

Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd

Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project

Final Scoping Report

DFFE RERENCE NUMBER : 14/12/16/3/3/2/2791

March 2026

Report Preparation By

Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd	
Registration Number	2016/135562/07
Telephone Number	+27 (10) 140 6508
Email	info@kongiwe.com
Registered Address	150 Bryanston Drive, Bryanston, Sandton, 2191, South Africa
Mailing Address	PostNet Suite No 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021, South Africa
Website	www.kongiwe.com

Report Information

Project	Environmental Authorisation Application for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Project and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project
Report Title	Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project
Client	Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd
Project No.	REDR#001
Compilation Date	27 March 2026
Status of Report	Final

Approval

Verification	Capacity	Name	Signature	Date
By Author	Environmental Consultant	Iviwe Walaza		27 March 2026
Reviewed by	Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) (Pr.Sci.Nat & EAPASA)	Umeshree Naicker		27 March 2026
Reviewed and Approved by	Chief Executive Officer	Bradly Thornton		March 2026

Please consider the Environment before you print this document.

Copyright © 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved. No part of this report may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written consent of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. All content and methodologies remain intellectual property of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. Where applicable, the contents of this document are confidential and protected by legal privilege and must not be distributed to other parties without prior written permission.

This report is to be used for the sole purpose intended and should not be used for any other purpose without prior written permission.

Important Notice

Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998). It cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of Regulation 16(3) (b) of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations 2014, as amended, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of Regulation 17(1)(c) the Competent Authority must check whether the application has considered any minimum requirements applicable, or instructions or guidance provided by the Competent Authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an Environmental Authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore, please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulations and will lead to the EA being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Objective of the Scoping Process

The objective of the scoping process is to, through a consultative process —

- Identify the relevant policies and legislation relevant to the activity.
- Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location,
- Identify and confirm the preferred activity and technology alternative through an impact and risk assessment and ranking process.
- Identify and confirm the preferred site, through a detailed site selection process, which includes an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, and cultural aspects of the environment.
- Identify the key issues to be addressed in the assessment phase.
- Agree on the level of assessment to be undertaken, including the methodology to be applied, the expertise required as well as the extent of further consultation to be undertaken to determine the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site through the life of the activity, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts to inform the location of the development footprint within the preferred site.
- Identify suitable measures to avoid, manage, or mitigate identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Public Review Period for the Draft Scoping Report

The Draft Scoping Report (DSR) was made available to stakeholders on the Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd (Kongiwe) website and in public venues for a 30-day comment period from Wednesday, 11 February 2026 to Thursday, 12 March 2026. Notification of the availability of the documentation for review was distributed on Wednesday, 4 February 2026 to all stakeholders on the database. The DSR was made available at the following locations:

Location	Physical Address	Contact Person
DSR Hard Copies		
Rustenburg Public Library	Stand 1102 Cnr Heystek and Thabo Mbeki Drive Rustenburg 0299	Ms Tshepo Suze (014) 590 3704 Monday – Friday 9:00 -14:00
Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy	Plot 27 Shylock Rustenburg 0299	Mr Manny Fernandes (071) 506 7181 Monday to Friday
A non-executive summary of the Draft Scoping Report was distributed to all stakeholders on the database.		
Website Name	**Website Address**	**Contact Person**
Electronic Copies		
Kongiwe Environmental website	http://www.kongiwe.com/publications-view/public-documents/	Vanessa Viljoen/Jean-Mari Williams
An electronic copy (CD) of the DSR was made available upon a request directed to the stakeholder engagement team. Stakeholders were encouraged to contact the stakeholder engagement team (Vanessa Viljoen/ Jean-Mari Williams), Tel: (012) 003 6627, Email: stakeholders@kongiwe.com should they require assistance with accessing the DSR or have queries regarding the Proposed Project.		

Comments received from the public throughout the public review process have been addressed and are included in this Final Scoping Report (FSR).

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Executive Summary

Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd ("Kongiwe") has been appointed by Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd (the "Applicant"), as the independent Environmental Service Provider and tasked with conducting the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process which is aimed at critically evaluating the potential environmental and social impacts of the proposed **Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)** ("Proposed Project").

The application for an Environmental Authorisation (EA) was submitted to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE), which is the Competent Authority (CA) for the Proposed Project, on Tuesday, 10 February 2026. The Draft Scoping Report (DSR) was made available for public review from Wednesday, 11 February 2026 to Thursday, 12 March 2026.

Project Introduction and Background

The Applicant has secured the rights to develop the Swartfontein Solar PV Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) on the following properties: Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ, located near Rustenburg in the North West Province, South Africa.

The Proposed Project entails the development of a solar PV facility which will produce up to 300 MW of electricity which will be fed into the national grid. Additionally, a 300 MW BESS is proposed to be installed within the PV facility area.

Solar energy is classified as a renewable energy source. It plays a significant role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions compared to coal-fired power stations. A solar power plant is designed to produce bulk electricity from solar energy. Some of the major components of a solar power plant/facility are solar panels, an inverter and energy storage devices.

Project's Technical Description

The following infrastructure is included in the Proposed Project:

- PV panel arrays.
- Single axis mounting structures to support the PV panels.
- Lithium Ion or Solid-State BESS.
- On-site inverters to convert DC to facilitate AC connection between the solar energy facility and electricity grid.
- Medium Voltage Step-up Transformers.
- High Voltage (HV) Transformers.
- High Voltage Sub-station.
- Cabling between the Project's components, to be laid underground (where practical).
- Administration buildings (Offices).
- Workshop areas for maintenance and storage.
- Site access and internal roads.
- Water delivery and reticulation.
- Storm water management structures.
- Lighting infrastructure.
- Perimeter fencing.
- Security Infrastructure.
- Temporary construction phase access roads, laydown areas, offices etc.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Impact Process

The Proposed Project requires an Environmental Authorisation (EA) in terms of the in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), and will follow a S&EIA process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended (the EIA 2014 Regulations).

Application for EA for activities listed in Listing Notices 1 and 3 must take the form of a Basic Assessment (BA) and activities listed in Listing Notice 2 must follow the full procedure of a S&EIA. If the application is for two or more Activities, the same development for which S&EIR must already be applied in respect of any of the activities, the full S&EIA procedure must be followed.

A request for a pre-application meeting was submitted to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) on 15 January 2026. The DFFE subsequently confirmed that it is the Competent Authority for the application and advised that a pre-application meeting was not required.

The nature and extent of the Proposed Project, as well as the potential environmental impacts associated with the construction, operation, decommissioning and rehabilitation of a facility of this nature is assessed and presented in this FSR.

Legal Background and Requirements

The alignment of this Scoping Report with the requirements of Appendix 2 of the EIA Regulations is outlined in Table 1.

Table 1: Structure of the Scoping Report in line with the Appendix 2 of the EIA 2014 Regulations, as Amended

No.	Regulation Requirement	Report Section	Page Number
(a)	**Details of -**	1.3 & Appendix A	3
(i)	The EAP who prepared the report and		
(ii)	The expertise of the EAP including a CV		
(b)	**The location of the activity, including –**	1.5	9
(i)	The 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel		
(ii)	Where available, the physical address and farm name		
(iii)	Where the required information in terms of (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties	N/A	N/A
(c)	**A plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for at an appropriate scale, or, if it is –**	Figure 1.6 Proposed Project Local Orientation & Appendix B	Page 9 & Appendix B
(i)	A linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken		
(ii)	On land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken		
(d)	**A description of the scope of the proposed activity, including –**		
(i)	All listed and specified activities triggered	1.7	18-22
(ii)	A description of the activities to be undertaken, including associated	1.6	10-14

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Regulation Requirement	Report Section	Page Number
	structures and infrastructure		
(e)	**A description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process**	2	23-37
(f)	**A motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location**	3	38-58
(g)	**Period of environmental authorisation**	4	59
(h)	**A full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred activity, site and location within the site, including -**		
(i)	Details of the alternatives considered	5	59-61
(ii)	Details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs	6 & Appendix C	62-64
(iii)	A summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them.	Appendix C10	Appendix C10
(iv)	**The environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects**	7	64-88
(v)	**The impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts –** **(aa) can be reversed.** **(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources.** **(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated**	8	89-95
(vi)	The methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives	8.1	89-92
(vii)	Positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects	8.2	93-94
(viii)	The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk	8.3	95
(ix)	The outcome of the selection matrix	8.5	96

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Regulation Requirement	Report Section	Page Number
(x)	If no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for no considering such	5.1.1	61
(xi)	A concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred locations of the activity	5.1.2	61
(i)	**A plan of study for undertaking the environmental impact assessment process to be undertaken, including -**		
(i)	A description of the alternatives to be considered and assessed within the preferred site	5	62-63
(ii)	A description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process	9.1	96
(iii)	Aspects to be assessed by specialists	9.1 & 9.2	97-103
(iv)	A description of the proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects, including aspects to be assessed by specialists	9.3	104
(v)	A description of the proposed method assessing duration significance	9.3.1	104
(vi)	An indication of the stages at which the competent authority will be consulted	9.3.2	104-105
(vii)	Particulars of the public participation process that will be conducted during the environmental impact assessment process	9.3.3	105
(viii)	A description of the tasks that will be undertaken as part of the environmental impact assessment process	9.3.4	105
(ix)	Identify suitable measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored	9.3.5	108
(j)	**An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to –** (i) The correctness of the information provided in the report. (ii) The inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and interested and affected parties. (iii) Any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested or affected parties	10	113
(k)	**An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to the level of agreement between the EAP and interested and affected parties on the plan of study for undertaking the environmental impact assessment**	10	113
(l)	**Where applicable, any specific information required by the competent authority**	N/A	N/A
(m)	**Any other matter required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act**	N/A	N/A

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Key Findings of the Scoping Report

The report provides a scoping-level identification of potential environmental impacts (physical, biological and social) associated with the Proposed Project, as well as a strategy for how these impacts will be investigated and assessed further in the EIA Phase.

The baseline environmental information provided in this FSR was compiled as a high-level desktop investigation, and the project information is sourced from existing background information relevant to the Proposed Project.

The preliminary environmental impacts identified in Table 2 will be further refined, calculated and assessed for all the feasible alternatives identified. Mitigation and management measures will also be suggested by the specialists for all impacts identified. The potential positive and negative impacts which may arise because of the Proposed Project have also been summarised in the Table 2 overleaf.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 2: Potential Impacts Associated with the Proposed Project

Environmental Component	Component Type	Potential Impact (positive or negative)	Specialist Study Planned for EIA
Physical Environment (non-living)	Hydrology (including wetlands, surface water and ground water);	• Increased Surface Runoff and Peak Flows. • Soil Compaction and Reduced Infiltration. • Potential Contamination (Construction/Operation). • Potential effects on groundwater quality and abstraction yields	Freshwater Ecosystems Assessment Groundwater Assessment
	Soil and geology	• Compaction of soil. • Loss of topsoil. • Soil erosion and sedimentation. • Contamination of soil due to spillages.	Soils, Land Capability and Land Use Impact Assessment Geotechnical Investigation
Biological Environment (living)	Ecology and Biodiversity (including fauna and flora)	• Disturbance of sites and species of ecological importance. • Loss of migration corridors limiting access to nesting and refuge areas, watering points and food supplies for faunal species. • Displacement of animal due to habitat loss. • Removal of invasive species. • Pollution stemming from poor construction practices negatively impacting on fauna and flora species. • Night lights impacting on nocturnal faunal. • Reflection of sunlight from solar panels could impact on birds.	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment Avifaunal Impact Assessment
Avifauna	Habitat	• Vegetation clearing and brush cutting of vegetation for the associated infrastructure will lead to direct habitat loss. • Displacement of avifaunal species	Avifaunal Impact Assessment

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Component	Component Type	Potential Impact (positive or negative)	Specialist Study Planned for EIA
		• Construction machinery on site will generate noise and cause dust pollution. • During operation; electrocution, collisions, fencing, chemical pollution due to chemicals for the cleaning of the PV panels and habitat loss.	
Cultural Environment	Heritage Resources	• Destruction of alteration of heritage resources. • Destruction or alteration of the cultural landscape.	Heritage, Archaeology and Palaeontology Impact Assessment
Battery Energy Storge System Infrastructure	Energy Storage Infrastructure	• Potential for fire or explosion risks • Noise • Visual intrusion	Batter Energy Storage System Risk Assessment
Social and Economic Environment	Socio-Economic	• Potential employment opportunities and job security. • Potential investment in local economy. • Influx of people seeking employment. • Impact on economic and social infrastructure in the local area. • Impact on property values of adjacent landowners. • Impact on local resource use (energy, water). • Impact on sense of place.	Social Impact Assessment
	Land use	• Loss of agricultural land due to occupation of project infrastructure. • Loss of grazing land due to the occupation of project infrastructure.	Soils, Land Capability and Land Use Impact Assessment
	Noise	• Noise from transportation of workers, components & equipment to site.	Noise Impact Assessment

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Component	Component Type	Potential Impact (positive or negative)	Specialist Study Planned for EIA
		• Noise from civil work to install the project infrastructure.	
	Transport and traffic	• Increase in traffic volumes on existing local traffic network during construction. • Cumulative impact on the road surface condition.	Transport and Traffic Impact Assessment
	Visual	• Night lighting causing light pollution. • Nuisance from dust pollution. • Glint and glare impacts. • Change in landscape character due the presence of the solar facility and its associated infrastructure on an incompatible landscape.	Visual Impact Assessment

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Overall Conclusions

At this stage, the findings of this FSR indicate that the Proposed Project and its associated infrastructure would pose minimal and short-term negative environmental impacts if adequate and appropriate mitigation measures are implemented. positive long-term environmental impacts when the Project has been completed. No fatal flaws were identified in terms of the proposed activities on the receiving environment that would prevent the environmental assessment from proceeding beyond the Scoping Phase.

According to the Way Forward and the Plan of Study, contained in this report, impacts associated with the Proposed Project need to be considered further during the EIA Phase. It is important to take note of the current conditions of the Proposed Project area and the sensitive environment around it.

Way Forward

This FSR has been undertaken with the aim of identifying potential positive and negative impacts on the environment and gathering comments on concerns and queries from stakeholders. It documents the process followed, the findings and recommendations of the Scoping Phase study, and the proposed Plan of Study for the EIA Phase to follow. The overarching objectives of the EIA process will be to:

- Prepare integrated sensitivity maps for the study area based on the findings of specialist assessments as input into the project design process.
- Identify and assess the significance of potential impacts associated with the project activities.
- Recommend mitigation and enhancement measures to ensure that the development is undertaken in such a way as to promote the positive impacts and to minimise the negative impacts.

The procedure for this study going forward is as follows:

- Submit the Final Scoping Report to the CA for permission to undertake the EIA Phase of the project.
- Upon the decision to approve or refuse the Final Scoping Report, all stakeholders will be notified. If approved, stakeholders will also be notified of the conditions of the DFFE for proceeding with the EIA Phase of the project.
- In the case of approval of the Final Scoping Report, execute the Plan of Study for the Impact Assessment during the EIA Phase of the project.
- Incorporate and address comments and issues raised during the consultation period on the Scoping Report into the EIA and make changes to the report where relevant.
- Make the EIA Report and Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) available to the public, stakeholders and authorities.
- Finalise the EIA Report and submit the Final EIA Report to the CA.
- Authority review period and decision-making for 107 calendar days.



© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table of Content

1. Introduction and Background 1
1.1 Project Background and Motivation 1
1.2 Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment 1
1.2.1 Application Relevant to the S&EIA Process 1
1.2.2 Methodology applied to conducting the Scoping Process 2
1.2.3 S&EIA Timeframes 2
1.2.4 Public Participation Process 2
1.3 Details of the Applicant 3
1.4 Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner 6
1.4.1 Contact Person and Corresponding Address 6
1.5 Project Description 7
1.5.1 Solar Power Technology Overview 7
1.5.2 Main Components of a PV System and their Functions 8
1.6 Proposed Project Location 9
1.7 Project Overview 12
1.7.1 Solar PV Facility. 12
1.7.2 Battery Energy Storage System 12
1.7.3 Access. 12
1.7.4 Cumulative Impacts 12
1.7.5 Infrastructure Proposed for the Project 15
1.7.6 Construction Programme and Life of Operation 16
1.7.7 Decommissioning. 17
1.7.8 Rehabilitation. 18
1.7.9 Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs) 18
1.8 Listed and Specified Activities 18
2. Policy and Legislative Context 25
2.1 The International Finance Corporation – Performance Standards on Environmental and Social Sustainability 25
2.2 National, Provincial and Local Legislation 26
3. The Need and Desirability of the Project 40
4. Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is Required 61
5. Description of the Process Followed to Reach the Proposed Preferred Site 61
5.1 The Consideration of Alternatives 61
5.1.1 Site Alternative. 61
5.1.2 PV Technology Alternatives 67
5.1.3 BESS Technology Alternatives 67
5.1.4 The No-Go Option 68
6. Public Participation 68
6.1 Applicable Legislation 69

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

6.2 Objectives of the Public Participation Process 69
6.3 Scoping Public Participation 69
6.4 Consultation Approach 70
6.5 Draft Scoping Report 70
6.6 Comments raised by Stakeholders 71
7. The Baseline Environment 71
7.1 Climate 71
7.2 Topography 72
7.3 Geology and Soil 72
7.4 Land Capability and Land Use 76
7.4.1 Land Capability. 76
7.4.2 Land Use. 76
7.5 Surface Water 78
7.6 Fauna and Flora 81
7.6.1 Flora. 84
7.6.2 Fauna. 84
7.7 Wetlands 87
7.8 Air Quality 89
7.9 Noise 89
7.10 Traffic 90
7.11 Visual 93
7.12 Cultural Heritage and Palaeontology 93
7.13 Socio-Economic 94
7.13.1 Bojanala Platinum District Municipality (BPDM-2022) - Overview 95
8. Potential Impacts Identified during the Scoping Phase 96
8.1 Methodology for determining the Significance of Environmental Impacts 96
8.1.1 Part A: Defining Consequence in Terms of Magnitude, Duration and Spatial Scale 97
8.1.2 Part B: Determining Consequence Rating 98
8.1.3 Part C: Determining Significance Rating 98
8.2 Possible Positive and Negative Impacts identified 99
8.3 Cumulative Impacts 104
8.4 Application of Possible Mitigation Measure 104
8.5 Outcome of the Site Selection Matrix: The Final Site Layout Plan 105
9. Plan of Study for the Environmental Impacts Assessment 105
9.1 Aspects to be assessed as part of the Environmental Impact Process 105
9.2 Environmental Sensitivity Screening 105
9.3 Terms of Reference for Specialist Studies for the Plan of Study 110
9.4 Proposed EIA Methodology 118
9.4.1 Assessment of the Duration of Significance 118
9.4.2 Stages at which the Competent Authority will be Consulted 118

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

9.4.3 Public Participation to be undertaken during the EIA Phase 118
9.4.4 Tasks to be undertaken during the Environmental Impact Phase 119
9.4.5 Mitigation, Management and Monitoring of Identified Impacts 119
9.5 Other Information Requirements 128
9.5.1 Impact on the Socio-economic Conditions of any Directly Affected Parties 128
10. Declaration of Independence 129
10.1 Undertaking Regarding Correctness of Information 129
10.2 Undertaking Regarding Level of Agreement 129
11. References 130
12. Appendices 132

List of Tables

Table 1-1 Details of the Applicant 4
Table 1-2: Details of Environmental Consultant 6
Table 1-3: Details of Environmental Assessment Practitioner 6
Table 1-4: Summary of the Location of the Project Site 10
Table 1-5: Description of Directly Affected Properties 10
Table 1-6: PV Developments in the vicinity of the Proposed Project 13
Table 1-7: Infrastructure for the Proposed Project 15
Table 1-8: Listed Activities Triggered by the Proposed Project 20
Table 2-1: General EHS Guidelines (IFC,2007) 25
Table 2-2: Applicable National Legislation and Guidelines 28
Table 2-3: Applicable Provincial and Local Policies, Guidelines and By-Laws 36
Table 3-1: Considerations of Need and Desirability of the Proposed Project 41
Table 5-1 Consideration of Alternatives 63
Table 7-1: Acceptable Zone Sound Levels as set out by SANS 89
Table 7-2: Acceptable Zone Sound Levels for Noise in Districts (from SANS 10103:2008) 90
Table 7-3: Socio-economic Baseline Information: Bojanala Platinum District Municipality 94
Table 8-1: Impact Assessment Criteria Used to Determine the Significance of Environmental Impacts 96
Table 8-2: Consequence Rating Methodology 97
Table 8-3: Consequence Rating Methodology 98
Table 8-4: Significance Rating Methodology 98
Table 8-5: Potential identified impacts because of the Proposed Project 100
Table 8-6: Solar PV developments in the vicinity of the Proposed Project 104
Table 9-1 Environmental Sensitivity Screening 107
Table 9-2: Plan of Study for Specialist Studies 111
Table 9-3: High Level Mitigation Measures for Potential Impacts Identified for the Project 121

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

List of Figures

Figure 1-1: Different Phases of S&EIA 2
Figure 1-2: Stakeholder Engagement Opportunities During the Scoping, EIA and Decision-Making Phases 3
Figure 1-3: Overview of a Solar Power Plant (Copyright © Electrical Technology, 2023) 8
Figure 1-4: Energy Transformation Path in a Grid Connected PV System (Copyright Pennsylvania State University ©, 2020) 8
Figure 1-5: Project Area in Relation to PV Power Potential (World Bank Group, Source: Global Solar Atlas 2.0, Solar resource data: Solargis, 2019) 9
Figure 1-6: Proposed Project Local Orientation 11
Figure 1-7 : Proposed Project Cumulative Impacts (30 km radius) 14
Figure 1-8: Location of the Existing REDZs (Copyright © CSIR, 2023) 18
Figure 5-1: Potential Sensitivity for the Proposed Project 65
Figure 5-2: Proposed layout of the Proposed Project for assessment in the EIA Phase 66
Figure 5-3: Bifacial and Monofacial Solar Panels (Copyright © 2023 Paradise Energy Solutions) 67
Figure 7-1: Average Minimum and Maximum Temperatures in Rustenburg (Copyright © 2025 weather-and climate.com) 71
Figure 7-2: Average Precipitation in Rustenburg (Copyright © 2025 weather-and climate.com) 71
Figure 7-3: Average Number of Days Each Month with Precipitation in Rustenburg (Copyright © 2025 weather-and climate.com) 72
Figure 7-4: Proposed Project Topography Map 73
Figure 7-5 Proposed Project Soil Classification Map 74
Figure 7-6: Proposed Project Geology Map 75
Figure 7-7: Proposed Project Agriculture Theme Sensitivity Map 76
Figure 7-8: Project Site Land Use Map 77
Figure 7-9: Proposed Project Aquatic Biodiversity Theme 79
Figure 7-10: Proposed Project Surface Water Map 80
Figure 7-11: Proposed Project Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme Sensitivity 81
Figure 7-12: Proposed Project Conservation Plan Map 82
Figure 7-13: Proposed Project in relation to Protected Areas Map 83
Figure 7-14: Proposed Project of Relative Plant Species Theme Sensitivity 84
Figure 7-15: Proposed Project Map of Relative Animal Species Theme Sensitivity 85
Figure 7-16: Proposed Project Vegetation Map 86
Figure 7-17: Proposed Project NFEPA Wetlands 88
Figure 7-18: Proposed Project Roads Map 92
Figure 7-19: Proposed Project of Relative Landscape (Solar) Theme Sensitivity 93
Figure 7-20: Proposed Project of Palaeontology Theme Sensitivity 94

List of Appendices

Appendix A: CV and Qualifications 133
Appendix B: Maps 134

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Appendix C: Public Participation 135
Appendix D: Site Photographs 136
Appendix E: Environmental Screening Tool 137

Abbreviations and Units

Abbreviation / Symbol	Description
AC	Alternating Current
BA	Basic Assessment
BEPP	Built Environment Performance Plan
BESS	Battery Energy Storage System
C&I	Commercial and Industrial
CA	Competent Authority
CH	Critical Habitat
CSP	Concentrated Solar Power
CO_2	Carbon Dioxide
CRR	Comments and Responses Report
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DC	Direct Current
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DEDECT	Northwest Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
DOH	Department of Health
DPCSR&T	Northwest Department of Community Safety, Roads and Transport
DSR	Draft Scoping Report
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIS	Ecological Importance and Sensitivity
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EGI	Electrical Grid Infrastructure
EI&MP	Environmental Implementation and Management Plan
NWGDS	Northwest Growth and Development Strategy
FSR	Final Scoping Report

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Abbreviation / Symbol	Description
GA	General Authorisation
HIA	Heritage Impact Assessment
HV	High Voltage
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IEMA	Institute of Environmental Management and Assessment
IEP	Integrated Energy Pan
IFC	International Finance Corporation
I&APs	Interested and Affected Parties
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
IRP	Integrated Resource Plan
LILO	Loop-in-Loop-Out
MW	Megawatt
MWac	MW associated with alternating current
NDP	National Development Plan
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2005)
NEMPAA	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003)
NFEPA	National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act
NNR	National Nuclear Regulator
NW	North West Province
OHPL	Overhead Power Line
PES	Present Ecological Status
PIA	Palaeontological Impact Assessment
PM	Particulate Matter
POAI	Project Area of Influence
PPP	Public Participation Process
PS	Performance Standards
PV	Photovoltaic
RDL	Red Data Listed
RE	Remaining Extent
REDZs	Renewable Energy Development Zones
REIPPP	Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Programme
RoD	Record of Decision

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Abbreviation / Symbol	Description
SACAA	South African Civil Aviation Authority
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SAHRIS	South African Heritage Resources Information System
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANRAL	South African National Roads Agency SOC Limited
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
S&EIA	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment
Si	Silicon
SIA	Social Impact Assessment
SEAs	Strategic Environmental Assessments
SEIA	Socio-Economic Impact Assessment
STR	Screening Tool Report
WMA	Water Management Area
WRC	Water Resources Commission

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1. Introduction and Background

1.1 Project Background and Motivation

South Africa is currently facing an energy crisis due to the country's electricity demand outstripping supply. It is however fortunate as it is not only rich in coal resources, but is also equipped with renewable energy resources such as solar, wind, hydro, biomass, etc. The South African Government through the Integrated Energy Plan (IEP) (2016) supports the country's renewable energy aspirations not only to minimise negative environmental impacts from the energy sector, but also to pursue a diversified energy mix, as well as ensure security of energy supply (amongst other key objectives).

The Applicant, Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, has secured rights to develop the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) facility and the Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) on the Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ, in Rustenburg, North West Province. The Proposed Project site is located approximately 17 km west of Rustenburg, within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality. The Proposed Project will produce up to 300 MW of electricity which will not form part of the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP). The project is proposed as a Commercial and Industrial (C&I) renewable energy facility intended to supply electricity directly to private off-takers. At present, no such C&I customer has been identified and no negotiations in this regard have been entered into.

1.2 Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment

1.2.1 Application Relevant to the S&EIA Process

Kongiwe has been appointed by the Applicant to undertake a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process which evaluates the environmental impacts associated with the Proposed Project as part of an Environmental Authorisation (EA). The S&EIA and specialist studies to be undertaken will support the applications for the required approvals. An EA application for listed activities triggered in Listing Notices GN R983, GN R984 and GN R985[1] published pursuant to the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended), promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), will be submitted to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE).

The EIA findings, including specialist findings, are used by the applicant and authorities to obtain an objective view of the potential environmental, social and cultural impacts that could arise due to the Proposed Project. Measures for the avoidance or mitigation of negative impacts will be proposed, and positive impacts will be enhanced.

1.2.1.1 The National Web Based Environmental Screening Tool

According to Regulation 16(1)(b)(v) of the EIA 2014 Regulations (as amended), it is a requirement for an EA application to be submitted with a screening report generated by the National Web Based Environmental Screening Tool ("Screening Tool"). This requirement took effect from October 2019.

The Screening Tool allows the EAP to screen their proposed project site for any environmental sensitivities. It serves as a guide to identify related exclusions and/or specialist studies that may be a requirement for a proposed project.

The screening report for the Proposed Project, acquired through the Screening Tool, is included in this report as **Appendix E**.

[1] These Listing Notices have been amended by GN R327, GN R325 and GN R324 of 7 April 2017 and GN R 517 of 11 June 2021

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1.2.2 Methodology applied to conducting the Scoping Process

The outcome of the first phase of the S&EIA is the Scoping Report, which provides the terms of reference for undertaking the EIA Phase of the project. Figure 1-1 indicates the methodology that is applied in conducting the S&EIA process.

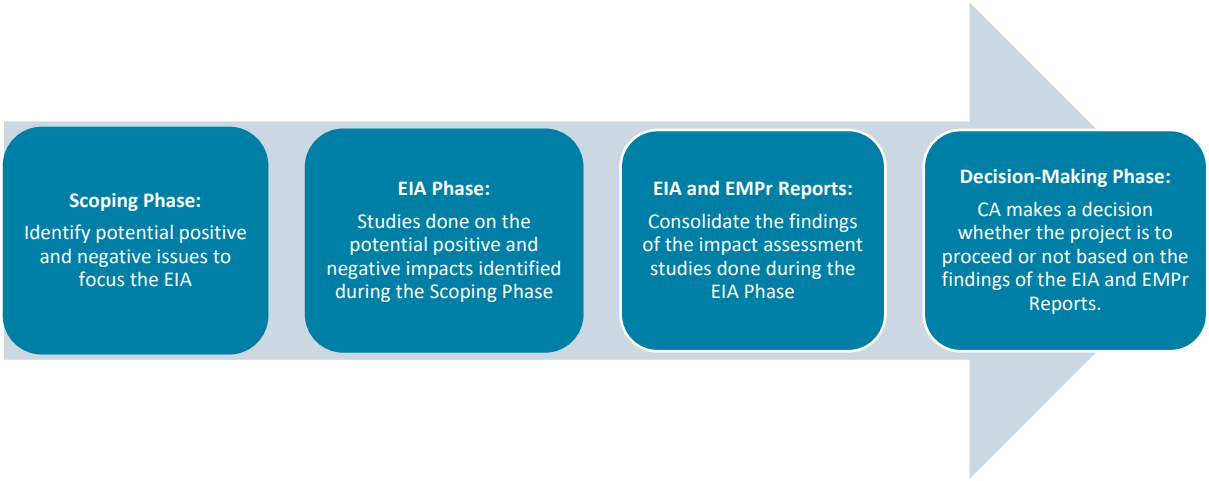


Figure 1-1: Different Phases of S&EIA

1.2.3 S&EIA Timeframes

The DSR was submitted and made available for a **30-day** public review period. The comments received during this period were captured in a Comments and Responses Report (CRR) that has been submitted with the FSR. The CRR is included in this report as **Appendix C10.**

Once the FSR has been submitted to the DFFE as CA, the Department must either accept or reject the Scoping Report within **43 days**. Once confirmation of acceptance has been received from the DFFE, the EIA Phase commences and will run for a period of **106 days**, in which time stakeholders will be afforded a **30-day** period in which to review and comment on the S&EIR documentation.

Upon submission of the EIA/Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) document, the CA will have 107 days to reach a decision on the project (Record of Decision (RoD)). The RoD is otherwise referred to as the EA which authorises the project activities to proceed. The decision to grant the EA may be appealed (within **20 days**) by any party, including the Applicant, following the process outlined in the National Appeal Regulations (GNR 993 of 8 December 2014) published in terms of the NEMA.

If significant changes to the EIA/EMPr are required, which were not consulted on during the initial public participation process, a notice may be submitted to the DFFE stating that the EIA/EMPr will be submitted within **156 days** from date of acceptance of the Scoping Report. During the aforesaid 156-day period, stakeholders will be afforded a further **30-day** period in which to review the amended EIA/EMPr documentation.

1.2.4 Public Participation Process

The Public Participation Process (PPP) has been designed to comply with the regulatory requirements set out in the EIA 2014 Regulations (as amended). The PPP provides the opportunity for communication between agencies making decisions and the public. This communication can be an early warning system for public concerns, a means through which accurate and timely information can be disseminated, and can contribute to sustainable decision-making (IAP2, 2006).

Kongiwe encourages stakeholders to provide input into the S&EIA. The sharing of information forms the basis of PPP, with an aim to encourage the public to have meaningful input into the decision-making process from the

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

onset of the project. Stakeholders may participate at various stages of the S&EIA process. The key opportunities for input during the Scoping, EIA and Decision-Making phases are illustrated in Figure 1-2.

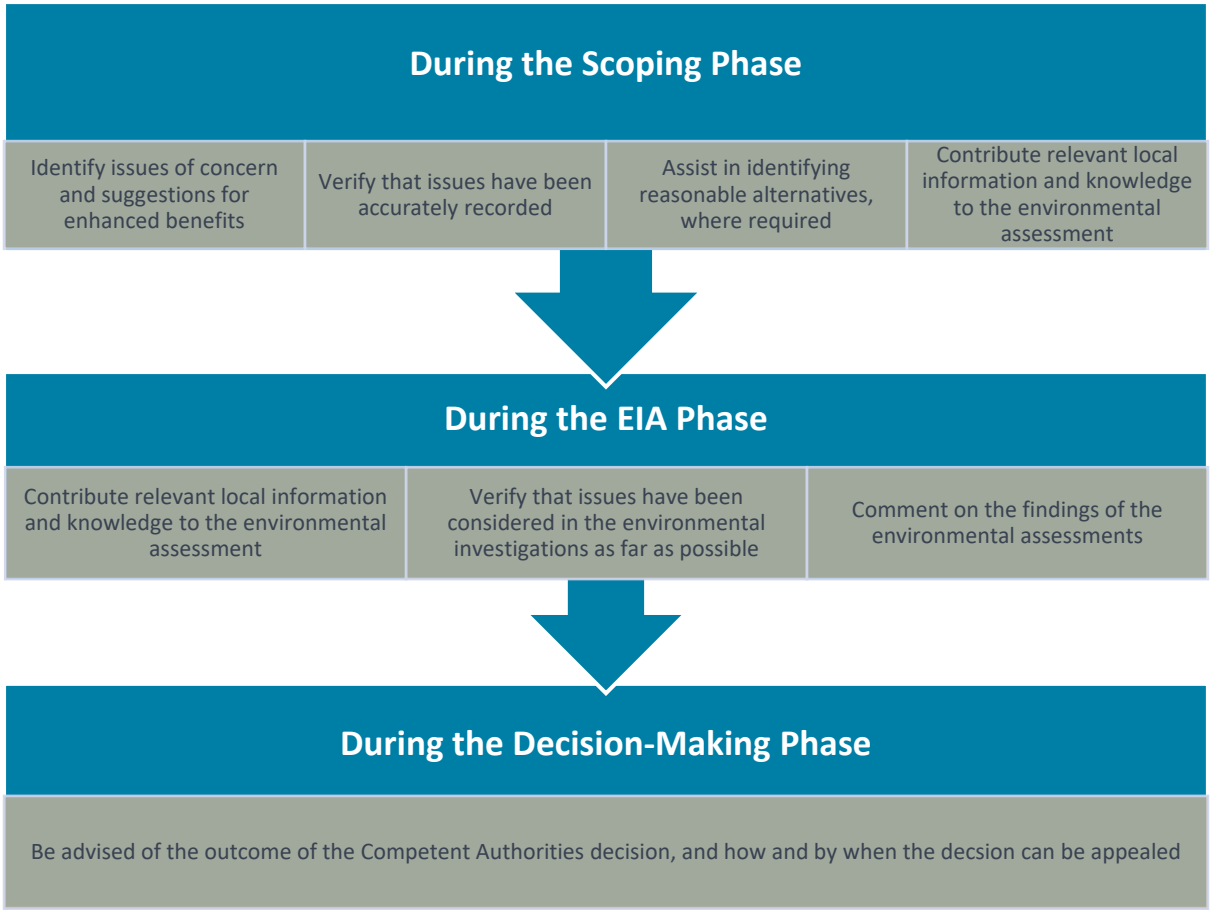


Figure 1-2: Stakeholder Engagement Opportunities During the Scoping, EIA and Decision-Making Phases

The DSR was made available for public comment from **Wednesday, 11 February 2026 to Thursday, 12 March 2026**. An online open day was held on **Wednesday, 25 February 2026 from (10H00 – 11H00)**. The project team conducted an Open Day with stakeholders at **(Mogro Lodge-P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348) on Thursday, 26 February 2026 from (09H00 – 11H00).** During the Open Day, the DSR content was presented and discussed. Comments received during the DSR commenting period were captured in the CRR and included in the FSR.

1.3 Details of the Applicant

Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, is a subsidiary of Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd (the "Applicant") present in Table 1-1.

Red Rocket Holding is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits. Red Rocket Holding maintains an Integrated Management System, which includes the Environmental and Social Management System. This system aligns with International Finance Cooperation (IFC) and Equator principles, which are lender performance standards, ensuring that the projects are developed safely and with minimal risks.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 1-1 Details of the Applicant

Title	N/A
Name of the Applicant	Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd
Surname of the Applicant	N/A
Name of contact person for applicant (name and surname) (if other)	Magdalena Michalowska Logan
Company/ Trading name (if any)	Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd
Company Registration Number	N/A
Physical address	Cruise Terminal, Second Floor, Duncan Road, E Birth, Victoria & Alfred Waterfront, Cape Town, 8001
Postal address	Postnet Suite 150, Private Bag X3, Roggebaai, Western Cape
Postal code	8012
Telephone	(021)-418-3940
Website	https://redrocket.energy/
E-mail	m.logan@redrocket.energy

Red Rocket is an established independent power producer (IPP) with demonstrated experience in the development, financing, construction and operation of utility-scale renewable energy projects. Since its establishment, the company has built a diversified portfolio of wind and solar energy projects across South Africa and the broader African region, with projects at various stages including concept development, permitting, financial close, construction and commercial operation.

Red Rocket has successfully delivered projects under national procurement programmes and private power purchase arrangements, reflecting its ability to manage complex regulatory, environmental and technical requirements. This includes experience in navigating environmental authorisation processes, grid connection approvals, land acquisition, stakeholder engagement, and compliance with national and international environmental and social standards.

Red Rocket's internal project development model integrates environmental and social risk management from the early planning stages, supported by multidisciplinary specialist teams and established governance structures. The company has experience implementing Environmental and Social Management Systems (ESMS), Environmental Management Programmes (EMPrs), construction environmental control procedures and operational monitoring frameworks aligned with applicable South African legislation and, where required, international lender standards such as the IFC Performance Standards and Equator Principles.

The Red Rocket's track record includes the successful implementation of utility-scale wind energy facilities in resource-sensitive environments, as well as the advancement of large-scale solar PV projects designed to support grid stability and energy transition objectives. Through these projects, Red Rocket has demonstrated capability in managing environmental constraints, cumulative impact considerations, biodiversity sensitivities, land use compatibility issues, and socio-economic development commitments.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

In addition to technical delivery capability, the company has established experience in community engagement, socio-economic development planning, enterprise development initiatives and long-term stakeholder relationship management in host communities. This approach supports the sustainability and bankability of projects by reducing social risk and enhancing local participation.

Overall, Red Rocket's project experience, governance systems, and integrated environmental and social management approach position the company as a capable renewable energy developer with the institutional capacity to implement and manage projects in accordance with national regulatory requirements and international best practice. Key renewable energy projects include the following:

1. Roggeveld Wind Farm (Western Cape)

- Capacity: 147 MW
- Location: Near Matjiesfontein, Western Cape
- Status: Operational (since 2022)
- Technology: Onshore wind (Nordex turbines)
- Energy Output: Approx. 613 GWh per annum
- Off-taker: Eskom (20-year Power Purchase Agreement)
- Significance: One of South Africa's large operational wind farms contributing clean energy to the national grid

2. Overberg Wind Farm (Western Cape)

- Capacity: ±380 MW export capacity (developed in phases)
- Location: Near Swellendam
- Key Off-taker: Richards Bay Minerals (Rio Tinto subsidiary)
- Energy Generation: Estimated ±750 GWh annually
- Environmental Benefit: Expected to reduce approximately 0.7 million tonnes CO_2e per year
- Status: Under development / construction
- Significance: Expected to become South Africa's largest privately developed single wind farm.

3. Tournee Solar Park (Mpumalanga)

- Capacity: ±300 MW solar PV
- Location: Near Tutuka Power Station
- Estimated Cost: Approx. R5.2 billion
- Off-taker: Discovery Green (private wheeling arrangement)
- Construction Period: Approx. 24 months
- Expected Operation: Around 2027
- Significance: Major utility-scale solar project supporting energy transition and grid resilience.

4. Wolf Wind Farm (Eastern Cape)

- Capacity: ±85 MW
- Location: Near Wolwefontein
- Technology: Vestas turbines
- Status: Under construction (REIPPPP Bid Window 5)
- Energy Output: Estimated ±360 GWh annually
- Environmental Benefit: Avoidance of approx. 384,000 tonnes CO_2 emissions annually

5. Brandvalley and Rietkloof Wind Farms (Western Cape)

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

- Capacity: ±140 MW each
- Status: Preferred bidder projects
- Contribution: Expected combined generation of approx. 1,500 GWh per annum

1.4 Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Kongiwe is a contemporary, problem-solving consultancy specialising in solving real-world environmental challenges. We pride ourselves in using the latest technology available to realise pragmatic solutions for our clients. The company was created with the essential intent: 'To solve environmental challenges for a world driven towards a sustainable future.'

With offices in Johannesburg our team of professional Environmental Scientists are highly trained in various environmental disciplines and have significant, hands-on experience in an array of projects across numerous industries. The company has extensive environmental and project management experience in multiple sectors, with significant experience in South Africa, as well as internationally. Kongiwe focuses on the integration of environmental studies and processes into larger projects. Moreover, Kongiwe provides clients with strategic environmental assessments and compliance advice, the identification of environmental management solutions and mitigation / risk minimising measures throughout the project lifecycle.

1.4.1 Contact Person and Corresponding Address

Information relating to the appointed Junior Environmental Consultant, including registration details and contact information, is presented in Table 1-2.

Table 1-2: Details of Environmental Consultant

Name of Practitioner	Iviwe Walaza, Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
EAP Registration No.	2025/19519 (Candidate)
Tel No	+27 (10) 140 6508
Cell No	(076) 707 4462
E-mail Address	iwalaza@kongiwe.com

Iviwe Walaza holds a BA (Hons) in Geography from the University of Johannesburg and a registered Candidate Environmental Assessment Practitioner Registration No: 2025/19519 (Qualifications in Appendix A). Iviwe has more than 1 years' experience in the consulting industry, she is a highly capable Environmental and GIS consultant who combines strong technical geospatial skills with growing experience in environmental compliance and project delivery. With an honour's degree in Geography specialising in GIS and Remote Sensing, she brings advanced spatial analysis, LiDAR processing, and remote sensing expertise to mining, infrastructure, renewable energy, and water-related projects. Iviwe has contributed to spatial database development, environmental compliance audits, water use licence applications, and stakeholder engagement processes across multiple provinces.

The details of the appointed Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) responsible for overseeing the compilation and review of this Report are provided in Table 1-3.

Table 1-3: Details of Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Name of Practitioner	Umeshree Naicker, Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
EAP Registration No.	2019/1665
SACNASP Registration No.	120502

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Tel No	+27 (10) 140 6508
Cell No	(081) 773 2625
E-mail Address	unaicker@kongiwe.com

Umeshree Naicker holds a B.Sc. Honours Environmental Monitoring and Modelling form University of South Africa and is a registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) (2019/1665) and Professional Natural Scientist (Environmental Management) (Registration No: 120502). Qualifications in Appendix A.

Umeshree Naicker has over 17 years' work experience as an Environmental Consultant, predominantly in the renewable energy, water, transport, and infrastructure projects. She has extensive expertise in environmental consulting, social impact assessments, and project management, having led ESIAs, Basic Assessments, Scoping Reports, Environmental Management Programmes, and stakeholder engagement processes in alignment with South African legislation and IFC Performance Standards. Umeshree has managed multidisciplinary teams, overseen specialist appointments, guided environmental processes through public participation and compliance phases, and represented clients in steering committee meetings, ensuring successful integration of environmental requirements into large-scale developments for both public and private sector clients.

1.5 Project Description

1.5.1 Solar Power Technology Overview

Solar energy is classified as a renewable energy source. It plays a significant role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions compared to coal-fired power stations. A solar power plant is designed to produce bulk electricity from solar energy. Some of the major components of a solar power plant/facility are solar panels, an inverter and energy storage devices.

When sunlight strikes a solar panel, solar or PV cells convert sunlight into electricity in the form of direct current (DC) which then becomes alternating current (AC) as it passes through an electric power inverter. The most common commercial solar cells are produced from purified Silicon (Si).

In addition to the need to generate energy, there is also a need to store solar power to meet the demand and variation of the load, and therefore batteries are used to store electrical energy. Figure 1-3 shows an overview of a solar power plant/facility.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

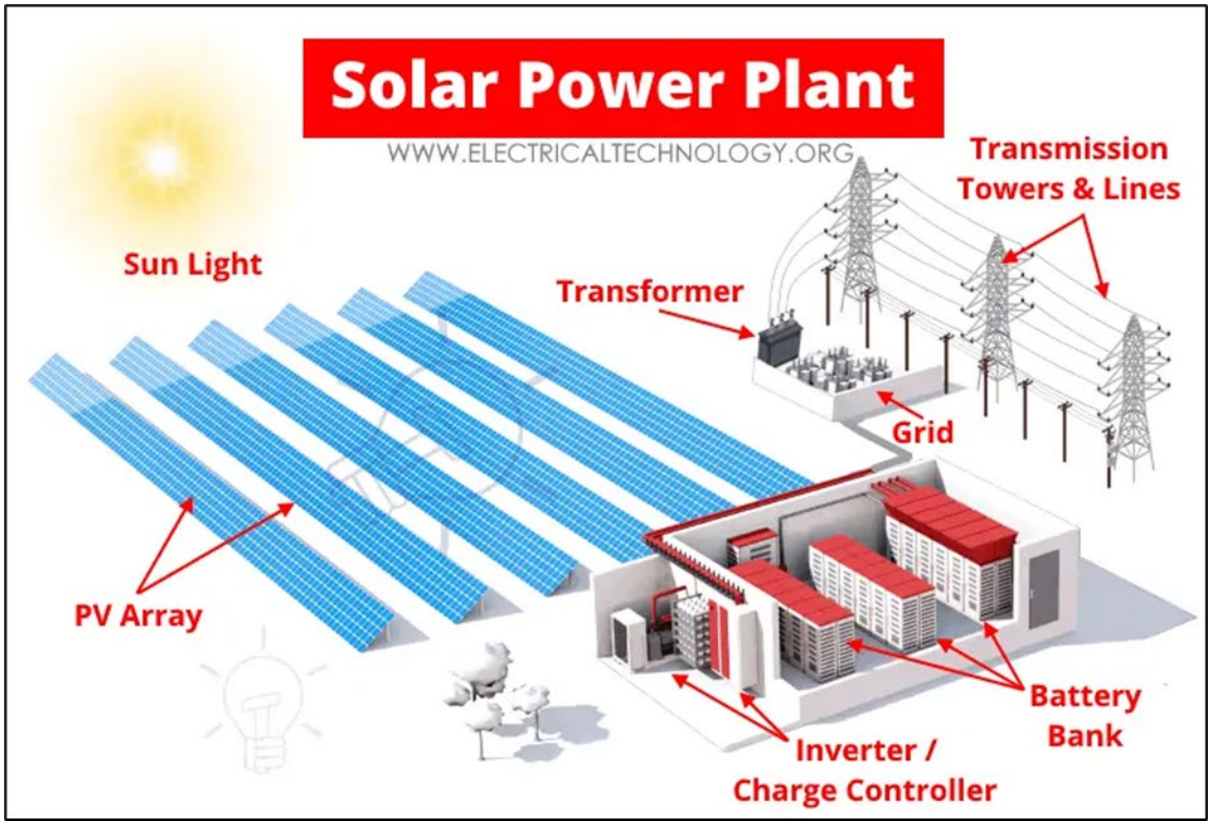


Figure 1-3: Overview of a Solar Power Plant (Copyright © Electrical Technology, 2023)

1.5.2 Main Components of a PV System and their Functions

Figure 1-4 shows a typical energy transformation path in a grid connected PV system.

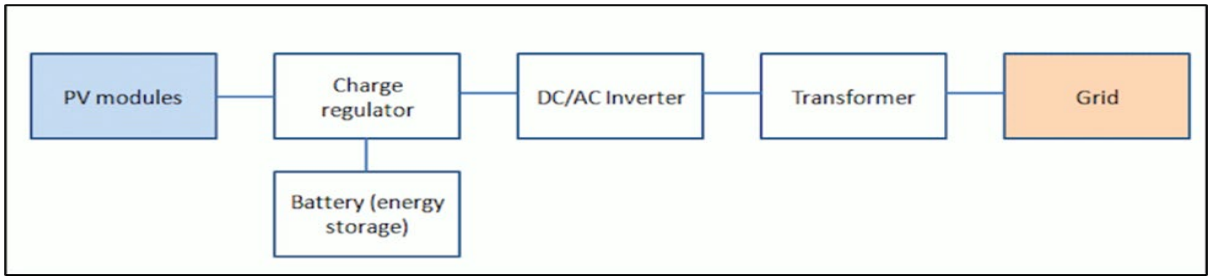


Figure 1-4: Energy Transformation Path in a Grid Connected PV System (Copyright Pennsylvania State University ©, 2020)

1.5.2.1 Solar Panel/PV Modules

A solar panel is the most important component of a solar power plant. It is made up of solar cells. A solar panel captures solar energy from the sun and converts it to electrical energy. The electric power generated by solar panels goes through a series of transformations before it reaches the grid.

1.5.2.2 Charge Controllers

The function of charge controllers is to manage the flow of electricity between the solar panel arrays, energy storage (batteries) and electrical loads. The key function of charge controllers is to prevent battery damage, as well as overcharging and excessive discharging.

1.5.2.3 Inverter

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

An inverter converts DC power coming from the solar panels to AC power and is therefore a critical component of any PV system.

1.5.2.4 BESS

Batteries are used to store power and supply it at low sun conditions. In addition, batteries are required in PV systems because of the fluctuating nature of the PV output. The battery size / capacity can be selected according to the load.

The electrical power generated by the solar panels goes through the above listed components before it reaches the transformer and then the grid.

1.6 Proposed Project Location

The Applicant has proposed to develop the Proposed Project situated on the Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ, in Rustenburg, North West Province.

Figure 1-5 shows the location of the Proposed Project area in relation to South Africa's PV power potential. The Proposed Project area has excellent conditions for solar PV with an average daily PV power potential output that is greater than 4.6 kWh.

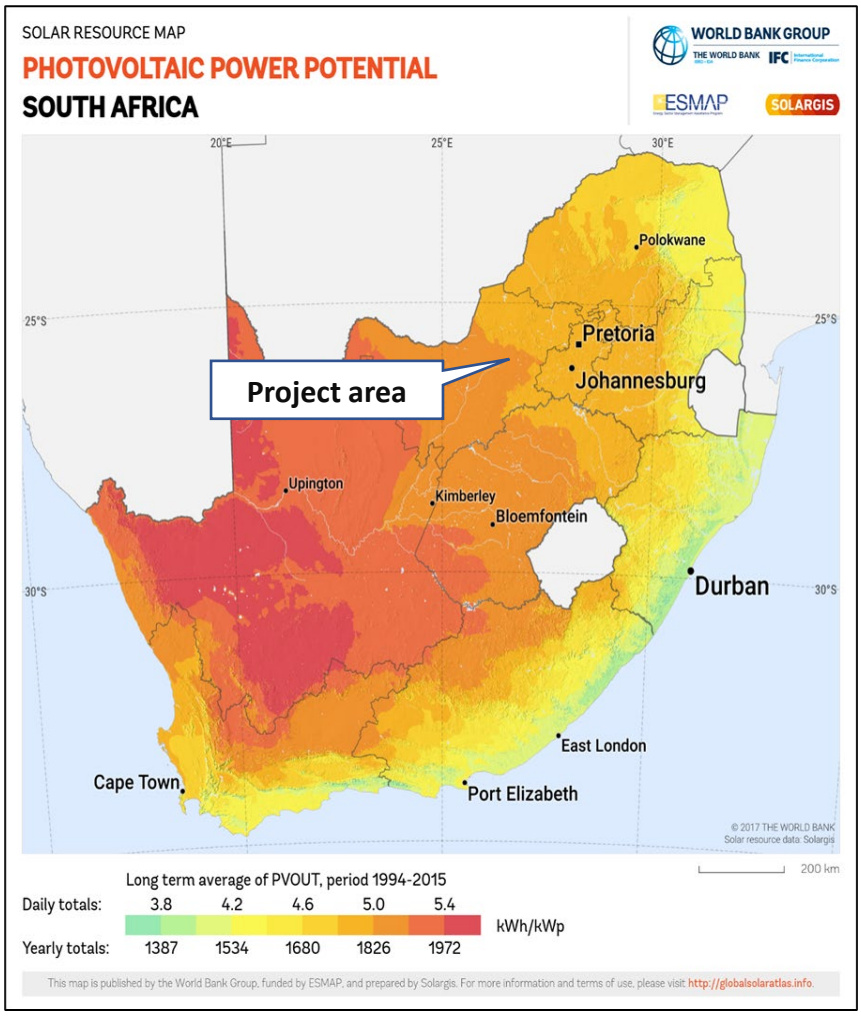


Figure 1-5: Project Area in Relation to PV Power Potential (World Bank Group, Source: Global Solar Atlas 2.0, Solar resource data: Solargis, 2019)

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

The proposed Project Site is located approximately 17 km west of Rustenburg, within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality. The spatial orientation of the Project Site relative to the surrounding area is illustrated in Figure 1-6. The area is forested land use, grassland and cultivated land. Below is a summary of the location of the Project Site (Table 1-4).

Table 1-4: Summary of the Location of the Project Site

Province	North West Province
Municipality	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality
Ward Number	6
Nearest Town	Rustenburg

Table 1-5 below shows the properties that are directly affected by the Proposed Project.

Table 1-5: Description of Directly Affected Properties

Farm Name	Farm ID	Farm Portion	SG Code
Solar PV Facility and Related BESS			
Shylock 256 JQ	JQ	11	T0JQ00000000025600011
Kraalhoek 592 JQ	JQ	0	T0JQ00000000059200000

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

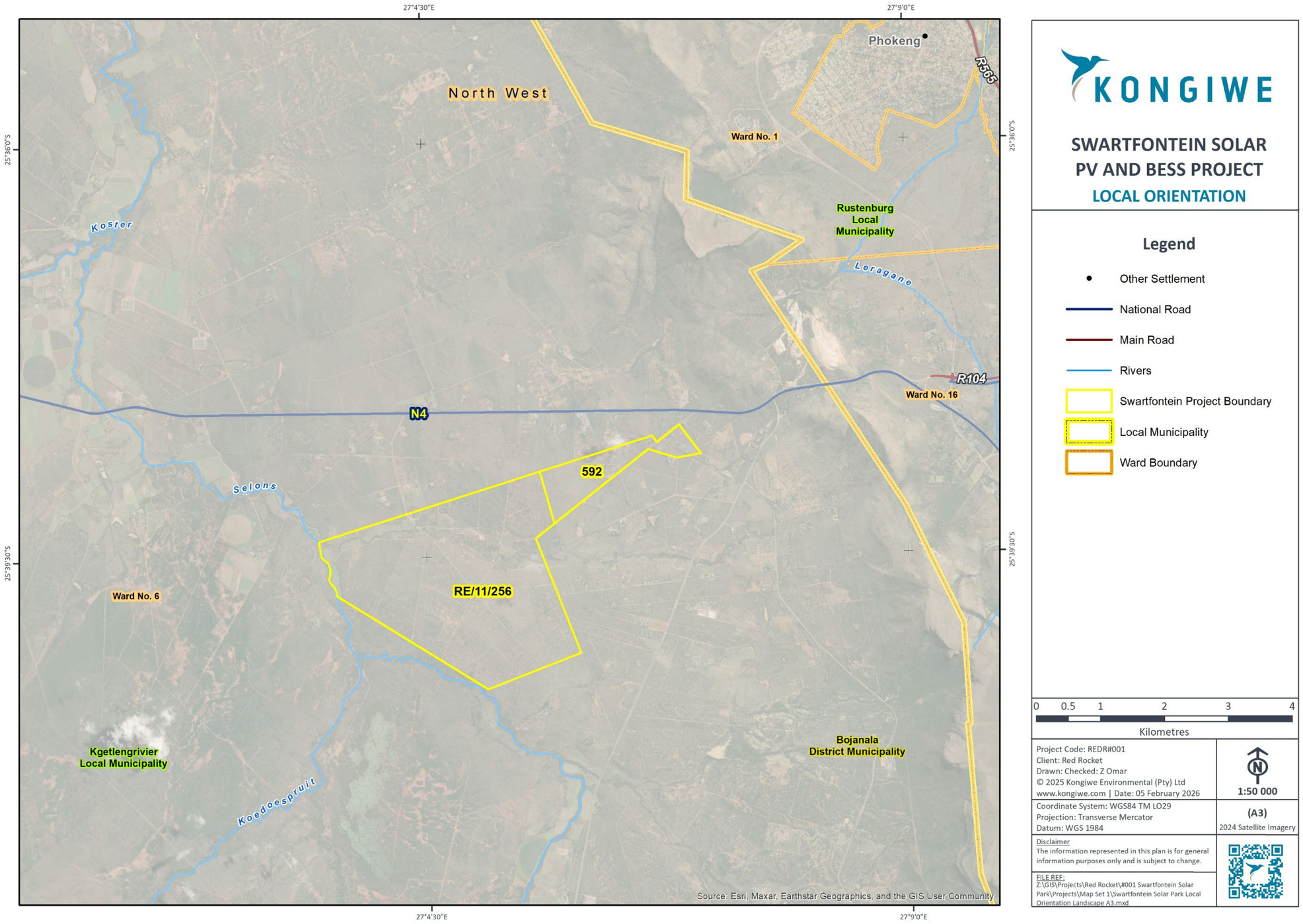


Figure 1-6: Proposed Project Local Orientation

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1.7 Project Overview

1.7.1 Solar PV Facility

The Proposed Project includes the development of a PV facility which will produce up to 300 MW of electricity which will not form part of the part of the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Programme (REIPPP). The project is proposed as a Commercial and Industrial (C&I) renewable energy facility intended to supply electricity directly to private off takers. No such C&I customer has yet been identified and no negotiations in this regard have been entered into at this stage.

The area being assessed during the Scoping Phase is approximately 930 ha. The preferred solar panel technology will be bifacial with a tracking system, with a final height of up to 6 m from ground level. A 33kV/132Kv collector substation and a switching station will be installed on site. There will be an area of approximately 2.5 ha set aside for permanent ancillary infrastructure including offices, operations and maintenance (O&M) and control centre, warehouse and workshop, permanent storage areas, ablution facilities, canteen, visitors centre, staff lockers, parking areas for staff and site employees, converter and inverter stations. Transformer oil will be delivered to and removed from site by suppliers and will not be stored.

1.7.2 Battery Energy Storage System

A 300 MW Battery Energy Storage System (BESS), with an energy capacity of 1200 MWh, is proposed for installation within the photovoltaic (PV) facility footprint. The BESS will be housed in purpose designed containers from the equipment manufacturer. It should be noted that purpose designed containers may deviate from the standard size shipping containers dimensions (12 m long, 2.5 m wide, 2.7 m high). The BESS shall utilise an area of up to 10.5 ha and shall have a substation with similar specifications as the solar farm collector substation. The BESS will be connected to the solar farm collector substation via 132 kV (or less) underground cables. The battery technologies under consideration include lithium-ion, redox-flow and solid-state system technologies while remaining open to other industry-leading solutions. The battery storage area will have a non-flammable buffer area to prevent the spread of fire. The BESS will have electrical and fire protection measures in the form of battery temperature monitoring, circuit breakers, fire detection and fire suppression as per fire and electrical regulations. This will be assessed as part of the BESS Risk Assessment to be included as an appendix in the impact assessment and environmental management reporting. Batteries will be disposed of or recycled in line with prevailing technology and legislation at the time that they have come to the end of their useful life.

1.7.3 Access

Preferred access to the Proposed Activity is from either the existing northeastern (NE) gravel access road, near the NE site corner or the existing western farm access road, of the N4. This may be subject to change in the EIA phase.

1.7.4 Cumulative Impacts

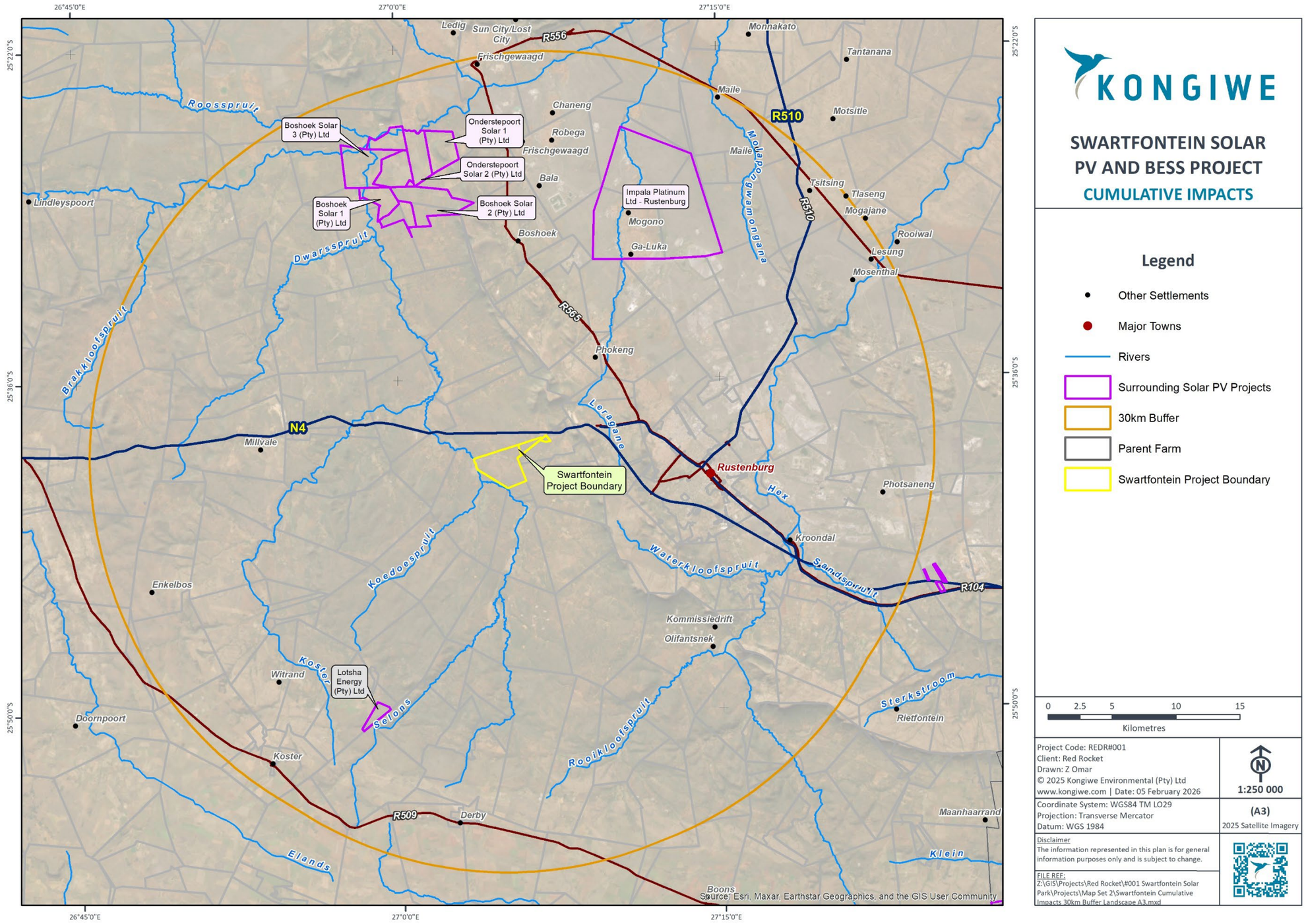
Currently there are seven known solar PV developments within a 30 km radius of the Proposed Project (Figure 1-7). These are presented in Table 1-6 below.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 1-6: PV Developments in the vicinity of the Proposed Project

No.	EIA Reference No.	Classification	Status of Application	Year Approved	Distance from Proposed Area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/2/2510	Solar PV	Approved	2024	23
2	14/12/16/3/3/2/2508	Solar PV	Approved	2024	23
3	14/12/16/3/3/2/2509	Solar PV	Approved	2024	23
4	14/12/16/3/3/2/2320	Solar PV	Approved	2023	24.1
5	14/12/16/3/3/2/2319	Solar PV	Approved	2023	24.1
6	14/12/16/3/3/2/2450	Solar PV	Approved	2024	23
7	14/12/16/3/3/2/414	Solar PV	Approved	2019	21.6

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd



KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT

CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

Legend

- Other Settlements
- Major Towns
- Rivers
- Surrounding Solar PV Projects
- 30km Buffer
- Parent Farm
- Swartfontein Project Boundary

0 2.5 5 10 15
Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: Z Omar
© 2025 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 05 February 2026

1:250 000

Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)
2025 Satellite Imagery

Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Map Set 2\Swartfontein Cumulative Impacts 30km Buffer Landscape A3.mxd

Figure 1-7 : Proposed Project Cumulative Impacts (30 km radius)

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1.7.5 Infrastructure Proposed for the Project

The summary of the technical details of the Proposed Project infrastructure are captured in Table 1-7 below.

Table 1-7: Infrastructure for the Proposed Project

No.	Component	Dimensions / Description
Plant Size and Study Area Size		
1.	Total generation capacity.	Up to 300 MW
2.	Size of the development area to be considered.	~ 930 ha
Solar PV Specifications		
3.	Number of solar panels.	Approximately 490 000
4.	Solar panels technology type.	Preferred: Bifacial tracking panels
5.	Final height of installed panels from ground level (maximum height of panel when tilted if using tracking systems).	Up to 6 m
6.	Height of inverter	Up to 3m high.
7.	Height of Distribution Transformers.	Up to 3m high.
8.	Main transformer capacity.	33/132kV (Independent Power Provider (IPP) Substation + Eskom Switching Station)
9.	Maximum footprint.	~ 375 ha
Solar Substation		
10.	Number of substations.	One 33kV/132kV onsite collector substation (which will include an Eskom switching station bay).
11.	Size of onsite collector substation.	Maximum height up to 35 m depending on the pylons chosen
12.	Capacity of substations.	Collector Substation with switching station: 33 kV / 132 kV
13.	Maximum footprint.	3.5 ha
BESS and BESS Substation		
14.	Battery technology options to be considered	Lithium-ion or redox flow or solid-state systems (Note: Technology options to remain open to other industry-leading solutions)
15.	Battery capacity	Up to 300 MW (1200MWh) with up to 4 hours of storage.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Component	Dimensions / Description
16.	Final height of installed BESS.	The containers are standard size shipping containers of 12m long, 2.5m wide and 2.7m high. These may be stacked to a maximum height of up to 12m.
17.	Maximum footprint.	Up to 10.5 ha
18.	BESS substation.	Same specifications as the solar farm collector substation.
Access Roads		
19.	Length of access roads to be established.	Access road up to 3km.
20.	Width of access roads.	10 m
Other Infrastructure		
21.	Maximum footprint of temporary laydown areas.	6.0 ha
22.	Maximum footprint of permanent laydown areas.	2.9 ha
23.	Fence height.	Up to 3m high

During the construction phase power will be provided by diesel generators and water will be sourced from boreholes or through the municipality.

1.7.6 Construction Programme and Life of Operation

The project lifecycle will include the following typical primary activities:

Feasibility Phase - This phase includes confirming the feasibility of the Proposed Project by evaluating and addressing the following (amongst others):

- Solar resource assessment.
- Site selection.
- Project land allocation.
- Project yield assessment.
- Permitting and licensing.
- Legal agreements.
- Socio-economic development.
- Industrialisation and localisation.
- Project cost determination.
- Project financing.
- Risk analysis.

Design Phase - This phase includes the following (amongst others):

- Confirming key design features such as the type of PV module to be used, tilting angle, mounting and tracking systems, inverters, and module arrangement.
- Confirming specifications for the components of the Solar PV Facility and BESS.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

- Preparing detailed designs (layout, civil, electrical).
- Preparing construction plans.
- Preparing the Project schedule.
- Preparing the commissioning plans.

Construction Phase - During the implementation of the project, the following construction activities will be undertaken:

- Pegging the footprint of the development.
- Establishing access roads.
- Preparing the site (fencing, clearing, levelling and grading, etc.).
- Establishing the site office.
- Establishing laydown areas and storage facilities.
- Transporting equipment to site.
- Undertaking civil, mechanical and electrical work.
- Reinstating and rehabilitating working areas outside of permanent development footprint.

The construction phases will be initiated once all authorisations have been granted and project financing has been secured. The construction phase is anticipated to last between 12 and 18 months from breaking ground.

Operational Phase - Once the solar PV facility is up and running, the facility will be largely self- sufficient. Operational activities associated with the maintenance and control of the solar facility will include the following (amongst others):

- Testing and commissioning the facility's components.
- Cleaning of PV modules (with water).
- Controlling vegetation.
- Managing stormwater and waste.
- Conducting preventative and corrective maintenance.
- Monitoring of the facility's performance.

Operations will commence once construction has been completed and the plant has been fully commissioned. The operational phase is anticipated to last for 25 – 30 years but may be extended as the plant is refurbished.

1.7.7 Decommissioning

PV panels are guaranteed to produce at least 80% of their rated power for 20 to 30 years. In practice, PV panels will perform satisfactorily well beyond this timeframe. At the end of the 20 to 30-year lifespan, two scenarios exist for the PV panels:

- The old, redundant panels can be disposed of (at a registered disposal facility designated for this purpose); or
- The panels can be recycled, by either using their components to fix or make new panels or be donated for use elsewhere (e.g. for the electrification of rural schools and clinics).

It is unlikely that the Solar PV Facility will be decommissioned after 30 years. Instead, the facility will continually be reconditioned as the PV panels are recycled and replaced with more advanced technology as it becomes available.

In the event that the Solar PV Facility must be decommissioned, the decommissioning phase will include measures for complying with the prevailing regulatory requirements, rehabilitation and managing environmental impacts in order to render the affected area suitable for a future desirable use.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1.7.8 Rehabilitation

Two phases of rehabilitation are contemplated. The initial phase includes the rehabilitation of construction related disturbance outside and/or unrelated to the final operating footprint. This will be the subject of a dedicated construction phase rehabilitation.

The second phase includes final rehabilitation post operation. As described previously the site is envisaged to operate for more than the design lifespan of the individual panels and as such full decommissioning is an unlikely scenario. However, this will seek to remove all project infrastructure and return the land to a pre-development land use or equivalent. Prevailing legislation of the time will be applied.

1.7.9 Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs)

The government has designated specific Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs) which exempt the requirements for an EIA in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations (as amended). The Proposed Project does not fall within any of these zones, nor do the proposed routes for the evacuation of power fall in the prescribed transmission corridors. Figure 1-8 shows the location of the existing REDZs (and Transmission Corridors), and that the Proposed Project falls outside of these zones. Accordingly, a full S&EIA is required under the current legislative context.

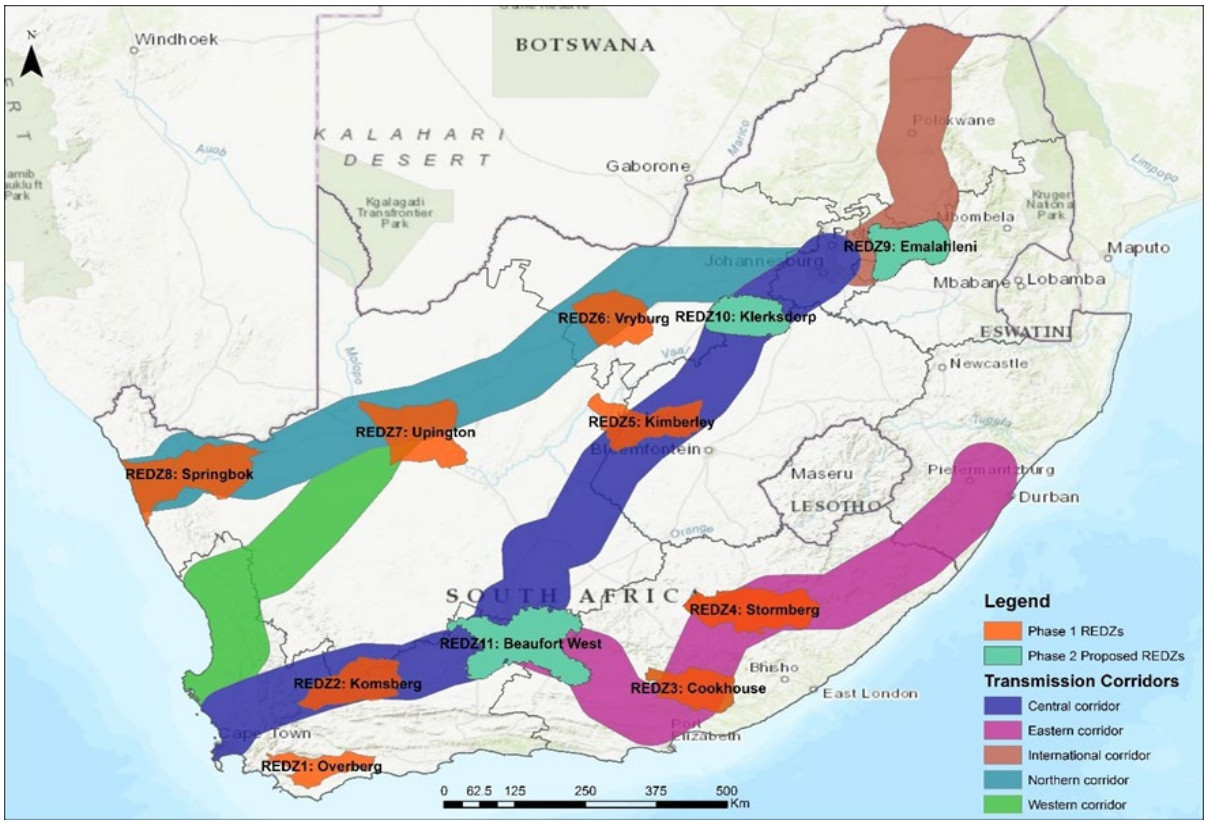


Figure 1-8: Location of the Existing REDZs (Copyright © CSIR, 2023)

1.8 Listed and Specified Activities

Listed activities are activities identified in terms of Section 24 of NEMA which are likely to have a detrimental effect on the environment, which may not commence without an EA from the CA. An EA is required for any listed activity and is subject to the completion of an environmental process, either a Basic Assessment (BA) or a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA). Application for an EA for activities listed in Listing Notices 1 and 3 must take the form of a BA, and activities listed in Listing Notice 2 must follow the full procedure of a S&EIA.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

A request for a pre-application meeting was submitted to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) on 15 January 2026. The DFFE subsequently confirmed that it is the Competent Authority for the application and advised that a pre-application meeting was not required.

Table 1-8 below contains all the listed activities identified in terms of NEMA and the EIA Regulations of 2014 (GN R982 of December 2014, as amended by GNR 326 of April 2017 and GNR 517 of 11 June 2021) and Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 (GN R983, GN R984 and GN R985 of December 2014, as amended by GNR 327, GNR 325 and GNR 324 of April 2017, respectively, as well as GN R517 of 11 June 2021) which may be triggered by the Proposed Project, and for which an application for EA has been submitted. Table 1-8 also includes a description of those project activities which relate to the applicable listed activities.

The Commenting Authorities for the Proposed Project are:

- National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE).
- Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) (Northwest region).
- South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA).
- Northwest Department of Health (DoH).
- Northwest Department of Agriculture and Rural Development.
- South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).
- National Department of Public Works.
- Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI).
- Northwest Department of Community Safety, Roads and Transport (CSR&T).
- Bojanala Platinum District Municipality (BPDM).
- Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality.
- Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 1-8: Listed Activities Triggered by the Proposed Project

Relevant Activities as set out in the EIA Regulations, 2014 as Amended	Applicable Listing Notice as Amended	Proposed Project Activity Related to Listed Activity
The development of infrastructure exceeding 1 000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of water or storm water (i) with an internal diameter of 0.36 metres or more; or (ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more; excluding where (a) such infrastructure is for bulk transportation of water or storm water or storm water drainage inside a road reserve or railway line reserve; or (b) where such development will occur within an urban area.	GNR 983 - 9	The water source will be confirmed upon engagements with Magalie's Water Board and the Kgetlengrivier, after investigations during the EIA Phase. The final layout is required before the water source can be finalise with Magalie's Water Board and the Kgetlengrivier. The Applicant has elected to include this activity, should it be determined that a pipeline be required to convey water to the site.
The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity- (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts	GNR 983 - 11	Electrical infrastructure is an onsite substation - substation transformation from 33 kV / 88 kV / 132 kV.
The development of- (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more, where such development occurs-	GNR 983 - 12	A river occurs within 100 m of the laydown areas and infrastructure may be located within 32 m.
The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres	GNR 983 - 14	Storage of fuel with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres.
The development of a road- (ii) with a reserve wider than 13.5 metres, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres:	GNR 983 - 24	Access road required for the Proposed Project to 8m-10m wide and up to 3km long.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Relevant Activities as set out in the EIA Regulations, 2014 as Amended	Applicable Listing Notice as Amended	Proposed Project Activity Related to Listed Activity
Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture, game farming, equestrian purposes or afforestation on or after 01 April 1998 and where such development: (i) will occur inside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 5 hectares; or (ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare. excluding where such land has already been developed for residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional purposes.	GNR 983 - 28	The Proposed Project is an industrial development proposed to take place on game farming land. The land proposed to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare.
The expansion of- (iii) (i) infrastructure or structures where the physical footprint is expanded by 100 square metres or more; where such expansion occurs- (a) within a watercourse; (b) in front of a development setback; or (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse	GNR 983 - 48	The Proposed Project may require the expansion of one or more of the following: • Existing road is widened • Existing bridge is lengthened • Existing pipeline servitude infrastructure enlarged
The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre (i) where the existing reserve is wider than 13,5 metres; or (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres; excluding where widening or lengthening occur inside urban areas.	GNR 983 - 56	The Proposed Project may require widening of the road or potential turning circle.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Relevant Activities as set out in the EIA Regulations, 2014 as Amended	Applicable Listing Notice as Amended	Proposed Project Activity Related to Listed Activity
The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more, excluding where such development of facilities or infrastructure is for photovoltaic installations and occurs- (a) within an urban area; or	GNR 984 - 1	The proposed Solar PV facility will generate up to 300 MW, exceeding the 20 MW threshold.
The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of more than 500 cubic metres.	GNR 984- 4	Storage of fuel with a combined capacity of more than 500 cubic metres.
The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation.	GNR 984 - 15	The development footprint is approximately 930 ha and clearance exceeding 600 ha is anticipated.
The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13.5 metres (h) North West (i) A protected area including municipal or provincial nature reserves as contemplated by NEMPAA or other legislation. (ii) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority. (iii) Sites or areas identified in terms of an international convention. (iv) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority. (v) Core areas in biosphere reserves. (vi) Areas within 5 kilometres from protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve;	GNR 985 - 4	Access road required for the Proposed Project to 8m to 10 m wide and up to 3km long. The Proposed Project is anticipated within mapped biodiversity priority areas.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Relevant Activities as set out in the EIA Regulations, 2014 as Amended	Applicable Listing Notice as Amended	Proposed Project Activity Related to Listed Activity
The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres (h) Northwest (iv) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority. (v) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; or (v) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; or (v) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; or (vi) Areas within a watercourse or wetland, or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland.	GNR 985 - 10	Storage of fuel with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres.
The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan. (h) North West (iv) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority;	GNR 985 - 12	The majority (approximately more than 300 square metres) of the project area to be cleared could be considered indigenous grasslands.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Relevant Activities as set out in the EIA Regulations, 2014 as Amended	Applicable Listing Notice as Amended	Proposed Project Activity Related to Listed Activity
(v) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; or (vi) Areas within a watercourse or wetland, or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland.		
The development of- (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more, where such development occurs- (c) if no development setback has been adopted, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse:	GNR 985 - 14	A river occurs within 100 m of the laydown areas and infrastructure may be located within 32 m.
The widening of a road by more than 4 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre. (h) North West (i) A protected area including municipal or provincial nature reserves as contemplated by NEMPAA or other legislation; (ii) Areas within 5 kilometres from protected areas identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve. (iii) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; (v) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority; (ix)Areas within a watercourse or wetland, or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland.	GNR 985 - 18	Access and internal roads required for construction and maintenance for the Proposed Project.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

2. Policy and Legislative Context

This chapter provides an overview of the policy and legislative context relevant to the Proposed Project. It identifies all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to the planned activities and are to be considered in the assessment process which may be applicable or have relevance to the Proposed Project.

2.1 The International Finance Corporation – Performance Standards on Environmental and Social Sustainability

The International Finance Corporation's (IFC) Sustainability Framework can serve as an international point of reference for identifying and managing environmental and social risks. The Sustainability Framework consists of the IFC's Policy and Performance Standards (PS) on Environmental and Social Sustainability. The PS can be used as a guide to identify and manage environmental and social risks associated with a proposed development. The PS are designed to avoid, mitigate and manage risks and impacts in a sustainable manner.

The IFC PS comprises of eight standards listed below:

- Performance Standard 1: Assessment and Management of Environmental and Social Risks and Impacts.
- Performance Standard 2: Labour and Working Conditions.
- Performance Standard 3: Resource Efficiency and Pollution Prevention.
- Performance Standard 4: Community Health, Safety, and Security.
- Performance Standard 5: Land Acquisition and Involuntary Resettlement.
- Performance Standard 6: Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Management of Living Natural Resources
- Performance Standard 7: Indigenous Peoples.
- Performance Standard 8: Cultural Heritage.

For effective management of environmental, health, and safety issues in relation to a development, the IFC, World Bank Group has an Environmental, Health, and Safety (EHS) Guidelines. The Guidelines are organised as per Table 2-1.

Table 2-1: General EHS Guidelines (IFC,2007)

Item No.	Description	Page No.
1.	**Environmental**	**3**
1.1	Air Emissions and Ambient Air Quality	3
1.2	Energy Conservation	17
1.3	Wastewater and Ambient Water Quality	17
1.4	Water Conservation	32
1.5	Hazardous Materials Management	35
1.6	Waste Management	51
1.7	Noise	51
1.8	Contaminated Land	53
2.	**Occupational Health and Safety**	**59**
2.1	General Facility Design and Operation	60

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Item No.	Description	Page No.
2.2	Communication and Training	62
2.3	Physical Hazards	64
2.4	Chemical Hazards	68
2.5	Biological Hazards	70
2.6	Radiological Hazards	72
2.7	Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)	73
2.8	Special Hazard Environments	74
2.9	Monitoring	74
3.	**Community Health and Safety**	**77**
3.1	Water Quality and Availability	77
3.2	Structural Safety of Project Infrastructure	78
3.3	Life and Fire Safety (L&FS)	79
3.4	Traffic Safety	82
3.5	Transport of Hazardous Materials	85
3.6	Disease Prevention	89
3.7	Emergency Preparedness and Response	95
4.	**Construction and Decommissioning**	**89**
4.1	Environment	89
4.2	Occupational Health & Safety	92
4.3	Community Health & Safety	94
-	**References and Additional Sources**	**96**

The NEMA reporting process will be aligned (where relevant) to the IFC Performance Standards, and World Bank Group EHS Guidelines.

2.2 National, Provincial and Local Legislation

The foundation for environmental preservation is entrenched in the **Constitution of South Africa, 1996**. Following the birth of democracy in South Africa, legislative and environmental policies and regulations have undergone a large transformation, and various laws and policies were promulgated with a strong emphasis on environmental concerns and the need for sustainable development. The Constitution provides environmental rights (contained in the Bill of Rights, Chapter 2 (Section 24)) and includes implications for environmental management. The environmental rights are guaranteed in Section 24 of the Constitution, and state that:

Everyone has the right:

- To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being.
- To have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that:

- Prevent pollution and ecological degradation.
- Promote conservation and

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

- Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

To ensure that the various spheres of the social and natural environmental resources are not overlooked, other legislation and regulations have been promulgated in addition to those contained within the Constitution. The additional legislature and regulations ensure that there remains a key focus on various industries or components of the environment, and to ensure that the objectives of the Constitution are effectively implemented and upheld on an on-going basis. In terms of Section 7, a positive obligation is placed on the State to give effect to the environmental rights. Shown in Table 2-2, the Constitution sets out the fundamental environmental rights and duties that guide all subsequent environmental legislation and policy. The applicable provincial and local policies, guidelines and by-laws relevant to the Proposed Project are summarised in Table 2-3.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 2-2: Applicable National Legislation and Guidelines

Applicable Legislation and Guidelines Used in Compiling this Report	Reference Where Applied
The Constitution of South Africa, 1996 • Section 24 of the Constitution states that everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; to have the environment protected for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that prevent pollution and ecological degradation; promote conservation. secure ecological sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development. • Section 32 of the Constitution states that every person has a right to information held by the State and to information held by other people that is required in the exercise or protection of a right. • Section 33 of the Constitution states that everyone has a right to just and procedurally fair administrative action.	• As per the requirements of NEMA and the NEMA EIA Regulations, alternative activities that are less taxing on the environment and resources must be investigated where possible. • The DSR and Draft EIA Report was made available for public review (as per the PPP section of this report). The Appeal Process will be described to all stakeholders through the EA notification described in the PPP section of this report. • The Applicant intends to develop a solar PV facility for the purpose of supplying solar power. Solar energy is classified as a renewable energy source and therefore plays a significant role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions compared to the use of non-renewable resources for the generation of electricity. • The Proposed Project is in line with the Constitution of South Africa.
National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) • The overarching principle of the NEMA is sustainable development. It defines sustainability as meaning the integration of social, economic and environmental factors into planning, implementation and decision making to ensure the development serves present and future generations. Section 2 of NEMA provides for the NEMA principle which apply throughout the Republic to the actions of all organs of state that may significantly affect the environment and in conjunction with other appropriate and relevant considerations. The NEMA principles serve as the general	• It is the objective of this application to align to NEMA. • The NEMA is the overarching Act governing sustainable development. Listed activities as per the EIA 2014 Regulations, as amended, have been identified (refer to

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Applicable Legislation and Guidelines Used in Compiling this Report	Reference Where Applied
framework within which environmental management and implementation plans must be formulated and serve as a guideline by reference to which any organ of state must exercise any function when taking any decision in terms of the NEMA or any statutory provision concerning the protection of the environment. • NEMA authorises the Minister of the DFFE to issue Regulations relating to the administration of the Act, which has been done with the publication of the EIA 2014 Regulations, as amended. Section 24(2) allows the Minister to identify activities which may not commence without environmental authorisation from the competent authority. This identification has been done in accordance with listing notices referred to as Listing Notice 1, Listing Notice 2 and Listing Notice 3. The NEMA also allows the Minister to determine which authority will be the competent authority to receive and evaluate applications for EAs. • Listing Notice 1 identifies activities of limited scale and effect, which need to be assessed by a fairly simple process referred to as a BA, where after a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) is submitted to the competent authority. Listing Notice 2 identifies activities of significantly greater magnitude, which require evaluation through an initial Scoping Phase followed by an EIA and an EMPr. This process is generally referred to as the S&EIR process. Listing Notice 3 relates to activities limited to specified geographical areas and matters of concern to the various provinces which require a BAR process to be dealt with by the provincial authority concerned. • Regulation 16 (1) prescribes the general application requirements and states that an application for an EA must be made on the official application form obtainable from the CA and must, amongst others, include proof of payment of the prescribed application fee. • Regulation 21 provides for the submission of the Scoping Report to the CA for consideration and states that the scoping report must contain all the information set out in Appendix 2 to the EIA 2014 Regulations, as amended. In terms of regulation 22, the CA must, after considering the Scoping Report, either accept the report, with or without conditions and advise the applicant to proceed with the plan of study for EIA or refuse the EA. Once the Scoping Report is accepted by the CA, the applicant must submit the EIA Report inclusive of specialist reports and an EMPr which have been subjected to a PPP. The timeframes for submission of the Scoping Report and the EIA Report inclusive of the timeframes within which the CA must consider the reports and approve the EA are prescribed in regulations 21 to 24 of the EIA 2014 Regulations. • Once a decision on the EA application has been reached, the CA must notify the applicant in writing of the decision and give reasons for the decision.	Chapter 1, subsection 1.7).

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Applicable Legislation and Guidelines Used in Compiling this Report	Reference Where Applied
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004) (NEM:BA) • The NEM:BA provides for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework of NEMA, as well as the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection and the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources. The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) website and GIS tools were utilised to determine whether any nationally protected and threatened ecosystems occur on site. • The Proposed Project falls within the Northwest province, which has a provincial Biodiversity Plan (v1.0). This strategy has been incorporated and considered throughout the compilation of this report.	• NEM:BA was used to inform whether activities are triggered by Listing Notice 3. • As per Chapter 1, the location of the Proposed Project in relation to these areas must be confirmed in the Biodiversity Assessment.
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (NEM: PAA), Act 57 of 2003 as amended • The National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) (NEM: PAA) concerns the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's diversity and its natural landscapes and seascapes, and includes inter alia: – The establishment of a national register of all national, provincial and local protected areas. – The management of those areas in accordance with national standards. – Inter-governmental co-operation and public consultation in matters concerning protected areas. • The Proposed Project does not fall within any identified protected areas of concern.	• SANBI website and GIS tools will be utilised to determine if the project area overlaps with Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs). • The Regulations will be utilised to determine the need for any additional listed scheduled activities under GNR 985. • Listed activities as per the EIA 2014 Regulations, as amended, have been identified (refer to Chapter 1, subsection 1.7).
National Energy Act, Act 34 of 2008 • The National Energy Act aims to ensure that availability of diverse energy resources in sustainable quantities and reasonable prices in South Africa. • The Act additionally provides for the increased use of renewable energy resources, contingency energy supplies, the holding of feedstock and carriers, and adequate investment energy infrastructure.	• Aspects of this Act are applicable to the Proposed Project. • These aspects include planning for diverse sources, renewable energy, strategic reserves, infrastructure investment, data collection, and balancing security with affordability and sustainability for economic growth.
Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) (2010-2030) • The IRP was promulgated in March 2011, in terms of Section 34 of the Electricity Regulation Act No. 4 of 2006. • The IRP is an electricity infrastructure development plan based on least cost supply and demand balance considering	• Aspects of this Plan are applicable to the Proposed Project. Where applicable, these will be considered throughout the S&EIA

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Applicable Legislation and Guidelines Used in Compiling this Report	Reference Where Applied
the security of supply and the environment (minimize negative emissions and water usage).	process and will be included within the reporting documents. • The IRP aspects include diverse energy mix, environmental sustainability, renewable energy focus and security supply.
National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA) • The NHRA aims to promote good management of cultural heritage resources and encourages the nurturing and conservation of cultural legacy so that it may be bestowed to future generations. • The Act requires all developers to undertake cultural heritage studies for any development exceeding 0.5 ha. It also provides guidelines for impact assessment studies to be undertaken where cultural resources may be disturbed by development activities. – The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) will need to approve the heritage assessment undertaken as part of the impact assessment process.	• A Heritage, Archaeology and Palaeontology Impact Assessment will be undertaken as part of the EIA Phase and submitted to SAHRA for their comment.
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 of 1983) • The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983) (CARA) includes the use and protection of land, soil, wetlands and vegetation and the control of weeds and invader plants. This is the only legislation that is directly aimed at conservation of wetlands in agriculture. The Act contains a comprehensive list of species that are declared weeds and invader plants dividing them into three categories. These categories are as follows: – Category 1: Declared weeds that are prohibited on any land or water surface in South Africa. These species must be controlled or eradicated where possible. – Category 2: Declared invader species that are only allowed in demarcated areas under controlled conditions and prohibited within 30m of the 1:50 year flood line of any watercourse or wetland. – Category 3: Declared invader species that may remain but must be prevented from spreading. No further planting of these species is allowed. • In terms of the Act, landowners are legally responsible for the control of alien species on their properties. Failure to comply with the Act may result in various infringement consequences and in some instances imprisonment and other penalties for contravening the law.	• The protection of land, soil, wetlands and vegetation, including the control of weeds and invader plants will be contained within the EIA Report. • Various specialists will be conducted during the EIA Phase to determine the impact on soil and vegetation i.e. Agriculture Potential and Soil Impact Assessment, Biodiversity Impact Assessment, Aquatic and Freshwater Impact Assessment and Surface water Impact Assessment.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Applicable Legislation and Guidelines Used in Compiling this Report	Reference Where Applied
The South African National Roads Agency Limited and National Roads Act, 1998 (Act No. 7 of 1998) • The National Road Traffic Regulations (2000) places specific duties on the consignor and consignee of dangerous goods. A consignor means the person who offers dangerous goods for transport (i.e. hazardous waste) and a consignee is the person who accepts dangerous goods, which have been transported in a vehicle. Both consignor and consignee must comply with the requirements of several SANS standard specifications and codes of practice relevant to dangerous goods which have been incorporated into the regulations. • The Applicant must, in line with Section 54 of the Act and GN R225, provide evidence that the company has appointed responsible personnel to oversee the off-loading of dangerous goods at its operations. A driver of a vehicle transporting dangerous goods is required to undergo training at an approved training body.	• The requirements of the Act and Regulations will be considered during the Traffic Impact Assessment, which will assess the project impacts and develop the associated mitigation measures.
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA) • The SPLUMA was promulgated in May 2015. SPLUMA is a framework act for all spatial planning and land use management legislation in South Africa. It seeks to promote consistency and uniformity in procedures and decision-making in this field. SPLUMA will also assist municipalities to address historical spatial imbalances and the integration of the principles of sustainable development into land use and planning regulatory tools and legislative instruments.	• The Proposed Project land is currently being used for agricultural purposes, cattle grazing and gaming. • Land use approval will be sourced in parallel with EIA process. • This includes change of land use through rezoning.
Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973) • The Regulations for Hazardous Chemical Substances apply to an employer or a self-employed person who carries out work at a workplace which may expose any person to the intake of hazardous chemical substances at that workplace. Regulations 14 and 15 provide for the labelling, packaging, transportation and storage and the disposal of hazardous chemical substances respectively. These regulations set out specific requirements which form part of an employer's duty to provide and maintain, as far as reasonably practicable, a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his or her employees.	• The requirements of the Act and Regulations will be considered when assessing the project impacts and developing the associated mitigation measures in the EIA Phase. • Mitigation measures will be carried out in the EMPr Report.
National Development Plan, 2030 • The National Development Plan (NDP) offers a long-term perspective. It defines a desired destination and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching that goal. • As a long-term strategic plan, it serves four broad objectives:	• A Social Impact Assessment (SIA) specialist will be consulted to ensure compliance with the requirements of this Plan. • Social considerations will be integrated when assessing project impacts and

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Applicable Legislation and Guidelines Used in Compiling this Report	Reference Where Applied
– Providing overarching goals for what we want to achieve by 2030. – Building consensus on the key obstacles to us achieving these goals and what needs to be done to overcome those obstacles. – Providing a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP. – Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources. • The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality. The core elements of a decent standard of living identified in the Plan are: – Housing, water, electricity and sanitation. – Safe and reliable public transport. – Quality education and skills development. – Safety and security. – Quality health care. – Social protection. – Employment. – Recreation and leisure. – Clean environment. – Adequate nutrition. • The Proposed Project falls in line with the goals of the NDP in creating a decent standard of living for all South Africans by developing a solar PV facility for the generation of electricity that will feed into the national grid and therefore assisting with meeting the increased electricity demand. Meeting the electricity demand will ensure accessibility of electricity to South Africans and therefore affording them a decent standard of living.	developing appropriate mitigation measures during the EIA phase.
<u>Action Plan of the Environmental Initiative of the New Partnership of Africa's Development, 2003.</u> • This Action Plan was established with the aim of encouraging sustainable development, conservation and acceptable use of biodiversity in Africa. It has been recognised that a healthy and productive environment is a prerequisite for the success of New Partnership of Africa's Development (NEPAD), together with the need to systematically address and sustain ecosystems, biodiversity and wildlife. Six areas have been identified: – Combating land degradation, drought and desertification.	• Various specialists, including surface water, aquatic biodiversity and freshwater, climate change, agricultural, and biodiversity specialists, will be consulted to systematically address and sustain ecosystems, biodiversity, and wildlife. • These considerations will form an integral

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Applicable Legislation and Guidelines Used in Compiling this Report	Reference Where Applied
– Conserving Africa's wetlands. – Preventing and controlling invasive alien species. – Conservation and sustainable use of coastal and marine resources. – Combating climate change in Africa. – Cross-border conservation and management of natural resources. • The Proposed Project entails the development of a solar PV facility. Solar energy is classified as a renewable energy source and plays a significant role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions compared to the use of non-renewable energy resources. The Proposed Project therefore aligns with the Action Plan to **combat climate change in Africa.**	part of the EIA phase of the project. • All identified mitigation measures will be incorporated into the EMPr Report for implementation and monitoring.
South Africa's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan • The National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP) set out a framework and a plan of action for the conservation and sustainable use of South Africa's biological diversity and the equitable sharing of benefits derived from this use. The NBSAP was prepared by the former Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), during the period May 2003 to May 2005. • The goal of the NBSAP is to conserve and manage terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity to ensure sustainable and equitable benefits to the people of South Africa, now and in the future. This document was revised and updated for the period of 2015-2025. In support of this goal, six key strategic objectives (SOs) have been identified, each with a number of outcomes and activities. The detail below illustrates the objectives in achieving the NBSAP "Goal", although the project is related to reclamation, the following would still apply: – **Vision of the NBSAP:** Conserve, manage and sustainably use biodiversity to ensure equitable benefits to the people of South Africa, now and in the future. – **Strategic Objectives:** 1. Management of biodiversity assets and their contribution to the economy, rural development, job creation and social wellbeing is enhanced. 2. Investments in ecological infrastructure enhance resilience and ensure benefits to society. 3. Biodiversity considerations are mainstreamed into policies, strategies and practices of a range of sectors. 4. People are mobilized to adopt practices that sustain the long-term benefits of biodiversity. 5. Conservation and management of biodiversity is improved through the development of an equitable and suitably skilled workforce.	• The Proposed Project is cognisant of the obligation to protect and preserve the integrity of the environment as well as its biodiversity. • PS5 and PS6 Assessment and/or Statements are conducted for the Proposed Project, which fall outside of the NEMA process. • IFC PS6 criteria for Critical Habitat: The list of potentially qualifying biodiversity features will be screened against applicable criteria and thresholds (IFC 2019). IFC PS6 presents five criteria to assess for projects in Critical Habitat. These are as follows: • Criterion 1: Critically Endangered and Endangered species. • Criterion 2: Restricted range species. • Criterion 3: Migratory/congregatory species.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Applicable Legislation and Guidelines Used in Compiling this Report	Reference Where Applied
6. Effective knowledge foundations, including indigenous knowledge and citizen science, support the management, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. • Through the NSBA, it is recognised that biodiversity cannot be conserved through protected area networks only. All stakeholders, from private landowners and communities to business and industry must get involved in biodiversity management. • The Proposed Project would need to incorporate operational systems that minimise the impacts of threatening processes on biodiversity during the construction and operational phase of the project, and by streamlining specialist recommendations during the implementation of all phases of this project.	• Criterion 4: Highly threatened and/or unique ecosystems; and • Criterion 5: Key Evolutionary Processes. • Principles of this plan will be taken into consideration during the EIA Phase.
Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000) • The PAIA gives effect to the constitutional right of access to any information held by the state and any information that is held by another person and that is required for the exercise or protection of any rights. to provide for matters connected therewith.	• The requirements of the Act will be considered when assessing and involving the public and registered interested and affected parties (I&APs).
National Environmental Management Act: National Appeal Regulations, 2014 • The purpose of these regulations is to regulate the procedure contemplated in section 43(4) of the National environmental management act relating to the submission, processing and consideration of a decision on an appeal. This Act is used to help guide and understand the appeal process and the procedures may follow.	• The requirements of the Act will be considered if an appeal may need to be or is lodged for the project. Stakeholders will be identified through WinDeed searches and compiling a stakeholder database, followed by consultations with landowners, occupiers, and relevant authorities such as ward councillors through virtual or in-person meetings. Key tasks include preparing and distributing project announcement materials (such as Background Information Documents, registration sheets, advertisements, site notices, and notification letters), conducting land claims enquiries, and ensuring stakeholders receive project details and specialist study information.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 2-3: Applicable Provincial and Local Policies, Guidelines and By-Laws

Policies, Guidelines and By-Laws	
Northwest Nature Conservation Ordinance 12 of 1983 • The Bill was established in 1983 with objective to provide for the sustainable use and protection of wild animals and plants within the province. Key objectives include regulating hunting, establishing norms and standards for keeping game, and preventing the unauthorized use of certain devices or means for hunting.	• Aspects of this Ordinance which include protection of species and habitats, regulation activities, scope and evolution are applicable to the Proposed Project. • Where applicable, these will be considered throughout the S&EIA process and will be included within the reporting documents.
Northwest Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA), 2015 • The purpose of the Biodiversity Plan is to: – to inform land use planning, environmental assessments, land and water use authorisations, as well as natural resource management, undertaken by a range of sectors whose policies and decisions impact on biodiversity. This is done by providing a map of biodiversity priority areas, referred to as Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs), with accompanying land use planning and decision-making guidelines.	• Aspects of the Northwest Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA), 2015 are applicable to the proposed project. • Where applicable, these will be considered throughout the S&EIA process and will be included within the reporting documents.
Northwest Provincial Development Plan Vision 2030 • The purpose of the Northwest Provincial Development Plan is to: – Alignment with the National Development Plan (NDP) – Integrated and Cohesive Planning, – Guidance for Local Government – Socio-economic Transformation – Sustainable Development	• Aspects of the Northwest Provincial Development Plan Vision 2030 are applicable to the Proposed Project. • The Proposed Project is a renewable energy project and therefore can be categorised under the green economy.
Northwest Spatial Development Framework (2022-2023) • In terms of sustainability, the Northwest Province Spatial Development Framework (2022–2023) needs to provide objectives which: – Adopt a comprehensive and integrated approach to spatial development in order to minimise the long-term negative impacts of current land use or development decisions. – Ensure that spatial planning aligns with and serves national, provincial, and local development priorities,	• Aspects of this Framework are applicable to the Proposed Project. • Where applicable, these will be considered throughout the S&EIA process and will be included within the reporting documents.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Policies, Guidelines and By-Laws	
including the District Development Model and the National Development Plan 2030. – Support the long-term adequacy and availability of physical, social, and economic resources to sustain development and improve resilience. – Protect and enhance existing natural, environmental, and cultural resources, ensuring ecological integrity and heritage preservation. – Ensure that land currently in agricultural use is only reallocated to other uses where a demonstrable and strategic need exists, and that prime agricultural land remains in active production. – Support mining as a vital economic driver in the province while implementing safeguards to prevent biodiversity loss and environmental degradation. – Adopt and implement a climate change strategy that promotes mitigation, adaptation, and responsible actions to curb the effects of global warming and climate variability. • Strategic Objective 3: Infrastructure Investment of the Northwest Spatial Development Framework (2022–2023) • Emphasises the importance of maintaining a balance between investments aimed at meeting the social needs of communities and those aimed at promoting economic development and job creation. • As part of achieving these goals, the following Spatial Development Strategies are suggested: <u>Basic Infrastructure</u> – Ensure efficient and reliable supply of water, electricity, and waste management services to support industrial growth and community well-being. – Eradicate backlogs in water and sanitation, electricity, and housing across urban and rural areas. – Improve the quality and reach of basic services to underserved communities. – Provide green infrastructure solutions, including water tanks, solar energy systems, and sustainable waste technologies. – Maintain and upgrade existing infrastructure to ensure long-term service delivery and operational efficiency. <u>Social Infrastructure</u> – Social infrastructure includes education, health and emergency services, cultural and recreational facilities, social services, and civil services. – Eliminate inequalities among and within communities by improving access and quality of services. – Enhance the quality of life, particularly for poor and vulnerable communities, through improved safety, law and	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Policies, Guidelines and By-Laws	
order, and community stability. – Promote equitable access to social services for all communities and contribute to the development of integrated and sustainable human settlements through the application of national norms and standards. – Ensure that sufficient land is reserved for the development of essential social infrastructure. • In order to plan and manage the spatial implementation of development in the province, it is crucial that all stakeholders agree on the core values which will help shape the spatial framework of the province. • The core values intended to achieve integration between stakeholders through better linkages connecting sector programmes, aligned infrastructure, social services, government spending, private sector investment, and economic development include: – Environmental integrity and sustainability through achieving a balance between safeguarding natural resources, optimizing the livelihoods of communities, and developing a flourishing economy. – Optimum use of existing resources including agriculture, forestry, renewable energy potential, already impacted land (brownfield areas), minerals, bulk infrastructure, roads, transportation, and social facilities. – Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive, ensuring that all communities benefit from development. – Government spending on fixed investment focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable activities, and create long-term employment opportunities. – Development of productive land uses (creating economic opportunity) could stimulate needed economic growth, job creation, and tax base expansion. This will increase municipal income, enabling increased public sector investment to be focused on social upliftment. – Where low economic potential exists, investments should be directed at projects and programmes to address poverty and the provision of basic services in order to address past and current social inequalities.	
<u>Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP)</u> • The IDP development objectives are an indication of what the municipality would like to achieve in the medium term to deal with the problems outlined in phase one. All strategies and political objectives of (KRLM) are indicated in this section. The five strategic objectives are listed below: – Strategic Goal 1: To provide Sustainable services to the communities.	• Aspects of this Plan are applicable to the Proposed Project. • Where applicable, these will be considered throughout the S&EIA process and will be included within the reporting documents.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Policies, Guidelines and By-Laws	
– Strategic Goal 2: to create economic opportunities within the municipality. – Strategic Goal 3: To provide prudent management and effective administration. – Strategic Goal 4: To provide sound good governance to the local communities. – Strategic Goal 5: To ensure a sound fiscal management and viability.	
The Public Participation Guidelines in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2017 • This document aims to assist with the participation process of all interested and affected parties regarding any Proposed Project. This guideline provides information and guidance for proponents or applicants, interested and affected parties, competent authorities and environmental assessment practitioners on the public participation requirements of the act, as well as provides information on the characteristics of a vigorous and inclusive public participation process.	• This guideline was used to ensure that all of the required steps are followed to ensure that a complete and successful public participation process is conducted.
Integrated Environmental Management Guideline on Need and Desirability, 2017 • This document assists Environmental assessment practitioners on the best practice as well as how to meet the peremptory requirements prescribed by the legislation as well as sets out both the strategic and statutory context for the consideration of the need and desirability of a development involving any one of the NEMA listed activities. This document further sets out a list of questions which should be addressed when considering need and desirability of a proposed development.	• This Guideline was used to ensure that the need and desirability of the Proposed Project was thoroughly considered.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

3. The Need and Desirability of the Project

Reference is made to the DFFE 2017 Guideline on Need and Desirability which states that while the "concept of need and desirability relates to the type of development being proposed. The Need and Desirability of the proposed development has been considered in terms of the regional location and the project's cumulative impact. The guidelines pose questions that should be considered in this investigation, which are addressed in Table 3-1.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 3-1: Considerations of Need and Desirability of the Proposed Project

No.	Description	Comment
1	How will this development (and its separate elements/aspects) impact on the ecological integrity of the area?	• The Proposed Project will apply mitigation and avoidance; therefore, it is unlikely that the development will significantly compromise the long-term ecological integrity and associated ecosystem services.
1.1	How were the following ecological integrity considerations taken into account?[2]	• Ecological sensitivity map will be produced and if there are threatened ecosystems on site appropriate measures will be taken such as buffering and avoiding those areas. Thus, Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment will be conducted for the study.
1.1.1	Threatened Ecosystems[3]	
1.1.2	Sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems, such as coastal shores, estuaries, wetlands, and similar systems require specific attention in management and planning procedures, especially where they are subject to significant human resource usage and development pressure[4]	• An ecological sensitivity map will be produced, and it will be integrated with information collected on site. Sensitive features such as water bodies will be appropriate buffered. • Based on site visit no wetlands are available on site and no wetland habitats are present within the Proposed Area of Interest (PAOI) (terrestrial and aquatic). Therefore, wetlands will not be impacted.
1.1.3	Critical Biodiversity Areas ("CBAs") and Ecological Support Areas ("ESAs")	• The project site falls within CBA2 (Optimal Areas), ESA1 ((natural)), and ESA2 (unnatural). The project's impact on these biodiversity nodes and landscape connectivity will be assessed and appropriate mitigation measures provided by the specialist.
1.1.4	Conservation targets.	• The project site falls within CBA2, ESA1, and ESA2. The project's impact on these biodiversity nodes and landscape connectivity will be assessed and appropriate mitigation measures provided by the specialist.
1.1.5	Ecological drivers of the ecosystem.	• The Proposed Project is located within the Zeerust Thornveld vegetation type. This vegetation grows on plains and lowlands with high-base status clay soils, characterised by the Silverton and Rayton Formations of the Pretoria Group (Transvaal Supergroup). This unit is defined by deciduous, open to dense thorny woodlands dominated by

[2] Section 24 of the Constitution and Section 2(4)(a)(vi) of NEMA refer.
[3] Must consider the latest information including the notice published on 9 December 2011 (Government Notice No. 1002 in Government Gazette No. 34809 of 9 December 2011 refers) listing threatened ecosystems in terms of Section 52 of National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).
[4] Section 2(4)(r) of NEMA refers.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
		Senegalia, Vachellia, and *Searsia* species. The herbaceous layer is mainly composed of grass species like *Eragrostis lehmanniana* and *Panicum maximum.*
1.16	Environmental Management Framework.	• The Proposed Project will comply with all policies and planning tools and has no intersection with any development zones according to the DFFE screening tool report.
1.1.7	Spatial Development Framework.	• The Proposed Project is supported at a national, provincial, and local level, and that the proposed project will contribute positively in a small way towards a number of targets and policy aims; specifically, those relating to employment creation, social and economic development and upliftment, and an increase in renewable energy and electricity supply which has the potential to further improve individuals' standard of living.
1.1.8	Global and international responsibilities relating to the environment (e.g. RAMSAR sites, Climate Change, etc.).[5]	• The Proposed Project will comply with all the international responsibilities. Thus, all global responsibilities to which South Africa is signatory will be assessed with the report which are: UNFCCC Paris Agreement (2016), The Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS or Bonn Convention) (1983), The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) (1993) and the Equator Principles IIII (2020).
1.2	How will this development disturb or enhance ecosystems and/or result in the loss or protection of biological diversity? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these negative impacts, and where these negative impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?[6]	• The Proposed Project can disturb plant species and vegetation from clearing of the development footprint, soil erosion and alien plant invasion. Increased levels of pollution, noise, disturbance and human presence can impact negatively on faunal communities. Biodiversity value and ecological functioning of the proposed development area can be potentially affected by the development. • However, specialist studies will be conducted to identify areas most environmentally suitable for development within the proposed development site boundary. Thus, development layout will be produced specifying areas that will be avoided areas such as sensitive areas and identified constraints.
1.3	How will this development pollute and/or degrade the biophysical	• The Proposed Project will play a significant role in decreasing the country's dependency

[5] Section 2(4)(n) of NEMA refers.
[6] Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(i) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
	environment? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?[7]	on coal and contribute to lowering water consumption because electricity production from coal uses a large amount of water, significantly more than many other power sources, primarily for cooling and steam generation, and pollution will also be decrease. The Proposed Project will further provide measures for avoidance and minimisation of pollution, as well as enhancing any potential positive impacts on EIA and EMPr.
1.4	What waste will be generated by this development? What measures were explored to firstly avoid waste, and where waste could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise, reuse and/or recycle the waste? What measures have been explored to safely treat and/or dispose of unavoidable waste?[8]	• The Proposed Project will generate waste during construction phase; however, the report will detail mitigation measures that will be implemented for appropriate management of waste, and the project will have service providers that will be utilised to transport waste and lastly waste will be disposed to registered landfill sites.
1.5	How will this development disturb or enhance landscapes and/or sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?[9]	• A Heritage Impact Assessment and a Visual Impact Assessment will be conducted to assess the proposed layout. Comment from the relevant heritage authorities will be considered. Mitigation measures will be identified by the heritage specialists to minimise impacts and enhance positive impacts.
1.6	How will this development use and/or impact on non-renewable natural resources? What measures were explored to ensure responsible and equitable use of the resources? How have the consequences of the depletion of the non-renewable natural resources been considered? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise	• The Proposed Project is a Solar Project, and it is a renewable resource. Therefore, the development will have a minimal impact on non-renewable resources.

[7] Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(ii) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.
[8] Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(iv) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.
[9] Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(iii) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
	and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?[10]	
1.7	How will this development use and/or impact on renewable natural resources and the ecosystem of which they are part? Will the use of the resources and/or impact on the ecosystem jeopardise the integrity of the resource and/or system taking into account carrying capacity restrictions, limits of acceptable change, and thresholds? What measures were explored to firstly avoid the use of resources, or if avoidance is not possible, to minimise the use of resources? What measures were taken to ensure responsible and equitable use of the resources? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?[11]	• The Proposed Project will utilise solar energy, a renewable resource, to produce electricity. During the construction phase, water resource will be utilised. Once operational, the project is expected to use significantly less water than conventional energy sources like coal. An assessment will be conducted to evaluate the potential ecological impacts associated with the use of these renewable resources.
1.7.1	Does the proposed development exacerbate the increased dependency on increased use of resources to maintain economic growth, or does it reduce resource dependency (i.e. de-materialised growth)? (note: sustainability requires that settlements reduce their ecological footprint by using less material and energy demands and reduce the amount of waste they generate, without compromising their quest to improve their quality of life).	• The Proposed Project will reduce South Africa's dependency on non-renewable resources, particularly coal, as an energy source. Solar as an energy source is not dependant on water, as compared to the massive water requirements of conventional power stations, has a limited footprint and does not impact on large tracts of land, and poses limited pollution and health risks, specifically when compared to coal and nuclear energy plants.
1.7.2	Does the proposed use of natural resources constitute the best use thereof? Is the use justifiable when considering intra- and intergenerational equity, and are there more important priorities for which the resources should be used (i.e., what are the	• The current land use is forested land and grassland with few patches of cultivated land, and the landowner also uses land for gaming and hunting. The Proposed Project will not cause a significant change in land use, as the development site is primarily low intensity of activities such as agriculture (grazing). Solar is a renewable resource, and a Solar energy facility is the best use thereof.

[10] Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(v) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.
[11] Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(vi) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
	opportunity costs of using these resources this the proposed development alternative?)	
1.7.3	Do the proposed location, type and scale of development promote a reduced dependency on resources?	• The Proposed Project is predicted to reduce dependency on coal as an energy source. Solar as an energy source is not dependant on water, as compared to the massive water requirements of conventional coal fired power stations, has a limited footprint and does not impact on large tracts of land, and poses limited pollution and health risks, specifically when compared to coal and nuclear energy plants.
1.8	How were a risk-averse and cautious approach applied in terms of ecological impacts?[12]:	• Specialist will conduct their assessment in the required seasons to meet legislative requirements.
1.8.1	What are the limits of current knowledge (note: the gaps, uncertainties and assumptions must be clearly stated)?	
1.8.2	What is the level of risk associated with the limits of current knowledge?	• Specialists will provide constraints and opportunities for the proposed project site and the risks associated with assumptions and limits of current knowledge will be assessed.
1.8.3	Based on the limits of knowledge and the level of risk, how and to what extent was a risk-averse and cautious approach applied to the development?	• Specialist will conduct their assessment in the required seasons to meet legislative requirements.
1.9	How will the ecological impacts result from this development impact on people's environmental right in terms following[13]	• Social Impact Assessment will be conducted during the EIA phase.
1.9.1	Negative impacts: e.g. access to resources, opportunity costs, loss of amenity (e.g. open space), air and water quality impacts, nuisance (noise, odour, etc.), health impacts, visual impacts, etc. What measures were taken to firstly avoid negative impacts, but if avoidance is not possible, to minimise, manage and remedy	

[12] Section 24 of the Constitution and Section 2(4)(a)(vii) of NEMA refer.
[13] Section 24 of the Constitution and Sections 2(4)(a)(viii) and 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
	negative impacts?	
1.9.2	Positive impacts: e.g. improved access to resources, improved amenity, improved air or water quality, etc. What measures were taken to enhance positive impacts?	• Renewable energy has fewer negative health effects than other forms of non-renewable energy generation and will have overall positive health benefits.
1.10	Describe the linkages and dependencies between human wellbeing, livelihoods and ecosystem services applicable to the area in question and how the development's ecological impacts will result in socio- economic impacts (e.g. on livelihoods, loss of heritage site, opportunity costs, etc.)?	• The Proposed Project will contribute to clean, renewable energy infrastructure, which, given the negative environmental and socio-economic impacts associated with a coal-based energy economy and the challenges created by climate change, represents a significant positive social benefit for society.
1.11	Based on all of the above, how will this development positively or negatively impact on ecological integrity objectives/targets/considerations of the area?	• The ecology, avifauna and aquatic specialist studies will be conducted during EIA phase, and these specialist studies will identify if the Proposed Project have unacceptable negative impacts. If this is the case, mitigation measures will be applied, and the impacts will be mitigated.
1.12	Considering the need to secure ecological integrity and a healthy biophysical environment, describe how the alternatives identified (in terms of all the different elements of the development and all the different impacts being proposed), resulted in the selection of the "best practicable environmental option" in terms of ecological considerations?[14]	• Specialist studies will identity the potential constraints for the Proposed Project and identify the most suitable areas for development.
1.13	Describe the positive and negative cumulative ecological/biophysical impacts bearing in mind the size, scale, scope and nature of the project in relation to its location and existing and other planned developments in the area?[15]	• The Proposed Project used the screening tool and the Renewable Energy EIA Application (REEA) 2024 Q1 Data indicating additional developments and existing projects with the 30 km cumulative radius and seven approved projects where identified. • The construction and operation of the Proposed Project will be expected to have a limited to very limited contribution to the cumulative impacts of the area and will not

[14] Section 2(4)(b) of NEMA refer.
[15] Regulations appendix1 3(1)(h)(vii) & 3(1)(j)(i) , appendix2 2(1)(h)(vii) and appendix3 3(1)(h)(vii) & 3(1)(j)(i) in Government Notice No. R. 982 refer.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
		compromise the ecological functioning of the larger "natural" environment. disrupt the connectivity of the landscape for fauna and flora and impair their ability to respond to environmental fluctuations. The contribution of the Proposed Project, to the loss of natural/near natural to moderately modify the proposed project area within the 30 km radius will apply mitigation measures. • The cumulative loss and transformation of intact habitats pose a significant threat to the status and ecological functioning of provincially identified Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs), thereby affecting the biodiversity conservation targets outlined by the North West Province. • Within a 30 km radius, seven Renewable Energy Facilities (REFs) are situated almost entirely within ESA 1 (natural) and/or ESA 2 (unnatural), which aids crucial corridors and nodes for wildlife movement. Based on site observation portions of the project site are modified due to frequently used road networks and numerous game fences, some being electrified, and subsequently lacks most of the attributes that would be essential for enhancing connectivity.
2.1	"Promoting justifiable economic and social development"[16]	• The Bojanala Platinum District Municipality's 2023–2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) outlines local priorities shaped through broad consultation. It assesses current conditions and sets future goals across infrastructure, socio-economic development, and spatial planning. Guided by South Africa's constitutional mandate, the IDP promotes accountable governance, sustainable service delivery, and community involvement. • It aligns with the national nine-point plan introduced in 2015 to support the National Development Plan (NDP), focusing on energy, agriculture, industrialisation, SMMEs, science and technology, and infrastructure. While led by national departments, local government plays a key role in implementing these strategies, making the IDP essential for driving development at the community level. • The Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for 2021–2022 outlines a collaborative planning approach involving both the municipality and its
	What is the socio-economic context of the area, based on, amongst other considerations, the following considerations?	
2.1.1	The IDP (and its sector plans' vision, objectives, strategies, indicators and targets) and any other strategic plans, frameworks of policies applicable to the area.	

[16] Section 24 of the Constitution refers.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
		citizens to achieve sustainable, long-term development. In accordance with Section 23 of the Municipal Systems Act, the IDP serves as a strategic framework adopted early in the council's term to guide development within its jurisdiction. • The plan sets out five key strategic goals: delivering sustainable services, fostering economic opportunities, ensuring effective administration, promoting good governance, and maintaining sound financial management. Although the municipality lacks a formal Local Economic Development (LED) strategy, it recognises LED as a vital tool for reducing poverty and unemployment. LED encourages collaboration among public, private, and non-governmental sectors to stimulate local economic growth and job creation. • The IDP also identifies specific objectives across several focus areas. In Economy and Employment, it aims to identify growth sectors, support SMMEs, diversify the economic base, and enhance public-private partnerships. Infrastructure goals include expanding access to services and improving rural transport. For a Sustainable Environment, the plan promotes efficient resource use, environmental compliance, and investor confidence. Lastly, under Social Protection, it seeks to improve welfare services, alleviate poverty, and ensure equitable access to opportunities while streamlining service delivery.
2.1.2	Spatial priorities and desired spatial patterns (e.g. need for integrated of segregated communities, need to upgrade informal settlements, need for densification, etc.).	• The Rustenburg Local Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for 2023–2027 represents the fifth generation of strategic planning aimed at strengthening core municipal services and achieving the municipality's long-term vision. This plan prioritises the delivery of essential services such as housing, water and sanitation, electricity, road and stormwater infrastructure, waste management, and initiatives that promote local economic development and job creation. A key component of the IDP is the municipality's Climate Change Management Plan, which supports education and awareness across departments through quarterly updates on greenhouse gas emissions linked to daily operations. The plan outlines a transition toward sustainability through decarbonization efforts in electricity (shifting to renewable energy), transport (adopting low-emission and electric vehicles), the economy (promoting green projects), and urban planning (encouraging climate-resilient development). Agriculture remains a significant sector in the local economy, with most arable land already cultivated; environmentally

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
		sensitive areas are largely confined to protected zones along the Magaliesberg Mountain Range. • Complementing the IDP is the Spatial Development Framework (SDF), which serves as a strategic and adaptable guide for future physical development within the municipality. While the SDF provides a flexible vision for spatial planning, the Land Use Management System (LUMS) offers a more rigid regulatory framework, only amended when necessary for specific developments. The SDF is not a source of legal rights but informs the LUMS and helps shape decisions on land use. Its objectives include guiding spatial development, attracting private investment, ensuring sustainable development, setting public investment priorities, and identifying key development areas. Importantly, the SDF does not aim to alter existing land uses but rather to direct future growth, with its maps serving as visual representations of the municipality's desired spatial form.
2.1.3	Spatial characteristics (e.g. existing land uses, planned land uses, cultural landscapes, etc.).	• The current land use is primarily used for gaming, hunting and it is occupied by dense tree (forested land), grassland and small patches of cultivated land.
2.1.4	Municipal Economic Development Strategy ("LED Strategy").	• The Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality developed a local development strategy within its Integrated Development Plan (IDP) aimed at generating employment, reducing poverty, and ensuring a fair distribution of resources and opportunities to improve the well-being of its residents.
2.2	Considering the socio-economic context, what will the socio-economic impacts be of the development (and its separate elements/aspects), and specifically also on the socio-economic objectives of the area?	• Social Impact Assessment will be conducted during the EIA phase to determine the impacts of the Proposed Project.
2.2.1	Will the development complement the local socio-economic initiatives (such as local economic development (LED) initiatives), or skills development programs?	• Social Impact Assessment will be conducted during the EIA phase to identify socio-economic initiatives.
2.3	How will this development address the specific physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social needs and	• A Social Impact Assessment will be conducted during the EIA phase to address the specific needs of the community.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
	interests of the relevant communities?[17]	
2.4	Will the development result in equitable (intra- and inter-generational) impact distribution, in the short- and long-term?[18] Will the impact be socially and economically sustainable in the short- and long-term?	• The project will contribute to permanent job creation in the operations phase.
2.5	In terms of location, describe how the placement of the proposed development will[19]:	• The construction phase of the proposed project is expected to span approximately 2 years and generate around 2000 employment opportunities. Once the project transitions into its operational phase, which typically lasts between 25 to 30 years, the number of available jobs will decrease, offering up to 15 permanent positions. To ensure fair access and manage expectations, it is essential that the recruitment process and specific requirements for each job level are clearly communicated to local communities. The project will offer a "locals first" employment opportunity, subject to the availability and requirement of skills.
2.5.1	result in the creation of residential and employment opportunities in close proximity to or integrated with each other.	
2.5.2	reduce the need for transport of people and goods.	• During the construction phase, the demand for transporting people and goods is expected to rise. However, the use of commercial transportation methods such as public transit and contractor-operated buses for moving the workforce will be considered to result in lower per capita carbon emissions.
2.5.3	result in access to public transport or enable non-motorised and pedestrian transport (e.g. will the development result in densification and the achievement of thresholds in terms public transport).	• Not applicable.
2.5.4	compliment other uses in the area.	• Local communities and their service providers will be expected to benefit from the socio-economic development driven by the proposed project, while existing land use practices

[17] Section 2(2) of NEMA refers.
[18] Sections 2(2) and 2(4)(c) of NEMA refers
[19] Section 3 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act No. 67 of 1995) ("DFA") and the National Development Plan refer.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
		will be able to continue without significant disruption.
2.5.5	be in line with the planning for the area.	• The proposed project will be in line with applicable international, national, provincial and local planning strategies.
2.5.6	for urban related development, make use of underutilised land available with the urban edge.	• The proposed project will occur away from the urban edge.
2.5.7	optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure.	• Solar energy is a renewable and clean resource that helps reduce pollution and decreases reliance on non-renewable fossil fuels and water for electricity generation. To minimise environmental impact during development, existing access roads will be used wherever feasible, and the project is planned to connect to the existing Eskom substation. Construction water requirements are expected to be met through boreholes, water use license application will be followed to licence the boreholes with DWS, ensuring minimal disruption to local water sources. Waste will be managed in accordance with best practices by certified contractors, with disposal directed to the nearest registered landfill. Portable sanitation facilities will be employed throughout the construction phase, eliminating the need for connection to the local sewerage system. Any additional infrastructure necessary for the project will be provided by the developer.
2.5.8	opportunity costs in terms of bulk infrastructure expansions in non-priority areas (e.g. not aligned with the bulk infrastructure planning for the settlement that reflects the spatial reconstruction priorities of the settlement).	• The proposed project is not located within a bulk infrastructure expansion area.
2.5.9	discourage "urban sprawl" and contribute to compaction/densification	• Not applicable as the proposed project site lies outside of urban areas.
2.5.10	contribute to the correction of the historically distorted spatial patterns of settlements and to the optimum use of existing infrastructure in excess of current needs.	• The Proposed Project may be designed to utilise existing grid capacity by connecting to a nearby Eskom substation, enabling efficient integration into South Africa's power infrastructure. Aligned with the North West Provincial Development and Resource Management Plan, the project will play an important role in stimulating economic

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
		growth and enhancing infrastructure within the North West Province.
2.5.11	encourage environmentally sustainable land development practices and processes.	• By harnessing clean energy sources, it supports the country's broader transition from a carbon-intensive economy to a sustainable, low-carbon future. A key component of the initiative is its commitment to sustainable land development, ensuring that environmental stewardship and responsible land use remain central throughout the planning and implementation phases. This project represents a forward-thinking investment in both regional prosperity and national climate resilience.
2.5.12	take into account special locational factors that might favour the specific location (e.g. the location of a strategic mineral resource, access to the port, access to rail, etc.).	• The proposed site for the Proposed Project demonstrates strong feasibility across several key factors. It is easily accessible from the national road, ensuring efficient delivery and transport of construction materials.
2.5.13	the investment in the settlement or area in question will generate the highest socio-economic returns (i.e. an area with high economic potential).	• The Proposed Project is expected to generate employment and stimulate socio-economic growth in a region currently characterised by limited economic potential. By introducing the Proposed Project, the project will unlock meaningful opportunities for local communities, including job creation, skills development, and increased economic activity. These benefits are likely to have a lasting positive impact, enhancing livelihoods and contributing to broader regional upliftment.
2.5.14	impact on the sense of history, sense of place and heritage of the area and the socio-cultural and cultural-historic characteristics and sensitivities of the area.	• Impacts to the cultural landscape will be investigated by heritage specialist and mitigation measures will be applied to avoid negatively impact on heritage aspects.
2.5.15	in terms of the nature, scale and location of the development promote or act as a catalyst to create a more integrated settlement?	• The Proposed Project will be well aligned with the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for 2021–2022, reinforcing strategic objectives for sustainable growth and spatial integration. By introducing renewable energy infrastructure, the project is expected to support the formation of a more integrated settlement pattern, enhancing connectivity, service delivery, and economic inclusivity. This alignment underscores the development's potential to contribute meaningfully to local planning goals and long-term community resilience.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
2.6	How were a risk-averse and cautious approach applied in terms of socio-economic impacts?[20]	• The Social Impact Assessment (SIA) will be conducted in the EIA Phase.
2.6.1	What are the limits of current knowledge (note: the gaps, uncertainties and assumptions must be clearly stated)?[32]	
2.6.2	What is the level of risk (note: related to inequality, social fabric, livelihoods, vulnerable communities, critical resources, economic vulnerability and sustainability) associated with the limits of current knowledge?[21]	• The risk associated with limitations in current knowledge will be considered primarily due to the anticipated positive socio-economic impact of the proposed project.
2.6.3	Based on the limits of knowledge and the level of risk, how and to what extent was a risk-averse and cautious approach applied to the development?	• A risk-averse and cautious approach will be employed throughout the impact assessment process by all specialists involved in the study.
2.7	How will the socio-economic impacts result from this development impact on people's environmental right in terms following:	• The Proposed Project may have the following negative impacts which may include increased pressure on local economic and social infrastructure due to an influx of people, which may also lead to changes in the local population dynamics, elevated crime rates, and social disruption. During the construction phase, temporary safety and security concerns may arise, along with heightened traffic disruptions and altered movement patterns. Additional nuisance impacts such as increased noise, dust, and heavy vehicle activity are anticipated and a change in landscape characteristics, including visual intrusion and possible glint and glare effects. However, all these impacts will be evaluated thoroughly in Social Impact Assessment and Visual Impact Assessment that will be carried out by specialists.
2.7.1	Negative impacts: e.g. health (e.g. HIV-Aids), safety, social ills, etc. What measures were taken to firstly avoid negative impacts, but if avoidance is not possible, to minimise, manage and remedy negative impacts?	
2.7.2	Positive impacts. What measures were taken to enhance positive impacts?	• Positive impacts that may be associated with the proposed development include the creation of employment and skills development opportunities during both the construction and operational phases, benefiting the local and national economy. The

[20] Section 2(4)(a)(vii) of NEMA refers.
[21] Section 24(4) of NEMA refers.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
		project is expected to generate significant economic multiplier effects through the use of local goods and services, further stimulating regional economic activity. Additionally, the development of clean, renewable energy infrastructure contributes to South Africa's sustainable energy goals while enhancing energy security. Socio-economic contributions such as improved livelihoods and increased business opportunities are anticipated, particularly with the potential establishment of multiple solar energy facilities in the area. These outcomes collectively underscore the project's potential to deliver lasting and inclusive benefits. The Social Impact Assessment (SIA) will be conducted in the EIA Phase to address the impact of the Proposed Project.
2.8	Considering the linkages and dependencies between human wellbeing, livelihoods and ecosystem services, describe the linkages and dependencies applicable to the area in question and how the development's socio-economic impacts will result in ecological impacts (e.g. over utilisation of natural resources, etc.)?	• The Proposed Project will apply the avoiding and excluding sensitive faunal habitats, and implementing targeted mitigation measures, the proposed development is expected to have minimal impact on regional faunal populations.
2.9	What measures were taken to pursue the selection of the "best practicable environmental option" in terms of socio-economic considerations?[22]	• Iterative constraints mapping will be conducted by various specialists to help identify the most suitable areas for development, forming the basis for the initial site layout to be used in the assessment process. This layout will be refined through insights gained from specialist studies, including interviews that will be conducted by the Social Specialist and feedback that will be gathered during the Public Participation Process (PPP). These inputs will be instrumental in shaping an updated site layout that reflects both technical feasibility and social considerations, ensuring a more balanced and context-sensitive development approach.
2.10	What measures were taken to pursue environmental justice so that adverse environmental impacts shall not be distributed in such a manner as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable and disadvantaged persons (who are the	• The Proposed Project will be consistent with a range of planning policies that emphasise environmental and spatial justice, ensuring equitable access to resources and responsible land use. Various site alternatives will be evaluated, and the most feasible option based on environmental sensitivity and social preference will be selected for

[22] Section 2(4)(b) of NEMA refers.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
	beneficiaries and is the development located appropriately)?[23] Considering the need for social equity and justice, do the alternatives identified, allow the "best practicable environmental option" to be selected, or is there a need for other alternatives to be considered?	further assessment and approval in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase. The public consultation process will be inclusive, engaging all stakeholders, including disadvantaged individuals and communities who may be affected by the development. This commitment to transparency and equity will continue throughout the application process, reinforcing the project's alignment with sustainable and socially responsible planning principles.
2.11	What measures were taken to pursue equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and ensure human wellbeing, and what special measures were taken to ensure access thereto by categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination?[24]	• The Proposed Project will deliver meaningful local and regional socio-economic benefits including job creation, skills development, and community upliftment, all of which are evaluated through the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) scorecard. This framework ensures that the project not only advances clean energy goals but also promotes inclusive economic participation and transformation.
2.12	What measures were taken to ensure that the responsibility for the environmental health and safety consequences of the development has been addressed throughout the development's life cycle?[25]	• The construction, operation, and eventual decommissioning of the proposed development will be carried out in full compliance with applicable environmental health and safety legislation and relevant guidelines. This ensures that all phases of the project adhere to established standards for responsible and sustainable development. Public participation will be conducted in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA): Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014, as amended, and the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE).
2.13	What measures were taken to:	• The Public Participation Process (PPP) for the Proposed Project will be conducted to meet the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended) (EIA 2014 Regulations).
2.13.1	ensure the participation of all interested and affected parties	
2.13.2	provide all people with an opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity necessary for achieving	• The PPP will be conducted in accordance with all relevant legislative requirements and recognised best practice guidelines, ensuring transparency, inclusivity, and procedural

[23] Section 2(4)(c) of NEMA refers.
[24] Section 2(4)(d) of NEMA refers.
[25] Section 2(4)(e) of NEMA refers.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
	equitable and effective participation[26]	integrity.
2.13.3	ensure participation by vulnerable and disadvantaged persons[27]	• Notifications and project-related communications will be provided in both English, Setswana and Afrikaans to accommodate the primary language groups in the area. Additional language support will be available upon request, further reinforcing the commitment to accessible and equitable stakeholder engagement throughout the environmental assessment process. Notification of the initiation of the PPP will be disseminated through all mandated channels, including newspaper advertisements, site notices, local posters, and written communications. This comprehensive public participation process will be designed to ensure that all interested and affected parties are adequately informed and given the opportunity to engage meaningfully in the environmental assessment process.
2.13.4	promote community wellbeing and empowerment through environmental education, the raising of environmental awareness, the sharing of knowledge and experience and other appropriate means[28]	• The Proposed Project will align with a range of planning policies that promote sustainable growth, spatial equity, and community upliftment. The Proposed Project not only contributes to national energy goals but also delivers meaningful, locally rooted impact.
2.13.5	ensure openness and transparency, and access to information in terms of the process[29]	• Legislative requirements and best practice guidelines will be consistently upheld throughout the development process, ensuring compliance, transparency, and accountability. The PPP will be conducted in full accordance with these standards, enabling inclusive engagement and meaningful input from all stakeholders. This approach reinforces the integrity of the Environmental Impact Assessment and supports informed decision-making.
2.13.6	ensure that the interests, needs and values of all interested and affected parties were taken into account, and that adequate recognition were given to all forms of knowledge, including	• The PPP will be conducted in full compliance with legislative requirements and best practice guidelines, ensuring that all stakeholders have the opportunity to engage meaningfully in the development process. As part of the Social and Environmental

[26] Section 2(4)(f) of NEMA refers.
[27] Section 2(4)(f) of NEMA refers.
[28] Section 2(4)(h) of NEMA refers.
[29] Section 2(4)(k) of NEMA refers.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
	traditional and ordinary knowledge[30]	Impact Assessment (S&EIA), a comprehensive Social Impact Assessment (SIA) will be undertaken. This assessment will be led by an independent Social Specialist, whose role is to ensure that the diverse needs, values, and concerns of affected communities and individuals are thoroughly considered and integrated into the planning and decision-making framework. This approach promotes transparency, inclusivity, and socially responsible development.
2.13.7	ensure that the vital role of women and youth in environmental management and development were recognised and their full participation therein were be promoted?[31]	• The SIA and PPP will be both conducted in accordance with legislative frameworks and best practice guidelines, to ensure inclusive engagement.
2.14	Considering the interests, needs and values of all the interested and affected parties, describe how the development will allow for opportunities for all the segments of the community (e.g. a mixture of low-, middle-, and high-income housing opportunities) that is consistent with the priority needs of the local area (or that is proportional to the needs of an area)?[32]	• The Proposed Project will demonstrate a strong planning fit with all relevant policy frameworks, ensuring alignment with national, provincial, and local development objectives. By addressing key regional challenges. Notably, the project will create meaningful job and business opportunities. This targeted inclusion supports broader goals of poverty alleviation, skills enhancement, and economic empowerment within the host communities. Through responsible implementation and ongoing stakeholder engagement, the project will contribute positively to the region's long-term development objectives.
2.15	What measures have been taken to ensure that current and/or future workers will be informed of work that potentially might be harmful to human health or the environment or of dangers associated with the work, and what measures have been taken to ensure that the right of workers to refuse such work will be respected and protected?[33]	• Future workers on the proposed project will be educated on their rights to refuse work.

[30] Section 2(4)(g) of NEMA refers.
[31] Section 2(4)(q) of NEMA refers.
[32] Section 2(4)(g) of NEMA refers.
[33] Section 2(4)(j) of NEMA refers.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
2.16	Describe how the development will impact on job creation in terms of, amongst other aspects:	• The construction phase is anticipated to created short term employment opportunities, primarily within the local and regional labour market. At this stage of the project development, exact employment figures cannot be confirmed and will be refined during the EIA phase. However, based on other large scale solar PV and BESS developments, the project is expected to generate several hundred temporary employment opportunity during peak construction, including opportunities for semi-skilled and unskilled workers. • During operation, the facility will require a smaller permanent workforce focussed on security, maintenance, monitoring, and site management functions. Although employment numbers ae limited compared to construction, these positions provide stable, long term employment opportunities.
2.16.1	the number of temporary versus permanent jobs that will be created.	
2.16.2	whether the labour available in the area will be able to take up the job opportunities (i.e. do the required skills match the skills available in the area).	• Members from the local communities will qualify for a percentage of low skilled and semi-skilled employment opportunities and several skilled opportunities. It will also be possible to increase the number of local employment opportunities through the implementation of a skills development and training programme linked to the operational phase. However, this will be explained thoroughly on the Social Impact Assessment.
2.16.3	the distance from where labourers will have to travel.	• It will be expected that the majority of workers will reside in the nearby town.
2.16.4	the location of jobs opportunities versus the location of impacts (i.e. equitable distribution of costs and benefits).	• Members from the local communities will qualify for a percentage of low skilled and semi-skilled employment opportunities and several skilled opportunities. It will also be possible to increase the number of local employment opportunities through the implementation of a skills development and training programme linked to the operational phase. However, this will be explained thoroughly on the Social Impact Assessment study.
2.16.5	the opportunity costs in terms of job creation (e.g. a mine might create 100 jobs, but impact on 1000 agricultural jobs, etc.).	• Refer to 2.16.1
2.17	What measures were taken to ensure:	• All applicable planning policies and legislation will be considered. The Proposed Project

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
2.17.1	that there were intergovernmental coordination and harmonisation of policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment.	will fit with all planning policies. Organs of State will be pre-identified and registered on the I&AP database, and these will be updated, if required, as the development phases progress.
2.17.2	that actual or potential conflicts of interest between organs of state were resolved through conflict resolution procedures?	• All registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) will receive public correspondence, including notifications regarding the availability of reports.
2.18	What measures were taken to ensure that the environment will be held in public trust for the people, that the beneficial use of environmental resources will serve the public interest, and that the environment will be protected as the people's common heritage?[34]	• The Proposed Project will aim to uphold the principles of sustainable development. The project team consists of suitably qualified individuals that comply with all legal requirements.
2.19	Are the mitigation measures proposed realistic and what long-term environmental legacy and managed burden will be left? [35]	• Specialist mitigation measures will be identified during the EIA process and will be provided in the EMPr.
2.20	What measures were taken to ensure that the costs of remedying pollution, environmental degradation and consequent adverse health effects and of preventing, controlling or minimising further pollution, environmental damage or adverse health effects will be paid for by those responsible for harming the environment?[36]	• An EMPr will be compiled during the EIA phase. The EMPr is a legally binding document, it will constitute a legally binding document that shall be enforced throughout the construction, operational, and decommissioning phases of the project. The applicant or their designated representative will be held liable for any remedial actions that may arise due to negligence or non-compliance.
2.21	Considering the need to secure ecological integrity and a healthy bio-physical environment, describe how the alternatives identified (in terms of all the different elements of the development and all the different impacts being proposed), resulted in the selection of the best practicable environmental option in terms of socio-economic considerations?[37]	• The Proposed Project will consider various PV technology options.

[34] Section 2(4)(o) of NEMA refers.
[35] Section 24O(1)(b)(iii) of NEMA and the National Development Plan refer.
[36] Section 2(4)(p) of NEMA refers.
[37] Section 2(4)(b) of NEMA refers.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Description	Comment
2.22	Describe the positive and negative cumulative socio-economic impacts bearing in mind the size, scale, scope and nature of the project in relation to its location and other planned developments in the area?	• Cumulative impact on an increase in employment opportunities, skills development, and business opportunities. The establishment of the proposed project will add benefits such as skills development and job creation to the area, as well as further contributing to the local economy. • Cumulative impact on an increase in security and safety risks resulting from the influx of job seekers and road activity. The potential cumulative impact of the proposed project, potentially increasing crime, change in sense of place, visual, dust, and other impacts.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4. Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is Required

The Environmental Authorisation (EA) is required for up to **30 years**. Subsequent amendments can be lodged as the operational structures change accordingly. Please note that it is likely that the site will continue to be refurbished as new technology becomes available extending this life significantly.

5. Description of the Process Followed to Reach the Proposed Preferred Site

5.1 The Consideration of Alternatives

In accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix 2 of the EIA 2014 Regulations, as amended, a consideration of reasonable and feasible alternatives, including site and technology alternatives, and as well as the "do-nothing" alternative must be undertaken. Each alternative is to be accompanied by a description and comparative assessment of the advantages and disadvantages that such development and activities will pose on the environment and socio-economy.

The EIA 2014 Regulations, as amended, define alternatives as the different means of meeting the general purpose and requirements of the activity, which may include alternatives to:

- The property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity.
- The type of activity to be undertaken.
- The design or layout of the activity.
- The technology to be used in the activity.
- The operational aspects of the activity.
- The option of not implementing the activity.

The sub-sections to follow discuss the Proposed Project's alternatives considered during the scoping process. The EIA process will provide a detailed comparative analysis of feasible alternatives from environmental and technical perspectives.

5.1.1 Site Alternative

The site selection process was informed by a structured screening exercise incorporating technical, environmental, Social and Commercial considerations, including:

- Proximity to and feasibility of grid connection infrastructure
- Solar resource availability and generation potential
- Land availability, landowner willingness, and ability to secure development rights
- Preliminary environmental sensitivity screening based on available spatial datasets (including biodiversity and land capability)
- Alignment with applicable planning frameworks and zoning considerations
- Electrification and Upliftment needs in line with municipal planning frameworks

The project has been developed within a defined and secured property footprint where land access agreements are in place. Given these constraints, the identification of alternative sites was not considered reasonable at this stage, as site selection is inherently linked to land availability and grid access feasibility.

In accordance with the EIA Regulations, the Environmental Impact Assessment phase will include the investigation of reasonable and feasible alternatives within the site, including layout refinements and micro-siting of infrastructure. These will be informed by detailed specialist studies and the application of the mitigation hierarchy to avoid, minimise and manage environmental impacts.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No site alternatives are proposed for the Project. As per Section 1.5 of this report, the proposed location is favourable for the Proposed Project activity in relation to the location's photovoltaic power potential output. Furthermore, other characteristics of the area i.e. grid connection scenarios, available capacity of the connecting main transmission substation, land use, site geography and topography, ecological features, landowner "buy in" and ease of site accessibility eliminate the possibility of alternatives with similar site conditions.

The overall site (two properties) was assessed to determine the potential impacts during this Scoping Phase. In addition to identifying potential impacts, a preliminary sensitivity screening was conducted for the two properties to guide the identification of a suitable development footprint (that will be assessed in the EIA Phase). The preliminary assessment incorporated desktop analysis of environmental datasets, site verification, and consultation with the appointed environmental specialists. In line with the mitigation hierarchy and the principles of sustainable development contained in Section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act, areas of very high sensitivity will potentially need to be avoided in the proposed layout design.

As a result of the preliminary sensitivity screening, approximately 400 - 500 hectares of the initially considered project area may be excluded from development. This refinement reflects the application of an avoidance-first approach in line with the mitigation hierarchy and informed layout optimisation prior to the commencement of the detailed EIA phase.

Refer to Table 5-1 and Figure 5-1 for the outcome of the preliminary sensitivity screening and consideration of alternative.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 5-1 Consideration of Alternatives

No.	Alternatives	Consideration	
1.	Property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity.	The Proposed Project at Scoping Phase considered two properties i.e. on the Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ.	Refer Figure 5-1 for the potential sensitivity of the Proposed Project area. The sensitivities identified at this stage will be assessed in the EIA Phase by the relevant specialists. Based on the outcome of the preliminary sensitivity screening, the potential developable areas and non-developable areas were identified. The potential layout for the EIA Assessment is presented in Figure 5-2.
2.	Type of activity to be undertaken	The site was assessed for a solar PV and BESS facility only.	
3.	Design or layout of the activity	Design layout will take into account the available land available for the solar PV and BESS facility. The placement of the required and associated infrastructure will be finalised upon specialist input during the EIA Phase.	Design and layout for the Proposed Project (permanent and temporary infrastructure) will be further refined during the EIA Phase, on Figure 5-2.
4.	Technology to be used in the activity	The scoping assessment considered the following technical alternatives: Solar panels: Minifacial or Bifacial Mounting System: Fixed or Tracking BESS: Lithium-ion battery systems, Redox-flow battery and Solid-State battery systems	The preferred alternative for further assessment in the EIA Phase is as follows: Solar panels: Bifacial Mounting System: Tracking BESS: Lithium Iron
5.	Operational aspects of the activity	Proposed Project to function as a solar PV and BESS facility during operation.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

6.	Option of not implementing the activity	No-Go option will be assessed in the EIA Phase.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

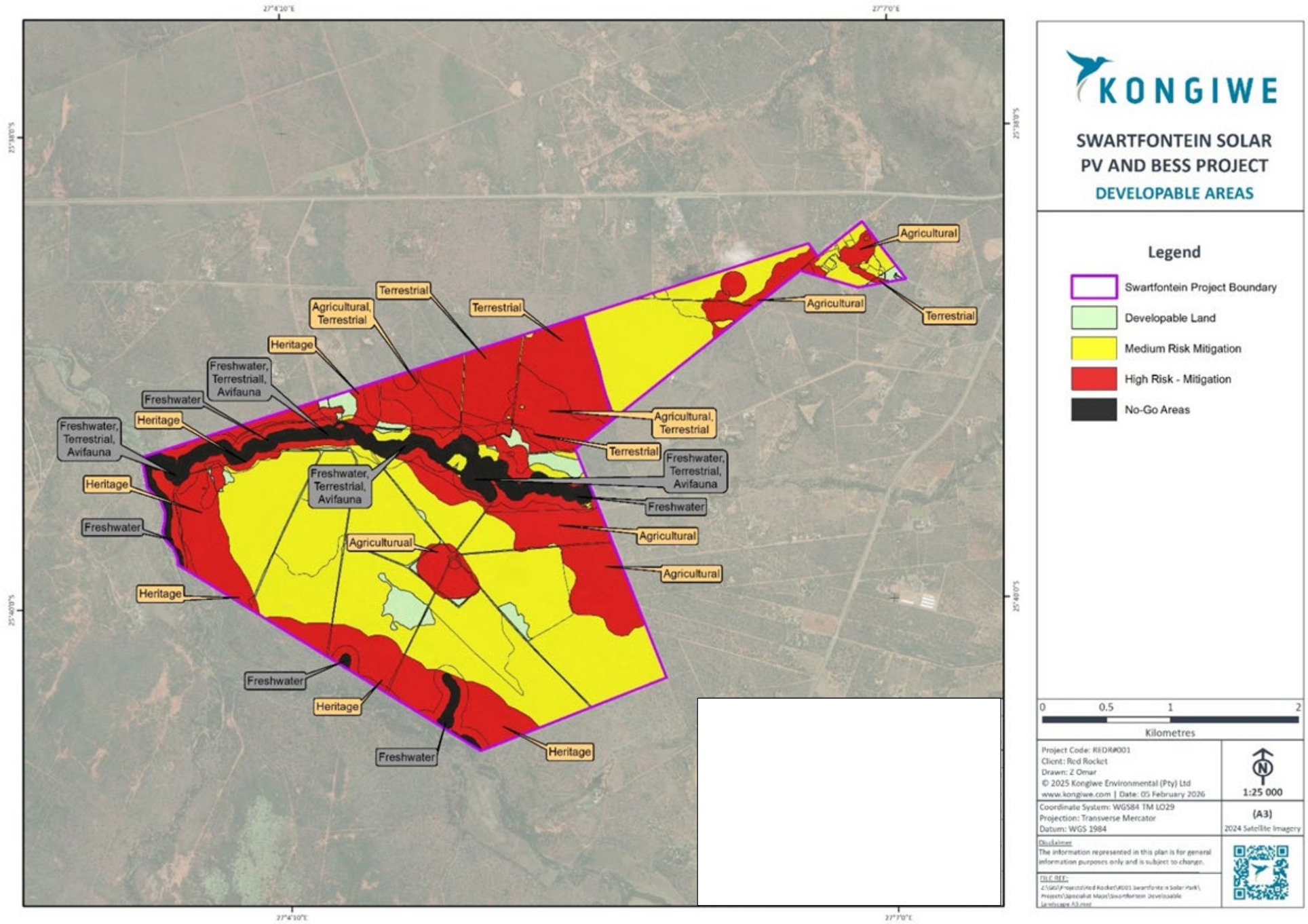


Figure 5-1: Potential Sensitivity for the Proposed Project

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

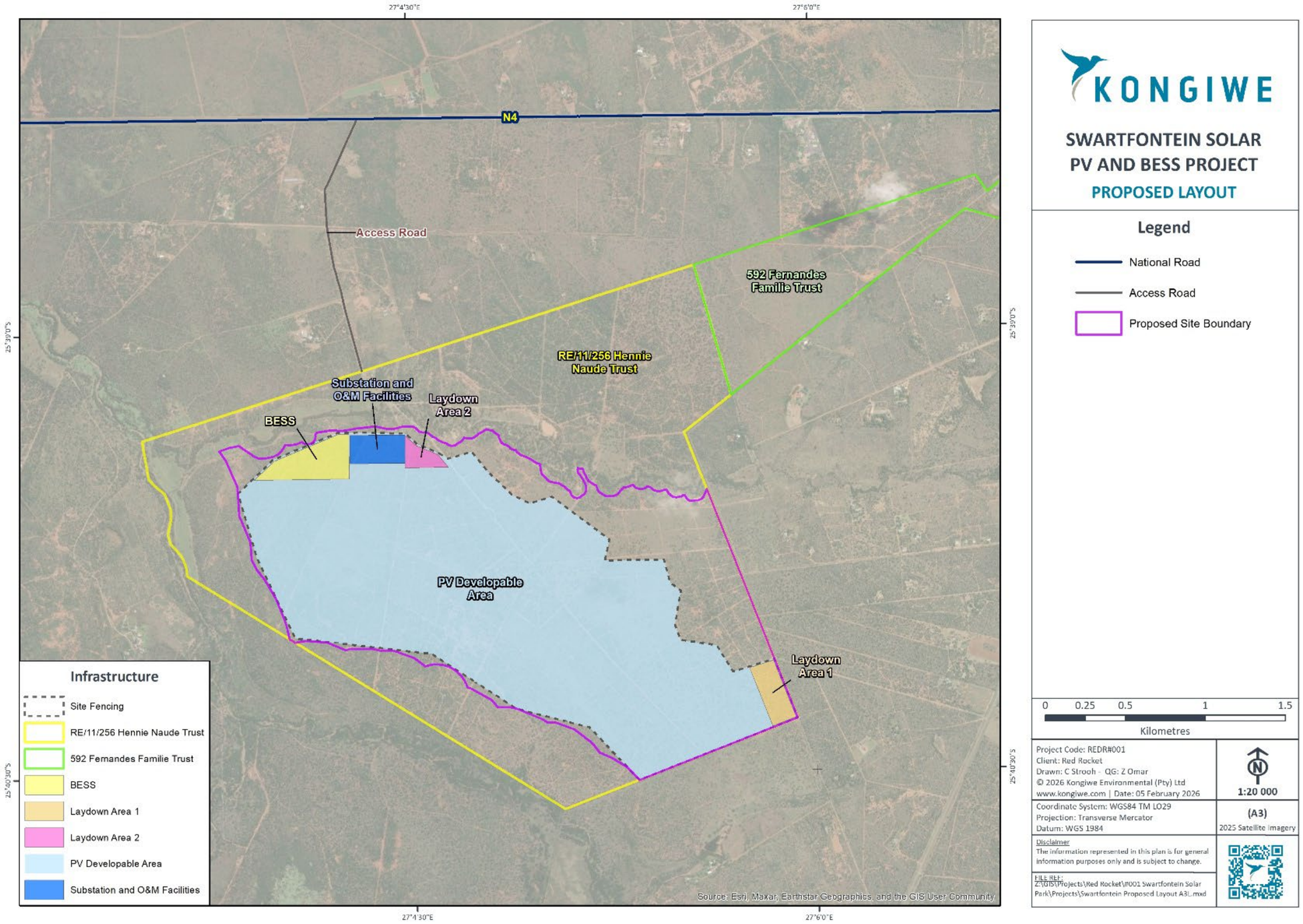


Figure 5-2: Proposed layout of the Proposed Project for assessment in the EIA Phase

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

5.1.2 PV Technology Alternatives

Solar panels can either be placed on a fixed mounting system or a tracking mounting system. The following is noted:

- Tracking mounting system: This system is used for solar tracking and therefore follows the direction of the sun throughout the day for best solar exposure. This type of system is more efficient as it maximises solar yield.
- Fixed mounting system: This system is fixed and therefore does not follow the direction of the sun.

A **tracking mounting system** is therefore the preferred option for the Proposed Project.

Solar panels can either be monofacial or bifacial. The following is noted:

- Monofacial solar panel: This type of solar panel receives solar irradiation on one side of the panel.
- Bifacial: This type of solar panel receives solar irradiation on both sides of the panel by benefiting from photosensitive materials under the panels that absorb reflected energy.

Solar irradiation yields from bifacial solar panels are likely to be higher than those of the monofacial solar panels. **Bifacial tracking panels** are therefore the preferred **option** for the Proposed Project.

Figure 5-1 illustrates the difference between a bifacial and a monofacial solar panel.

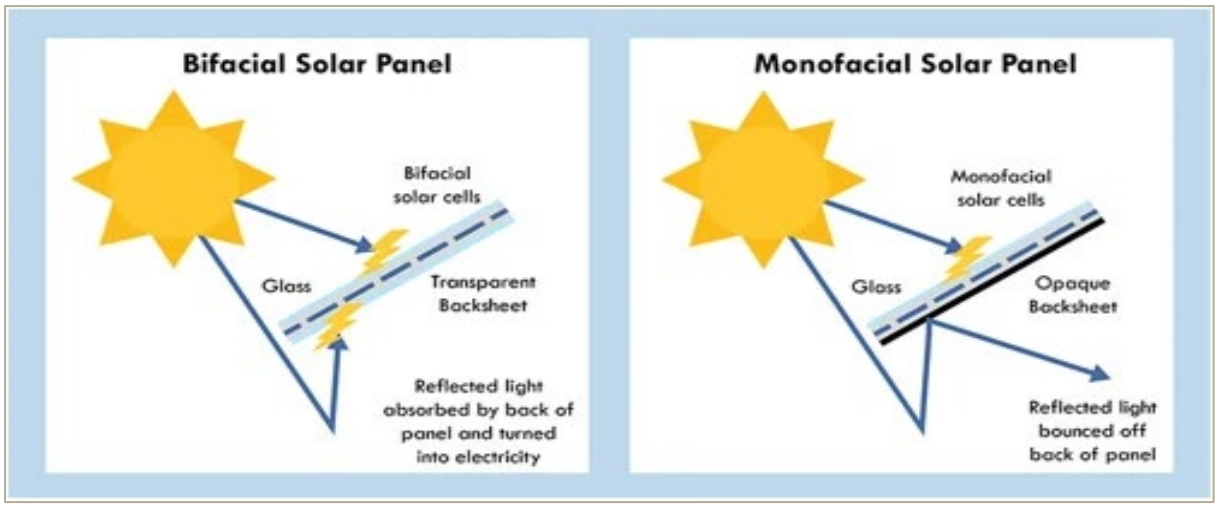


Figure 5-3: Bifacial and Monofacial Solar Panels (Copyright © 2023 Paradise Energy Solutions)

5.1.3 BESS Technology Alternatives

A range of battery energy storage technologies is being considered for the proposed development, including lithium-ion, redox-flow and emerging solid-state battery systems, as well as other proven technologies available within the renewable energy sector.

Lithium-ion battery systems are currently the most widely applied solution for utility-scale storage due to their high energy density, fast response capability, modular design and relatively compact spatial footprint. These characteristics make lithium-ion systems well suited to supporting grid stability and integrating variable renewable energy generation. However, environmental and safety considerations associated with lithium-ion technologies include the potential for thermal runaway, fire risk, hazardous material handling requirements and lifecycle impacts related to the sourcing and disposal of battery components.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Redox-flow battery technologies are also under consideration, particularly for applications requiring long-duration energy storage and high cycling stability. These systems store energy in liquid electrolytes contained within external tanks, allowing independent scaling of power and storage capacity. Redox-flow systems generally present a lower fire risk compared to lithium-ion technologies and offer longer operational lifespans; however, they typically require a larger development footprint and additional mechanical infrastructure, such as pumps and piping systems, which may influence land use and visual considerations. There is also a need to manage potential environmental risks associated with electrolyte storage and spill prevention.

Solid-state battery technologies represent a next-generation storage solution that utilises solid electrolytes to improve safety performance and potentially increase energy density. Although these systems offer advantages such as reduced flammability risk, improved durability and potential lifecycle environmental benefits, they remain in the early stages of commercial deployment at grid scale. As such, considerations relating to technology maturity, cost competitiveness, supply chain availability and long-term performance reliability will form part of the alternatives assessment.

The selection of the preferred battery technology will be informed by a comprehensive evaluation of technical feasibility, environmental risk, safety performance, spatial requirements, operational efficiency and lifecycle sustainability. This process will take into account applicable environmental legislation, international good practice guidelines and lender standards, where relevant. Appropriate mitigation measures will be incorporated into project design and management plans to minimise potential impacts associated with hazardous materials, groundwater protection, noise, visual intrusion and fire risk, thereby ensuring that the chosen technology supports both project performance objectives and environmental stewardship.

At this stage, **lithium-ion battery systems** are considered the most feasible and preferred technology due to their technological maturity, widespread commercial deployment and suitability for grid-scale renewable energy storage applications. However, alternative technologies such as redox-flow and solid-state systems remain under consideration, and the final selection will be based on a detailed assessment of environmental, technical, safety and economic factors.

5.1.4 The No-Go Option

The option of the project not proceeding would mean that the environmental and social status would remain the same as current. This implies that both negative and positive impacts would not take place. As such, the short-term negative impacts on the environment would not transpire; equally so, the long-term positive impacts such as possible increased security of electricity supply, exploitation of the country's renewable energy sources, economic development, skills development, and potential local economic development would not occur.

The 'No Project' alternative is not preferred due to the anticipated benefits of the Proposed Project, however, the "no go" alternative will be further assessed in the EIA Phase of this project.

6. Public Participation

The Public Participation Process (PPP) offers stakeholders an opportunity to be informed about the Proposed Project, to raise issues and to make suggestions for enhanced project benefits. The PPP will be undertaken to ensure compliance with the relevant legal framework applicable to the Proposed Project.

The PPP is designed to build and maintain constructive relationships. It is an ongoing process between the applicant and the Project's stakeholders that extends throughout the life of the Project. The PPP for the Project ensures that adequate and timely information is provided to all potentially Project-affected people and other stakeholders, that stakeholders are given sufficient opportunity to raise comments, and that these comments are taken into consideration during Project decisions.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

6.1 Applicable Legislation

The PPP as required by the environmental laws and regulations specified therein was followed as best practice. The PPP was undertaken in line with the statutory requirements for public participation. The following legislation was considered when developing and implementing the PPP:

- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).
- The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended) (EIA 2014 Regulations).
- Public Participation guideline in terms of NEMA Act No. 107 of 1998.
- Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (Act No. 4 of 2013) (POPIA).
- Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000) (PAIA).

In addition to the above legislation, the PPP needs to be aligned to International good-practice guidelines for public participation, particularly in regard to the following Core Values of the International Association for Public Participation (IAP2).

- Public participation is based on the belief that those who are affected by a decision have a right to be involved in the decision-making process.
- Public participation includes the promise that the public's contribution will influence the decision.
- Public participation promotes sustainable decisions by recognising and communicating the needs and interests of all participants, including decision makers.
- Public participation seeks out and facilitates the involvement of those potentially affected by or interested in a decision.
- Public participation seeks input from participants in designing how they participate.
- Public participation provides participants with the information they need to participate in a meaningful way.
- Public participation communicates to participants how their input affected the decision.

Development of a PPP also needs to align to any additional considerations noted in the International Finance Corporation (IFC) Performance Standards.

6.2 Objectives of the Public Participation Process

The PPP is designed to build and maintain constructive relationships. It is an ongoing process between the applicant and the Project's stakeholders that extends throughout the life of the Project. The PPP for the Project ensures that adequate and timely information is provided to all potentially Project-affected people and other stakeholders, that stakeholders are given sufficient opportunity to raise comments, and that these comments are taken into consideration during Project decisions.

6.3 Scoping Public Participation

The Public Participation activities involve a comprehensive stakeholder engagement process for the Proposed Project. This includes identifying stakeholders through WinDeed searches and compiling a stakeholder database, followed by consultations with landowners, occupiers, and relevant authorities such as ward councillors through virtual or in-person meetings. Key tasks include preparing and distributing project announcement materials (such as Background Information Documents, registration sheets, advertisements, site notices, and notification letters), conducting land claims enquiries, and ensuring stakeholders receive project details and specialist study information. The process also involves obtaining initial and subsequent comments from stakeholders, updating the stakeholder database, making the Scoping Report available for public review, and communicating stakeholder feedback to specialists and the applicant.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholders are informed about specialist studies, and environmental reports, with opportunities provided for public review and comment during scoping and impact assessment phases. Feedback and comments from Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are recorded, communicated to specialists and the applicant, and addressed in mitigation measures. The process concludes with notifying all registered stakeholders of the competent authority's decision and explaining the appeal process.

Refer to Appendix C for the Public Participation Report which details approach for the Public Participation Process for the Proposed Project and proof of the Announcement Phase.

6.4 Consultation Approach

Consultation during the Scoping phase aimed at providing stakeholders with an overview of the Project and to obtain comments to inform specialist studies and Project planning. Stakeholders were invited to participate through online and in-person engagements depending on preference. The purpose of these meetings is to discuss the Project, contents of the DSR, provide stakeholders with an opportunity to raise their comments and to interact with the Project team members. Locality, infrastructure and land tenure maps were distributed as part of these meetings.

The following meetings will be held:

- **Authority Meetings:** Meetings will be held with the relevant Authorities.
- **Landowner Meetings:** Consultation meetings will be held with directly and indirectly affected landowners.
- **Online Meeting:** Online meeting will be held with stakeholders who prefer online engagements.
- **Broader Public Consultation Meeting:** An Open Day will be held with the broader public during the public review period.

Focused efforts will be made to engage with directly impacted stakeholders (those residents in the Project area, including vulnerable groups at local level. These individuals will be consulted directly and via their representatives and other influential people within communities. Meetings will be held in a culturally appropriate manner, allowing stakeholders to voice their opinions openly. Stakeholders will be given the option to raise issues in the language of their choice and where translation is required, it will be provided.

Authorities, NGOs, landowners / land occupiers and community members will be engaged to promote attendance, by means of telephonic consultation and distribution of emails and SMS.

A list of meetings and consultations undertaken during the process will be provided in Appendix C8.

Minutes of these meetings, along with the presentation materials, will be compiled and distributed to all stakeholders who attended, and shown in Appendix C8.

All comments raised by stakeholders during these meetings will be recorded in the Comment and Response Report (CRR), with responses prepared in accordance with the project scope and available information, as detailed in Appendix C10.

6.5 Draft Scoping Report

The Draft Scoping Report (DSR) was made available to stakeholders on the Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd (Kongiwe) website and in public venues for a 30-day comment period from Wednesday, 11 February 2026 to Thursday, 12 March 2026. Notification of the availability of the documentation for review was distributed on Wednesday, 4 February 2026 to all stakeholders on the database. The DSR was made available at the following locations: Rustenburg Public Library and Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy.

The project team conducted an Open Day with stakeholders at (Mogro Lodge-P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348) on Thursday, 26 February 2026 from (09H00 – 11H00). Additionally, an online open day was

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

held on Wednesday, 25 February 2026 from (10H00 – 11H00). During the Open Day, the DSR content was presented and discussed. Comments received during the DSR commenting period were captured in the CRR and then included in the FSR.

6.6 Comments raised by Stakeholders

All Comments raised by stakeholders during the Scoping Phase is included in the Comments and Responses Report (CRR) which is Appendix C10.

7. The Baseline Environment

At this stage of the scoping phase, only high-level desktop baseline studies have been conducted; however, specialist studies are on-going, and findings will be included in the EIA stage.

7.1 Climate

The moderate changes in the climate in Rustenburg ensures gradual weather shifts through each season. Typically, maximum daytime temperatures range from a very warm 30°C in January to a pleasant 22°C in the coolest month July. Nights are cooler, with temperatures generally dropping to 6°C, particularly during the colder months. See Figure 7-1 below:

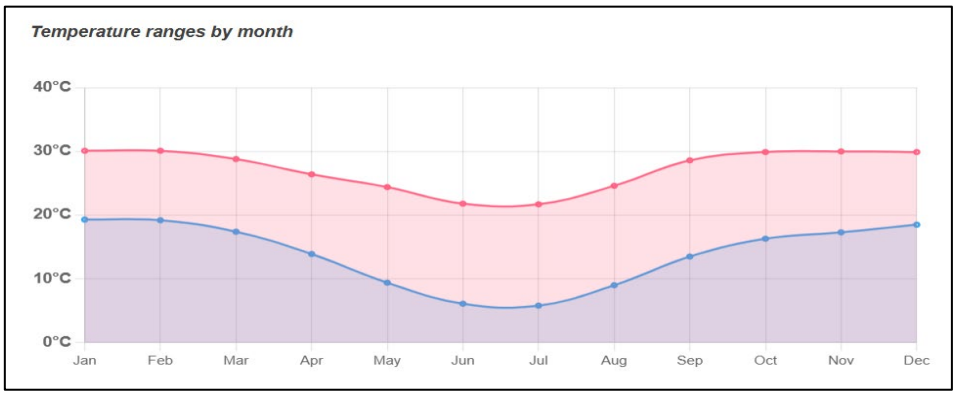


Figure 7-1: Average Minimum and Maximum Temperatures in Rustenburg (Copyright © 2025 weather-and climate.com)

On average, Rustenburg receives a reasonable amount of rainfall, with an annual precipitation of 617 mm. Despite this overall moderate level, the city experiences distinct dry season during certain months throughout the year, as illustrated in the precipitation charts below. See Figure 7-2 and Figure 7-3 below:

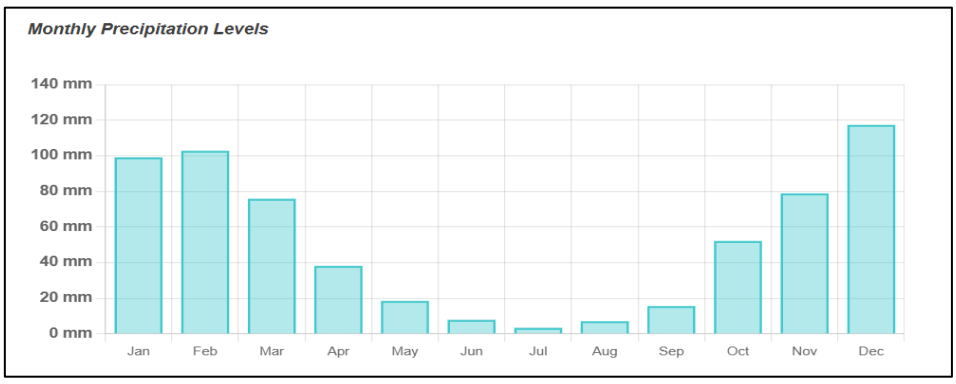


Figure 7-2: Average Precipitation in Rustenburg (Copyright © 2025 weather-and climate.com)

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

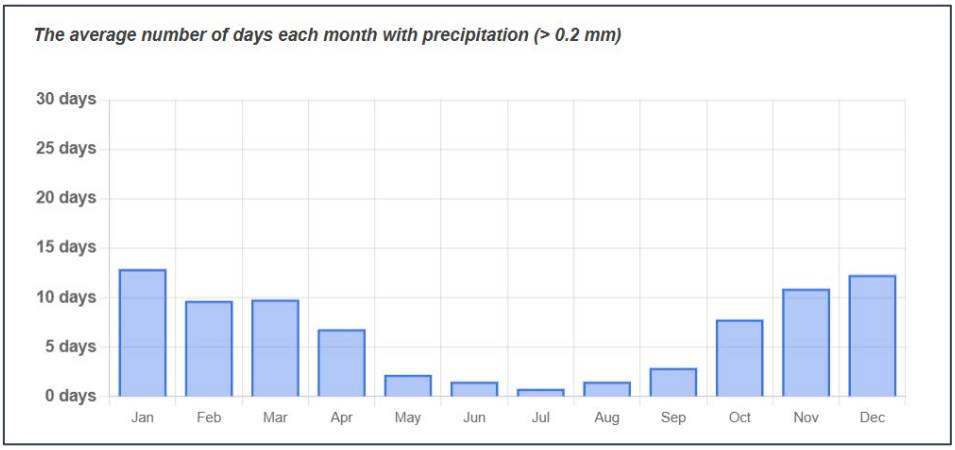


Figure 7-3: Average Number of Days Each Month with Precipitation in Rustenburg (Copyright © 2025 weather-and climate.com)

7.2 Topography

Figure 7-4 indicates the topography of the project area. Elevation in the project area varies between 1095 and 1595 metres above mean sea level (mamsl).

7.3 Geology and Soil

The proposed project location is characterised by the Ea68 soil type, which comprises one or more undifferentiated diagnostic horizons that are vertic, melanic, red, and structured (Figure 7-5). These soils typically exhibit high clay content with shrink-swell properties due to their vertic nature, which may influence foundation stability and water retention. The melanic component suggests a dark, organic-rich surface horizon, contributing to moderate to high fertility and supporting robust vegetation growth. The red coloration indicates good drainage and aeration, often associated with well-oxidized iron compounds. Structured horizons enhance soil stability and root penetration, although the undifferentiated nature of these horizons may require further site-specific investigation to determine uniformity and suitability for development.

The proposed site is underlain by the 'RD, Diabase' and 'RSI, Silverton Formation' geological classification. See Figure 7-6. "Diabase" is a type of intrusive igneous rock, typically dark-coloured and fine to medium grained, composed mainly of plagioclase feldspar and pyroxene. Diabase intrusions, Vaalian aged, often intersecting the stratigraphy of the Witwatersrand Supergroup, Ventersdorp Supergroup and geological units of the Transvaal Supergroup. Petrological and geochemical analyses of a mafic sill in the Carletonville area have revealed its alkaline nature, suggesting a connection to the ~1.4 Ga Umkondo Large Igneous Province (Humbert et al., 2020). Furthermore, the Silverton Formation is characterised by predominantly fine-grained siliciclastic deposits. These include massive and graded mudstones, finely laminated siltstones, and claystones, indicative of deposition in a low-energy, deep marine environment below the influence of storm wave base, likely within a broad epicontinental embayment (Eriksson et al., 2002). During episodes of elevated fluvial discharge, fine sediments were transported offshore, bypassing the high-energy coastal sand belts. This allowed for distal deposition beyond the nearshore zone, contrasting with the more proximal, high-energy sandy facies of the overlying Magaliesberg Formation. The Silverton Formation displays considerable variation in thickness, reaching up to 2000 metres in the eastern portions of the basin, while progressively thinning westward to a few hundred metres due to erosional truncation.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

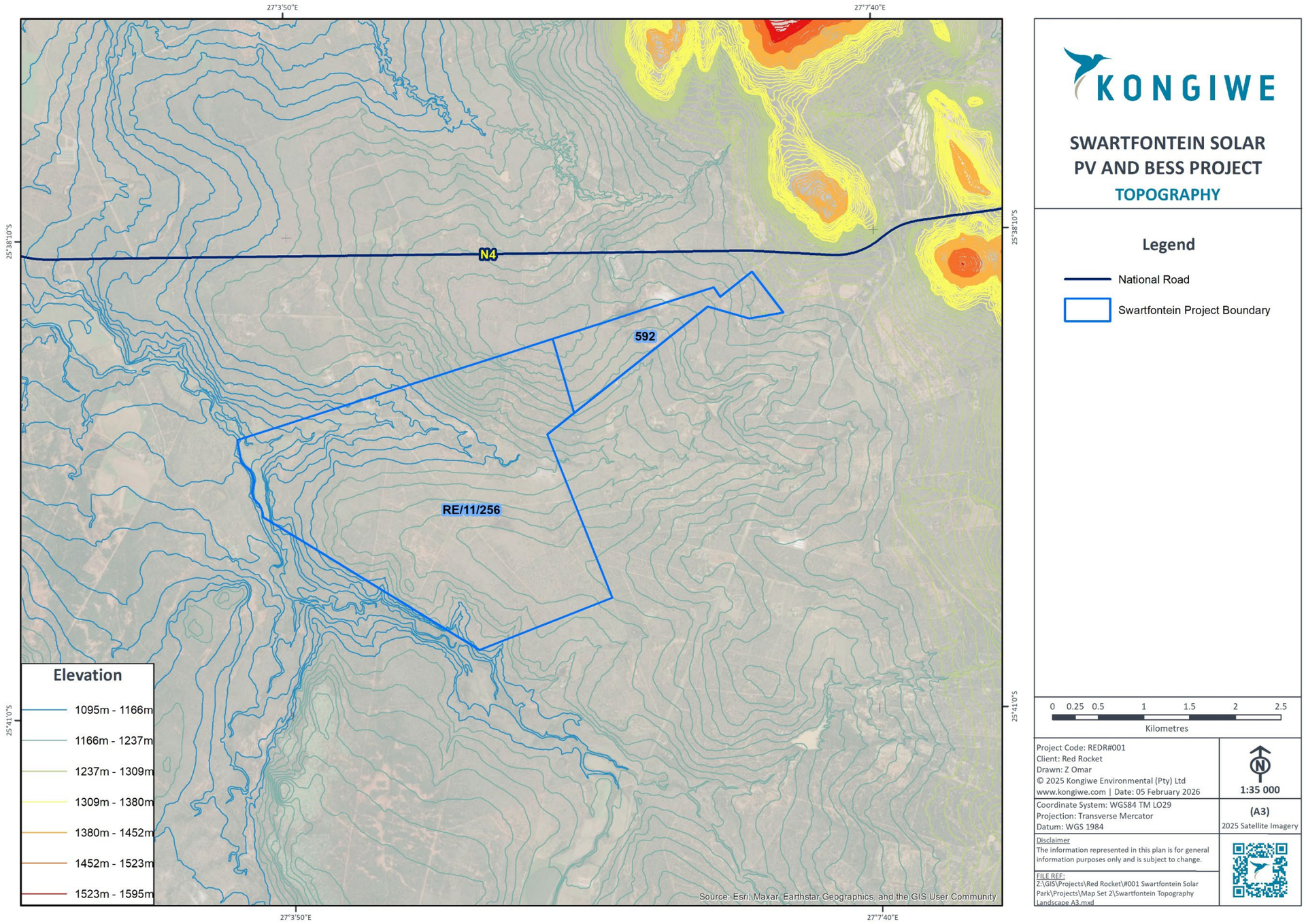


Figure 7-4: Proposed Project Topography Map

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

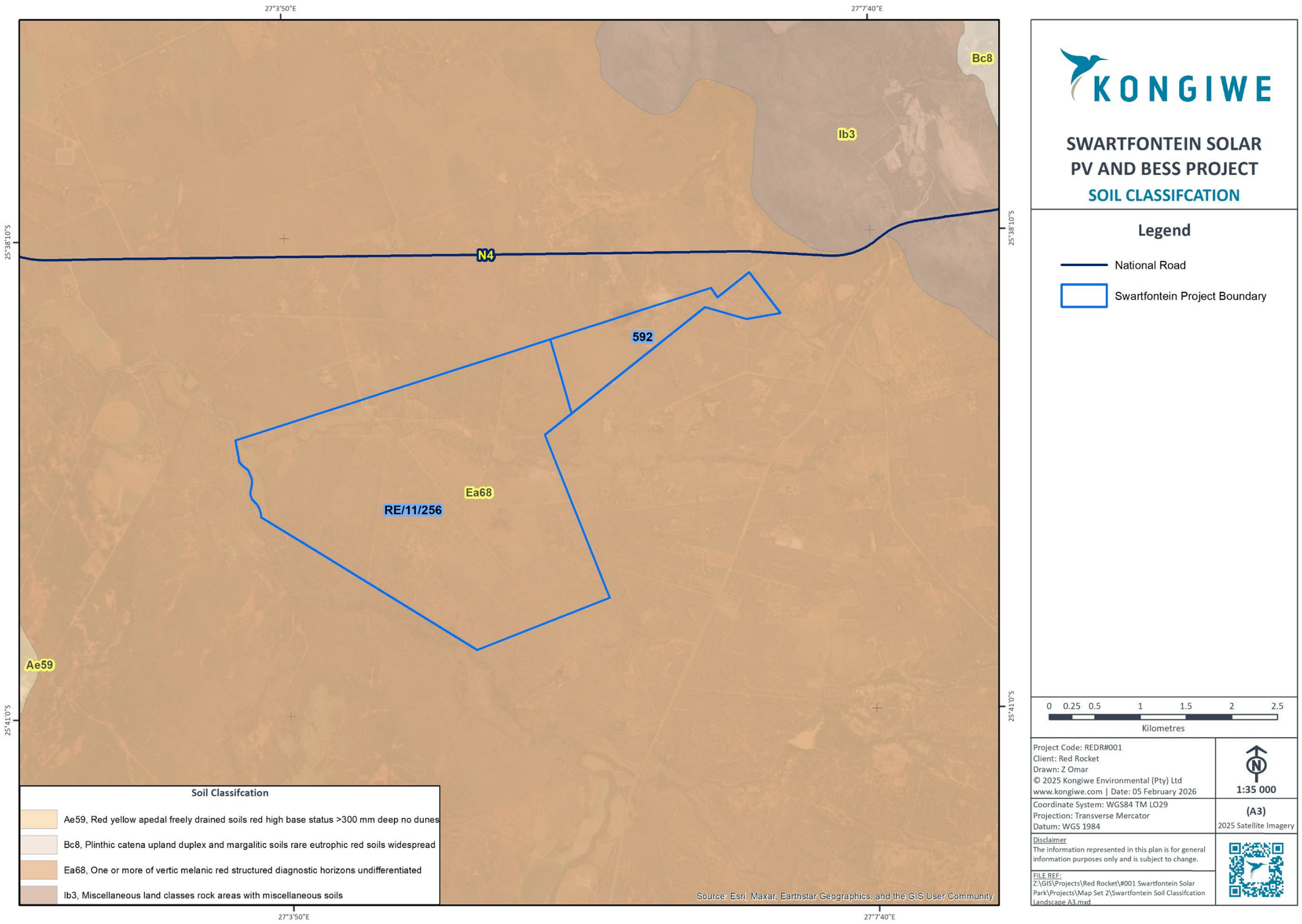


Figure 7-5 Proposed Project Soil Classification Map

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

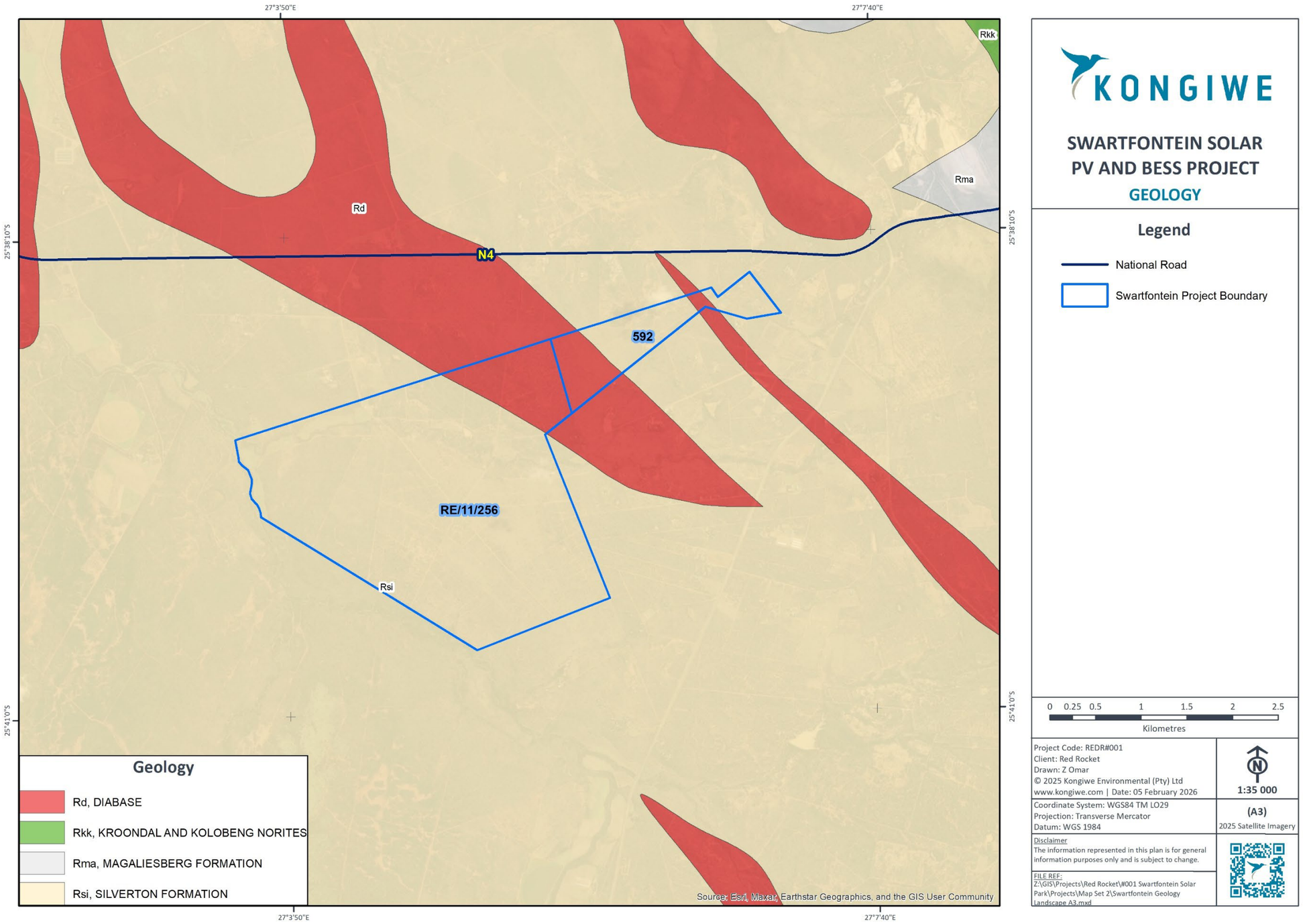


Figure 7-6: Proposed Project Geology Map

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

7.4 Land Capability and Land Use

7.4.1 Land Capability

According to the Screening Tool, agriculture theme for the Project Site has both high and medium sensitivity. See Figure 7-7 below. The land capability of the Project Site will be investigated further during the EIA Phase.

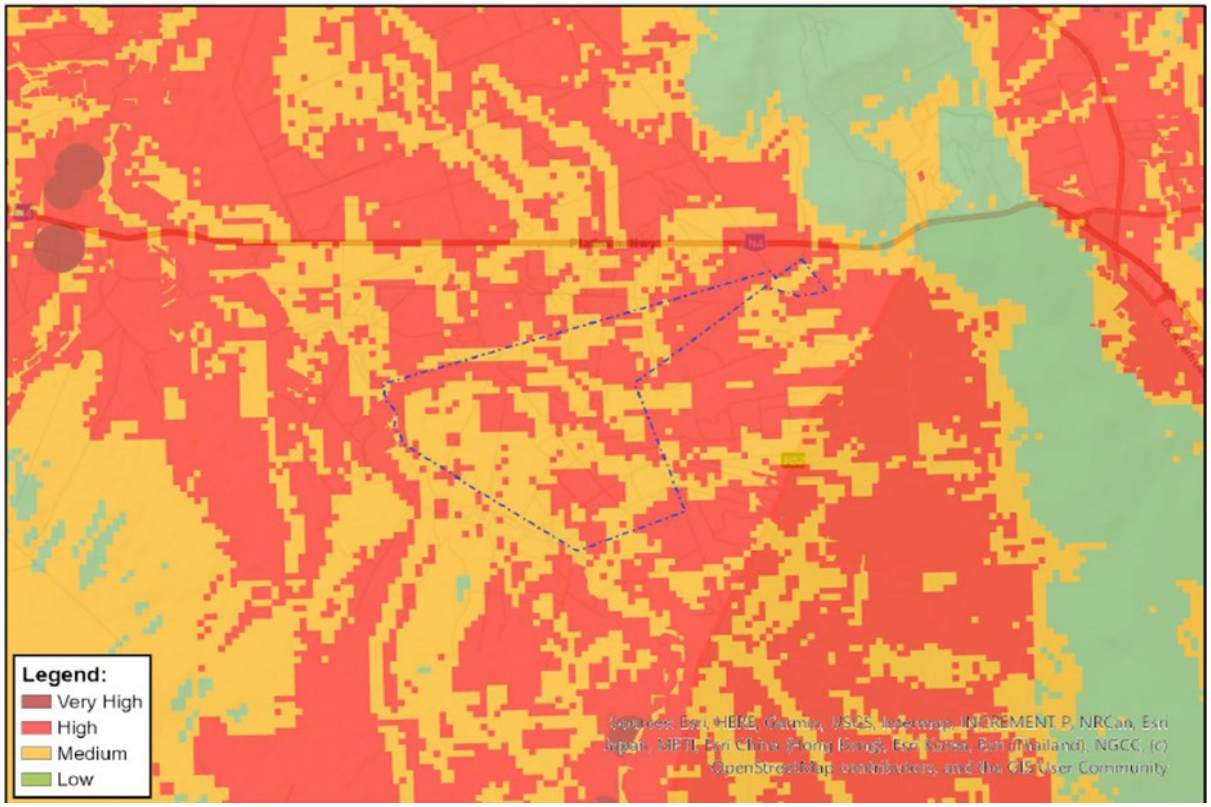


Figure 7-7: Proposed Project Agriculture Theme Sensitivity Map

7.4.2 Land Use

The current land uses of the Project Site are typified by forested land, grasslands and cultivated land. See Figure 7-8 below.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

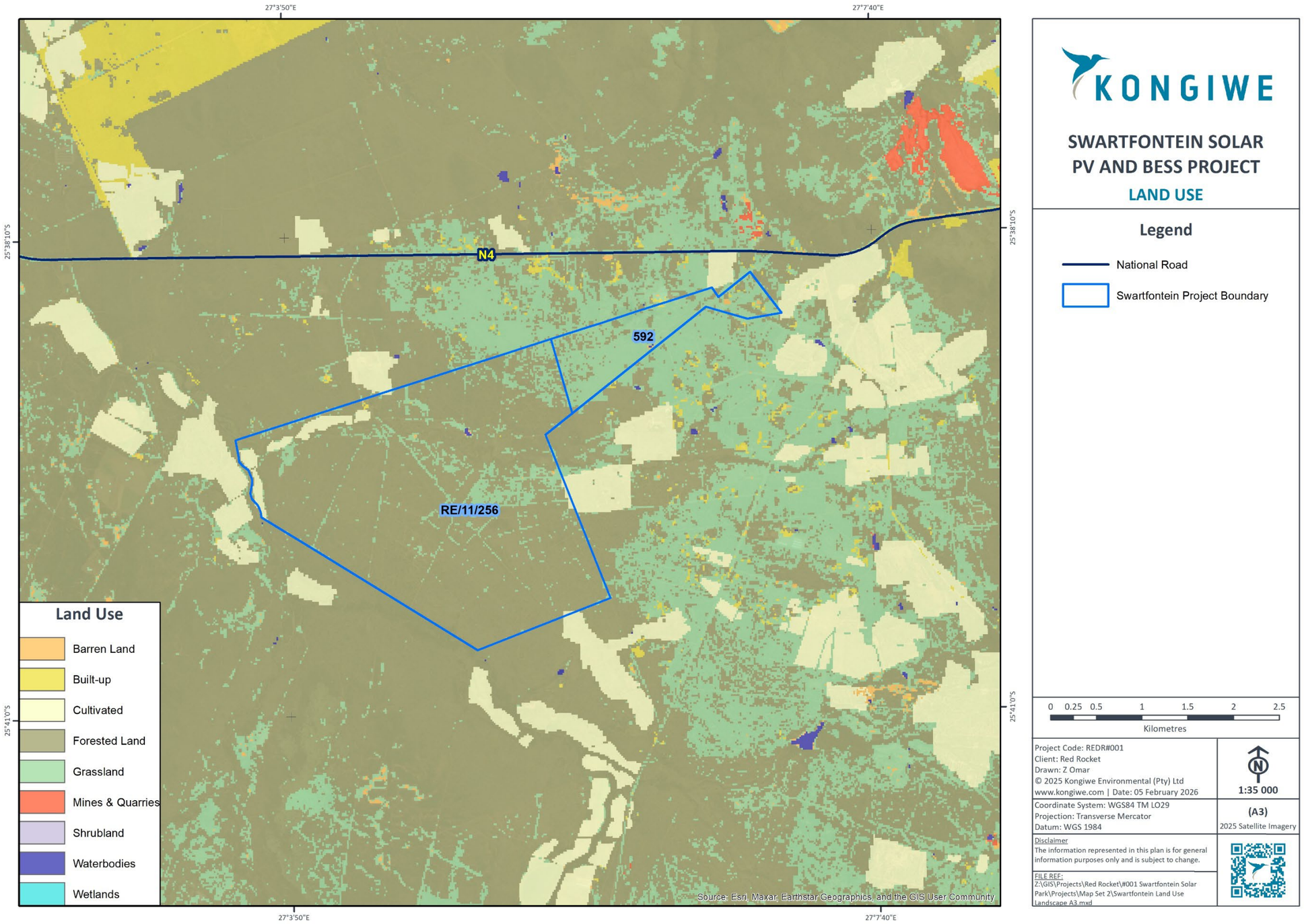


Figure 7-8: Project Site Land Use Map

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

7.5 Surface Water

The water sources of South Africa are vital to the health and prosperity of its people, the sustenance of its natural heritage and to its economic development. The Proposed Project area is located within the Crocodile (West) and Marico Catchment Management Area, managed by the Crocodile West Catchment Management Agency (CMA) which falls under Limpopo – Olifants Water Management Area, which is one of the 19 Water Management Areas (WMAs) included into Limpopo River Basin.

The Limpopo River Basin lies predominantly within South Africa's Limpopo Province and extends into Botswana, Zimbabwe, and Mozambique, forming a transboundary catchment of ecological and hydrological significance. The river originates near Johannesburg and flows eastward, traversing diverse landscapes and climatic zones. This basin is marked by semi-arid to arid conditions, with seasonal rainfall patterns that influence water availability, ecosystem resilience, and agricultural productivity. The region faces environmental pressures such as land degradation, water scarcity, and biodiversity loss, making integrated water resource management and cross-border cooperation essential for sustainable development.

The water quality in the Limpopo River Basin is generally good in less developed upstream areas, but deteriorates in regions with intensive agriculture, urbanisation, and mining activity. The basin's transboundary nature means that water quality in upstream countries such as Botswana and Zimbabwe can influence conditions downstream in South Africa. The Limpopo River receives inflows from several tributaries, and any land-use changes or development projects in these upstream catchments have the potential to affect water quality throughout the basin.

The Proposed Project is located within the A22C quaternary catchment (Figure 7-10).

The Aquatic biodiversity theme (Figure 7-9) shows that the middle section of the project area has a very high sensitivity in relation to the aquatic biodiversity theme, while the southern section and northern section of the project area has low sensitivity. The Screening Tool is subject to an infield assessment and therefore these observations will be updated based on actual observations by a specialist.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

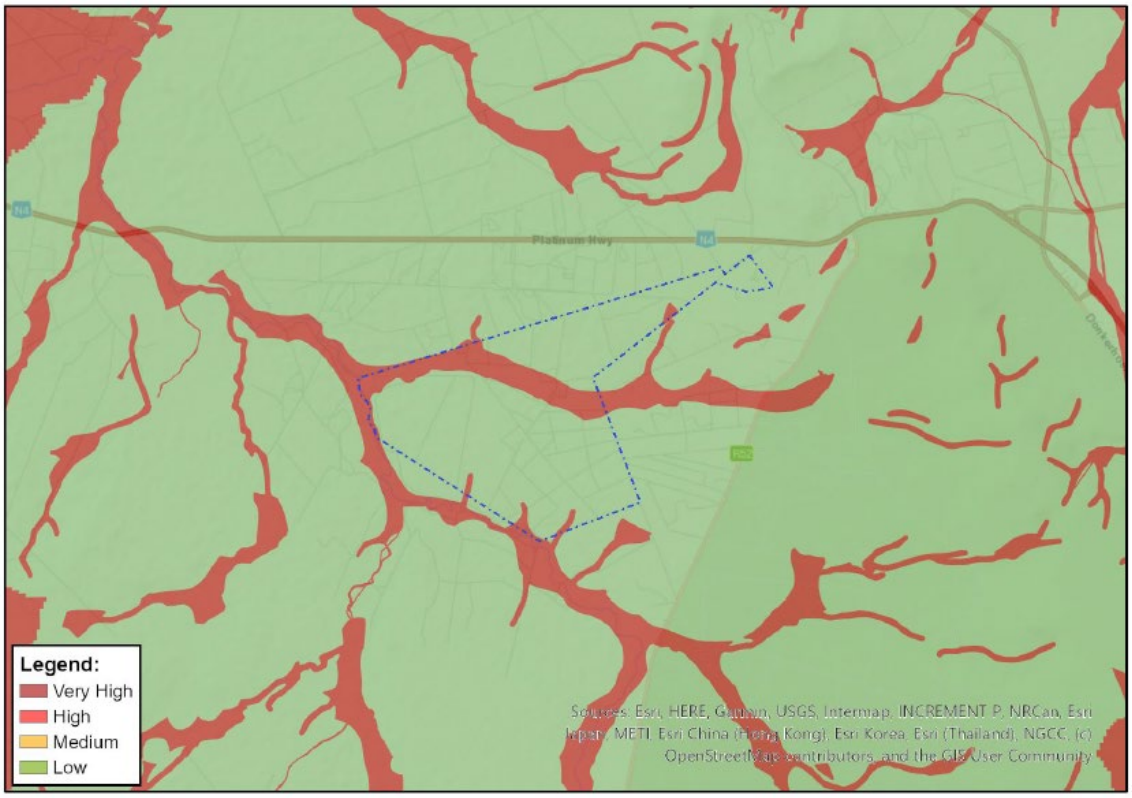


Figure 7-9: Proposed Project Aquatic Biodiversity Theme

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

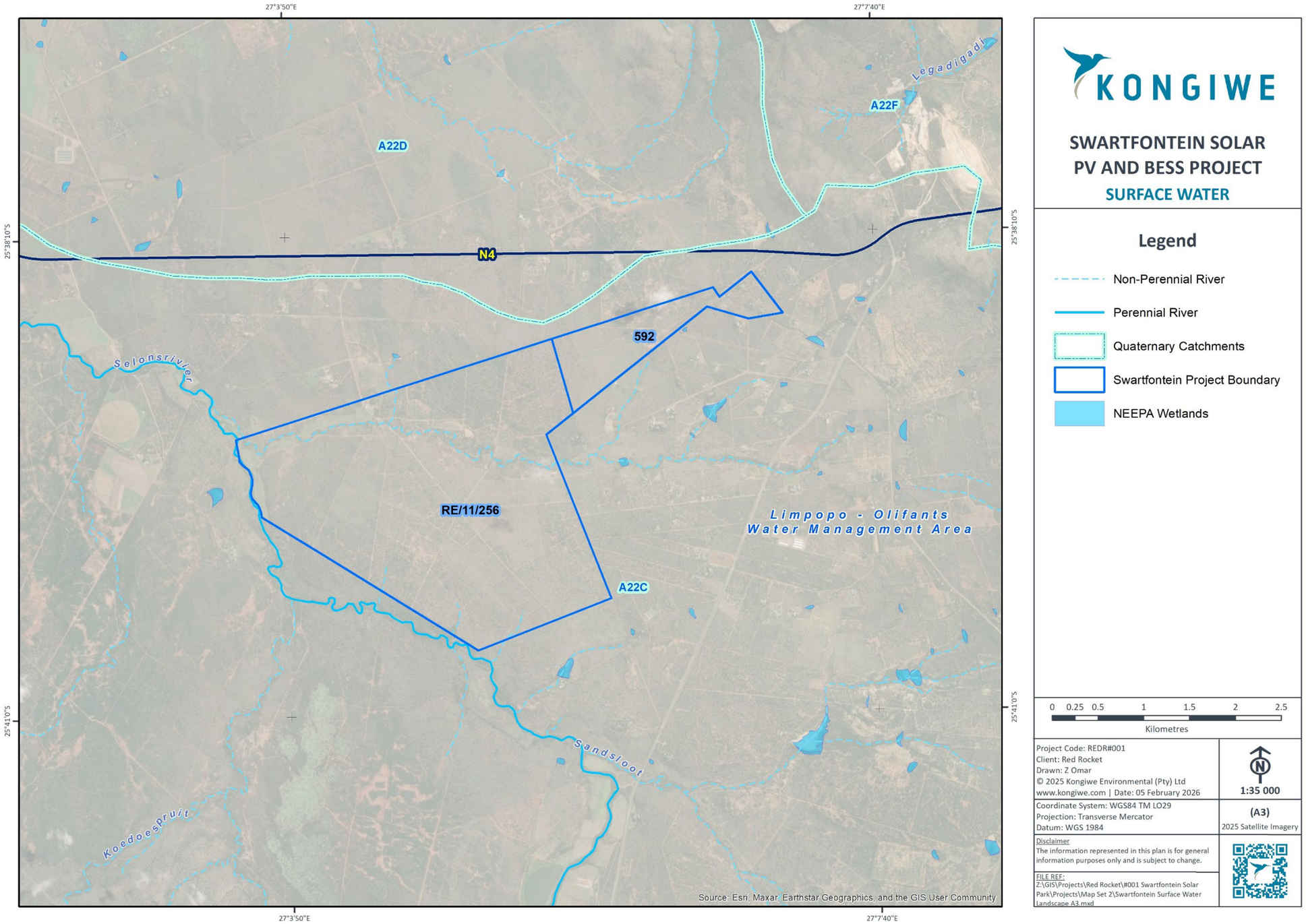


Figure 7-10: Proposed Project Surface Water Map

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

7.6 Fauna and Flora

According to the Screening Tool, the Project Site has very high terrestrial biodiversity theme sensitivity. See Figure 7-11 below.

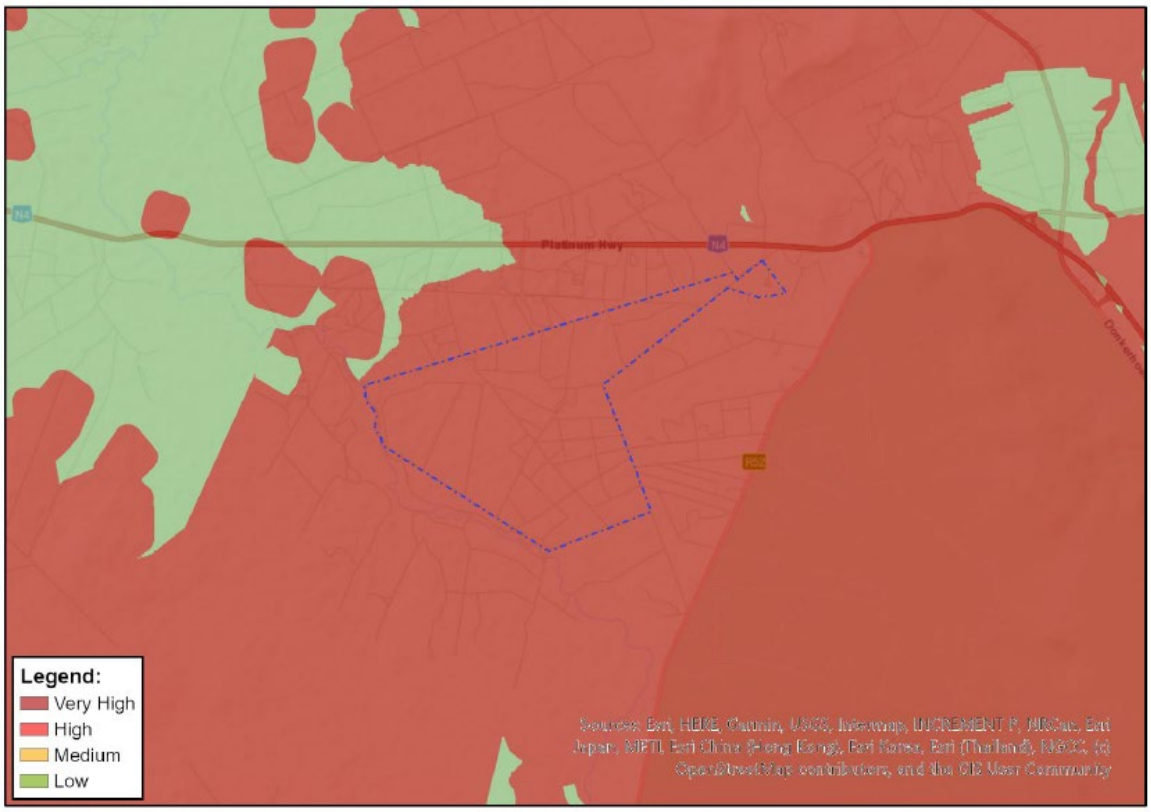


Figure 7-11: Proposed Project Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme Sensitivity

The project site falls within CBA2, ESA1, and ESA2 (Figure 7-12). CBA 2 (Optimal Areas) these areas are important for achieving biodiversity targets but offer some flexibility in location. They support key ecological processes and species movement. Functions of CBAs include protecting endangered species and ecosystems, maintaining ecological processes like water flow, pollination, and soil health, supporting climate change resilience by conserving diverse habitats and providing ecosystem services such as clean air, water, and food resources. Examples of CBAs in the BPDM include Magaliesberg Mountain Range (supports diverse plants and diverse ecosystems), Pilanesberg National Park (supports large mammal populations and diverse ecosystems), Hartbeespoort Dam (important for aquatic biodiversity and water quality) and Kgaswane Mountain Reserve (provides habitat for endangered species and promotes ecosystem services).

ESA1 refers to Ecological Support Area 1, which includes functional landscapes that play a key role in sustaining the ecological integrity of adjacent CBAs. These areas may serve as corridors, buffers, or transitional zones and should be managed to avoid degradation.

Figure 7-13 has accordingly been updated using information obtained from the Register and now reflects the protected areas within the broader study area, including the Magaliesberg Protected Natural Environment. This information will be verified during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

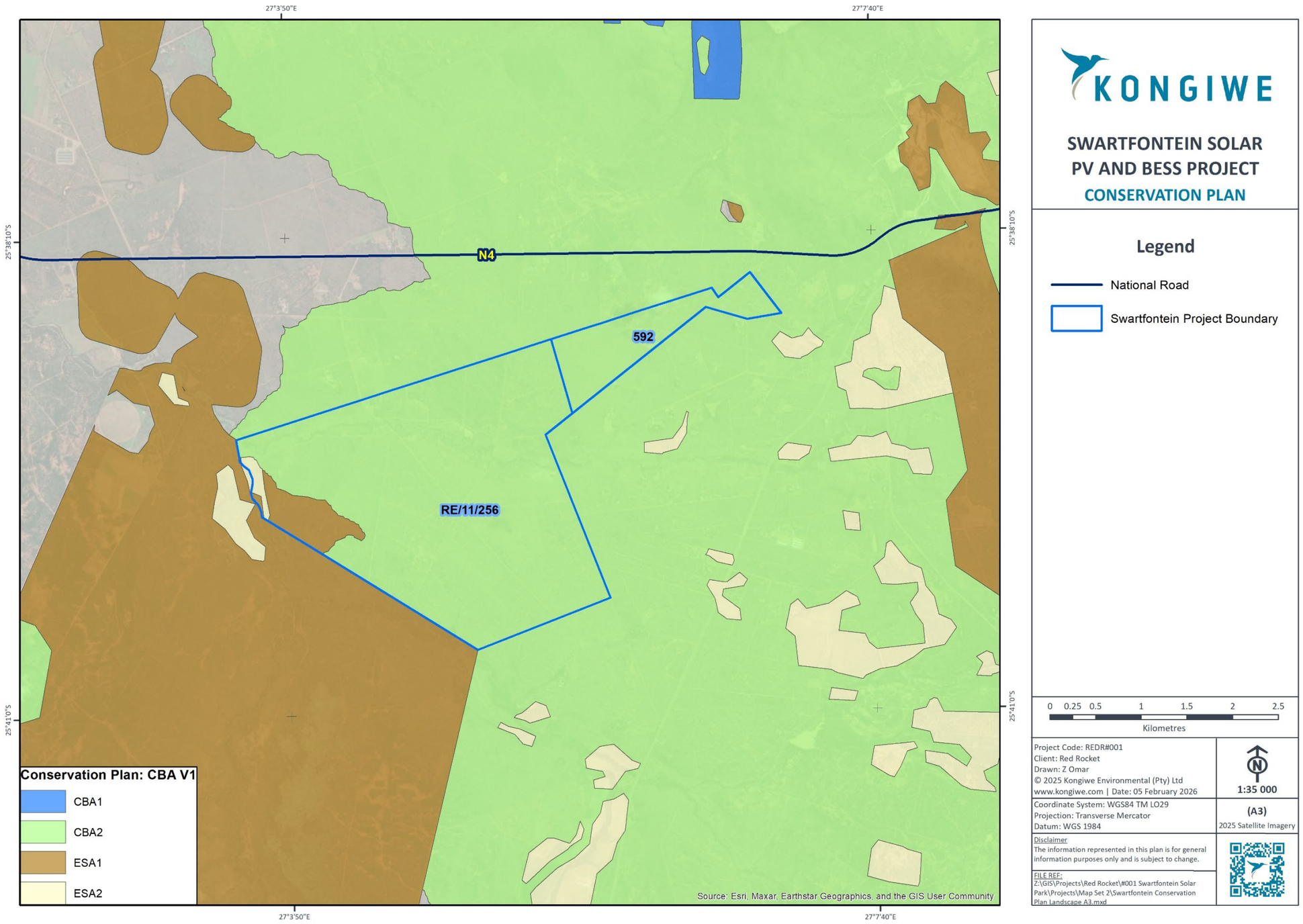


Figure 7-12: Proposed Project Conservation Plan Map

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

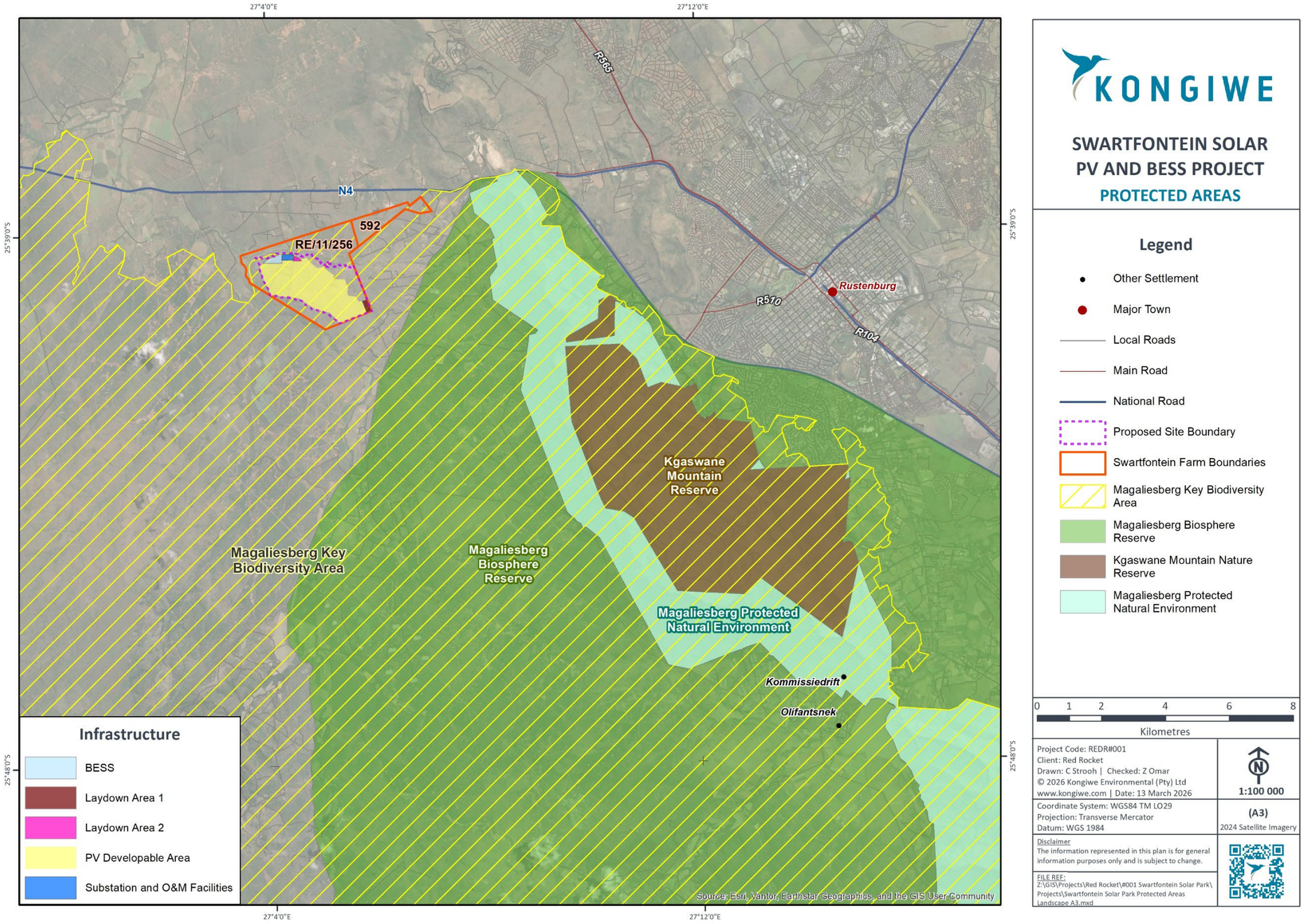


Figure 7-13: Proposed Project in relation to Protected Areas Map

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

7.6.1 Flora

The project area falls within the Savanna Biome, characterised by grassland, thornveld and scattered trees. The savanna biome is primarily dominated by grasses with scattered trees and shrubs, creating a landscape that is both open and ecologically diverse. This biome typically features species such as acacia trees, baobabs, and various types of wild grasses. The vegetation has evolved to survive in hot climates with distinct wet and dry seasons, often developing deep root systems, small leaves, or thorns to conserve water and deter herbivores (Draft BPDM SDF August 2025).

The Screening Report conducted indicates that the Proposed Project area has a low sensitivity for the relative plant species theme with a small patch of medium relative plant species sensitivity on the small farm portion (Figure 7-14). The flora present on site will be investigated further during the EIA phase.

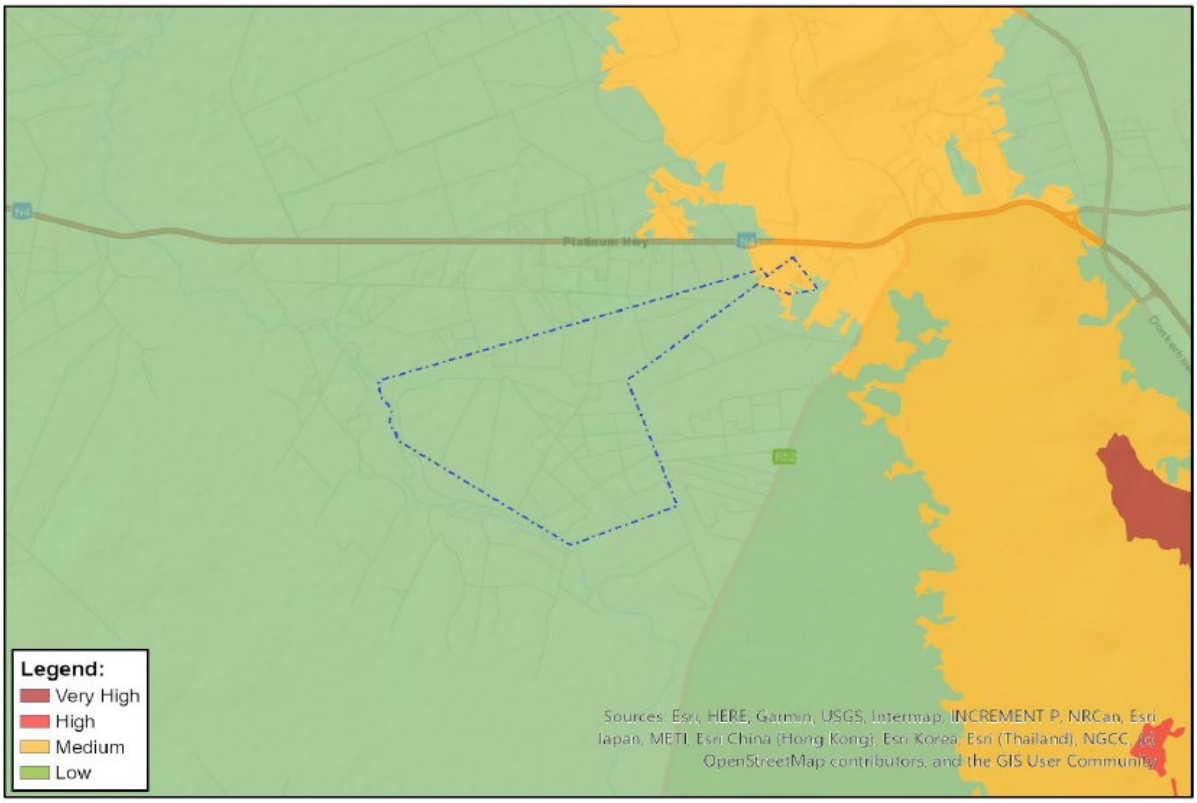


Figure 7-14: Proposed Project of Relative Plant Species Theme Sensitivity

7.6.2 Fauna

The Savanna biome supports a rich diversity of fauna largely due to its variable climatic conditions, which include distinct wet and dry seasons. These seasonal shifts create a dynamic environment that fosters a wide range of habitats, from open grasslands to scattered woodlands. During the wet season, abundant rainfall promotes lush vegetation growth, providing ample food and water for herbivores such as elephants, zebras, giraffes, and antelope. In turn, this attracts predators like lions, cheetahs, and hyenas, which rely on these prey species for survival. The dry season, while more challenging, encourages migration and adaptation, with many animals developing strategies such as burrowing, seasonal movement, or dietary flexibility to cope with limited resources. This climatic variability not only shapes the landscape but also drives ecological interactions, making the savanna one of the most biologically active and resilient biomes on Earth (Draft BPDM SDF August 2025). The abovementioned species are not a representation of species that are present on the project site. The fauna present on site will be investigated during the EIA phase.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

The Screening Report conducted indicates that the Proposed Project area has a high and medium sensitivity for the relative animal species theme sensitivity. See Figure 7-15.

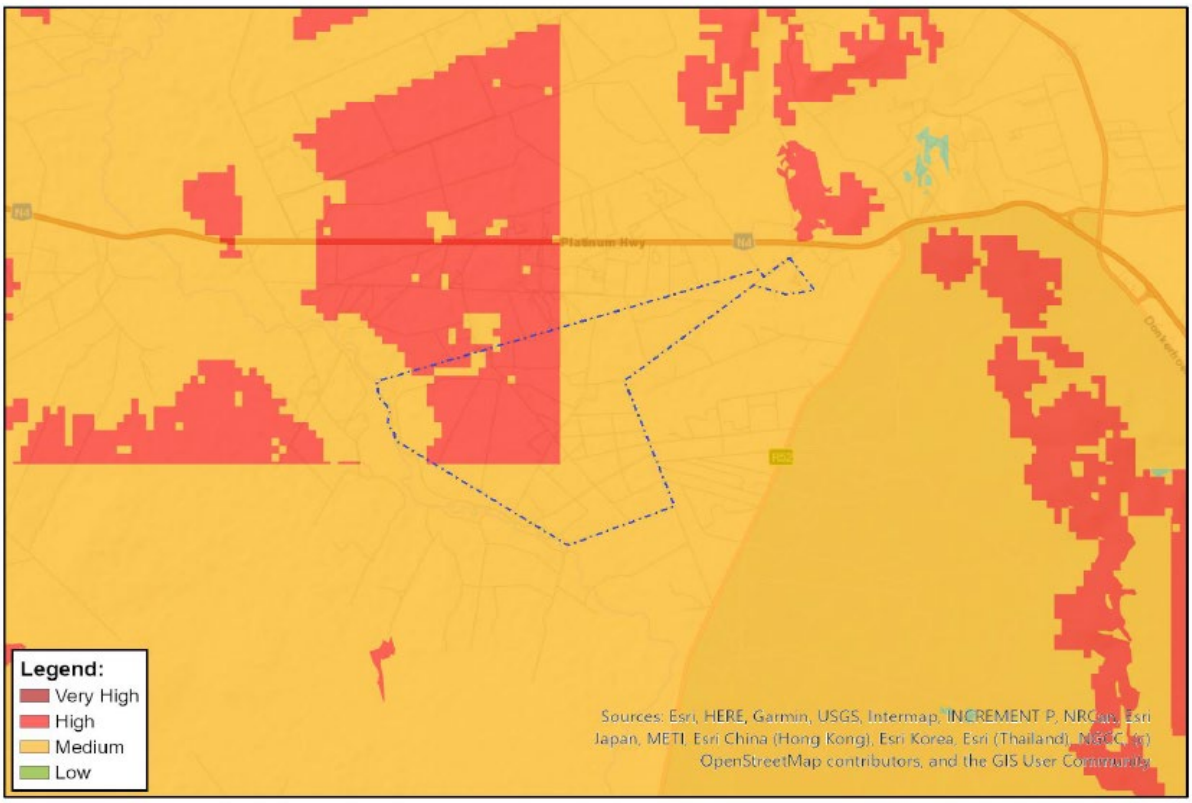


Figure 7-15: Proposed Project Map of Relative Animal Species Theme Sensitivity

The entire study location is mapped Zeerust Thornveld (SVcb3) as seen in Figure 7-16. This vegetation grows on plains and lowlands with high-base status clay soils, characterised by the Silverton and Rayton Formations of the Pretoria Group (Transvaal Supergroup). This unit is defined by deciduous, open to dense thorny woodlands dominated by Senegalia, Vachellia, and Searsia species. The herbaceous layer is mainly composed of grass species like Eragrostis lehmanniana and Panicum maximum.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

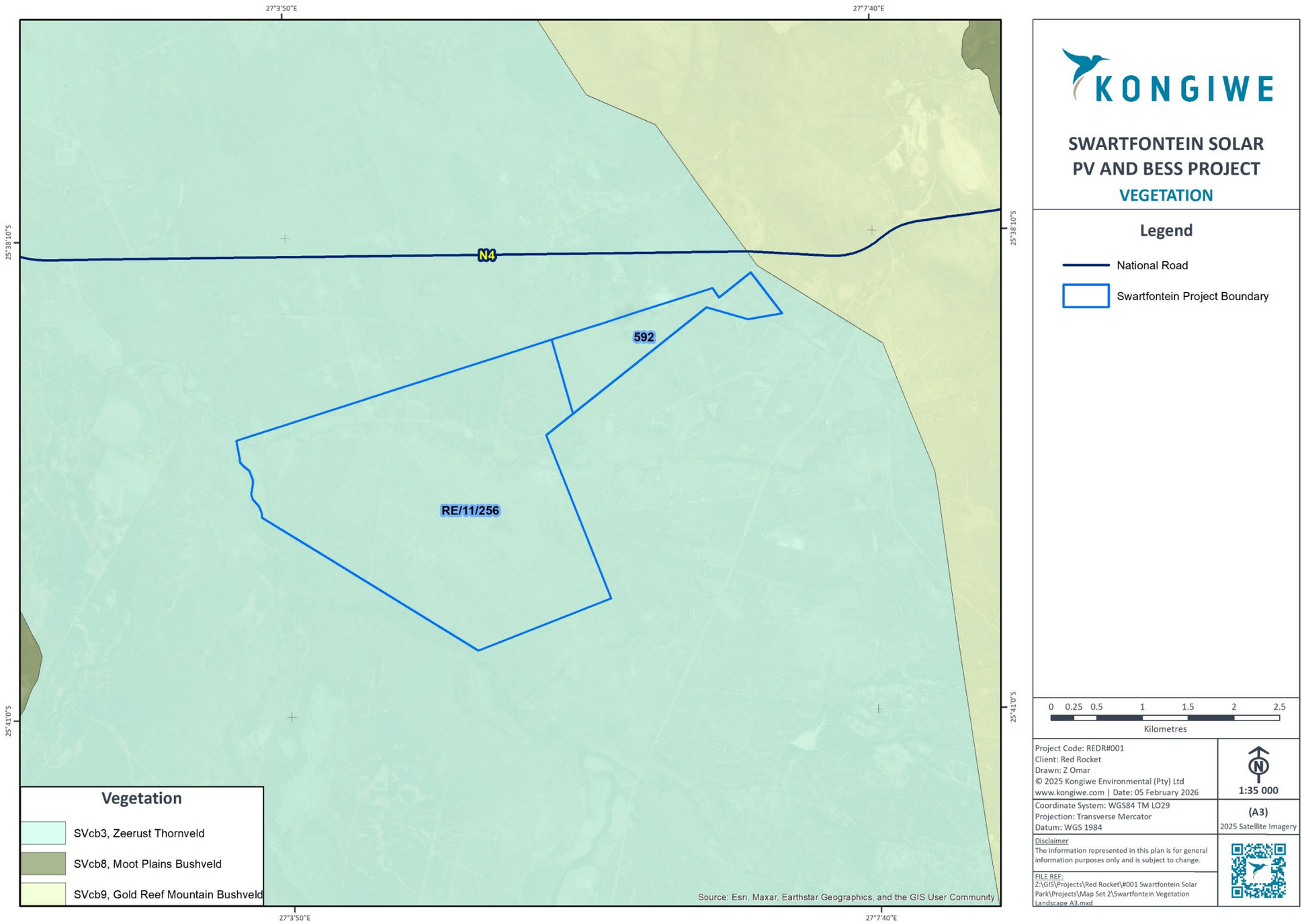


Figure 7-16: Proposed Project Vegetation Map

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

7.7 Wetlands

Figure 7-17 shows that there are no wetlands situated within the Proposed Project site. The National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) (2011) data was used to determine wetlands that may be found within the proposed project site. These wetlands will be assessed during the EIA Phase. The assessment will help identify the current status of any wetlands in the Proposed Project area and aid with the identification of the required mitigation and protection measures required by the proposed operation.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

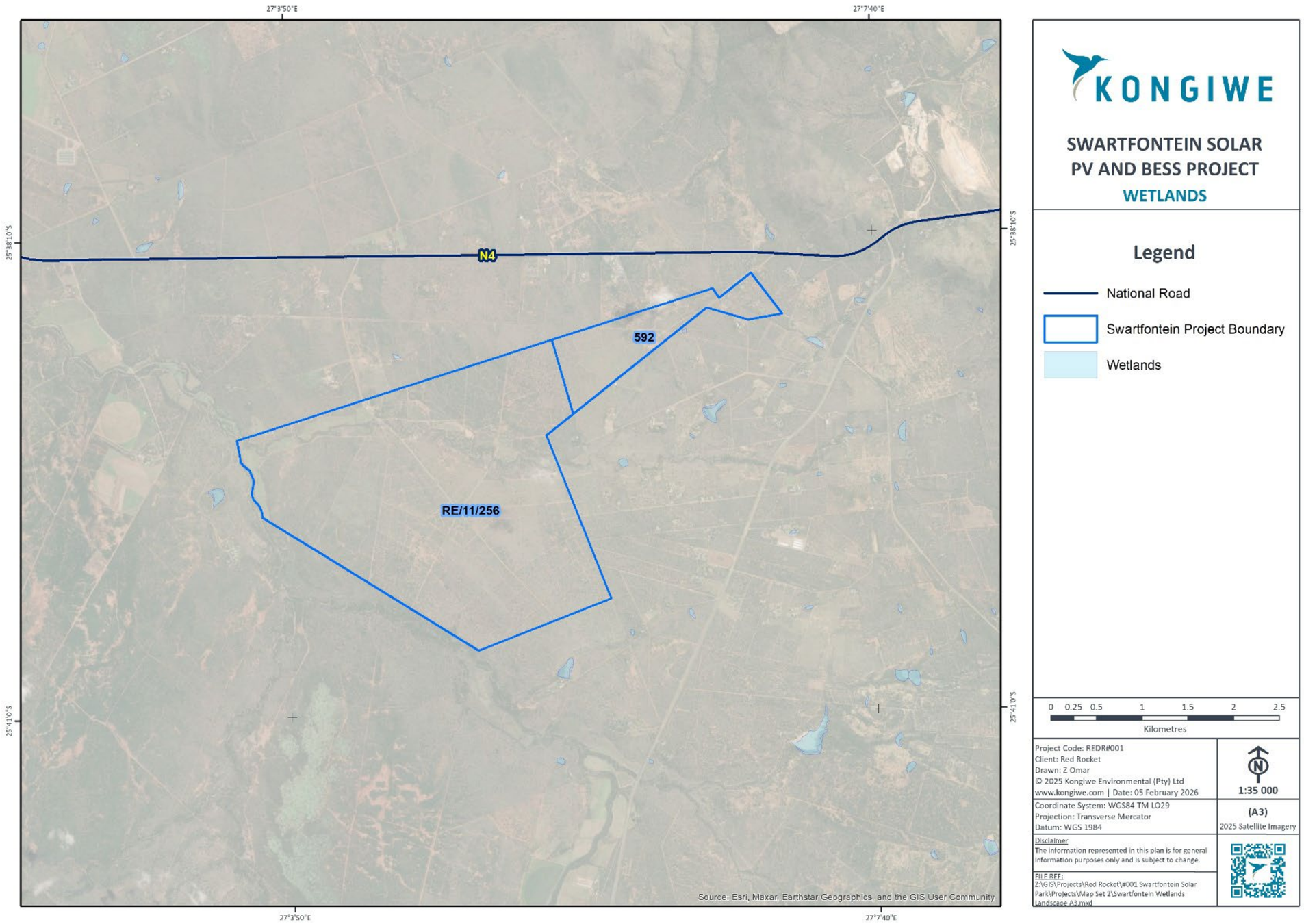


Figure 7-17: Proposed Project NFEPA Wetlands

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

7.8 Air Quality

Particulate Matter (PM) exists in the atmosphere as either solid or liquid particles varying in chemical composition and size, these particles can be considered as either primary or secondary pollutants. Particles can be classified by their aerodynamic properties into coarse particles, PM10 and fine particles, PM2.5 (Harrison and Van Grieken, 1998). Particulate matter (PM10) and sulphur dioxide (SO_2) concentrations remain consistently high in urban environments. Air quality is particularly poor in regions surrounding mining operations and other industrial zones within the BPDM. In low-income communities, the reliance on coal and wood for household energy further increases air pollution. Conversely, protected areas and nature reserves experience minimal human-induced impacts on air quality. Additionally, the presence of hexavalent chromium, a hazardous pollutant necessitates ongoing monitoring through the emissions licensing framework (BDPM Annual Report, 2022-2023).

The fine particles contain the secondarily formed aerosols such as sulphates and nitrates, combustion particles and re-condensed organic and metal vapours. The coarse particles contain earth crust materials and fugitive dust from roads and industries (Fenger, 2002). It is the amount of fine dust and the chemical and mineralogical composition of the dust which will dictate the potential for health impacts (Schwegler, 2006).

Potential air pollution sources in the BPDM include the following:

- Emissions from factories and industries.
- Vehicle exhaust emissions.
- Domestic heating of houses, offices and factories through the burning of coal, oil, wood or with electricity.
- Burning of veld fires.

The Proposed Project proposes to use solar energy during its operational phase. Solar energy generates minimal air pollutants and therefore is a cleaner form of energy compared to fossil fuels.

Air quality impacts in relation to the Proposed Project are limited and will only be for a short period during construction. Mitigation measures for these impacts will however be included in the EMPr.

7.9 Noise

Natural sounds are a part of the environmental noise surrounding humans. Ambient sound levels are significantly affected by the area where the sound measurement location is situated. When the sound measurement location is situated within an urban area, close to industrial plants or areas with a constant sound source (ocean, rivers, etc.), seasons and even increased wind speeds have an insignificant to massive impact on ambient sound levels.

Noise can be defined as "unwanted sound", and an audible acoustic energy that adversely affects the physiological and/or psychological well-being of people, or which disturbs or impairs the convenience or peace of any person. Table 7-1 and Table 7-2 provide acceptable zone sound levels as set out by South African National Standards (SANS).

Table 7-1: Acceptable Zone Sound Levels as set out by SANS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Type of District	Equivalent Continuous Rating Level ($LReq_{,T}$) for Noise					
	Outdoors			Indoors, with Open Windows		
	Day/night $LR_{,dna}$	Daytime $LReq_{,db}$	Night-time $LReq_{,nb}$	Day/night $LR_{,dna}$	Daytime $LReq_{,db}$	Night-time $LReq_{,nb}$
a) Rural districts	45	45	35	35	35	25

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

b)	Suburban districts with little road traffic	50	50	40	40	40	30
c)	Urban districts	50	55	45	45	45	35
d)	Urban districts with one or more of the following: workshops; business; premises. main roads	60	60	50	50	50	40
e)	Central business districts	65	65	55	55	55	45
f)	Industrial districts	70	70	60	60	60	50

Table 7-2: Acceptable Zone Sound Levels for Noise in Districts (from SANS 10103:2008)

1		2	3	4	5	6	7
Type of District		Equivalent Continuous Rating Level ($L_{Req,T}$) for Noise					
		Outdoors			Indoors, with Open Windows		
		Day/night $L_{R,dn}$[a]	Daytime $L_{Req,d}$[b]	Night-time $L_{Req,n}$[b]	Day/night $L_{R,dn}$[a]	Daytime $L_{Req,d}$[b]	Night-time $L_{Req,n}$[b]
g)	Rural districts	45	45	35	35	35	25
h)	Suburban districts with little road traffic	50	50	40	40	40	30
i)	Urban districts	50	55	45	45	45	35
j)	Urban districts with one or more of the following: workshops; business; premises. main roads	60	60	50	50	50	40
k)	Central business districts	65	65	55	55	55	45
l)	Industrial districts	70	70	60	60	60	50

The project is expected to generate localised, short-term noise impacts during the construction phase. Given the commercial and industrial activities surrounding the project site, it is not expected that the noise levels generated by the project will exceed any thresholds described in Table 7.1 and Table 7.2.

7.10 Traffic

The Proposed Project Site is located in an area with an existing road network. The prosed project lies near the N4 which is classified as the Nation Route, N4 runs from Skilpadshek on the Botswana border, past Rustenburg, Pretoria, eMalahleni and Mbombela, to Komati Poort on the Mozambique border. There are gravel roads connecting the project site with the N4 road. See Figure 7-18. Site access will be proposed directly off an

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

unnamed gravel road surrounding the site; however, this will be confirmed based on the outcome of the traffic impact assessment. Various internal roads will be constructed or upgraded to facilitate construction activities. During the operational phase, the project site-team will be responsible for the maintenance of these roads. It is anticipated that, as far as possible, existing access roads will be used. Where this is not possible, access and/or internal roads will be compacted gravel roads and will include storm water infrastructure to prevent erosion and disturbance of any naturally occurring aquatic systems.

The Proposed Project will need to comply with the South African National Roads Agency SOC Limited (SANRAL) requirements for site access. The EMPr will include suitable mitigation measures in terms of traffic.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

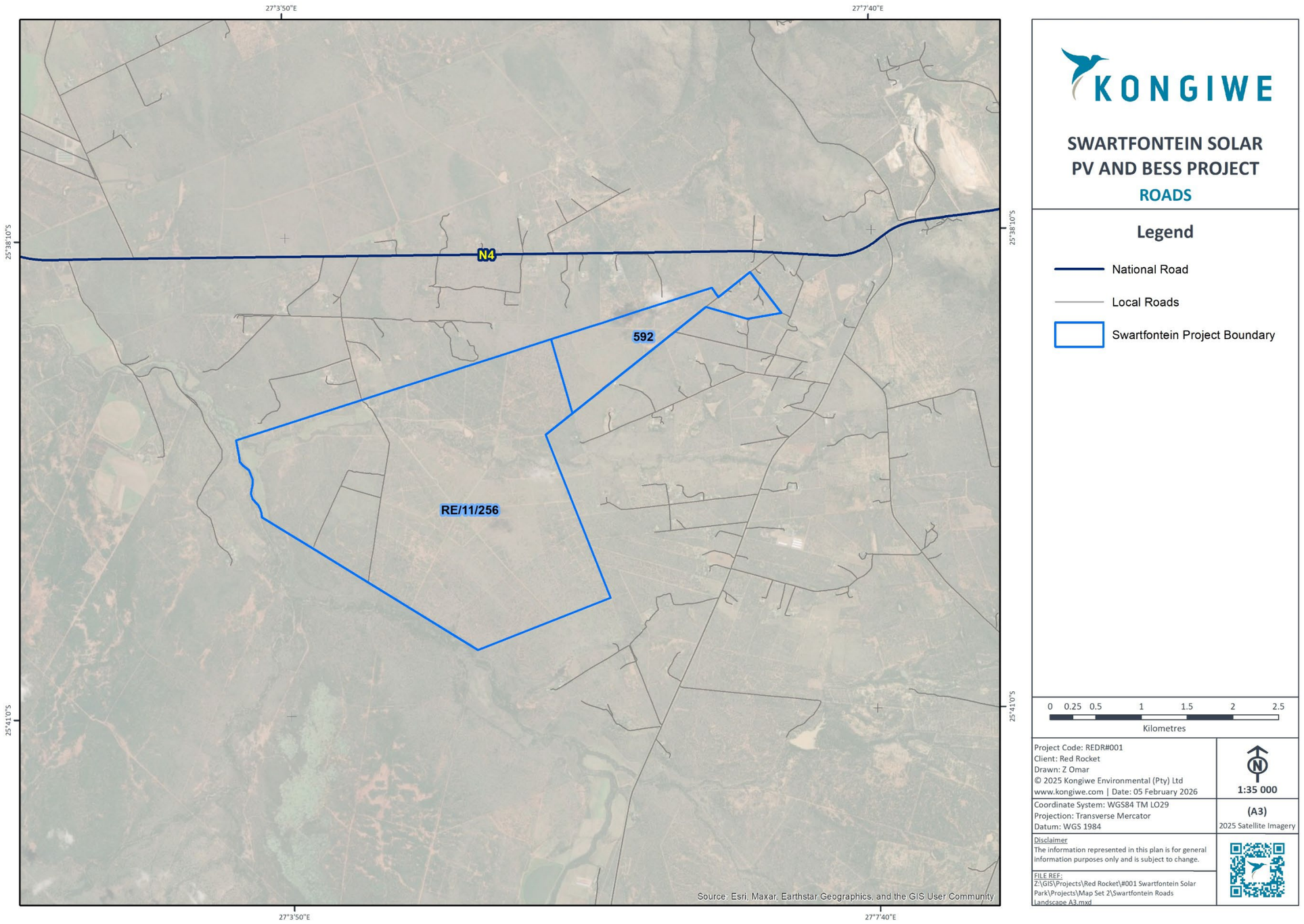


Figure 7-18: Proposed Project Roads Map

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

7.11 Visual

The Screening Tool indicates that the relative landscape theme sensitivity in the proposed project is varies including very high, high and medium sensitivity. See Figure 7-19.

The visual impact of the Project Site will be investigated further during the EIA Phase.

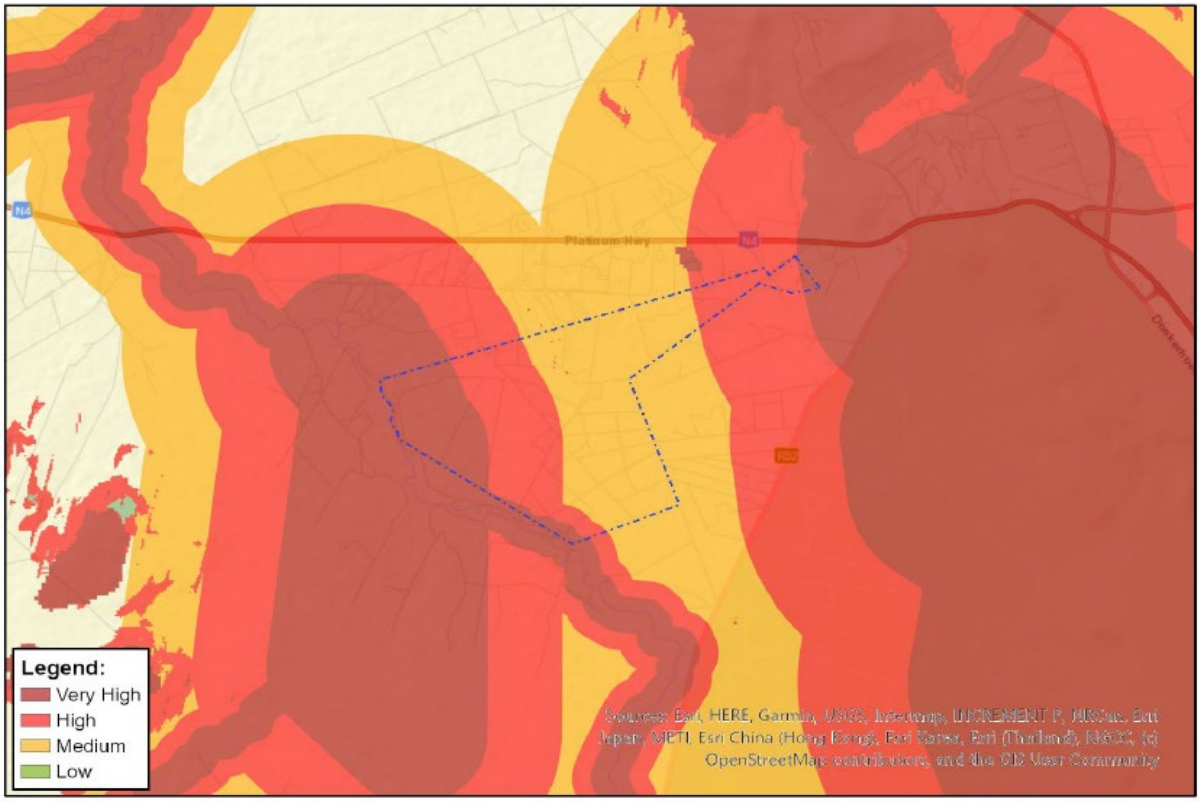


Figure 7-19: Proposed Project of Relative Landscape (Solar) Theme Sensitivity

7.12 Cultural Heritage and Palaeontology

The Screening Report for the project indicates that the proposed area is located within a medium and high relative archaeological and cultural heritage theme sensitivity (Figure 7-20). A field assessment will be undertaken by a specialist for Cultural Heritage and Palaeontology. The results of the field assessment will be included in the EIA report.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

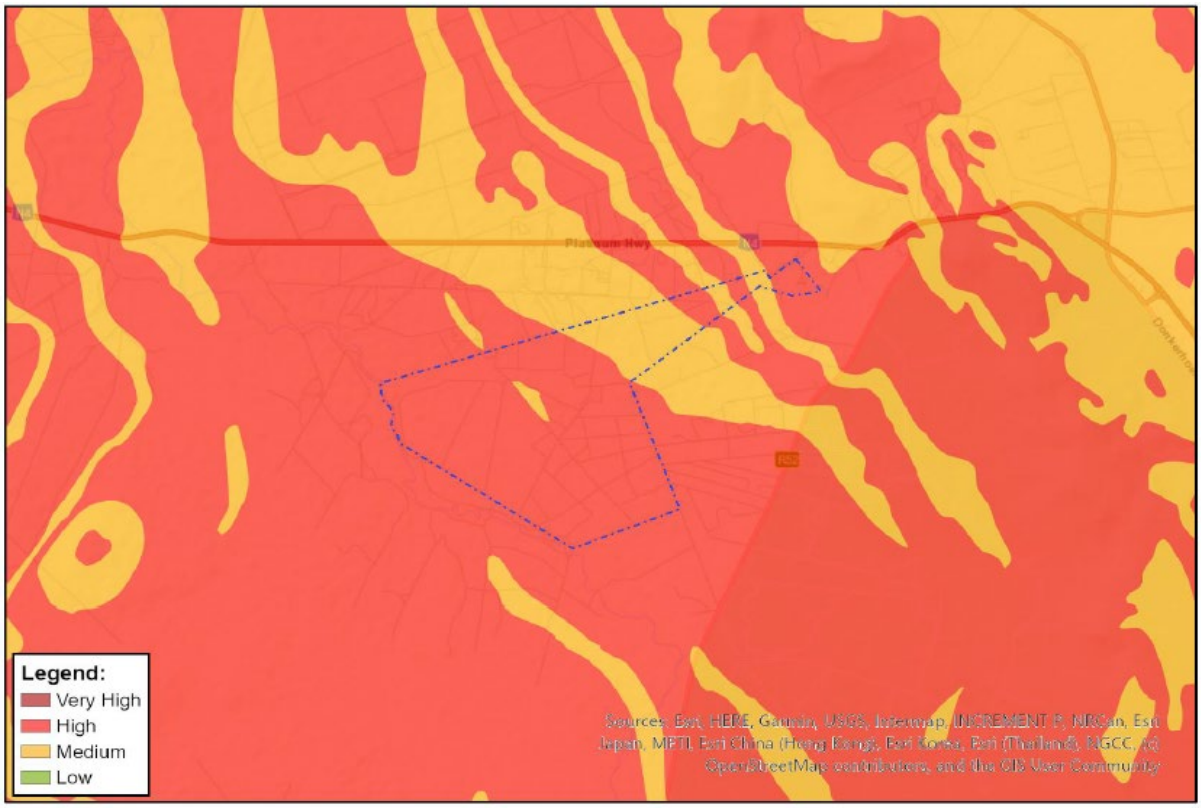


Figure 7-20: Proposed Project of Palaeontology Theme Sensitivity

7.13 Socio-Economic

The Proposed Project has the potential to result in both positive and negative social impacts. As such, it is important that the socio-economic baseline conditions are understood to ensure accurate identification and assessment of potential impacts associated with the Proposed Project.

Table 7-3 below provides an overview of the socio-economic baseline information for the North West province.

Table 7-3: Socio-economic Baseline Information: Bojanala Platinum District Municipality

Description	Statistics
Demographics	
Population size	1 624 144
Population by size	The age group 0-14 represents 26.3% of the population, and the age group 15-64 years represents about 67.7% of the population.
Language	Setswana is the most spoken language
Households	
Number of households	531 492 households at an average household size of 3.1 people per household.
Service Delivery	
Access to safe drinking water	41.6% of households have access to safe drinking water.
Access to electricity for lighting	94.1% have access to electricity for lighting.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Description	Statistics
Toilet facilities	54.1% have access to flush toilets. 1.3% have no access to any toilets.
Refuse disposal	57.5% are getting weekly refuse disposal service.
Formal dwellings	82.2%
Education	
No schooling (20+ years)	5.5%
Higher education (20+ years)	6.9%
Employment	
Working age population (15-64 years)	67.7%
Dependency ratio	47.6
Economics	
Per capita income	R 63 000. About the same as the amount in South Africa.

Information extracted from Stats SA: Census 2011, the Community Survey: 2016, the General Household Survey:2021

7.13.1 Bojanala Platinum District Municipality (BPDM-2022) - Overview

According to the Statistics South Africa 2022, the most dominant population group in the BPDM is black African people, who constitute to 94.5 % of the total population. Other groups include Whites who are only 3.7%, Coloured who are 0.7% and Indian/Asian who are 0.1%. It can be concluded that BPMD is black African dominated municipality.

Based on the population findings, BPDM had a population of 1 507 505 in 2011 and based on census 2022, the BPDM has a population of 1 624 144. Based on this, the annual growth rate is 0.68%. This figure serves as the foundational basis for developing future population projections within the region.

The population of BPDM shows a nearly balanced gender distribution, with males making up 50.8% and females 49.2%. The demographic is predominantly youthful, with most individuals falling between the ages of 0 to 35, and the highest concentration in the 20 – 34 age range. The elderly population (65 years and older) is significantly smaller, with each age category above 65 contributing less than 2% to the total. The middle-aged group (35 – 64 years) demonstrates a gradual decline in numbers as age increases.

The Bojanala Platinum District Municipality (BPDM) faces significant socio-economic challenges, as reflected in its high dependency ratio of 47.6. This indicates that for every 100 working-age individuals, there are approximately 48 dependents children and the elderly placing a substantial burden on the economically active population. This strain is caused by persistently high youth unemployment in the broader North West Province, where many individuals aged 15–34 are neither employed nor engaged in education or training. Such conditions weaken the effective labour force and reduce household capacity to support dependents, increasing financial pressure and limiting prospects for upward mobility.

The combined impact of a high dependency ratio and limited employment opportunities also place stress on public resources, particularly in education, healthcare, and social services, while constraining households' ability to invest in productive activities or break the cycle of intergenerational poverty. Poverty trends in BPDM show fluctuations over the past decade. From 2012 to 2020, the number of people living in poverty rose steadily, peaking at around 750,000 individuals or 41.2% of the population.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Although there was a slight decline to 735,000 in 2021 and 714,000 in 2022, the poverty rate remains significantly higher than the 30.4% recorded in 2012, indicating only a partial and fragile recovery. The most severe deterioration occurred between 2015 and 2020, driven by a contraction in mining employment, rising living costs, and inadequate access to public services, especially in rural areas.

These trends underscore deep-rooted structural issues that go beyond temporary economic downturns. Addressing these challenges requires targeted, evidence-based interventions, such as inclusive youth employment programmes, technical skills development, and support for informal enterprises. Additionally, prioritising spatial poverty hotspots for the rollout of basic services, social housing, and economic infrastructure, along with strengthening local economic development strategies, can help build sustainable livelihoods and reduce income insecurity.

8. Potential Impacts Identified during the Scoping Phase

8.1 Methodology for determining the Significance of Environmental Impacts

This part of the document focuses on the identification of the major potential impacts the activities, processes and actions may have on the surrounding environment. The criteria and rating parameters used to assess the significance of these impacts are presented in Table 8-1, which reflects compliance with the EIA Regulations of 2014 for evaluating direct, indirect, cumulative and residual impacts.

Potential environmental impacts (physical, biological, social and economic) associated with the Proposed Project are listed in Table 8-1. The significance of these impacts will be systematically assessed and rated using the assessment mythology described in this section once the results of the various specialist studies are available. The EIA will include a full risk assessment of all environmental impacts. The EIA/EMPr Report will set out mitigation measures to be implemented during the Construction, Operational, Decommissioning and Closure, as well as Post-Closure Phases in accordance with NEMA requirements.

Table 8-1: Impact Assessment Criteria Used to Determine the Significance of Environmental Impacts

Nature of The Impact: ***Describe the Impact in Respect to The Activity to be Undertaken***		
	Impact Rating Without Mitigation	**Impact Rating with Mitigation**
Impact Status: (*positive or negative*)		
Extent *(Local, Regional, International)*		
Duration *(Short term, Medium term, Long term)*		
Magnitude *(Major, Moderate, Minor)*		
Probability *(Definite, Possible, Unlikely)*		
Calculated Significance Rating (Low, Medium, High)		
Reversibility: (Reversible or Irreversible)		
Irreplaceable loss of resources: (Yes or No)		
Residual impacts • (List these below)		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Nature of The Impact: *Describe the Impact in Respect to The Activity to be Undertaken*		
	Impact Rating Without Mitigation	**Impact Rating with Mitigation**
Cumulative Impacts • (List these below)		
Mitigation measures • (List these below)		

The impact significance rating process serves two purposes: firstly, it helps to highlight the critical impacts requiring consideration in the management and approval process; secondly, it shows the primary impact characteristics, as defined above, used to evaluate impact significance.

The impact significance rating system is presented in Table 8-2, Table 8-3, as well as Table 8-4 and it involves three parts:

- **Part A:** Define impact consequence using the three primary impact characteristics of magnitude, spatial scale/ population and duration.
- **Part B:** Use the matrix to determine a rating for impact consequence based on the definitions identified in Part A.
- **Part C:** Use the matrix to determine the impact significance rating, which is a function of the impact consequence rating (from **Part B**) and the probability of occurrence.

8.1.1 Part A: Defining Consequence in Terms of Magnitude, Duration and Spatial Scale

Use these definitions to define the consequence in Part B, as showcased below in Table 8-2.

Table 8-2: Consequence Rating Methodology

Impact Characteristics	Definition	Criteria
Magnitude	Major -	Substantial deterioration or harm to receptors; receiving environment has an inherent value to stakeholders; receptors of impact are of conservation importance; or identified threshold often exceeded
	Moderate -	Moderate/measurable deterioration or harm to receptors; receiving environment moderately sensitive; or identified threshold occasionally exceeded
	Minor -	Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration) or harm to receptors; change to receiving environment not measurable; or identified threshold never exceeded
	Minor +	Minor improvement; change not measurable; or threshold never exceeded
	Moderate +	Moderate improvement; within or better than the threshold; or no observed reaction
	Major +	Substantial improvement; within or better than the threshold; or favourable publicity
Spatial scale or	Site or local	Site specific or confined to the immediate project area

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Impact Characteristics	Definition	Criteria
population	Regional	May be defined in various ways, e.g. cadastral, catchment, topographic
	National/ International	Nationally or beyond
Duration	Short term	Up to 18 months.
	Medium term	18 months to 5 years
	Long term	Longer than 5 years

8.1.2 Part B: Determining Consequence Rating

Rate consequence based on definition of magnitude, spatial extent and duration, as showcased in Table 8-3.

Table 8-3: Consequence Rating Methodology

			Spatial Scale/ Population		
			Site or Local	Regional	National/ international
MAGNITUDE					
Minor	**Duration**	**Long term**	Medium	Medium	High
		Medium term	Low	Low	Medium
		Short term	Low	Low	Medium
Moderate	**Duration**	**Long term**	Medium	High	High
		Medium term	Medium	Medium	High
		Short term	Low	Medium	Medium
Major	**Duration**	**Long term**	High	High	High
		Medium term	Medium	Medium	High
		Short term	Medium	Medium	High

8.1.3 Part C: Determining Significance Rating

Rate significance based on consequence and probability, as showcased in Table 8-4.

Table 8-4: Significance Rating Methodology

Probability (of Exposure to Impacts)	Consequence Negative			Consequence Positive		
	Low	Medium	High	Low	Medium	High
Definite	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	High
Possible	Low	Medium	High	Low	Medium	High
Unlikely	Low	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Medium

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

8.2 Possible Positive and Negative Impacts identified

Section 5.1 refers to the considered Proposed Project alternatives. Positive and negative impacts associated with each alternative identified for the Proposed Project will be assessed in the EIA Report.

Table 8-5 below will be used during the EIA Phase to describe the identified impacts of the Proposed Project, as well as the relevant mitigation measures proposed by specialist studies.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 8-5: Potential identified impacts because of the Proposed Project

Environmental Component	Component Type	Potential Impact (positive or negative)	Specialist Study Planned for EIA
Physical Environment (non-living)	Hydrology (including wetlands, surface water and ground water);	• Increased Surface Runoff and Peak Flows • Soil Compaction and Reduced Infiltration • Potential Contamination (Construction/Operation)	Freshwater Ecosystems Assessment
	Soil and geology	• Compaction of soil. • Loss of topsoil. • Soil erosion and sedimentation. • Contamination of soil due to spillages.	Soils, Land Capability and Land Use Impact Assessment Geotechnical Investigation
Biological Environment (living)	Ecology and Biodiversity (including fauna and flora)	• Disturbance of sites and species of ecological importance. • Loss of migration corridors limiting access to nesting and refuge areas, watering points and food supplies for faunal species. • Displacement of animal due to habitat loss. • Removal of invasive species. • Pollution stemming from poor construction practices negatively impacting on fauna and flora species. • Night lights impacting on nocturnal faunal. • Reflection of sunlight from solar panels could impact on birds.	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment Avifaunal Impact Assessment

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Component	Component Type	Potential Impact (positive or negative)	Specialist Study Planned for EIA
Avifauna		• Vegetation clearing and brush cutting of vegetation for the associated infrastructure will lead to direct habitat loss. • Displacement of avifaunal species • Construction machinery on site will generate noise and cause dust pollution. • During operation; electrocution, collisions, fencing, chemical pollution due to chemicals for the cleaning of the PV panels and habitat loss.	Avifaunal Impact Assessment
Cultural Environment	Heritage Resources	• Destruction of alteration of heritage resources. • Destruction or alteration of the cultural landscape.	Heritage, Archaeology and Palaeontology Impact Assessment
Social and Economic Environment	Socio-Economic	• Potential employment opportunities and job security. • Potential investment in local economy. • Influx of people seeking employment. • Impact on economic and social infrastructure in the local area. • Impact on property values of adjacent landowners. • Impact on local resource use (energy, water). • Impact on sense of place.	Social Impact Assessment
	Land use	• Loss of agricultural land due to occupation of project infrastructure. • Loss of grazing land due to the occupation of project infrastructure.	Soils, Land Capability and Land Use Impact Assessment
	Noise	• Noise from transportation of workers, components & equipment to site.	Noise Impact Assessment

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Component	Component Type	Potential Impact (positive or negative)	Specialist Study Planned for EIA
		• Noise from civil work to install the project infrastructure.	
	Transport and traffic	• Increase in traffic volumes on existing local traffic network during construction. • Cumulative impact on the road surface condition.	Transport and Traffic Impact Assessment
	Visual	• Night lighting causing light pollution. • Nuisance from dust pollution. • Glint and glare impacts. • Change in landscape character due the presence of the solar facility and its associated infrastructure on an incompatible landscape.	Visual Impact Assessment
	BESS	• Develop and implement a site specific Emergency Response Plan. • Conduct routine inspections and preventative maintenance. • Restrict access through security controls and hazard signage. • Provide specialised training for operational staff in fire risk management. • Minimise the overall footprint and height of infrastructure through compact design. • Avoid placement on visually sensitive landscapes. Maintain adequate buffer distances between BESS infrastructure and residential areas.	BESS Risk Assessment
	Groundwater	• Undertake a site-specific hydrogeological assessment to determine aquifer characteristics, groundwater levels, flow direction and user dependency.	Groundwater Assessment

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Component	Component Type	Potential Impact (positive or negative)	Specialist Study Planned for EIA
		• Design stormwater management systems to promote controlled drainage and prevent infiltration of contaminated runoff. • Provide bunded storage areas and secondary containment for fuels, oils, chemicals and hazardous substances.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

8.3 Cumulative Impacts

Due to the existence of other solar facilities in proximity to the proposed project, cumulative impacts and their assessment are of great importance. Currently there are seven solar PV developments within a 30 km radius of the Proposed Project. These are presented in Table 8-6 below.

Table 8-6: Solar PV developments in the vicinity of the Proposed Project

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of Application	Distance from Proposed Area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/2/2510	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
2	14/12/16/3/3/2/2508	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
3	14/12/16/3/3/2/2509	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
4	14/12/16/3/3/2/2320	Solar PV	Approved 2023	24.1
5	14/12/16/3/3/2/2319	Solar PV	Approved 2023	24.1
6	14/12/16/3/3/2/2450	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
7	14/12/16/3/3/2/414	Solar PV	Approved 2019	21.6

Furthermore, the cumulative impact assessment for a solar PV and BESS project must consider all existing, approved, and reasonably foreseeable infrastructure within a broader regional study area, in line with the principles of integrated environmental management under the National Environmental Management Act. This includes other renewable energy facilities, grid infrastructure (transmission lines and substations), and associated developments that may collectively contribute to habitat loss, avifaunal risks, and visual landscape transformation. The focus of the assessment is not only on the presence of such infrastructure, but on how their combined effects over time and space may result in impacts that are greater than those of the project in isolation.

In addition, the assessment must incorporate supporting and enabling infrastructure such as access roads, pipelines, and stormwater systems, as well as water resource, including agriculture, and conservation areas such as CBAs and ESAs.

The identification and assessment of cumulative impacts will be undertaken, and mitigation measures suggested during the detailed EIA level investigation. The impact identification and calculation methodology employed by all specialists incorporates cumulative impacts in a quantitative manner to determine the final impact score and corresponding rating.

8.4 Application of Possible Mitigation Measure

Mitigation measures are implemented to ensure that the identified impacts from the Proposed Project activities are reduced as far as possible. Mitigation measures will be provided in the specialist reports to be undertaken in the EIA Phase of the project. Specialist will be informed to be cognisant of the following mitigation measure objectives:

- To find more environmentally sound ways of undertaking specific activities.
- To enhance any environmental and social benefits of a proposed activity.
- To avoid, minimise or remedy negative environmental impacts.
- To ensure that any residual negative environmental impacts are environmentally acceptable.

The identification of appropriate mitigation measures will be conducted in a hierarchal manner:

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1. Preventative measures will be identified to avoid, where possible, negative impacts that may arise as a result of the proposed activity.
2. Measures will be identified to minimise and/or reduce the negative impacts to "as low as practicable" levels.
3. Measures will be identified to compensate or remedy residual negative impacts that are unavoidable and cannot be minimised or reduced any further (Department of Environmental Affairs (as it then was), 2006).

Proposed mitigation measures will be communicated to the applicant for review as part of draft EMPr. The applicant will comment on the feasibility and practicality of implementing the mitigation measures. The mitigation measures may be adjusted based on the applicant's comments.

8.5 Outcome of the Site Selection Matrix: The Final Site Layout Plan

The finalisation of specialist studies and recommendations made within the specialist reports will help to inform a final site layout plan.

9. Plan of Study for the Environmental Impacts Assessment

A description of alternatives to be considered and assessed within the preferred site, including the option of not proceeding with the activity can be found in Section 5.

9.1 Aspects to be assessed as part of the Environmental Impact Process

The following aspects which were identified using the National Web Based Environmental Screening Tool and will be assessed as part of the EIA process:

- Avifaunal.
- Archaeological and Cultural Heritage
- Soils, Land Capability and Land Use.
- Terrestrial Biodiversity (Flora and Fauna).
- Aquatic Biodiversity and Freshwater.
- Heritage, Archaeology and Palaeontology
- Noise (screening).
- Socio-Economic.
- Transport and traffic.
- Geotechnical.
- Visual (Landscape).
- Civil Aviation.
- Defence.
- RFI (Radio Frequency Interference).

Due to the proposed development of the BESS infrastructure, a BESS Risk Assessment will be included as an appendix in the impact assessment and environmental management reporting. The BESS Risk Assessment will be conducted by the relevant specialist.

9.2 Environmental Sensitivity Screening

The "*Protocols for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on identified Environmental Themes*" (the Protocols) were published in Government Gazette No. 43110 on 20 March 2020 and Government Gazette No. 43855 on 30 October 2020. The Protocols are allowed for in terms of Section 24(5)(a) and (h) and Section 44 of NEMA.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

The Protocols must be complied with for every new application for an EA that is submitted after 9 May 2020. According to the Protocols, the EAP must verify the current use of the site in question and its environmental sensitivity as identified by the Screening Tool to determine the need for specialist inputs in relation to the themes included in the Protocols.

The outcome of the DFFE Screening Tool Report (STR) is noted in Table 9-1.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 9-1 Environmental Sensitivity Screening

No.	Environmental Theme	Applicable Protocol	Response
1	Agricultural	Protocol for the Specialist Assessment and Minimum Report Content Requirements of Environmental Impact on Agricultural Resources by Onshore Wind and/or Solar Photovoltaic Energy Generation Facilities where the Electricity Output is 20 Megawatts or More (Published in GN No. 320, Government Gazette 43110, dated 20 March 2020)	The STR has marked the site as High sensitivity. This theme will be further be addressed in the EIA Phase. A Soils, Land Capability and Land Use Assessment will be conducted.
2	Animal Species	Protocol for the Specialist Assessment and Minimum Report Content Requirements for Environmental Impacts on Terrestrial Animal Species (Published in GN No. 1150, Gazette 43855, dated 30 October 2020)	The STR has marked the site as High sensitivity. According to the STR, the high sensitivity ranking is due to the presence of the *Aves-Polemaetus bellicosus* in the Project Area. This theme will be further be addressed in the EIA Phase. A Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment will be conducted.
3	Aquatic Biodiversity	Protocol for the Specialist Assessment and Minimum Report Content Requirements for Environmental Impacts on Aquatic Biodiversity (Published in GN No. 320, Government Gazette 43110, dated 20 March 2020)	The STR has marked the site as Very High Sensitivity. The sensitivity features include ESA1, ESA2, River C, Wetlands Central Bushveld Bioregion (Seep) and Wetlands Central Bushveld Bioregion (Valley-bottom). This theme will be further be addressed in the EIA Phase. A Freshwater Impact Assessment will be conducted.
4	Archaeological and Cultural Heritage	No specific protocol has been prescribed	The STR has marked the site as Very High Sensitivity. This theme will be further be addressed in the EIA Phase. A Heritage Impact Assessment will be conducted.
5	Avian	No specific Protocol has been prescribed.	The STR has marked the site as Very High Sensitivity for the project area. This theme will be further be addressed in the EIA Phase. An Avifauna Impact Assessment will be conducted.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

6	Civil Aviation (Solar PV)	Protocol for the Specialist Assessment and Minimum Report Content Requirements for Environmental Impacts on Civil Aviation Installations (Published in Government Notice No. 320, GOVERNMENT GAZETTE 43110, 20 MARCH 2020)	The Proposed Project area has low sensitivity in relation to Civil Aviation (Solar PV) Theme Sensitivity. Site Sensitivity Verification Report will be compiled and included in the Draft EIA Report.
7	Defence	Protocol for the Specialist Assessment and Minimum Report Content Requirements for Environmental Impacts on Defence Installations (Published in Government Notice No. 320, GOVERNMENT GAZETTE 43110, 20 MARCH 2020)	The STR identified a low civil defence theme sensitivity in relation to the proposed solar facility. Site Sensitivity Verification Report will be compiled and included in the Draft EIA Report.
8	Landscape (Solar)	No specific protocol has been prescribed	The STR has marked the site as Very High Sensitivity. The very high sensitivity feature indicates that the Project Site is located on a game farm, or within 1,000 m of a game farm, or within 1.5 km of a nature reserve, or within 250 m of a river. The Visual Impact Assessment will be investigated further during the EIA Phase.
9	Palaeontology	No specific protocol has been prescribed	The STR indicates that the Palaeontological Sensitivity of the Proposed Project area is High. This theme will be further be addressed in the EIA Phase. A Palaeontological Impact Assessment will be conducted.
10	Plant Species	Protocol for the Specialist Assessment and Minimum Report Content Requirements for Environmental Impacts on Terrestrial Plant Species (Published in Government Notice No. 1150, GOVERNMENT GAZETTE 43855, 30 OCTOBER 2020)	The STR indicates that the Plant Species Sensitivity of the Proposed Project area is Medium. This theme will be further be addressed in the EIA Phase. A Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment will be conducted.
11	RFI	No specific protocol has been prescribed	The STR identified a low to medium RFI theme sensitivity in relation to the Proposed Project. Site Sensitivity Verification Report will be compiled and included in the Draft EIA Report.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

12	Terrestrial	Protocol for the Specialist Assessment and Minimum Report Content Requirements for Environmental Impacts on Terrestrial Biodiversity (Published in Government Notice No. 320, GOVERNMENT GAZETTE 43110, 20 MARCH 2020)	The STR has marked the site as Very High Sensitivity. This theme will be further be addressed in the EIA Phase. A Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment will be conducted.
13	Socio-Economic	No specific protocol has been prescribed	The STR has not assigned a sensitivity rating to the socio-economic theme. This theme will be further be addressed in the EIA Phase. A Social Impact Assessment will be conducted.
14	Geotechnical	No specific protocol has been prescribed	The STR has not assigned a sensitivity rating to geotechnical impacts. Desktop Geotechnical Assessment will be conducted.
15	Noise (screening).	No specific protocol has been prescribed.	The Screening Tool has not assigned a sensitivity rating to noise. However, a noise impact assessment must be completed if there are potential noise-sensitive receptors located within 500 m from any potential noise source, or there exists a risk that receptors may be exposed to environmental noise levels higher than acceptable for the ambient sound levels typical of the noise district where they occur. Noise is a controlled activity in terms of the NEMA regulations and disturbing noise is prohibited in terms of section 18(1) of GN R579 of 2010. It is proposed to undertake a screening level report based on SANS 10328:2008.
16	Transport and traffic.	No specific protocol has been prescribed.	The Screening Tool has not assigned a sensitivity rating to traffic. A Traffic Impact Assessment (TIA) will be undertaken for the Proposed Project.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

9.3 Terms of Reference for Specialist Studies for the Plan of Study

Table 9-2 outlines the specialist studies proposed during the EIA Phase of the project and the proposed Plan of Study to be undertaken as part of the S&EIA process.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 9-2: Plan of Study for Specialist Studies

<table>
<tr><th>Study</th><th>Terms of Reference</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. Avifaunal Assessment</td><td>Sampling will consist of a series of standardized point counts as well as random diurnal and nocturnal incidental surveys. Standardized points count (following Buckland et al. 1993) will be conducted to gather data on the species composition and relative abundance of species within the various habitats as well as the general flight behaviour of the local avifauna. Each point count run over a 5 min period. The horizontal detection limit will be set a 50 m but may be adjusted based on the visibility afforded by the habitat on site. At each point the observer will document the date, start time and end time, habitat, numbers of each species, detection method (seen or heard), behaviour (perched or flying) and flight direction and general notes on habitat and nesting suitability for conservation important species. To supplement the species inventory with cryptic and illusive species that may not be detected within the rigid point count protocol, diurnal and nocturnal (if deemed logistically feasible, safe and permissible) incidental searches will be conducted. This will involve the opportunistic sampling of species between point count periods, scanning, spotlighting and road cruising. During diurnal surveys any significant raptor nests will be documented and the location and status (active or non-active) of the nests recorded. A Regime 2 has been proposed for the PV facility, this will entail a minimum of two surveys over a 6-month period, representing seasonal differences. This has been determined based on the size of the project area (> 150 ha) and the low avifaunal; sensitivity of the area.
<table>
<tr><th>Type of technology[1]</th><th>Size[2]</th><th colspan="3">Avifaunal Sensitivity[3]</th></tr>
<tr><th></th><th></th><th>Low</th><th>Medium</th><th>High</th></tr>
<tr><td>All except CSP power tower</td><td>Small (<30 ha)</td><td>Regime 1</td><td>Regime 1</td><td>Regime 2</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Medium (30-150 ha)</td><td>Regime 1</td><td>Regime 2</td><td>Regime 2</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Large (>150 ha)</td><td>Regime 2[4]</td><td>Regime 2</td><td>Regime 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>CSP power tower</td><td>All</td><td colspan="2">Regime 3</td><td></td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Soils, Land Capability and Land Use</td><td>Land capability and agricultural potential is determined by a combination of soil, terrain and climate features. Land capability is defined by the most intensive long term sustainable use of land under rain-fed conditions. At the same time an indication is given about the permanent limitations associated with the different land use classes.
Land capability is divided into eight classes, and these may be divided into three capability groups. The land classes and groups are arranged in order of decreasing capability and ranges of use. The risk of use increases from class I to class VIII (Smith, 2006). The land potential classes are determined by combining the land capability results and the climate capability of a region.
Land use will be identified using aerial imagery and then ground-truthed while out in the field. The land use categories are split into:
Cultivated.
Grazing.
Natural.
Grassland.
Forested land.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3. Terrestrial Biodiversity (Flora and Fauna)</td><td>The surveys will include the following:
Compilation of an identified species list.
Identify any Red Data or listed species present or potentially occurring in the area.
A habitat assessment and delineation.
The field survey for fauna will be undertaken concurrently with vegetation surveys. All fauna observed in the area will be noted. Ecological indicators, such as calls, tracks and dung will be noted and regarded as indicative of the presence of that particular animal. Detailed fauna lists will be compiled and discussed in relation to the floristic survey findings. The probability of occurrence for species not observed during field surveys will be considered if applicable regarding available habitats. Protected and endemic species will be the focus of discussion. Faunal composition of disturbed sites will be compared to the composition of undisturbed areas.
The current status of the faunal environment will be determined and an evaluation of the extent of site related effects in terms of certain ecological indicators, as well as identification of specific important ecological attributes such as rare and endangered species, protected species, sensitive species and endemic species will be made. The faunal environment and habitat will be characterised in relation to biota and the extent of site related effects. Presence of red data and protected species will be indicated on a map.
Sampling techniques will be passive (sightings, calls and tracking) as well as active (trapping, cameras and searching).</td></tr>
</table>

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Study	Terms of Reference
	Plants & Vegetation: The surveys will include the following: • A survey for Red and Orange Data plant species. • Vegetation units will be identified, classified and delineated. • Habitat types will be classified and delineated. The floristic survey should be conducted during the growing season (the rainy season when most plants are in flower or seeding), over the project area. This will give an indication of the actual species present on site and will be discussed in context of plant communities (should the area support distinct communities) within the ecosystem of the area. Protected, endemic, exotic, alien invasive and culturally significant species will also be discussed as separate issues and related back to relevant legal requirements. Furthermore, the identification of red data and protected species as listed according to the IUCN List, NEMBA and other Provincial and National legislation will be completed. Depending on the vegetation and terrain, the timed meander sampling could be used during vegetation assessments, however, should dominant vegetation types require other methods be used, then these shall be motivated. Habitat Features The surveys will include the following: • The identification of these features and delineation thereof. • The location of any unique or protected habitat features. All sensitive areas, as described by the provincial and national legislation, will be identified. The locality and extent, as well as species composition of sensitive areas such as the wetlands or pans, streams, rivers and rocky outcrops will be conducted to identify and map all such sensitive areas present. Sensitive areas will be identified and delineated. It is important to note, that an independent assessment in terms of IFC Performance Standard 6 (PS6), including a Critical Habitat (CH) determination, will be undertaken outside of and separate from the Scoping and EIA process which is conducted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act. While the EIA may provide a high-level overview of biodiversity sensitivities relevant to PS6 considerations, no formal commitments or conclusions in respect of PS6 or Critical Habitat determination are made within the NEMA process. The independent PS6/CH assessment will be conducted post-Environmental Authorisation, as part of lender due diligence and internal governance requirements, and will not form part of the statutory decision-making process under NEMA. Critical Habitat (CH) The following approach is typical of a Critical Habitat (CH) assessment. 1. Identify an appropriate Area of Analysis: A preliminary review of information on the region's ecology is completed to define an ecologically appropriate Project Area of Influence (PAOI), so as to determine the presence of features that may qualify for CH. Features may include: • Catchment areas. • Key Biodiversity Areas. • Protected Areas. 2. Collation of available biodiversity information: A list of biodiversity features, i.e. species, protected areas, internationally recognised areas, that overlap with the PAOI will be compiled from a spatial analysis of data available. 3. Apply IFC PS6 criteria for Critical Habitat: The list of potentially qualifying biodiversity features will be screened against applicable criteria and thresholds (IFC 2019). IFC PS6 presents five criteria to assess for projects in Critical Habitat. These are as follows: • Criterion 1: Critically Endangered and Endangered species. • Criterion 2: Restricted range species. • Criterion 3: Migratory/congregatory species. • Criterion 4: Highly threatened and/or unique ecosystems.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Study	Terms of Reference
	• Criterion 5: Key Evolutionary Processes. 4. Identify Natural Habitat and Modified Habitat: Existing project and publicly available information on land cover to designate land cover categories as Natural or Modified Habitat and determine the extent of each within the PAOI. *Permit Application* The application for a permit is required due to protected species being identified for the project. The following is proposed: • Completion of the provincial and national permit application. • Payment of the permit fee/s. • Submission of the of permit application to the provincial department and contact persons.
4. Agricultural Potential Assessment	Land capability and agricultural potential is determined by a combination of soil, terrain and climate features. Land capability is defined by the most intensive long term sustainable use of land under rain-fed conditions. At the same time an indication is given about the permanent limitations associated with the different land use classes. The scope of work will be as follows: • Phase I: Desktop Review. The desktop assessment will entail the following aspects: – Assess existing information. – Conduct a desktop assessment within the proposed development area using the digital satellite imagery and other suitable digital aids. – Review historical as well as current land uses within the proposed development area. – Review and interpret existing Soil Maps and other relevant database(s) such as the Agricultural Geo-referenced Information Service (AGIS) to establish broad baseline conditions and areas of environmental sensitivity and sensitive agricultural areas. • Phase II: Site Investigation. – A detailed soil classification survey will be conducted within the proposed development area. – Subsurface soil observations will be made by means of a manual hand auger. – Dominant soil types will be classified, and soil boundaries established according to the South African Soil Classification System (Soil Classification Working Group, 2018). – Soil properties of survey points will be recorded using a Global Positioning System (GPS). – Field assessment data will include a detailed description of physical soil properties including the following parameters: ○ Terrain morphological units Landscape position. ○ Diagnostic soil horizons and their respective sequence. ○ Texture estimated as % clay according to the in-situ hand feel method. ○ Depth of identified soil horizons. ○ Soil classification according to the South African Soil Classification System. ○ Depth to saturation (water table), if encountered. • Phase III: Reporting (Mapping and Impact Assessment): – Group uniform soil patterns into map units, according to observed limitations. – Evaluate land use impacts of the proposed development on the receiving environment in relation to the identified soils using the Zimpande Research Collaborative method. – Assess the interconnection between climate change and agriculture. – Provide an agricultural Impact Assessment. – Provide recommended mitigation measures to implement to manage the anticipated impacts and to comply with the applicable legislations. – The findings of the assessment will be presented in the form of an electronic report which will include: ○ A Soil Type Map, indicating the delineated soil types within study area.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Study	Terms of Reference
	○ Photos of current environmental conditions on site and adjacent land uses. ○ Integrated mitigation measures and recommended management practices to be implemented in order to reduce the significance of the identified impacts.
5. Climate change	The following will be undertaken: • Determine and document the baseline, with respect to climate change, of the study area and proposed project. • Describe climate change trends and projections applicable to the specific geographical area. • Establish an inventory of potential sources of GHG emissions from the proposed project. • Calculate GHG emissions from the proposed project. • Assess the significance of climate change induced impacts (vulnerability assessment) on the project area. • Identify and assess any potential mitigation strategies (to reduce GHG emissions from the project). • Identify and assess any potential adaptation strategies (to reduce vulnerabilities of the project to the impacts of climate change). • Draft a specialist Climate Change Assessment report.
6. Heritage Impact & Palaeontology	Project Inception and Planning The specialist will plan and co-ordinate the required archaeological field assessments and palaeontological assessments. The specialist will summarise the heritage concerns raised per project and will ensure that the final layouts are accurately mapped against the areas assessed in the existing specialist heritage studies. Desktop Assessment and Status Quo Mapping A Heritage Screener product will be used as a desktop assessment tool to identify any likely impacts to heritage resources using existing archaeological and palaeontological impact assessment reports and/or academic publications for these areas, documented data and known sites. The Heritage Screening process allows for the identification of any fatal flaws early on in the heritage process. The Heritage Screening Assessment is the equivalent of a baseline report that includes: • A description (including mapping, where relevant) of the regional baseline relative to a field of expertise (Archaeology and Palaeontology). • Heritage data extracted from historic topographical maps as well as historic aerial imagery for the development area • A description (including mapping) of known heritage resources. • A heritage sensitivity map of the study area. • A palaeontology sensitivity map of the study area. Heritage Field Assessments The specialist studies will be integrated into the final Heritage Feasibility Assessment for the project. In terms of best practice, the following will take place: • The proposed layout will be walked by the archaeologist and palaeontologist as far as possible. • The development area will be assessed for impacts to the cultural landscape. This will be done at a desktop level. • The location of any previously identified heritage resources located within the proposed layouts and alignments will be verified. • Any new heritage resources that may be impacted will be thoroughly documented through the recording of GPS co-ordinates and detailed, scaled photographs and will be graded in terms of Section 3 of the NHRA. • The tracks walked by the specialists will be recorded by GPS. • The information recorded will be stored on the cloud daily and sent to the office every few days for processing. Report Writing and Updates Using the data provided, a Site sensitivity Verification Reports for each project area and its associated infrastructure will be drafted. Each specialist assessment will form an Appendix to each of the integrated Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) drafted. Based on this data, a Heritage Impact Assessments will be drafted for each project and its associated infrastructure. Each HIA will satisfy the requirements of section 38(3) of the National Heritage Resources Act and all relevant protocols. Submission It will be ensured that the Heritage Impact Assessment is submitted in line with all submission requirements.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Study	Terms of Reference
7. Noise	The online screening tool (GNR320 of 2020) does not identify noise to be an environmental theme requiring further investigation for a PV Facility, a BESS. However, noises from these activities may still result in an environmental impact and an environmental noise impact assessment report may be required in terms of SANS 10328:2008 5(4)(h) (considering the requirements of Appendix 6 of GG.38282 of December 2014). BESS plants generate noise, and as multiple units operate may operate at night, there is a potential of a noise impacting on the receptors in the area. Because the regulating authorities may still require that noise be covered in the EIA, or if there are concerns that noise may be an issue (see SANS 10103:2008, Clause 5.4(h)), the noise impact from the BESS should be considered. The following is proposed, namely: • Noise sensitive receptors will be identified and based on this, suitable locations for the BESS (located further than 1000m from any noise sensitive receptors) will be identified. • A Noise Compliance Statement will be generated. The noise compliance statement will be based on the screening requirements as defined in the SANS 10328:2003 guidelines.
8. Socio-Economic Impact	The proposed approach to the Socio-Economic Impact assessment (SIA) is based on the Guidelines for SIA endorsed by Western Cape Provincial Environmental Authorities (DEA&DP) in 2007. The Guidelines are based on accepted international best practice guidelines, including the Guidelines and Principles for Social Impact Assessment (Inter-organizational Committee on Guidelines and Principles for Social Impact Assessment, 1994) and IAIA Guidance for Assessing and Managing Social Impacts (2015). The approach to the study will involve: • Project initiation and review of project information etc. • Collection and review of reports and baseline socio-economic data on the area. This includes socio-economic characteristics of the affected areas, current and future land uses, and land uses planning documents relating to the study area and surrounds. • Preparation of Site Sensitivity Report / Scoping Report. • Identification of the components associated with the construction and operational phase of the proposed project, including estimate of total capital expenditure, number of employment opportunities created breakdown of the employment opportunities in terms of skill levels (low, medium and high skilled), breakdown of wages per skill level, assessment procurement policies etc. • Interviews with key affected parties, including local communities, local landowners, key government officials (local and regional), non-government organizations, the client, local chamber of commerce, tourism organisations, etc. • Identification and assessment of key social issues and assessment of potential impacts (negative and positive) associated with the construction and operational phase of the proposed development. • Identification of appropriate measures to avoid, mitigate, enhance, and compensate for potential social impacts. • Preparation of Draft SIA Report for comment. • Incorporate comments and prepare SIA Final Report.
9. Traffic	The following items will form part of the scope of work. <u>Site Visit and Project Assessment</u> • Imagery can be obtained from the project team and via desktop. • Overview of project background information including location maps, component specs and any resulting abnormal loads to be transported. • Research of all available documentation and information relevant to the proposed projects. <u>Traffic and Route Assessment</u> • Trip generation and potential traffic impact. • High-level feedback concerning possible haul routes between port of entry / manufacturing location and sites. • Investigation of the impact of the development traffic generated during construction and operation. • A 12-hour traffic counts will need to be conducted at relevant intersections in the vicinity of the project site. Data capturing and analyses will then determine the status quo and post development operations of these intersections. <u>Access Assessment</u> High-level input on the following from a transport planning point of view:

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Study	Terms of Reference
	• Feasible location of access points, sight distances. • Motorised and non-motorised access requirements. • Stacking requirements. • Access spacing. Report (Documentation and Figures) • Reporting on all findings and preparation of the report.
10. Geotechnical Investigation	Considering the proposed development and the likely geological conditions, it is recommended that we carry out the following geotechnical screening to assess and better understand the general engineering properties of the subsurface soil and founding conditions. The work will be carried out in accordance with the Geotechnical Division of SAICE (2010): Site Investigation Code of Practice and in line with the requirements of the IFC and Equator Principles. Geotechnical screening will be done with recommendations for any further requirements if needed. Desktop Study This non-intrusive methodology will be used essentially for the analysis of potential ground conditions and constraints in the proposed PV area. The results may be confirmed by a limited site walk-over reconnaissance survey to inspect any anomalies, open excavations, road/rail cuttings defined during the desktop study. Reporting A preliminary geotechnical report will be compiled and submitted on completion of the fieldwork. A final report will be submitted upon completion and receiving of the laboratory test results, and will provide recommendations for future investigations, laboratory work, earthworks, foundations, cabling protection and drainage. Standards The following standards are applicable for this investigation: • SANS 1200 D (1988): Standardized Specification for Civil Engineering Construction Section (Earthworks). • The Geotechnical Division of SAICE (2010): Site Investigation Code of Practice. • SAICE, SAIEG and AEG (2002): Guidelines for Soil and Rock Logging in South Africa.
11. Visual (Landscape)	The aim of visual impact assessment will be to: • Determine the baseline landscape / scenic quality of the study area. • Identify potential sensitive viewer locations surrounding the project site. • Determine the significance of the visual impact of the proposed project. • Discuss the cumulative impact of the proposed project. • Provide mitigation measures. A Glint & Glare Assessment is required when a project site is located on the extended runway centreline within the ICAO Annex 14 Approach Surface, Take-Off Climb Surface & Departure Surface, and within 3km radius around an Aerodrome/helistop as per the South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) guidelines, Part 139.01.30 (3). At this stage it appears the proposed project is not located within 3km of an Airfield and therefore a Glint & Glare Assessment will be not required. A site visit will be undertaken to collect data by using topographical (1:50 000) maps, taking photographs and using aerial photographs (Google Earth). The information collected will be used to give a description and characterization of the receiving environment and identify potential sensitive viewers. This will form the baseline information for the impact assessment. During the impact assessment simulations will be done to model and establish the visual intrusion, visibility, and visual exposure of the project components. These elements will be used to determine the magnitude of the impact. The significance will be determined by using the criteria provided by the EAP. This usually takes extent, duration, magnitude, and probability into account. The impact assessment report will form part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Process for the Project. In addition, several simulations will be created to illustrate what the project will look like in the visual setting and the possible impact of the project. The Visual Impact Assessments and Report will be compiled according to the following requirements and/or guidelines: • The gazetted Environmental Assessment Protocols of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended), where applicable (Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on the Identified Environmental Themes must be in terms of Sections 24(5)(A) and (H) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998.).

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Study	Terms of Reference
	• Where a specialist assessment is required and no specific environmental theme protocol has been prescribed, the required level of assessment must be based on the findings of the site sensitivity verification and must comply with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations. • Any relevant legislation and guidelines deemed necessary for the Visual Assessments, as required by other Departments, Governments.
12. Battery Energy Storage System Risk Assessment	This assessment will consider the following: • Gather all relevant Safety Health and Environmental (SHE) information such as the location, surroundings, topography, types of activities surrounding the site, vulnerable receptors, material listings, key operating instructions and emergency procedures. • Identify potential SHE hazardous events associated with the installation, during construction, operation and eventual decommissioning. • Determine the raw risk and determine which items may need further attention. • Suggest risk reduction measures that should typically be applied, e.g. National Standards, best practices, monitoring requirements. Preventative measure will be to reduce the likelihood and mitigative measures to reduce the consequences. • Calculate, and document, the residual risks. • Determine if any of the risks require additional risk reduction measures, e.g. separation distances from vulnerable receptors. • Based on preliminary quantification of consequences and risks, determine any specific non-buildable areas with respect to the BESS. • Consider cumulative risk factors associated with the operation of a high-hazard facility within the broader municipal and regional infrastructure context, including the availability and reliability of critical utility services relevant to emergency preparedness and disaster management.
13. Groundwater Assessment	The purpose of the groundwater assessment is to: • Establish the baseline hydrogeological conditions within and surrounding the proposed project area. • Identify and assess potential impacts on groundwater quality, quantity, aquifer integrity and groundwater users. • Conduct a hydrocensus survey to determine the location, status, use and dependency of groundwater abstraction points. • Evaluate the risk of groundwater contamination, drawdown, and alteration of flow regimes resulting from construction, operation and decommissioning activities. • Provide mitigation measures, monitoring requirements and management actions to minimise impacts. • Inform the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and where relevant, support Water Use Licence Application (WULA) processes.
14. Key Biodiversity Area	At desktop assessment, the proposed project site is situated within the designated Magaliesberg Key Biodiversity Area (KBA) regardless of the site appearing to be largely Modified Habitat. The specialist will verify this desktop finding during the EIA Phase.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

9.4 Proposed EIA Methodology

The EIA will be undertaken according to the method detailed below. This methodology is compliant with the NEMA 2014 EIA Regulations, as amended in 2017 and 2021.

Generally, the impact assessment is divided into three parts:

- **Issue Identification** – each specialist will be asked to evaluate the 'aspects' arising from the project description and ensure that all issues in their area of expertise have been identified.
- **Impact Definition** – positive and negative impacts associated with these issues (and any others not included) then need to be defined – the definition statement should include the activity (source of impact), aspect and receptor as well as whether the impact is direct, indirect or cumulative. Fatal flaws should also be identified at this stage.
- **Impact Evaluation** – this is not a purely objective and quantitative exercise. It has a subjective element, often using judgement and values as much as science-based criteria and standards. The need therefore exists to clearly explain how impacts have been interpreted so that others can see the weight attached to different factors and can understand the rationale of the assessment.

To understand the impact evaluation, the sensitivity of the receiving environment, the effect on the receiving environment and the significance of the impacts, these three points above need to be clearly described. The impact assessment methodology that will be used during the EIA Phase is described in Chapter 8.

9.4.1 Assessment of the Duration of Significance

Duration of significance of impacts will be assessed using the following criteria, where the duration of time relates to how long that impact will occur for during that phase of the project. Specific durations will be allocated to each project phase in the EIA document where the detailed impact assessment rating will be undertaken. For example, for the operational phase:

- Short term: Up to 18 months.
- Medium term: 18 months to 5 years.
- Long term: Longer than 5 years.

9.4.2 Stages at which the Competent Authority will be Consulted

The DFFE and Commenting Authorities will be consulted at various stages during the EIA process. This includes:

- Pre-application meetings.
- Announcement and Scoping Phase.
- EIA Phase.

9.4.3 Public Participation to be undertaken during the EIA Phase

Stakeholder engagement during the EIA Phase involves a review of the findings of the impact assessment presented in the EIA Report for public comment which will be made available. Stakeholders will be notified using the following:

- Media advertisements in the same newspapers used during the Scoping Phase to announce the availability of the draft EIA Report for public comment.
- Registered stakeholders will be informed by way of personal letters/ SMS distributed by mail and e-mail in advance of the report being available.
- Stakeholders will be invited to attend a public Open Day where the contents of the EIA Report will be presented, and stakeholders will have an opportunity to comment. Details of the meeting will be confirmed closer to the time of the meeting.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Following the availability of the draft EIA Report, meetings with relevant stakeholders will be undertaken. During the EIA Phase, stakeholders will be invited to comment on the EIA Report in any of the following ways:

- By raising comments during key stakeholder/ public meetings where the content of the draft EIA Report will be presented.
- By completing comments sheets available with the report at public places, and by submitting additional written comments, by email, fax or by telephone, to Kongiwe.
- The draft EIA Report will be available for comment for a period of 30 days at public places in the project area, sent to stakeholders who request a copy, and placed on the Kongiwe website.

All comments and issues raised during the 30-day public comment period will be incorporated into the final EIA Report to be submitted to the competent and commenting authorities. Description of the information to be provided to stakeholders includes:

- The project description (final site layout, all alternatives investigated) and the surrounding baseline environment.
- Findings from the specialist studies undertaken.
- Potential biophysical and socio-economic impacts during construction, operations, closure and decommissioning phases of the project.
- Management/ mitigation measures developed to address the potential impacts.
- The closure objectives, plan and financial provision.
- Details on how stakeholders can comment on the draft EIA Report.

9.4.4 Tasks to be undertaken during the Environmental Impact Phase

The plan of study for the EIA Report is set out below for review by the authorities and stakeholders. The rationale for the different levels of study for the various environmental components will be taken from the issues raised by stakeholders, the expected severity of impacts and the level of confidence required in their prediction. The level of information required to develop adequate, practical management and mitigation measures was also a consideration in determining the terms of reference of studies.

Within the EIA Phase, the EIA Report and stakeholder engagement activities will run concurrently. During the EIA Phase, the following will be undertaken:

1. Specialists will conduct and complete specialist impact assessments. Workshops will be held with specialists to workshop all potential impacts and integrate specialist studies.
2. Stakeholder engagement materials will be prepared (advertisements, notification letters, site notices), and a public open day, focused group meetings and consultation with affected landowners will be undertaken.
3. A draft EIA Report will be compiled, and management measures and commitments workshopped with the Applicant.
4. The draft EIA Report will be made available for public review and comment.
5. The final EIA Report, including public comments and responses, will be submitted to authorities for decision-making.

9.4.5 Mitigation, Management and Monitoring of Identified Impacts

The summary of potential issues identified during the Scoping Phase of the project have been indicated in Section 8. These impacts require further investigation during the EIA Phase. Section 8 provides an indication of the independent specialist studies, field surveys and assessments that are required to form part of the EIA Phase. The specialist studies will consider the footprint proposed for the proposed project, including all associated infrastructure. With this information, the Proposed Project will be able to fully assess and investigate the feasible and reasonable alternatives proposed in Chapter 5.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk is depicted as follows:

The potential impacts identified for the Proposed Project have been described below (Table 9-3). It is important to note that these impacts have not yet been ground-truthed or rated for significance by specialists. The impacts have been described based on what the current status of the sites, as well as existing information assessed at a desktop level. The below impacts, and other identified impacts, will be fully described during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 9-3: High Level Mitigation Measures for Potential Impacts Identified for the Project

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures
Construction		
Construction of infrastructure, temporary infrastructure, and potential roads. **All necessary activities involved with site preparation including site clearing.**	**Socio-economic:** • Population migration due to people seeking employment. • Potential employment opportunities and job security. • Safety and security. • Increase of traffic. • Conflict and violence. • Skills Development opportunities. • Stimulation of local economy. • Impact on economic and social infrastructure in the local area. • Impact on local resource use (energy, water). • Impact on sense of place. **The construction of the Solar PV facility will result in certain short-term impacts; however, it is envisaged that the long-term impact will be positive.**	• Prioritise employment of local people and contractors where possible. • Source materials, goods, and products from local suppliers where possible. • Develop labour recruitment procedure in consultation with the local communities. • Discourage crowding the site entrance for job seekers and rather employ form a central point in consultation with local authorities. • Employ security measures such as fencing, access control and patrols to address security issues and prevent crime.
	Soil and geology: • Compaction of soil. • Loss of topsoil. • Soil erosion and sedimentation. • Contamination of soil due to spillages, poor management of waste and wastewater.	• Minimise soil disturbance in areas that are not going to be directly constructed on. • Install stormwater management infrastructure that can reduce the flow of stormwater. • Ensure effective management of hazardous waste to minimise soil contamination. • Where possible, limit vegetation removal.

© 2025 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures
	Air quality: Short-term air quality impacts could arise from: • Possible dust emissions from construction activities. • Dust from the use of gravel roads. • Emissions from construction vehicles. **Air quality impacts are only expected during the construction phase.**	• Careful management of stripping and stockpiling activities. • Minimising bare soils are exposed. • Management of traffic in designated areas. • Regular, light watering of unpaved roads. • Strict speed control on unpaved roads. • Dust suppression wherever possible.
	Noise: Short-term noise impacts could arise from: • Transportation of workers, components and equipment to site. • Digging of foundations for infrastructure. • Civil work to install the project infrastructure. **Noise impacts are anticipated to only contribute to the surrounding ambient sound levels for a short period of time.**	• Undertake construction operations during working hours only. • Construction equipment should be properly maintained and switched off when not operational. • Regular planned vehicle services are considered best practice. • Comply with the Noise Control Regulations.
	Surface Water: Potential impacts may include: • Increase sedimentation on downstream watercourses due to exposed surfaces resulting in siltation of surface water resources. • Mixing of upstream clean water runoff with dirty water runoff from cleared site areas. • Reduction of water quality through poor construction practices which may lead to erosion and sedimentation. • Temporary disturbance of flow and structure of the bed banks of the water course/s on site. • Deterioration of site drainage.	• Infrastructure to be established should be outside any modelled flood lines. • Surface water quality monitoring must be implemented according to a detailed plan. • Silt fences and/or erosion control berms should be constructed and managed downslope of any stockpiles. • Watercourse crossings must be avoided where possible. • Suitable stormwater management principles must be adhered to as per specialist recommendations.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures
	• Reduction of aquatic biota.	
	Wetland: Potential loss and disturbance of wetland and aquatic habitat due to site preparation and clearing of vegetation. The screening assessment did not identity wetlands. The aquatic assessment that will be conducted during the EIA Phase will provide confirmation of this finding.	
	Heritage Resources: • Destruction of alteration of heritage resources. • Destruction or alteration of the cultural landscape.	• Conduct a HIA to identify heritage sites/resources within the project area. • Implement a chance find procedure. • If any heritage sites are identified, appropriate steps as per the Heritage Resources Act must be undertaken.
	Transport and Traffic: • Increase in traffic volumes on existing local traffic network during construction. • Cumulative impact on the road surface condition. **This impact is expected to be localised and short-term**.	• Traffic signage at site access points. • Engage with the planning authorities regarding future maintenance needs of the surrounding road network. • Provide heavy duty drivers with safety induction trainings with reference to pedestrian safety and community awareness.
	Fauna and Flora: • Disturbance of sites and species of ecological importance. • Loss of migration corridors limiting access to nesting and refuge areas, watering points and food supplies for faunal species. • Displacement of animal due to habitat loss. • Removal of invasive species. • Pollution stemming from poor construction practices negatively impacting on fauna and flora species. • Night lights impacting on nocturnal faunal species.	• Minimise disturbance and destruction of areas that are not going to be directly constructed on. • In the case of plants, if this is not possible, relocation permits may be required. • The ecosystem present must be preserved; this includes areas not directly affected by project activities and can be achieved by limiting project activities to areas where they are essential. • The risk of habitat fragmentation must be reduced through preservation of natural corridors. • Rehabilitation plans must be initiated during construction to minimise disturbed areas. • Follow any local and national policies and plans regulating and protecting biodiversity in the project area.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures
	Avifauna • Vegetation clearing and brush cutting of vegetation for the associated infrastructure will lead to direct habitat loss. • Displacement of avifaunal species • Construction machinery on site will generate noise and cause dust pollution.	• Indigenous herbaceous and graminoid vegetation is to be maintained under the solar panels to ensure biodiversity is maintained and to prevent soil erosion. Environmental Officer (EO) to provide supervision and oversight of vegetation clearing activities. • Environmental Awareness Training for all staff and contractors. Hunting of species must be made a punishable offence. This is especially pertinent to avifauna SCC.
Operation		
Operation of the Solar PV facility	**Socio-economic:** • Population migration due to people seeking employment. • Potential employment opportunities and job security. • Safety and security. • Increase of traffic. • Conflict and violence. • Skills Development opportunities. • Stimulation of local economy. • Impact on economic and social infrastructure in the local area. • Impact on local resource use (energy, water). • Impact on sense of place.	• Recruit local people as far as possible. • Implement strict security measures e.g. fencing the project site, have a 24-hour security guard services, etc.
	Air quality: • Particulate emissions from vehicles. • Dust from cleared un-vegetated areas.	• Ensure vehicles are well maintained. • Minimise loss of vegetation. • Vegetate cleared areas as quickly as possible.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures
	These are anticipated to be very low impacts.	
	Noise: • Noise from coil vibrations and high-speed cooling fans movements in the inverter and transformer. • Noise from the conversion process of DC to AC. • Other possible machinery and vehicle noises. **These are anticipated to be very low impacts.**	• Comply with the noise control regulations. • If complaints are received about the noise from the then noise barriers could potentially be installed. • Regular service maintenance of the facility equipment where needs be. • Machines and vehicles used during operation must be serviced to ensure noise suppression mechanisms are effective. • Machines should be switched off when not in use.
	Surface Water: • Increased runoff and erosion. • Reduced ground infiltration. • Alteration of site drainage.	• Surface water quality monitoring must be implemented according to a detailed plan. • Silt fences and/or erosion control berms should be managed downslope of any stockpiles. • Suitable stormwater management principles must be adhered to as per specialist recommendations.
	Transport and Traffic: • Cumulative impact on the road surface condition. • Potential glint and glare impacting on drivers.	• Maintenance of roads where required. • Apply suitable solutions for glint and glare impacts.
	Fauna and Flora: The major impacts are expected during construction. During operation, the following impact could occur: • Disturbance of local biodiversity during operation and routine maintenance. • Potential for windblown particulates to pollute habitat quality.	• Minimise disturbance and destruction of areas that are not going to be directly reclaimed. • Create awareness regarding environmental preservation amongst all personnel involved in the project. • Monitor surrounding vegetation to assess the affect the reclamation activities on the said vegetation.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures
	Avifauna • Electrocution, collisions, fencing, chemical pollution due to chemicals for the cleaning of the PV panels and habitat loss.	• All the parts of the infrastructure must be nest proofed and anti-perch devices placed on areas that can lead to electrocution. • Only environmentally friendly substances may be used for the cleaning/washing of the panels. • Applying covers on phases or grounds where adequate separation is not feasible. Examples of covers include insulator/conductor covers, bushing covers, arrester covers, cutout covers, and jumper wire covers. • Any exposed parts must be covered (insulated) to reduce electrocution risk.
	BESS • Potential for fire or explosion risks • Noise • Visual intrusion	• Develop and implement a site specific Emergency Response Plan. • Conduct routine inspections and preventative maintenance. • Restrict access through security controls and hazard signage. • Provide specialised training for operational staff in fire risk management. • Minimise the overall footprint and height of infrastructure through compact design. • Avoid placement on visually sensitive landscapes. • Maintain adequate buffer distances between BESS infrastructure and residential areas.
	Groundwater • Potential effects on groundwater quality and abstraction yields	• Undertake a site-specific hydrogeological assessment to determine aquifer characteristics, groundwater levels, flow direction and user dependency. • Design stormwater management systems to promote controlled drainage and prevent infiltration of

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures
		contaminated runoff. • Provide bunded storage areas and secondary containment for fuels, oils, chemicals and hazardous substances.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

9.4.5.1 Decommissioning Phase

PV panels are guaranteed to produce at least 80% of their rated power for 25 to 30 years. In practice, PV panels will perform satisfactorily well beyond this timeframe. At the end of the 25-to-30-year lifespan, two scenarios exist for the PV panels:

- The old, redundant panels can be disposed of (at a registered disposal facility designated for this purpose); or
- The panels can be recycled, by either using their components to fix or make new panels, or be donated for use elsewhere (e.g., for the electrification of rural schools and clinics).

It is unlikely that the PV facility will be decommissioned after 30 years. Instead, the facility will continually be reconditioned as the PV panels are recycled and replaced with more advanced technology as it becomes available.

In the event that the Plant must be decommissioned, the decommissioning phase will include measures for complying with the prevailing regulatory requirements, rehabilitation and managing environmental impacts in order to render the affected area suitable for a future desirable use.

9.5 Other Information Requirements

9.5.1 Impact on the Socio-economic Conditions of any Directly Affected Parties

A Social Impact Assessment will be undertaken and will be finalised during the EIA Phase. Potential Social impacts have been included in Table 9-2.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

10. Declaration of Independence

10.1 Undertaking Regarding Correctness of Information

I, **Umeshree Naicker**, herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct.

Signature of EAP

DATE: 27/03/2026

10.2 Undertaking Regarding Level of Agreement

I, **Umeshree Naicker**, herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the level of agreement with interested and Affected Parties and stakeholders has been correctly recorded and reported herein.

Signature of EAP

DATE: 27/03/2026

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

11.References

BHG Power Storage Solutions, (2020). How Do Solar Panels Work? Accessed at: https://bhgpower.co.za/how-do-solar-panels-work/

DMRE, (2015). State of Renewable Energy in South Africa. Department of Energy. Pretoria.

DMRE, (2016). Integrated Energy Plan 2016. Department of Mineral Energy and Resources.

DWS, (2011) Groundwater Dictionary- South African Soils. Accessed at: https://www.dws.gov.za/Groundwater/Groundwater_Dictionary/index.html?sa_soils_map.htm

Electrical Technology, (2023). *Solar Power Plant – Types, Components, Layout and Operation.* Accessed at: https://www.electricaltechnology.org/2021/07/solar-power-plant.html

Eriksson, P.G., Altermann, W., Eberhardt, L., Ahrend-Heidbrinck, S., & Bumby, A.J. (2002b). Paleoproterozoic epeiric sea palaeoenvironments: the Silverton Formation (Pretoria Group, Transvaal Supergroup), South Africa. In W. Altermann & P.L. Corcoran (Eds.), Precambrian Sedimentary Environments: A Modern Approach to Ancient Depositional Systems. Special Publication, 33. International Association of Sedimentologists, Blackwell, Oxford, pp. 3513367.

ERM (2024), Proposed Boshoek Solar 3 Energy Facility and associated Infrastructure, North West Province.

Eskom, (2023). *Electricity Technologies.* Accessed at: https://www.eskom.co.za/about-eskom/about-electricity/electricity-technologies/

Harrison, R. M., and Van Grieken, R. E., (1998). *Atmospheric Aerosols.* Great Britain: John Wiley.

Heritage Tours and Safaris. (2020). *South African Biomes.* Accessed at: https://www.hluhluwegamereserve.com/south-african-biomes/

Humbert, F., Elburg, M.A., Agangi, A., Belyanin, G., Akoh, J., Smith, A.J.B., Chou, Y.-M., & Beukes, N.J. (2020). A ~1.4 Ga alkaline mafic sill from the Carletonville area: connection to the Pilanesberg Alkaline Province? South African Journal of Geology, 123(4), 5973614.

Iap2.org., (2017). *2006 Conference Proceedings - International Association for Public Participation*. [online] Available at: https://www.iap2.org/page/170

IFC, (2012). *Performance Standards on Environmental and Social Sustainability.* World Bank Group

IFC, (2007). *General, Health, and Safety (EHS) Guidelines.* World Bank Group

International Trade Administration (ITA), (2023). *South Africa- Country Commercial Guide (Energy)*. Accessed at: https://www.trade.gov/country-commercial-guides/south-africa-energy

Le Roux M. and Pierce W., (2022). Statistics of Utility-Scale Power Generation in South Africa. CSIR.

Markwood Consultants, (2011). Proposed 40 MW Photovoltaic Solar Electricity Installation at Kalgold, North West Province.

Mucina L and Rutherford M.C., (2006). *Grassland Biome*. Strelitzia 19; pg. 381

Paradise Energy Solutions, (2023). What are Bifacial Solar Panels. Accessed at: https://www.paradisesolarenergy.com/blog/what-are-bifacial-solar-panels

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

PennState: Department of Energy and Mineral Engineering, (2020). Main Components of Large PV Systems. Accessed at: https://www.e-education.psu.edu/eme812/node/681

SAHRIS, (2023). *PalaeoSensitivity Map*. Accessed at: https://sahris.sahra.org.za/map/palaeo

Solar Edition, (2020). *How do bifacial solar panels work? Why should you buy them?.* Accessed at: https://solaredition.com/how-do-bifacial-solar-panels-work-why-should-you-buy-them/

Sound Fighter Systems, (2023). *Solar Farm Noise Reduction*. Accessed at: https://www.soundfighter.com/solar-farm-noise-reduction/

Sunworx Photovoltaic Systems, (2020). *Knowledge Base*. Accessed at: https://www.sunworxsolar.co.za/knowledge-base/

Stats SA, (2016). *Community Survey 2016: Statistical Release (P0301).* Pretoria

Stats SA, (2018). Electricity: *Coal use inches lower as solar, wind and diesel rise*. Accessed at: https://www.statssa.gov.za/?p=11292

Statista, (2022). *Carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuel and industrial purposes in South Africa from 1970 to 2021*. Accessed at: https://www.statista.com/statistics/486073/co2-emissions-south-africa-fossil-fuel-and-industrial-purposes/#:~:text=CO%E2%82%82%20emissions%20from%20fossil%20fuel,in%20South%20Africa%201970%2D2021&text=South%20Africa%20emitted%20435%20million,and%20industrial%20purposes%20in%202021.

Weather and Climate, (2025). Accessed at: https://weather-and-climate.com/average-monthly-Rainfall-Temperature-Sunshine,rustenburg-north-west-za,South-Africa#google_vignette

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

12.Appendices

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Appendix A: CV and Qualifications



UMESHREE NAICKER

Principal Environmental Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental

UNAICKER@KONGIWE.COM

+27 (10) 140 6508

150 BRYANSTON DRIVE
BRYANSTON, SANDTON, 2191
SOUTH AFRICA

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS

South African Council for Natural Science Professionals (SACNASP) – 2019

Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) – 2019

GEOGRAPHICAL EXPERIENCE



AFRICA
South Africa, Mozambique, Botswana, Tanzania, Zimbabwe, Swaziland and Lesotho

EDUCATION

2011 - B.Sc. Honours Environmental Monitoring and Modeling, University of South Africa

2006 - B.Sc. Biological Sciences, University of KwaZulu-Natal

KONGIWE

IMPACT

Umeshree is a Senior Environmental Scientist with 17 years experience across South Africa and the wider African region, specialising in renewable energy, water, transport, and infrastructure projects. She has extensive expertise in environmental consulting, social impact assessments, and project management, having led ESIAs, Basic Assessments, Scoping Reports, Environmental Management Programmes, and stakeholder engagement processes in alignment with South African legislation and IFC Performance Standards. Umeshree has managed multidisciplinary teams, overseen specialist appointments, guided environmental processes through public participation and compliance phases, and represented clients in steering committee meetings, ensuring successful integration of environmental requirements into large-scale developments for both public and private sector clients.

KEY SKILLS

- Environmental and Social Impact Assessments (ESIAs)
- Basic Assessments, Scoping Reports & Environmental Management Programmes
- Project Management & Administration
- IFC Performance Standards Compliance
- Transaction Technical Advisory
- Stakeholder Engagement & Public Participation
- Strategic Report Writing & Client Liaison

SELECTED PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project – South Africa (2018–2025)

Senior Environmental Scientist
Served as supportive lead to the environmental team on the development of project-specific environmental processes and report compilation including Environmental Management Programmes, technical evaluations, specialist appointments and management, and project management.

Waterkloof Solar IPP Programme – South Africa (2017–2020)

Senior Environmental Scientist
Conducted the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process, public participation process and baseline assessments for 108MW solar plant near Rustenburg.

Redevelopment of Six Border Posts – Lesotho (2016–2019)

Project Manager
Oversaw the environmental, civil, geotechnical, and building services teams as part of the feasibility and procurement processes.

Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa

Registration No. 2019/1665

Herewith certifies that

UMESHREE NAICKER

is registered as an

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Registered in accordance with the prescribed criteria of Regulation 15. (1) of the Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations (Regulation No. 849, Gazette No. 40154 of 22 July 2016, of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended).

Effective: 01 March 2025

Expires: 31 March 2026

Chairperson

Registrar

SAQA

EK SERTIFISEER DAT DIE DOKUMENT WAT AAN MY VIR WAARNEMING VOORGELE IS VERDER DAT, VOLGENS MY WAARNEMINGS, DAAR NIE IN VERANDERING OP DIE ORIGINELE DOKUMENT AANGE-BRING IS NIE.
I CERTIFY THAT THE DOCUMENT IS A TRUE REPRODUCTION (COPY) OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT WHICH WAS HANDED TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION. I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT, FROM MY OBSERVATIONS, AN AMENDMENT OR A CHANGE WAS NOT MADE TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT.
HANDTEKENING / SIGNATURE
RANG / RANK
06356/1-2
NAAM IN DRUKSKRIF / NAME IN PRINT
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE
COMMUNITY SERVICE CENTRE
2025 -03- 18
LINDEN
SUID-AFRIKAANSE POLISIEDIENS



IVIWE WALAZA

Environmental Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental

IWALAZA@KONGIWE.COM

+27 (10) 140 6508

150 BRYANSTON DRIVE
BRYANSTON, SANDTON, 2191
SOUTH AFRICA

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS

Candidate Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA)

KEY SKILLS

- Environmental Compliance Monitoring and Auditing
- Stakeholder Engagement & Public Participation
- Project Support & Reporting
- Report Writing
- GIS & Spatial Analysis
- Geospatial Analysis & Remote Sensing

EDUCATION

2023 - ArcGIS Pro Basic Course, ESRI South Africa

2022 - B.A Honours Geography, University of Johannesburg

2021 - B.A. Geography, Nelson Mandela University

LANGUAGES

English – Fluent
Xhosa – Fluent
Sesotho – Average

KONGIWE

IMPACT

Iviwe is a highly capable environmental and GIS specialist who combines strong technical geospatial skills with growing experience in environmental compliance and project delivery. With a honour's degree in Geography specialising in GIS and Remote Sensing, and registered candidate with the EAPASA, she brings advanced spatial analysis, LiDAR processing, and remote sensing expertise to mining, infrastructure, renewable energy, and water-related projects. At Kongiwe, she has contributed to spatial database development, environmental compliance audits, water use licence applications, and stakeholder engagement processes across multiple provinces. Her ability to integrate spatial intelligence with regulatory requirements enhances decision-making, improves data accuracy, and supports sustainable project development. Iviwe is detail-oriented, proactive, and committed to leveraging geospatial technologies to drive efficient, compliant and environmentally responsible outcomes.

SELECTED PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Mining, Infrastructure & Utility Mapping – South Africa (2025–Current)

Environmental Consultant
Assisted in development of spatial products and GIS databases for mining, infrastructure, and municipal planning projects. Assisted in GIS mapping, including utility and pipeline layouts, and gained experience in spatial data quality control and digital map production.

Environmental Compliance & Auditing – Mpumalanga (2025-Current)

Environmental Consultant
Conducted independent environmental compliance audits in line with Environmental Authorisations, Water Use Licences, and Environmental Management Programmes. Compiled audit findings, recommended corrective actions, and supported regulatory reporting processes.

Water Use Licence Applications – Free State, South Africa (2025-Current)

Environmental Consultant
Assisted with the water use gap analysis for a gold mining operation, identifying licensed, unlicensed, and at-risk activities. This formed part of a broader WULA process and development of the IWWMP to support environmental compliance and sustainable mining practices.

Renewable Energy Projects – Northwest, South Africa (2025–Current)

Environmental Consultant
Involved in a large-scale solar PV and BESS project. Responsibilities included environmental screening, regulatory coordination, and stakeholder engagement to support project authorisations. Preparing scoping reports and to contribute to regulatory compliance and environmental authorisation for sustainable infrastructure development.

Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa

Registration No. 2025/19519

Herewith certifies that

IVIWE WALAZA

is registered as an

Candidate Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Registered in accordance with the prescribed criteria of Regulation 15. (1) of the Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations (Regulation No. 849, Gazette No. 40154 of 22 July 2016, of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended).

Effective: 01 March 2025

Expires: 31 March 2026

Chairperson

Registrar

SAQA
SOUTH AFRICAN QUALIFICATIONS AUTHORITY



BRADLY THORNTON

Chief Executive Officer | Founder
Kongiwe Environmental

BTHORNTON@KONGIWE.COM

+27 (82) 361 4581

+27 (10) 140 6508

150 BRYANSTON DRIVE
BRYANSTON, SANDTON, 2191
SOUTH AFRICA

GEOGRAPHICAL EXPERIENCE



AFRICA
South Africa, Namibia, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Mozambique, Malawi, Ghana, Mauritius, Morocco.

EDUCATION

2012 – MDP, Univ. of Stellenbosch Business School

2004 – BSc Hons Env. Management, RAU

2003 – BSc Geography & Geology, RAU

LANGUAGES

English – Fluent

Afrikaans – Average

KONGIWE

LEADERSHIP & IMPACT

Bradly Thornton is the Founder and CEO of Kongiwe, with over 20 years' experience in environmental advisory and geospatial sciences. He leads the company with a clear purpose: to deliver sustainable, technically sound solutions that balance development with environmental and social responsibility. Bradly oversees strategy, client delivery, business development and compliance. His expertise includes ESIAs, due diligence and environmental risk assessments for major multinational mining, energy, and infrastructure projects. Under his leadership, Kongiwe has grown into a trusted advisory partner, known for it's multidisciplinary team and it's ability to navigate complex regulatory environments while creating stakeholder value.

KEY SKILLS

- Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA)
- Environmental Regulatory Legal Compliance and Audit
- Environmental & Social Due Diligence (ESDD)
- ESG Strategy & Integration
- Sustainability Leadership and Impact Reporting
- GIS & Remote Sensing
- Stakeholder Engagement and Management
- Investor Relations and Business Development
- Cross-Border Project Delivery

SELECTED PROJECT EXPERIENCE

DRDGOLD Ltd (2018–Present)

Project Manager
Environmental Authorisations: City Deep, Rooikraal, Soweto Cluster, etc.

Sibanye-Stillwater (2020–Present)

Project Director
EMP & IWUL Amendments for Kloof and Driefontein operations.

Glencore Coal South Africa (2013–Present)

Project Director & Lead Auditor
Environmental audits and closure assessments across Mpumalanga.

Mkango Resources, Malawi (2014–Present)

Project Manager
ESIA for Songwe Hill Rare Earth Project; ESG reporting.

RAUBEX, Zimbabwe (2019–Present)

Project Director
Due diligence and ESG advisory for Beitbridge border infrastructure upgrade.



VANESSA VILJOEN

Principal Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

Kongiwe Environmental

VVILJOEN@KONGIWE.COM

+27 (10) 140 6508

150 BRYANSTON DRIVE
BRYANSTON, SANDTON, 2191
SOUTH AFRICA

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS

International Association for Public Participation Practitioners, Southern Africa (IAP2- Southern Africa)

GEOGRAPHICAL EXPERIENCE



AFRICA

South Africa, Democratic Republic of Congo, Nigeria, Botswana, Swaziland and Zambia

EDUCATION

2006 - International Association of Public Participation IAP2 course (all 3 modules) for Public Participation Practitioners

LANGUAGES

English – Fluent Afrikaans – Fluent

KONGIWE

LEADERSHIP & IMPACT

Vanessa Viljoen brings over 25 years of leadership in stakeholder engagement and public participation processes, consistently delivering high-impact support on complex Environmental Impact Assessments and related processes. Her ability to design and execute inclusive, legally compliant engagement strategies has helped build trust and transparency across diverse stakeholder groups, from government departments to local communities in both urban and remote rural contexts. Vanessa has played a pivotal role in strengthening client-community relations, managing sensitive consultations and ensuring projects meet regulatory and social licence-to-operate requirements. Her international experience across South Africa, the DRC, Nigeria, Zimbabwe, Botswana, Zambia and Swaziland reflects her capacity to navigate diverse socio-political environments, adapt engagement strategies across cultures and lead meaningful dialogue that shapes project success.

KEY SKILLS

- Managing Stakeholder Engagement Processes
- Stakeholder Mapping and Database Development
- Project/Logistical Co-Ordination
- Facilitation of Landowner Activities

SELECTED PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Solar PV Facility – Bloemfontein, South Africa (2023)

Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

Facilitated stakeholder consultation for EA and IWULA processes, including online and in-person engagements. Compiled PPP materials, developed stakeholder databases, and coordinated logistics.

Withok Reinstatement – Gauteng, South Africa (2024)

Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

Managed stakeholder consultation for EA and IWULA applications. Prepared PPP materials, maintained stakeholder databases, and coordinated engagement logistics.

Tailings Reclamation & Processing – Limpopo, South Africa (2025)

Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

Led PPPs for EA and IWULA processes, including online and in-person consultations. Prepared PPP materials, expanded stakeholder databases, and oversaw logistics.

Highway Upgrade Project – Zambia (2025)

Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

Enhanced stakeholder engagement for an IFC-compliant road upgrade project. Coordinated consultations with local consultants and ensured alignment with IFC performance standards.

iap2 international association for public participation SOUTHERN AFRICA

This is to certify that

Vanessa Viljoen

is a member of the

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

for the year

2025

Membership Number IAP2SA162

M. Makwela

Mike Makwela
Chairperson



JEAN-MARI WILLIAMS

Project Co-ordinator
Kongiwe Environmental

JWILLIAMS@KONGIWE.COM

+27 (10) 140 6508

150 BRYANSTON DRIVE
BRYANSTON, SANDTON, 2191
SOUTH AFRICA

EDUCATION

Current - NQF Level 4 FETC Real Estate Qualification, Fidelity Fund Certificate

2019 - Final High certificate in Life and Environmental science, UNISA

LANGUAGES

English – Fluent Afrikaans – Fluent

KONGIWE

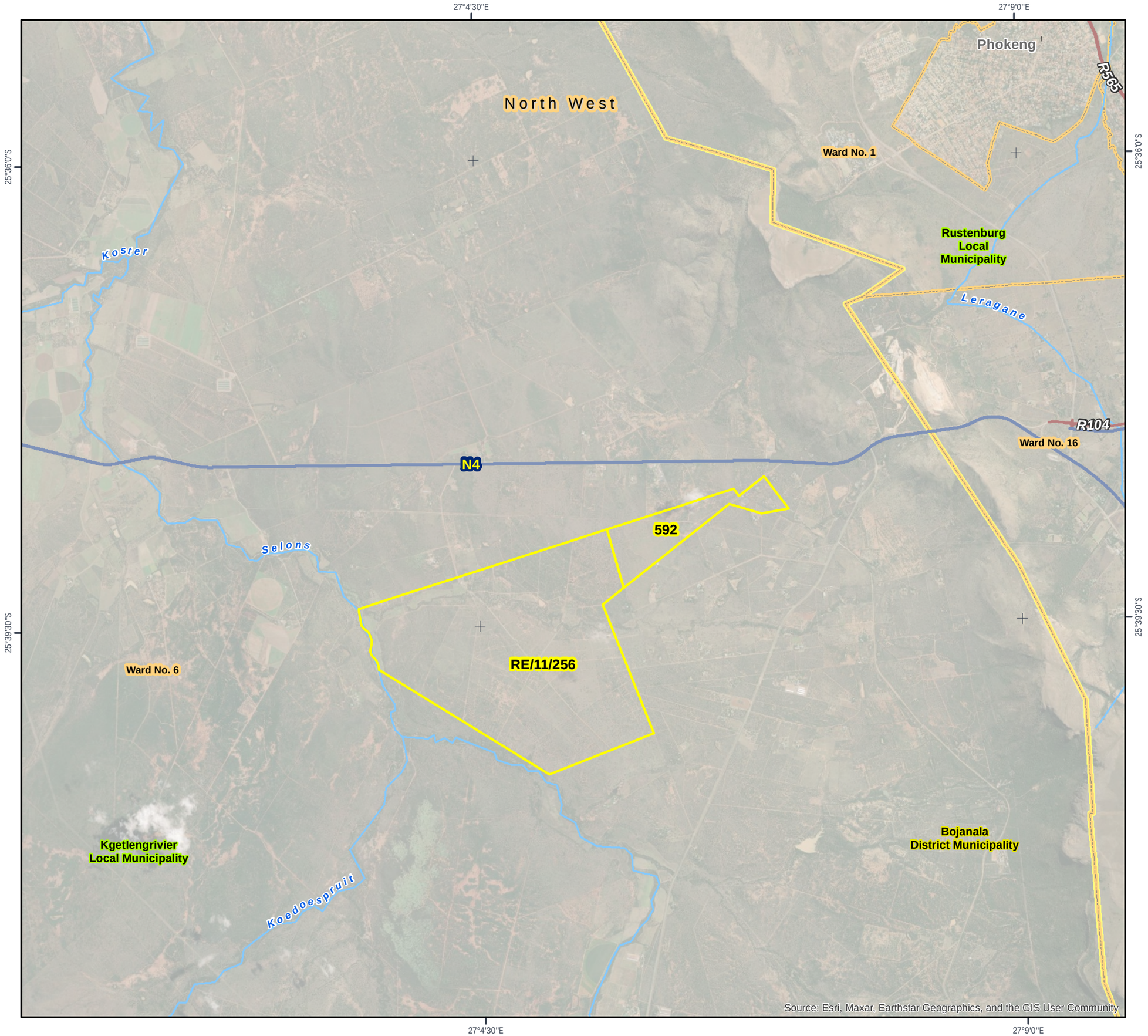
IMPACT

Jean-Mari is Kongiwe's invaluable Project Co-ordinator and an operations specialist with over 10 years of experience streamlining administrative functions across various sectors. She ensures the smooth delivery of multiple projects through efficient systems, structured support, and cross-team collaboration. Recognised for her ability to drive operational efficiency, enhance team performance, and support high-performing teams, Jean-Mari brings organisation, structure, and dedicated support to every project. She holds a Final High Certificate in Life and Environmental Sciences from UNISA, which further enhances her ability to understand project contexts and provide informed support to the team.

KEY SKILLS

- Project Coordination and Administration
- Operations Management
- Process Streamlining and Workflow Optimisation
- Cross-Team Collaboration and Support
- Organisational Planning and Scheduling
- Client and Stakeholder Liaison Support
- Document Control and Reporting
- Problem-Solving and Adaptability
- Time Management and Multitasking
- Attention to Detail and Accuracy

Appendix B: Maps



KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT

LOCAL ORIENTATION

Legend

- Other Settlement
- National Road
- Main Road
- Rivers
- Swartfontein Project Boundary
- Local Municipality
- Ward Boundary

0 0.5 1 2 3 4

Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: Checked: Z Omar
© 2025 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 05 February 2026

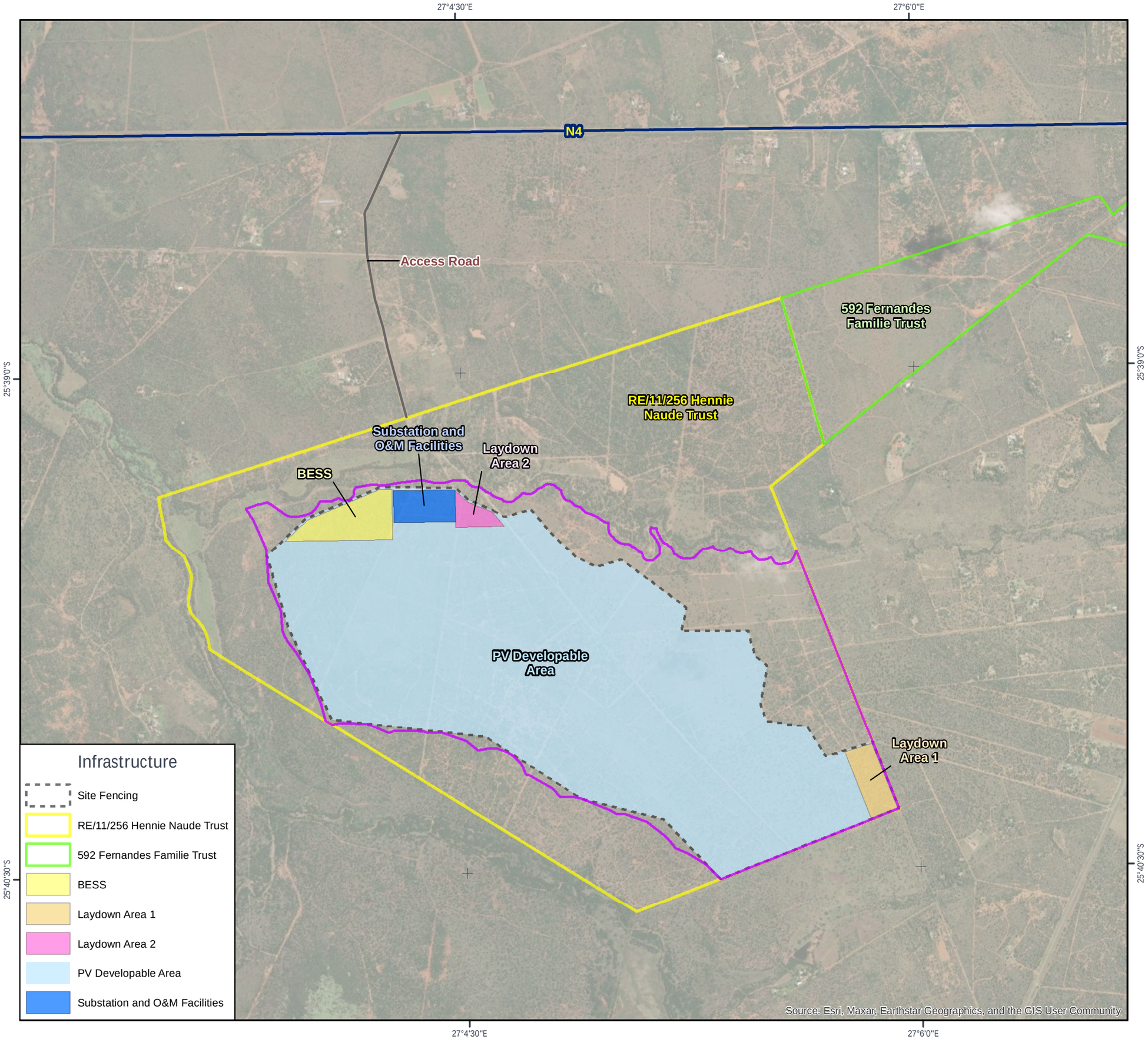
F
1:50 000

Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)
2024 Satellite Imagery

Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Map Set 1\Swartfontein Solar Park Local Orientation Landscape A3.mxd



Infrastructure

- Site Fencing
- RE/11/256 Hennie Naude Trust
- 592 Fernandes Familie Trust
- BESS
- Laydown Area 1
- Laydown Area 2
- PV Developable Area
- Substation and O&M Facilities

KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT

PROPOSED LAYOUT

Legend

- National Road
- Access Road
- Proposed Site Boundary

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5

Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: C Strooh - QG: Z Omar
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 05 February 2026

F
1:20 000

Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)
2025 Satellite Imagery

Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Swartfontein Proposed Layout A3L.mxd

27°3'50"E

27°7'40"E

25°38'10"S

25°41'0"S

N4

592

RE/11/256

Source: Esri, Maxar, Earthstar Geographics, and the GIS User Community

Land Use

- Barren Land
- Built-up
- Cultivated
- Forested Land
- Grassland
- Mines & Quarries
- Shrubland
- Waterbodies
- Wetlands

KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT

LAND USE

Legend

- National Road
- Swartfontein Project Boundary

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5 2 2.5

Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: Z Omar
© 2025 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 05 February 2026

F
1:35 000

Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)
2025 Satellite Imagery

Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Map Set 2\Swartfontein Land Use Landscape A3.mxd

27°3'50"E

27°7'40"E

25°38'10"S

25°41'0"S

N4

592

RE/11/256

Conservation Plan: CBA V1

- CBA1
- CBA2
- ESA1
- ESA2

Source: Esri, Maxar, Earthstar Geographics, and the GIS User Community

KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT

CONSERVATION PLAN

Legend

- National Road
- Swartfontein Project Boundary

0 0.25 0.5 1 1.5 2 2.5

Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: Z Omar
© 2025 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 05 February 2026

F

1:35 000

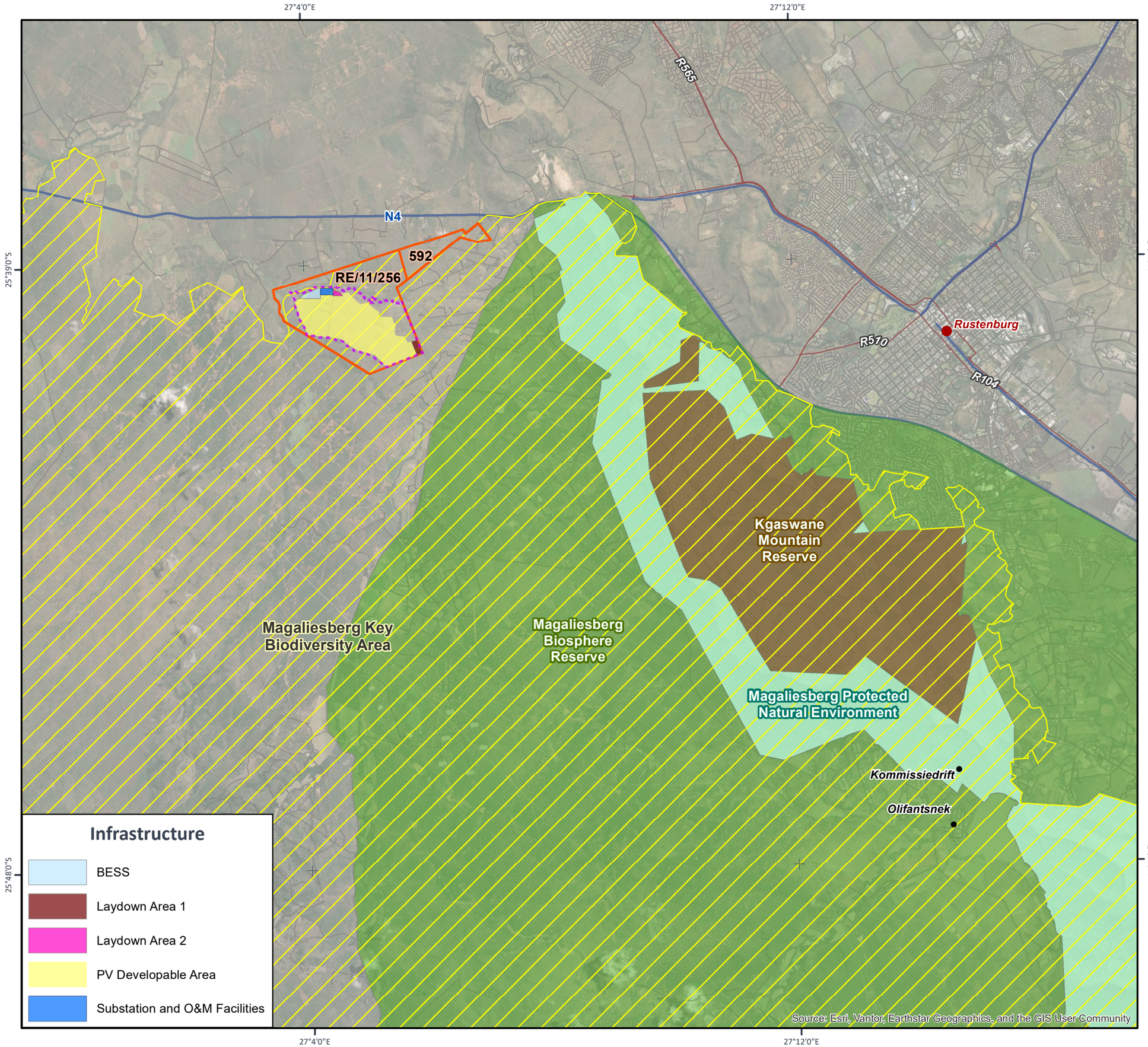
Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)

2025 Satellite Imagery

Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Map Set 2\Swartfontein Conservation Plan Landscape A3.mxd



KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT

PROTECTED AREAS

Legend

- Other Settlement
- Major Town
- Local Roads
- Main Road
- National Road
- Proposed Site Boundary
- Swartfontein Farm Boundaries
- Magaliesberg Key Biodiversity Area
- Magaliesberg Biosphere Reserve
- Kgaswane Mountain Nature Reserve
- Magaliesberg Protected Natural Environment

Infrastructure

- BESS
- Laydown Area 1
- Laydown Area 2
- PV Developable Area
- Substation and O&M Facilities

0 1 2 4 6 8

Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: C Strooh | Checked: Z Omar
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 13 March 2026

1:100 000

Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)
2024 Satellite Imagery

Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Swartfontein Solar Park Protected Areas Landscape A3.mxd

Appendix C: Public Participation



Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd

Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project

Public Participation Report for the Final Scoping Phase

DFFE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2/2791

March 2026

Report Preparation By

Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd	
Registration Number	2016/135562/07
Telephone Number	+27 (10) 140 6508
Email	info@kongiwe.com
Registered Address	150 Bryanston Drive, Bryanston, Sandton, 2191, South Africa
Mailing Address	PostNet Suite No 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021, South Africa
Website	www.kongiwe.com

Report Information

Client	Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd
Project	Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province
Report Title	Public Participation Report
DFFE Reference No.	DFFE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2/2791
Project No.	REDR#001
Compilation Date	March 2026
Status of Report	Public Participation Report for the Final Scoping Report
Actions	Application for Environmental Authorisation (EA)

Approval

Verification	Name	Capacity	Signature	Date
Compiled by	Vanessa Viljoen	Principal Stakeholder Consultant		3 March 2026
Reviewed and approved by	Umeshree Naicker	Principal Environmental Consultant		13 March 2026

Please consider the Environment before you print this document.

Copyright © 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved. No part of this report may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written consent of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. All content and methodologies remain intellectual property of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. Where applicable, the contents of this document are confidential and protected by legal privilege and must not be distributed to other parties without prior written permission.

This report is to be used for the sole purpose intended and should not be used for any other purpose without prior written permission.

Table of Content

1. Project Background 1
2. Public Participation Process 1
3. Legislative Requirements and Good-Practice Guidelines 1
3.1 Applicable Legislation 1
3.2 International Best Practice 2
3.3 Objectives of Public Participation Process 2
3.4 PPP Objectives for the Project 2
3.5 Summary of Issues Raised by Stakeholders 4
3.6 Public Participation Approach 4
3.6.1 Submission of the Environmental Authorisation Application Form 4
3.7 Stakeholder Mapping and Identification 4
3.7.1 Land Claims Enquiry 5
4. Communication and Engagement 6
4.1.1 Public Participation Materials: Scoping Phase 6
5. Stakeholder Engagement Meetings 7
5.1 Consultation Approach 7
5.2 Stakeholder Meetings held during Scoping Phase 8
5.2.1 Focus Group Meeting with Local and District Municipality 8
5.2.2 Online Meeting with Broader Stakeholders 8
5.2.3 Broader Stakeholder Meetings 9
5.2.4 Availability of the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) for Public Review and Comment 9
5.3 Summary of Consultations 10
5.3.1 Consultation Undertaken as part of the Final Scoping Phase (FSR) 12
6. Consultation with Stakeholders during the Impact Assessment Phase 12
7. Consultation with Stakeholders during the Decision-Making Phase 12

List of Tables

Table 3-1: Stakeholder Engagement Activities 3
Table 5-1: Stakeholder Meetings 7
Table 5-2: Places where the DSR Reports were Circulated 10
Table 5-3: Summary of activities undertaken as part of the Scoping Phase 10
Table 5-4: Summary of Activities to be Undertaken During the Final Scoping Phase 12

List of Appendices

Appendix C1: Stakeholder Database 13
Appendix C2: Land Claims 14
Appendix C3: Consultation Materials 15

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Appendix C4: Newspaper Advertisement 16
Appendix C5: Site Notice 17
Appendix C6: Correspondence 18
Appendix C7: Authority Correspondence 19
Appendix C8: Meeting Minutes 20
Appendix C9: Written Comments 21
Appendix C10: Comment and Response Report 22

Reference Documents

References
National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).
The Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended) (EIA 2014 Regulations).
Public Participation guideline in terms of NEMA Act No. 107 of 1998.
Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (Act No. 4 of 2013) (POPIA).
Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000) (PAIA).
IAP2 Core Values for Public Participation

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
BESS	Battery Energy Storage System
BID	Background Information Document
CA	Competent Authority
CBO	Community-Based Organisation
CRP	Chrome Recovery Plant
CRR	Comments and Response Report
DALRRD	Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
DMR	Department of Mineral Resources
DSR	Draft Scoping Report
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme Report
FSR	Final Scoping Report
I&AP	Interested and Affected Party

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Abbreviation	Description
IAP2	International Association for Public Participation
LM	Local Municipality
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
PAIA	Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000)
PGMs	Platinum Group Metals
POPIA	Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (Act No. 4 of 2013)
PPP	Public Participation Process
S&EIA	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment
SMS	Short Message Service

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1. Project Background

Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, through its Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, intends to develop Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project ("Proposed Project"), located on Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site), near Rustenburg in the North West Province, South Africa.

The Proposed Project will produce up to 300 MW of electricity which will not form part of the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP). The project is proposed as a Commercial and Industrial (C&I) renewable energy facility intended to supply electricity directly to private off-takers. At present, no such C&I customer has been identified and no negotiations in this regard have been entered into.

Utility-scale solar energy is one of the most cost-effective and rapidly deployable renewable energy technologies in South Africa, leveraging the country's high solar resource. It plays a critical role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions, reducing reliance on coal-fired power generation, and providing energy security by contributing clean, reliable electricity to address the current electricity shortfalls.

The Proposed Project does not fall within a designated Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ) and therefore requires a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

2. Public Participation Process

The Public Participation Process (PPP) offers stakeholders an opportunity to be informed about the Proposed Project, to raise issues and provide suggestions for mitigating potential negative impacts and enhancing positive ones. The PPP has been developed to ensure compliance with relevant legislation and facilitate meaningful stakeholder engagement, as required for the S&EIA process.

3. Legislative Requirements and Good-Practice Guidelines

3.1 Applicable Legislation

The Public Participation Process (PPP), as required by the environmental law and regulations specified therein, is being undertaken in line with the statutory requirements for public participation. The following legislation was considered when developing and implementing the PPP:

- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).
- The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended) (EIA 2014 Regulations).
- Public Participation guideline in terms of NEMA.
- Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (Act No. 4 of 2013) (POPIA).
- Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000) (PAIA).

NEMA mandates public participation for environmental decision-making, ensuring affected communities have a voice in development projects through the EIA Regulations, 2014. The NEMA Public Participation Guideline (in terms of the EIA Regulations) is a mandatory part of the (EA process, aiming for transparent, informed decisions that promote sustainable development by integrating social, economic, and environmental factors.

The POPIA regulates the processing of personal information by both public and private bodies, aiming to protect individuals' constitutional right to privacy.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

The PAIA gives effect to the constitutional right to access information held by both the state and private bodies. The Act establishes procedures for individuals to request information for the protection or exercise of their rights

3.2 International Best Practice

In addition to the above legislation, the PPP is to be aligned to International good-practice guidelines for public participation, particularly in regard to the following Core Values of the International Association for Public Participation (IAP2):

- To be based on the belief that those who are affected by a decision have a right to be involved in the decision-making process.
- To include the promise that the public's contribution will influence the decision.
- To promote sustainable decisions by recognising and communicating the needs and interests of all participants, including decision makers.
- To seek out and facilitate the involvement of those potentially affected by or interested in a decision.
- To seek input from participants in designing how they participate.
- To provide participants with the information they need to participate in a meaningful way.
- To communicate to participants how their input affected the decision.

Development of a PPP also needs to align to any additional considerations noted in the International Finance Corporation (IFC) Performance Standards.

POPIA: Safeguarding Registered Person's Personal Information
In terms of section 19 of the Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (Act No. 4 of 2013) (POPIA), a responsible party must, subject to Sections 9 and 11 of the Act, ensure the integrity and confidentiality of personal information in its possession or under its control by taking appropriate, reasonable technical and organisational measures to prevent loss of, damage to or unauthorised destruction of personal information, unlawful access to or processing of personal information. POPIA requires that personal information should be adequately protected to avoid unauthorised access. Therefore, Kongiwe continuously reviews security controls and procedures to ensure that personal information is secured. It should be noted that in terms of Section 11, personal information may be processed to the extent that this is necessary for pursuing the legitimate interests of the responsible party or parties to whom the information is supplied.

3.3 Objectives of Public Participation Process

The PPP is designed to build and maintain constructive relationships. It is an ongoing process between the applicant and the Project's stakeholders that extends throughout the life of the Project. The PPP for the Project ensures that adequate and timely information is provided to all potentially Project-affected people and other stakeholders, that stakeholders are given sufficient opportunity to raise comments, and that these comments are taken into consideration during Project decisions.

3.4 PPP Objectives for the Project

The PPP objectives for this Project was to:

- Ensure that stakeholders are informed about the development of for the Project.
- Provide stakeholders with the opportunity to participate in the environmental regulatory processes and provide comment.
- Involve stakeholders in identifying ways in which comments can be addressed.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

- Work directly with stakeholders throughout the environmental regulatory processes to ensure that stakeholder comments are consistently understood and considered.
- Verify that stakeholder comments have been recorded and addressed.

The stakeholder engagement process was undertaken in four phases as presented in Table 3-1 below.

Table 3-1: Stakeholder Engagement Activities

Project Phase	Activities to be Undertaken
Pre-Scoping Phase **Completed**	• Pre-Application meeting with DFFE. • Stakeholder identification (WinDeed searches, compilation of stakeholder database). • Consultation with communities (within the nearby surroundings of the Project). • Consultation with the relevant Authorities (including ward councillors/ward committees) (Microsoft Teams consultation meetings). • Compilation of announcement documents (Background Information Document (BID), Registration and Comment Forum, Advert, Site notice and Draft Scoping Report (DSR) notification letter) and providing Project information to stakeholders. • Obtaining initial comments, suggestions from stakeholders. • Land Claims enquiry.
Scoping Phase **Completed**	• Consultations with Directly and Indirectly Affected Landowners (Consultation meetings). • Distribution and placement of Project announcement materials (site notices, and newspaper advertisements). • Updating of the stakeholder database. • Making available the DSR for public review and comment. • Providing stakeholders with further details of the Project and associated specialist studies. • Consultations with stakeholders (Online meetings and In-person meetings/ Public Meetings / Open Day Meetings). • Obtaining further comments or suggestions from stakeholders. • Development of Comments and Response Report (CRR), capturing all comments/questions and responses. • Informing specialists and the applicant about comments received from stakeholders. • Making available the Final Scoping Report to all stakeholders.
EIA Phase	• Provide feedback about the specialist studies conducted and mitigation measures proposed by means of consultation with stakeholders. • Provide opportunity for stakeholders to comment on specialist findings, impacts assessments and recommendations. • Make the relevant environmental reports available for public review and comment.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Project Phase	Activities to be Undertaken
	• Consultations with stakeholders (Online meetings and In-person meetings/ Public Meetings / Open Day Meetings). • Verify that comments raised by stakeholders have been accurately recorded. • Update CRR with new comments, questions and responses. • Inform specialists and the proponent of stakeholders' comments. • Making available the Final EIA / EMPr to all stakeholders.
Decision Making Phase	• Once the Competent Authority which is DFFE had come to a decision regarding the authorisation of the Project, all registered stakeholders will be notified of the decision made and the appeal process will be explained with associated timeframes.

3.5 Summary of Issues Raised by Stakeholders

Comments raised by stakeholders during the Scoping Phase and EIA Phase will be included in the Comments and Responses Report (CRR), will be presented in **Appendix C10**.

3.6 Public Participation Approach

3.6.1 Submission of the Environmental Authorisation Application Form

The application for an Environmental Authorisation (EA) was submitted to the DFFE which is the Competent Authority (CA) for the Project on **Wednesday, 11 February 2026**. A pre-application meeting was requested by Kongiwe with DFFE, but DFFE indicated it is not necessary at this stage. We received acceptance from DFFE on **Wednesday, 4 March 2026**.

3.7 Stakeholder Mapping and Identification

Stakeholder mapping is a process of identifying stakeholders before the Project commences. Identified stakeholders are grouped according to their levels of participation, interest, and influence in the Project. These groupings assist in determining how best to involve and communicate to each group throughout the PPP. Project stakeholders are defined as individuals / groups / entities that have an interest in the Project. Such stakeholders are referred to as Interested & Affected Parties (I&APs).

To ensure a proper representation of all stakeholders, the following identification methods were used as part of the stakeholder identification and analysis process:

- Desktop and online research and WinDeed search for the directly affected and adjacent farms.
- Identify and consult with relevant communities (within the nearby surroundings of the Project).
- Identify and consult with relevant Authorities (DFFE).
- Identify and consult with relevant local and district and local authorities:

- Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality.
- Bojanala Platinum District Municipality.

- Identify and consult relevant ward councillors and ward committees for the affected wards, Directly and Indirectly Affected Wards:

- Cllr Amogelang Adam Selaledi, Ward Councillor: Ward 6.

- Consult with adjacent landowners and land occupiers (directly and adjacent affected landowners).

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

- Consult with the Department of Land Reform and Rural Development (DLRRD), Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: North-West Province.
- Consulting government departments on a National, Provincial and Local level relevant to the Project.
- Consult with Stakeholders who respond to the publication of newspaper advertisements.
- Consult with Stakeholders who respond to the distribution of project documentation.

I&APs have been grouped into the following broad categories:

- **Landowners and Occupiers:**

- With assets within the Project footprint (i.e., directly affected by the Project).
- With assets adjacent to the Project footprint (i.e., adjacent affected by the Project).
- Vulnerable persons, including female-headed household heads, children/ youth, the elderly, ethnic minorities, and disabled persons.

- **Government:** National, Provincial, and Local Authorities (including ward councillors and ward committee members).
- **Parastatals:** Various semi-Government entities, Organs of State.
- **Communities:** Surrounding communities (Senior Traditional Leaders /Community Leaders).
- **Agriculture and Water:** Associations, entities responsible for water management and/or regulation
- Environmental Forums.
- Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs): Environmental organisations.
- Community-based Organisations (CBO): Community Forums.
- **Business and Industry:** Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs), mines, industrial and large business organisations.
- **Nature Reserves:** Magaliesberg Biosphere Reserve, Kgaswane Mountain Nature Reserve.
- **Game Lodges:** Amobul Game Lodge, Molokwane Lodge & Conference Centre, Hardekole Nature Farm, Malichri Lion Lodge, Mogro Lodge, Predators Rock Bush Lodge, Woodstock Safaris.

Updating the stakeholder database from attendance registers from a broad range of stakeholder meetings that were held throughout the process, as indicated in **Appendix C1**.

3.7.1 Land Claims Enquiry

A formal letter of enquiry was compiled and sent to the Department of Land Reform and Rural Development (DLRRD) – North West to Mr Victor Tities, Information Management Support, on **Tuesday, 3 February 2026**. The letter contained a list of all the directly affected properties for the project. Should (DLRRD), confirm that there are land claims on the affected project areas, our project team will consult with the relevant parties, as shown in **Appendix C2**.

Feedback was received from DLRRD by means of letters dated **Monday, 9 February 2026**, also provided in **Appendix C2**, indicating that there are no land claims on **Kraalhoek 592 JQ.**

Feedback was also received from DLRRD by means of letters dated **Monday, 9 February 2026**, also provided in **Appendix C2**, indicating that land claims exist for the project area **Shylock 256 JQ** is not valid.

DLRRD, clarified that the letter references a challenge to the Amendment Act of 2014 and states that the land claims are considered invalid in view of the finding of the Constitutional Court. As a result, the claims were not investigated further to confirm their validity. The claimants listed in the letter are being kept on record until Parliament passes new legislation that allows for the re-opening of land claim submissions.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4. Communication and Engagement

4.1.1 Public Participation Materials: Scoping Phase

Considering the legislative requirements and good practice guidelines, the following documents were developed and distributed to stakeholders. The various PPP information materials were used as part of the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

Background Information Document (BID): The BID, as detailed in **Appendix C3,** were emailed on **Wednesday, 4 February 2026**, to I&APs listed on the stakeholder database as illustrated in **Appendix C6.** The BID was also made available on the Kongiwe website: (https://kongiwe.com/projects/).

The BID provides the following details:

- An overview of the Proposed Project.
- The Scoping, EIA and the PPP to be undertaken in support of the relevant environmental authorisations.
- Details about how stakeholders can register as an I&AP and be kept informed about the Project developments.
- Invitation to attend an Online meeting via Microsoft Teams.
- Invitation to attend an Open Day meeting.
- Contact details of the stakeholder engagement consultants.

Notification Letter with a Registration and Comment Form: An email was sent to stakeholders on **Wednesday, 4 February 2026**, to inform them about the Project. The email also shared details of the Public meeting / Open Day and invited the greater public to formally register as I&APs. A 'Registration and Comment Form' was also provided for stakeholders to use for formal registration as an I&AP and to submit their comments as shown in **Appendix C3.**

A reminder notification was emailed on **Friday, 20 February 2026** to remind stakeholders of the availability of the DSR for public review and comment. The reminder emails also served the purpose of reminding stakeholders to attend the Public meeting / Open Day, as presented in **Appendix C6.**

SMS: An SMS was sent to stakeholders with no access to the internet. Arrangements were made to ensure that these stakeholders had full access to Project documentation. Stakeholders were also notified on when the Public meeting / Open Day was held.

Newspaper Advertisements: A newspaper advert, refer to **Appendix C4**, was placed in the **Platinum Weekly,** a local newspaper within the Project area, on **Thursday 5 February 2026**. The advert included the following details:

- An overview of the Proposed Project.
- Legal framework and details of the competent authorities.
- How stakeholders can access the Draft Scoping Report for public review and comment.
- Registration as I&APs.
- Invitation to attend an online meeting via Microsoft Teams.
- Invitation to attend a Public meeting / Open Day meeting.
- Contact details of the stakeholder engagement consultants.

Site Notice: The site notice, as showcased in **Appendix C5**, included the following:

- An overview of the Proposed Project, including a locality map.
- Legal framework and details of the competent authorities.
- PPP to be followed and where relevant information could be obtained.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

- Invitation to attend an online meeting via Microsoft Teams.
- Invitation to attend a Public meeting / Open Day meeting and where stakeholders can register to attend.

Pictures and co-ordinates of where the site notices were placed was recorded in the site notice report, and a site notice map was developed **(Appendix C5).**

Telephonic Discussions: Stakeholders were also consulted by means of telephonic discussions where required. These discussions facilitate the process of inviting stakeholders to stakeholder meetings and provide stakeholders with a platform to raise comments and suggestions regarding the Project. Comments raised through telephonic discussions were recorded and addressed by the project team (EAP and the relevant specialists).

5. Stakeholder Engagement Meetings

This Section outlines the consultation approach as well as details of consultations in relation to the Draft and Final Scoping Report.

5.1 Consultation Approach

Consultation during the Scoping phase aimed at providing stakeholders with an overview of the Project and to obtain comments to inform specialist studies and Project planning. Stakeholders were invited to participate through online and in-person engagements depending on preference. The purpose of these meetings was to discuss the Project, contents of the DSR, provide stakeholders with an opportunity to raise their comments and to interact with the Project team members. Locality, infrastructure and land tenure maps were distributed as part of these meetings.

The following meetings were held:

- **Authority Meetings:** Meetings were held with the relevant Authorities.
- **Focus Group Meetings:** Meetings were held with the relevant Local and District Municipalities in the area.
- **Landowner Meetings:** Consultation meetings were held with directly and indirectly affected landowners.
- **Online Meeting:** Online meeting was held with stakeholders who prefer online engagements.
- **Broader Public Consultation Meeting:** A Public meeting / Open Day was held with the broader public during the public review period.

Refer to **Error! Reference source not found.** below for the schedule of stakeholder meetings.

Table 5-1: Stakeholder Meetings

Meeting Dates	Stakeholders	Time Slots
In-Person Meetings		
Thursday, 26 February 2026	Broader Stakeholder Meeting (Public Meeting / Open Day) held at Mogro Lodge, P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348	09:00 – 12:00
Online Meetings		
Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Microsoft Teams - Online meeting was held with Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality officials.	10H00 – 11H00
Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Microsoft Teams - Online meeting was held with Bojanala District Municipality officials.	10H00 – 11H00

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Meeting Dates	Stakeholders	Time Slots
Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Microsoft Teams – Online meeting was held with Broader Stakeholder including directly and indirectly affected landowners.	10H00 – 11H30

Focused efforts were made to engage with directly impacted stakeholders (those residents in the Project area), including vulnerable groups at local level. These individuals were consulted directly and via their representatives and other influential people within communities. Meetings were held in a culturally appropriate manner, allowing stakeholders to voice their opinions openly. Stakeholders were given the option to raise issues in the language of their choice and where translation is required, it was provided.

Authorities, NGOs, landowners / land occupiers and community members were engaged to promote attendance, by means of telephonic consultation and distribution of emails and SMSes.

A list of meetings and consultations undertaken during the process is provided in **Appendix C8.**

Minutes of these meetings, along with the presentation materials, were compiled and distributed to all stakeholders who attended, and shown in **Appendix C8.**

All comments raised by stakeholders during these meetings were recorded in the Comment and Response Report (CRR), with responses prepared in accordance with the project scope and available information, as detailed in **Appendix C10.**

5.2 Stakeholder Meetings held during Scoping Phase

5.2.1 Focus Group Meeting with Local and District Municipality

Formal consultation meeting was held online via Microsoft Teams during the public review with Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality official and with Bojanala District Municipality officials. This meeting was held on **Tuesday, 17 February 2026 from 10H00 - 11H00**. Information was presented by means of a PowerPoint presentation.

The purpose of the meeting was to:

- Present and discuss the proposed Swartfontein Solar PV and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project.
- Provide an overview of the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process in support of the Environmental Authorisation application.
- Provide stakeholders an opportunity to raise comments, seek clarity and/or provide input.
- Record comments raised which was included in the Comments and Responses Report.

5.2.2 Online Meeting with Broader Stakeholders

Formal consultation meeting was held online via Microsoft Teams during the public review period for all stakeholders on the database. This meeting was held on **Wednesday, 25 February 2026 from 10H00 - 11H30**. Information was presented by means of a PowerPoint presentation.

The purpose of the meeting was to:

- Present and discuss the proposed Swartfontein Solar PV and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project.
- Provide an overview of the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process in support of the Environmental Authorisation application.
- Provide stakeholders an opportunity to raise comments, seek clarity and/or provide input.
- Record comments raised which was included in the Comments and Responses Report.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

5.2.3 Broader Stakeholder Meetings

Broader Stakeholder Meetings (Public meeting / Open Day) were held at the **Mogro Lodge (P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348)** on **Thursday, 26 February 2026 from 09H00 - 12H00**, as shown in Figure 5-1. Information was presented by means of a PowerPoint presentation in English.

The purpose of the Broader Stakeholder Meetings (Public meeting / Open Day) was to:

- Present and discuss the proposed Swartfontein Solar PV and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project.
- Provide an overview of the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process in support of the Environmental Authorisation application.
- Provide stakeholders an opportunity to raise comments, seek clarity and/or provide input.
- Record comments raised which was included in the Comments and Responses Report.

Posters with information regarding the Proposed Project Description, Locality, Infrastructure and the Land Tenure maps were displayed. Copies of the non-technical summary (DSR) were also distributed to stakeholders who attended. The non-technical summaries (DSR) were available in English, as shown in **Appendix C3.**



Figure 5-1: Photo from Stakeholder Meeting held with the Broader Stakeholders

5.2.4 Availability of the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) for Public Review and Comment

As part of the Scoping Process, the applicant is required to compile the DSR for related activities. The DSR was available for public review and comment from **Wednesday, 11 February 2026 to Thursday, 12 March 2026.**

A notification of the availability of the DSR for public review and comment was distributed on **Wednesday, 4 February 2026** to all stakeholders on the database.

The DSR was available as follows:

- An electronic copy on Kongiwe's website: https://kongiwe.com/projects/.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

- A hard copy at the Rustenburg Public Library and Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy: Contact details are shown in Table 5-2.

Non-technical summaries of the DSR were made available electronically to all stakeholders on the stakeholder database and distributed in hard copy at the Public meeting / Open Day.

Relevant commenting Authorities received an email with a website link to where they can download the (DSR) as part of the announcement of the Project.

Table 5-2: Places where the DSR Reports were Circulated

Location	Physical Address	Contact Person / Times
Rustenburg Public Library	Cnr Heystek and President Thabo Mbeki Street, Rustenburg	Mr Tshepo Suze, Librarian (060) 543 8989 Monday - Friday Open: 09H00 Close: 17H00
Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy	Plot 27, Shylock, Rustenburg	Mr Manny Fernandes (071) 506 7181 Monday - Thursday Open: 08H00 Close: 16H00

5.3 Summary of Consultations

Table 5-3 below provides a summary of the stakeholder engagement activities that formed part of the Draft Scoping Phase.

Table 5-3: Summary of activities undertaken as part of the Scoping Phase

Activity	Details	Appendices
Stakeholder Mapping and Identification	• Landowners were identified by means of WinDeed searches and a stakeholder database was compiled. • Stakeholders were identified through research and stakeholder networking. • The database was updated with new I&APs who have formally registered and attended stakeholder meetings or submitted comments throughout the process.	**Appendix C1** Stakeholder Database
Identification of Land Claims	• A formal letter of enquiry was compiled and sent to the Land Claims Commission, Department of Land Reform and Rural Development (DLRRD) – North West. • The letter comprised a list of directly affected properties for the Project. Feedback was received from DLRRD.	**Appendix C2** Land Claims Enquiry Letter and Correspondence from the DLRRD
Development of the Background Information Document (BID)	• The BID was developed and emailed to all stakeholders on the database. • The BID was available on Kongiwe's website (under public documents).	**Appendix C3** BID

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Activity	Details	Appendices
Placement of Newspaper Advertisements	• A newspaper advert was placed in **Platinum Weekly.**	**Appendix C4** Newspaper Advertisements
Placement of Site Notices	• Site notices were placed at publicly accessible places within proximity of the Project area. Copies of the site notices were placed at the **Rustenburg Public Library and Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy** • A site notice report and site notice map was developed, indicating the exact locations of where the site notices were placed, with photos and GPS coordinates.	**Appendix C5** Site Notice Report and Placement Map
Announcement of the Project and the Availability of the Draft Scoping Report	• The announcement letter was distributed to stakeholders to: - Announce availability of the Draft Scoping Report (DSR). - Invite stakeholders to the Online Meeting and Public meeting / Open Day; and - Indicate where the DSR was available for public review and comment. • The DSR was available on Kongiwe's website. • A copy of the DSR was placed in the following public place: - **Rustenburg Public Library; and** - **Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy.**	**Appendix C6** Announcement Correspondence **Appendix C3** (BID)
Stakeholder Consultation Meetings	• Consultation during the Scoping phase was aimed at providing key stakeholders with an overview of the Project, and to obtain comments which will inform specialist studies and project planning. • Stakeholders were invited to participate through online and in-person engagements. One-on-one consultation meetings with authorities, directly and indirectly affected landowners were held via on-line forums such as Microsoft Teams or in-person depending on preference. • The Project team presented a formal presentation of the Project the Locality, Infrastructure and Land Tenure maps were displayed as part of the meetings. • Minutes of these meetings were compiled and distributed to everyone who attended these meetings. • Comments raised from the meeting were included into the Comment and Response Report (CRR).	**Appendix C8** List of Meetings and Meeting Minutes **Appendix C10** Comment and Response Report (CRR)
Broader Stakeholder Meetings: Scoping Phase	• Stakeholders were invited to participate through online and in-person engagements. The purpose of these meetings was to discuss the Project, contents of the Draft Scoping Report (DSR), to provide stakeholders with an opportunity to raise their comments and to interact with the Project team members.	**Appendix C8** List of Meetings and Meeting Minutes **Appendix C10** (CRR)

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Activity	Details	Appendices
	• Minutes of these meetings were compiled and distributed to everyone who attended these meetings. • Comments raised from the meeting were included into the Comment and Response Report (CRR).	

5.3.1 Consultation Undertaken as part of the Final Scoping Phase (FSR)

The Final Scoping Report (FSR) was submitted to DFFE on **Thursday, 26 March 2026**.

Stakeholders were notified by email of the availability of the FSR for review. Stakeholders were provided with the opportunity to verify that their comments were captured during the Draft Scoping Phase and to review responses provided by the project team. All comments received on the FSR will be incorporated into the CRR.

Table 5-4 below is a summary of the activities during the Final Scoping Phase.

Table 5-4: Summary of Activities to be Undertaken During the Final Scoping Phase

Activity	Details
Update of Stakeholder Information	The stakeholder database was updated with new I&APs who formally registered, participated in stakeholder meetings or submitted comments.
Placement of Final Scoping Report	The Final Scoping Report (FSR) was available on the Kongiwe's website.
Submission to the Authorities	The Final Scoping Report was submitted to DFFE.
Announcement of the submission of the Final Scoping Report	• A notification letter notifying stakeholders that the Final Scoping report has been submitted to DFFE was emailed to the full stakeholder database. • An SMS was sent to stakeholders who have no access to the internet.

6. Consultation with Stakeholders during the Impact Assessment Phase

Consultation with stakeholders during the EIA Phase entails providing stakeholders with comments on specialist study's findings, recommendations and mitigation measures proposed. These studies and recommendations will be included as part of the EIA report and the EMPr, in support of the EA application. Stakeholder meetings will be held to present the findings of the specialist studies and to get comments from stakeholders. The format of stakeholder meetings will be similar to the Scoping Phase; however, it will be determined on a case-by-case basis depending on stakeholders' preferences.

7. Consultation with Stakeholders during the Decision-Making Phase

Once the Competent Authority which is DFFE has come to a decision regarding the EA authorisation of the Proposed Project, all stakeholders will be notified of the decision made and the appeal process to be followed. The decision from the Competent Authority (CA) will be communicated to stakeholders by means of a notification letter (electronic), SMS, local newspaper advertisement, and on Kongiwe's website.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Appendix C1: Stakeholder Database

Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province

Stakeholder Database

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Agricultural Union	Afgri South Africa: National	Mr	Ernest	Botha	Afgri-Attorney	North West
Agricultural Union	Afgri South Africa: National	Mr	Johan	Smuts	Legal Representative (Afgri)	North West
Agricultural Union	Afgri South Africa: National	Ms	Nadia	Hetzel	Legal Representative (Afgri)	North West
Agricultural Union	Agri South Africa: National	Mr	Janse	Rabie	Head of Natural Resources	North West
Agricultural Union	Agri South Africa: Provincial	Mr	Naude	Pienaar	Executive General Manager: North West	North West
Agricultural Union	Agri South Africa: Provincial	Ms	Marlize	Fritz	Secretary: North West	North West
Agricultural Union	TLU SA Central Region	Ms	Lynette	Du Plessis	Manager TAU SA Central Region	North West
Agricultural Union	TLU SA North West Region	Mr	Danie	de Villiers	Manager TAU SA Western Region	North West
Business & Commence	MTN South Africa	Mr	Lester	Molea	Site Acquisition Manager	North West
Business & Commence	Telkom South Africa	Ms	Mantwa	Gabaitumele		North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Business & Commence	Cell C Limited	Mr	Marius	Claassen	Executive Head: Networks	North West
Business & Commence	Vodacom South Africa	Mr	Kemp	Van Tonder	Representative	North West
Business & Commence	Sentech Soc Ltd	Mr	Serame	Mptlhake	Manager: SSDD and QOA	North West
Catchment Forum, National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Ms	Lethabo	Ramashala	Crocodile &Marino Forum	North West
Catchment Forum, National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Ms	Lilian	Siwelane	Crocodile &Marino Forum	North West
Catchment Forum, National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Mr	Phillip	Tjale	Crocodile &Marino Forum	North West
Directly Affected Landowner, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Fernandes Familie Trust	Mr	Manual	Fernandes	Landowner	North West
District Municipality	Bojanala District Municipality (BDM)	Mr	Benny	Matlala	Manager Office of the Speaker	North West
District Municipality	Bojanala District Municipality (BDM)	Mr	James	Masebe	Manager: Waste Management and Biodiversity	North West
District Municipality	Bojanala District Municipality (BDM)	Mr	Thapelo	Matebesi	Communications Manager	North West
District Municipality	Bojanala District Municipality (BDM)	Ms	Edith Margaret	Tukakgomo	Municipal Manager	North West
District Municipality	Bojanala District Municipality (BDM)	Ms	Phindile	Makhaye	Acting Manager: Water and Sanitation	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Environmental NGO's	Benchmarks Foundation (BMF)	Mr	David	van Wyk	Environmental	North West
Environmental NGO's	Benchmarks Foundation (BMF)	Mr	Moses	Cloete	Director	North West
Environmental NGO's	Benchmarks Foundation (BMF)	Ms	Busi	Thabane	General Manager	North West
Environmental NGO's	Birdlife South Africa (BLSA)	Dr	Kirsten	Day	Policy & Advocacy Manager	North West
Environmental NGO's	Birdlife South Africa (BLSA)	Mr	Sam Ralston	Paton	Birds & Renewable Energy Project Manager	North West
Environmental NGO's	Centre for Environmental Rights (CER)	Mr	Brandon	Abdinor	Programme Head: Pollution & Climate Change	North West
Environmental NGO's	Council of Geoscience: National	Dr	Thakane	Ntholi	Specialist Scientist	North West
Environmental NGO's	Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT): National	Mr	Kishaylin	Chetty	Executive: Head of Sustainability	North West
Environmental NGO's	Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT): National	Ms	Samista	Rooplal	Biodiversity and Business Officer	North West
Environmental NGO's	Federation for Sustainable Environment (FSE)	Ms	Mariette	Liefferink	Chief Executive Officer	North West
Environmental NGO's	Groundwork	Mr	Bobby	Peek	Director	North West
Environmental NGO's	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI): North West	Ms	Cindi	Dansile	Ecological Biodiversity – North West Representative	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Environmental NGO's	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI): North West	Ms	Nkhangweleni	Sikhauli	North West Representative	North West
Environmental NGO's	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI): North West	Ms	Portia	Mpolaise	Director: Governance, Risk and Compliance	North West
Environmental NGO's	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI): North West	Ms	Thulisile	Jaca	Principal Specialist: EDRR, Directorate on Biodiversity Evidence	North West
Environmental NGO's	South African Photovoltaic Industry Association (SAPVIA)	Ms	Lineo	Mashopa	Administrator	North West
Environmental NGO's	Sustainable Energy Society of Southern Africa (SESSA)	Mr	Francois	Coetsee	Vice Chairman	North West
Environmental NGO's	Wildlife & Environmental Society of South Africa (WESSA)	Mr	Morgan	Griffiths	Senior Manager: Advocacy, Membership and Governance	North West
Farmers Association	Buffelshoek Farmers Associations	Ms	Judy	Du Plessis	Admin: Buffelshoek Safety Forum	North West
Farmers Association	Buffelshoek Farmers Associations	Mr	Thys	Du Plessis	Chairman	North West
Farmers Association	N4R52 Farmers Association	Mr	George	Van Der Westhuizen	Vice Chairman	North West
Farmers Association	Grain SA	Mr	Mike	Ellis	Manager: Research Coordination and NAMPO Academy	North West
Farmers Association	Grain SA	Mr	Toit	Wessels	Representative	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI): North West	Mr	Tumelo	More	Property Manager: North West	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI): North West	Mr	Zwelithini	Sibanda	Property Manager	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Amobul Game Lodge	Mr	Mohamed	Bulbulia	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Barry	Labuschagne	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Ms	Buddy	Jacobs	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Don	Havenga	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Edwin	Reesberg	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Estone	Manchidi	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Fanus	Nel	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Hylton	Chilvers	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Frederik	Coetzee	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Jeremy	Jacobs	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Kevin	Van Vliet	Landowner	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Louis	Jonker	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Pieter	Snyman	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Pieter	Hollamby	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Rhode	Schindler	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Rudolph	Vorster	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Mr	Thulani	Masuku	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Ms	Irene	Scheffer	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Ms	Marieta	Olivier	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Ms	Marietjie	Olwage	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Ms	Marita	van Rensburg	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Ms	Nadine	Robert	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Private Landowner	Ms	Susan	Seleka	Landowner	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Proudafrique Trading 382 Pty Ltd	Mr	Johan	Peyper	Landowner	North West
Indirectly Affected Landowner	Royal Bafokeng Nation	Ms	Reotshepile	Tlhapane	Environmental Specialist	North West
Interested & Affected Party	Gauteng Society of Advocates (GSA)	Adv	Steyn	Fourie	Advocate	North West
Interested & Affected Party	Glencore: Rietvly Silica Mine	Mr	Oqopoleng	Lekalake	Security	North West
Interested & Affected Party	GSM Geomatics	Mr	Happy	Majafe	Professional Land Surveyor	North West
Interested & Affected Party	Holzer Supplies	Mr	Jaco	Oberholzer	Director	North West
Interested & Affected Party	Interested & Affected Party	Mr	Katlego	Moseki	Interested Party	North West
Interested & Affected Party	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (KLM)	Cllr	Mduduzi	Maphanga	PR Councillor	North West
Interested & Affected Party	Leads 2 Business	Ms	Christie	Peel	Regional Content Researcher Projects	North West
Interested & Affected Party	OBARO Kwele	Mr	Frans	Kwele	Director	North West
Interested & Affected Party	Pro Soil	Ms	J	Ngwane	Director	North West
Interested & Affected Party	South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO)	Dr	Rob	Adams	Managing Director	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Interested & Affected Party	Spitskop Shop	Mr	K	Moagi	Director	North West
Interested & Affected Party	TKR Operations	Mr	Eddie	Pienaar	Director	North West
Interested & Affected Party	TKR Operations	Ms	Kelebogile	Bircumshaw	Personal Assistant	North West
Libraries	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (KLM)	Mr	A	Khauoe	Koster Library	North West
Libraries	Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM)	Mr	Tshepo	Suze	Section Manager: Central Libraries	North West
Libraries	Rustenburg Public Library	Ms	Ororiseng	Makhutle	Senior Library Assistant	North West
Local Business	Andru Mining	Mr	Anthony	Wardlaw	Health and Safety Director	North West
Local Business	Binnebos Gasteplaas	Mr	Henk	Jordaan	Owner	North West
Local Business	Excellent Calcium	Ms	Zelna	Botes	Agricultural production	North West
Local Business	Freedom Plaas - Bar	Mr	Billy	Owen	Business Owner	North West
Local Business	Hardekole Nature Farm	Mr	Craig	Debillot	Owner	North West
Local Business	Kraalhoek Archery	Ms	Janize	Rudolph	Business Owner	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Local Business	Master Drilling Rustenburg	Mr	Dewald	Roux	Civil engineering, Drilling Contractor	North West
Local Business	Mogro Lodge	Mr	Mogomotsi	Huma	Business Owner	North West
Local Business	Molokwane Lodge & Conference Centre	Mr	Jason	Owen	Lodge	North West
Local Business	Predators Rock Bush Lodge	Ms	Jeanette	Blom	Business Owner	North West
Local Business	R & G Auto Electrical	Mr	Robert	Elske	Auto electrical service	North West
Local Business	Rustenzicht - Lodge	Mr	R	Hardlinks	Business Owner	North West
Local Business	Thorn Valley Farm	Mr	Eddie	Cairncross	Business Owner	North West
Local Business	Tlholego Ecovillage & Learning Centre	Mr	Paul	Cohen	Executive Director	North West
Local Business	Woodstock Safaris	Ms	Chantelle	Pieterse	Business Owner	North West
Local Municipality	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (KLM)	Mr	Andrew	Pholose	Acting Municipal Manager	North West
Local Municipality	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (KLM)	Mr	Basimane	Hinaonye	Acting Manager in the office of the Mayor/Speaker	North West
Local Municipality	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (KLM)	Mr	Kholisile	Manentza	Director: Community Services & Public Safety	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Local Municipality	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (KLM)	Mr	Lawrence	Mothlampe	Manager: Integrated Development Planning and Performance Management System	North West
Local Municipality	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (KLM)	Mr	Pitso	Shomang	Manager: Water and Sanitation	North West
Local Municipality	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (KLM)	Mr	Tshengelo Elvis	Musavheni	Manager: Roads and Storm Water	North West
Local Municipality	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (KLM)	Ms	Linda	Phakathi	Director (Acting): Local Economic Development	North West
Local Municipality	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (KLM)	Ms	A	Tsholo	Municipal Manager PA	North West
Local Municipality	Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM)	Mr	F V	Nontyi	Acting Manager in the office of the Speaker	North West
Local Municipality	Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM)	Mr	L	Morake	Unit Manager Public Participation	North West
Local Municipality	Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM)	Mr	Victor	Makona	Municipal Manager - Secretary	North West
Local Municipality	Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM)	Ms	O	Tsetse	Senior Admin Assistant	North West
National Government	Air Traffic and Navigation Services (ATNS)	Mr	Lebogang	Lehaha	Obstacles Evaluator	North West
National Government	Air Traffic and Navigation Services (ATNS)	Ms	Athi	Makitshi	Obstacles Administrator	North West
National Government	Air Traffic and Navigation Services (ATNS)	Ms	Laila	Hassim	Obstacles Evaluator	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
National Government	Air Traffic and Navigation Services (ATNS)	Ms	Matilda	Mahlangu	Acting Senior Manager Obstacles	North West
National Government	Aviation Safety Infrastructure (ASI)	Mr	Vhukhudo	Chaka	Aviation Environmental Compliance	North West
National Government	Aviation Safety Infrastructure (ASI)	Ms	Evelyn	Shogole	Aviation Environmental Compliance	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)			DFFE - Biodiversity		North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Ms	Azrah	Essop	Case Officer	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Dr	Mpho	Tshitangoni	Chief Director: Land Remediation	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Mr	Cyril	Ndou	Director: Forests. Resource Protection	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Mr	Jay-Jay	Mpelane	Directorate: Priority Infrastructure Projects	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Mr	Kelvin	Mathebula	Integrated Environmental Authorisations	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Mr	Lerato	Mokoena	Environmental Control Officer: Grade A	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Mr	Mahlatse	Shubane	Assistant Director: Strategic Infrastructure Development	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Mr	Sabelo	Malaza	Chief Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Mr	Seoka	Lekota	Biodiversity Conservation	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Mr	Stanley	Tshitwamulomoni	Strategic Water Source Area	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Ms	Constance	Musemburi	Directorate: Priority Infrastructure Projects	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Ms	Lydia	Kutu	Integrated Environmental Authorisations: Priority Infrastructure Developments	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Ms	Mashudu	Mudau	Protected Areas Planning and Management Effectiveness	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Ms	Milicent	Solomons	Director: Strategic Infrastructure Development Responsible for the processing	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Ms	Mmatlala	Rabothata	Biodiversity Conservation	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Ms	Mulalo	Sundani	National Office: Directorate: Forestry Regulation and Oversight: Environmental	North West
National Government	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Ms	Vanessa	Bendeman	Deputy Director-General: Regulatory Compliance and Sector Monitoring	North West
National Government	Department of Health (DOH): National	Ms	Belinda	Makhafola	Directorate: Environmental Health Services	North West
National Government	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI)	Ms	Friedah	Khoza	Property Manager	North West
National Government	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI)	Mr	Khumbulani	Thobani	Town Planning Services	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
National Government	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI)	Mr	Lutendo	Neduvhuledza	Town Planning Services (HO)	North West
National Government	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI)	Mr	Zakhele	Ndebele	Real Estate Management Services	North West
National Government	Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Mr	Londolani	Mutshekwa	National	North West
National Government	Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Mr	Noe	Malise	Resource Protection & Waste	North West
National Government	Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Mr	Pieter	Ackerman	Chief Landscape Architect	North West
National Government	Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Mr	Tovhowani Herbert	Kutama	Environmental Officer: North West	North West
National Government	South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA)	Ms	Canny Mosebjadi	Mothapo	Data Coordinator	North West
National Government	South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA)	Ms	Lizell	Stroh	Inspector Obstacles Department	North West
National Government	South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	Ms	Natasha	Higgitt	Manager	North West
National Government	South African National Defence Force (SANDF)	Mr	T. V	Mthombeni	Assistant Director Communication	North West
National Government	South African National Defence Force (SANDF)	Ms	Z. D	Swandle	Info Desk: Defence Corporate Communication	North West
National Government	South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO)	Mr	Desmond	Tau	Stakeholder Coordinator	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Ms	Khuliso	Khomari	Environmental Officer	North West
National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)	Ms	Nompumelelo	Lekalakala	Biodiversity	North West
National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE): North West	Mr	Mashudu	Nemutandani	Official: North West	North West
National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Human Settlement: North West	Ms	Carol	Rapoo	Stakeholder Engagement & Capacity Development	North West
National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Human Settlement: North West	Ms	Lindiwe	Motseathebe	Stakeholder Engagement & Capacity Development	North West
National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Labour: North West	Mr	Sphetho	Siyengo	Chief Director Provincial Operations	North West
National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Land Reform and Rural Development (DLRRD): North West	Mr	Victor	Tities	Land Claims Commissioner	North West
National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Land Reform and Rural Development (DLRRD): North West	Ms	Keabetswe	Mothupi	Official: North West	North West
National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Land Reform and Rural Development (DLRRD): North West	Ms	Kgomotso	Majova	Land Claims Official	North West
National Government (Provincial Office)	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI): North West	Mr	Ramabele	Matlala	Regional Manager: North West	North West
Nature Reserve	Kgaswane Nature Reserve	Ms	Emelang	Malefo	Acting Reserve Manager	North West
Nature Reserve	Magalies Biosphere Reserve	Ms	Belinda	Cooper	Co-Ordinator	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Nature Reserve	North West Parks and Tourism Board (NWPTB)	Ms	Gontle	Sebogwa	Geography and Environmental Intern	North West
Nature Reserve	North West Parks and Tourism Board (NWPTB)	Ms	Irene	Phasha	Acting Environmental Compliance Officer	North West
Nature Reserve	North West Parks and Tourism Board (NWPTB)	Ms	Mpho	Sekgarametso	Experienced Geographic Information Systems Coordinator	North West
Nature Reserve	North West Parks and Tourism Board (NWPTB)	Ms	Tshifhiwa	Malise	Wildlife Monitoring Officer East Cluster Reserves	North West
Nature Reserve	SANParks	Mr	Jeffrey	Manuel	Manager: Park Planning and Development	North West
Nature Reserve	SANParks	Mr	Stephen	Midzi	Biodiversity Conservation Manager	North West
Nature Reserve	SANParks	Ms	Nakisani	Namethe	Personal Assistant	North West
Nature Reserve	SANParks	Ms	Navishni	Govender	Senior Manager: Conservation	North West
Parastatal	Eskom	Mr	Daan	Van Der Merwe	Official: North West	North West
Parastatal	Eskom	Mr	Peter	Mveleli	Official: North West	North West
Parastatal	Eskom: North West	Ms	Noxolo	Galela	LD&E Manager	North West
Parastatal	Eskom: North West	Mr	Thulile	Vundla	Environmental Manager: Operating Unit	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Parastatal	Eskom (National Transmission Company South Africa)	Mr	Khululwa	Matshoba	Senior Environmental Advisor	North West
Parastatal	National Transmission Company South Africa (NTCSA)	Mr	Khululwa	Matshoba	Senior Environmental Advisor	North West
Parastatal	Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (PHRA): North West	Ms	Boitshepo	Motsodisa	Case Officer for section 38 applications	North West
Parastatal	South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL): Limpopo	Ms	Thembelihle	Ndlandla	Environmental Manager	North West
Parastatal	South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL): North West	Ms	Miriam	Ramoba	Provincial Head: North West	North West
Provincial Government	Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (DARD)	Ms	Dineo	Mokgatlhe	Manager: Rustenburg\Kgetleng LAO	North West
Provincial Government	Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation & Tourism (DEDECT)	Mr	Gasewabone Ellis	Thebe	Director: North-West	North West
Provincial Government	Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation & Tourism (DEDECT)	Ms	Rose	Molemane	Receptionist	North West
Provincial Government	Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation & Tourism (DEDECT)	Mr	Olebogeng	Marobe	Environmental Officer: North West	North West
Provincial Government	Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation & Tourism (DEDECT)	Ms	Queen	Imasiku	Official	North West
Provincial Government	Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation & Tourism (DEDECT)	Ms	Tshegofatso	Nkone	Case Officer	North West
Provincial Government	Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation & Tourism (DEDECT)	Ms	Motshabi.	Mohlalisi	Assistant Director: North West	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Provincial Government	Department of Health (DOH): North West	Mr	Gift	Mongologa	Environmental Health Manager	North West
Provincial Government	Department of Transport (DOT): North West	Ms	Lerato	Njowu	PA of HOD	North West
Provincial Government	Department of Transport (DOT): North West	Dr	Hans	Kekena	Head of Department	North West
Provincial Government	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Ms	Vivian	Malema	Director: Biodiversity Education and Public Engagement Directorate	North West
Ward Committee Member	Kgetlengriver Local Municipality	Ms	Gadifele	Maboe	Ward 6	North West
Ward Committee Member	Kgetlengriver Local Municipality	Ms	Nolitha	Xweso	Ward 6	North West
Ward Councillor	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	Mr	Amogelang Adam	Selaledi	Ward 6	North West
Water Bodies -Institution	Magalies Water	Mr	Mugwili	Muyahavho	Research, Development and Process Technology Manager	North West
Water Bodies -Institution	Water Research Commission	Dr	Shafick	Adams	Senior Research Manager	North West
Water Bodies -Institution	Water Research Commission	Mr	Bennie	Mokgonyana	Water Use & Waste Management	North West
Water Bodies -Institution	Water Research Commission	Mr	Jay	Bhagwan	Research Manager	North West
Water Bodies -Institution	Water Research Commission	Ms	Penny	Jaca	Water Resource Management	North West

I&AP Sector	Organisation	Mr/Ms	First Name	Last Name	Position	Province
Water Bodies -Institution	Water Research Commission	Ms	Shirley	Machelisi	Water Use & Waste Management	North West

Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province

Landowners Database

Directly Affected Landowners

Farm Name & Number	Farm ID	Farm Portion	Owner-Windeed	Farm owner	Contact Person
Kraalhoek 592	JQ	0(RE)	Fernandes Familie Trust	Fernandes Familie Trust	Mr Manual Fernandes
Shylock 256	JQ	11	Fernandes Boerdery Pty Ltd	Fernandes Familie Trust	Mr Manual Fernandes

Indirectly Affected Landowners

Farm Name & Number	Farm ID	Farm Portion	Owner-Windeed	Farm owner	Contact Person
Doornlaagte 318	JQ	13	Snyman Johanna Marthina	Snyman Johanna Marthina	Mr Pieter Snyman
Kraalhoek 269	JQ	0(RE)	Proudafrique Trading 382 Pty Ltd	Proudafrique Trading 382 Pty Ltd	Mr Johan Peyper
Kraalhoek 269	JQ	38	Van Vliet John Kevin	Mr Kevin Van Vliet	Mr Kevin Van Vliet
Kraalhoek 269	JQ	37	Coetzee David & Coetzee Beulah Emmerentia	Coetzee David & Coetzee Beulah Emmerentia	Mr Frederik Coetzee

Farm Name & Number	Farm ID	Farm Portion	Owner-Windeed	Farm owner	Contact Person
Kraalhoek 269	JQ	25	Havenga Don	Mr Don Havenga	Mr Don Havenga
Kraalhoek 269	JQ	24	Reesberg Edwin & Reesberg Magrietha Elisabeth	Reesberg Edwin & Reesberg Magrietha Elisabeth	Mr Edwin Reesberg (Pikkie)
Kraalhoek 269	JQ	23	Pretorius Willem Johannes	Pretorius Willem Johannes	Ms Marietjie Olwage
Kraalhoek 269	JQ	22	Hollamby Johanna Elizabeth & Hollamby Pieter Hendrik Jacobus	Hollamby Johanna Elizabeth & Hollamby Pieter Hendrik Jacobus	Mr Pieter Hollamby
Kraalhoek 269	JQ	21	Robert Dean & Robert Nadine	Robert Dean & Robert Nadine	Ms Nadine Robert
Kraalhoek 269	JQ	11	Masuku Thulani	Mr Thulani Masuku	Mr Thulani Masuku
Magathashoek 270	JQ	4	Labuschangne Frans Engelbertus	Labuschangne Frans Engelbertus	Mr Barry Labuschagne
Magathashoek 270	JQ	25	Amobul Game Lodge Pty Ltd	Amobul Game Lodge Pty Ltd	Mr M.S. Bulbulia
Magathashoek 270	JQ	24	Scheffer Francois Petrus	Scheffer Francois Petrus	Ms Irene Scheffer
Magathashoek 270	JQ	14	Jacobs Jeremy & Jacobs Badroenisa	Jacobs Jeremy & Jacobs Badroenisa	Mr Jeremy Jacobs
Magathashoek 270	JQ	36	Schutte Phillipus Jacobus Wilhelmus & Schutte Martha Susanna	Schutte Phillipus Jacobus Wilhelmus & Schutte Martha Susanna	Ms Marita van Rensburg
Selonskraal 317	JQ	20	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI)	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI)	Mr Tumelo More

Farm Name & Number	Farm ID	Farm Portion	Owner-Windeed	Farm owner	Contact Person
Selonskraal 317	JQ	18	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI)	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI)	Mr Tumelo More
Shylock 256	JQ	28	Chilvers Hylton Robert	Chilvers Hylton Robert	Mr Hylton Chilvers
Shylock 256	JQ	26	Jonker Yvonne & Jonker Louis Andries	Jonker Yvonne & Jonker Louis Andries	Mr Louis Jonker
Shylock 256	JQ	102	Truter Rhode Schindler	Truter Rhode Schindler	Mr Rhode Truter
Shylock 256	JQ	27	Enloguard CC	Enloguard CC	Mr Manual Fernandes
Shylock 256	JQ	25	Seleka Susan Lesedi	Seleka Susan Lesedi	Mrs Susan Seleka
Shylock 256	JQ	49	Steynfaard Dawid Jacobus	Steynfaard Dawid Jacobus	Mr Rudolph Vorster
Shylock 256	JQ	48	Khotego Jacob George & Khotego Malefyane Serufi	Khotego Jacob George & Khotego Malefyane Serufi	Still to be identified
Shylock 256	JQ	45	Nel Stephanus Johannes & Nel Susanna Louisa	Nel Stephanus Johannes & Nel Susanna Louisa	Mr Fanus Nel
Shylock 256	JQ	44	Marentia 0114 CC	Marentia 0114 CC	Still to be identified
Shylock 256	JQ	43	Royal Bafokeng Nation	Royal Bafokeng Nation	Mr Reotshepile Tlhapane
Shylock 256	JQ	42	Manchidi Kgagudi Estone	Manchidi Kgagudi Estone	Mr Estone Manchidi

Farm Name & Number	Farm ID	Farm Portion	Owner-Windeed	Farm owner	Contact Person
Shylock 256	JQ	41	Olivier Marieta & Olivier Daniel Petrus	Olivier Marieta & Olivier Daniel Petrus	Ms Marieta Olivier
Shylock 256	JQ	40	Good Tide Trading Pty Ltd	Good Tide Trading Pty Ltd	Still to be identified

Appendix C2: Land Claims

Vanessa Viljoen

From: Vanessa Viljoen
Sent: Tuesday, 03 February 2026 14:55
To: 'victor.tities@dlrrd.gov.za'
Cc: Thuli Phakathi
Subject: Swartfontein Solar PV Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project
Attachments: REDR#001_LC_V1.pdf

Dear Mr Victor Tities,

Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd ('Kongiwe') has been appointed to undertake the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) for the **Swartfontein Solar PV Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project**, in accordance with the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

The Proposed Project site is found within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality in the North West Province.

We would appreciate it if you could assist us with the attached Land Claims enquiry.

Kind Regards,

Vanessa Viljoen | Principal Stakeholder Engagement Consultant | Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd.
Tel: +27 (10) 140 1725 | Cell: +27 (71) 485 5388 | Fax: +27 (86) 476 6438 | Email: vviljoen@kongiwe.com
150 Bryanston Drive, Bryanston, Sandton, 2191, South Africa.
PostNet Suite no 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021, South Africa.

www.kongiwe.com

Disclaimer: The provisions of Section 11 of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act 25 of 2002 apply to this email notice and make it enforceable and binding on the recipient/addressee. This email message (including attachments) contains information which may be confidential and/or legally privileged. Unless you are the intended recipient, you may not use, copy or disclose to anyone the message or any information contained in the message or from any attachments that were sent with this email, and If you have received this email message in error, please advise the sender by email, and delete the message. Unauthorised disclosure and/or use of information contained in this email may result in civil and criminal liability. Everything in this e-mail and attachments relating to the official business of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd is proprietary to the company. Caution should be observed in placing any reliance upon any information contained in this e-mail, which is not intended to be a representation or inducement to make any decision in relation to Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. Any decision taken based on the information provided in this e-mail, should only be made after consultation with appropriate legal, regulatory, tax, technical, business, investment, financial, and accounting advisors. The e-mail address of the sender may not be used, copied, sold, disclosed or incorporated into any database or mailing list for spamming and/or other marketing purposes without the prior consent of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. Unless the intention to contract has been expressed in this message, this message cannot be regarded as a solicitation to contract, nor be seen as an offer or acceptance of contractual agreement. Neither the sender of the e-mail, nor Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd shall be liable to any party for any direct, indirect or consequential damages, including, without limitation, loss of profit, interruption of business or loss of information, data or software or otherwise. No warranties are created or implied that an employee of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd and/or a contractor of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd is authorised to create and send this e-mail.

Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province

DFFE reference number: To be confirmed

Date	Tuesday, 3 February 2026
Attention	Mr Victor Tities
Government Body	Department of Land Reform and Rural Development (DLRRD) North West Province Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner
Email	victor.tities@dlrrd.gov.za

Notice is hereby given that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, through its Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, intends to develop Swartfontein Solar PV Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project ("Proposed Project"), on the properties indicated in the below table.

The Proposed Project entails the development of up to 300MW solar PV and 300 MW BESS facility to generate electricity to be fed into the national grid. Solar energy is classified as a renewable energy source. It plays a significant role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions compared to coal-fired power stations. A utility solar power plant is designed to produce bulk electricity from solar energy. Some of the major components of a solar power plant/facility are solar panels, an inverter and energy storage devices.

The Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) for the Proposed Project, is in accordance with the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

The Proposed Project site is found within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality in the North West Province.

The Proposed Project area impacts the farm portions listed in the table below:

Farm Name and Number	Farm ID	Farm Portion	Landowner
Kraalhoek 592	JQ	0 (RE)	Fernandes Family Trust
Shylock 256	JQ	11	Fernandes Boerdery Pty Ltd

Kongiwe wishes to enquire if there are any land claims on any of the farms listed above. Please could you revert to us as a matter of urgency.

Yours faithfully,



Vanessa Viljoen
Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

COMMISSION ON RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS

OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTH WEST
Cnr James Moroka and Sekame drive, West gallery, Megacity, MMABATHO
Tel: (018) 388 7000

Reference: R/7/029/02/2026
Enquiries: Keabetswe Kgorogobe
Tel: (018) 388-7220 / E-mail: keabetswe.mothupi.kgorogobe@dlrrd.gov.za

By E-Mail: stakeholders@kongiwe.com

Dear Sir/Madam

LAND CLAIM ENQUIRY: REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 11 OF FARM SHYLOCK 256 JQ AND PORTION 0 REMAINING EXTENT OF FARM KRAALHOEK 592 JQ

I acknowledge receipt of your letter dated the 20th of February 2026 regarding the above-mentioned matter.

Kindly note that a formal response should be expected from our office within the next 14 (Fourteen) working days.

Should you however require any additional information, you can contact **Mrs K Kgorogobe** at the above-mentioned contact details.

Yours faithfully

ADV K. MATUKANE
ACTING CHIEF DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
NORTH WEST PROVINCE
DATE: 20/02/2026

COMMISSION ON RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS

OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTH WEST
Cnr James Moroka and Sekame Drive, West Gallery, Mega City, MMABATHO 2735
Tel: (018) 388 7000/7008

Enquiries: Keabetswe Kgorogobe
E-Mail: Keabetswe.Kgorogobe@dlrrd.gov.za
Tel: 018 388 7220

By E-Mail: vviljoen@kongiwe.com

Dear V Viljoen

LAND CLAIM ENQUIRIES – PORTION 0 (R/E) OF THE FARM KRAALHOEK 592 JQ

We refer to your letter dated 03rd of February 2026.

We confirm that as at the date of this letter no land claim appears on our database in respect of the above property. This includes the database for claims lodged by 31 December 1998; and those lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, 2014.

Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have been lodged but not yet gazetted such as:

1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and
2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the particular actual property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is in fact a land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do further search.

Yours faithfully

ADV K. MATUKANE
ACTING CHIEF DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTH WEST
DATE: 09/02/2026

COMMISSION ON RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS

OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTH WEST
Cnr James Moroka and Sekame Drive, West Gallery, Mega City, MMABATHO 2735
Tel: (018) 388 7000

Enquiries: Victor Tities
Email: victor.tities@dlrrd.gov.za
Telephone: 018 388 7005

By E-Mail: vviljoen@kongiwe.com

Dear V Viljoen

LAND CLAIM ENQUIRIES – REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 11 OF THE FARM SHYLOCK 256 JQ

We refer to your letter dated 03rd of February 2026.

We confirm that there is an existing land claim against the farm **Shylock 256**. The claim was lodged under Kgetleng Local Municipality within Bojanala District. The information reflects on the database of claims lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, of 2014.

Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have been lodged but not yet gazetted such as:

1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and

2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the specific portion/property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Constitutional Court ordered that the claims that were lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 are validly lodged, but it interdicted the Commission from processing those claims until the Commission has finalised the claims lodged by 31 December 1998 or until Parliament passes a new law providing for the re-opening of lodgement of land claims. Parliament was given until 27 July 2018 to pass such a law.

The Commission will therefore not be processing the above claims until it finishes claims lodged by 31 December 1998 or until Parliament passes a new law providing for re-opening of lodgement of claims.

It is important to note that provisions of section 11(7) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 do not apply until after the Commission has accepted the claim for investigation and published its details in the Government Gazette. That will only be done once either event in the previous paragraph has been finalized.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is/no land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do further search.

Yours faithfully

ADV K. MATUKANE
ACTING CHIEF DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTH WEST
DATE: 09/02/2026

Appendix C3: Consultation Materials

Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province

Background Information Document

DFFE reference number: To be confirmed

Purpose of the Document

This Background Information Document aims to provide you with important information regarding:

- Project background of Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project ("Proposed Project"), located in the in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province.
- The independent Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and the Public Participation Process (PPP) to be undertaken as part of the Environmental Authorisation process.
- The Public Participation Process (PPP) that will be undertaken as part of the S&EIA process.
- How can you register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and be kept informed about the Project's developments?
- The public review and comment period for the Draft Scoping Report.

Project Background

Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, through its Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, intends to develop Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project ("Proposed Project"), located on Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site), near Rustenburg in the North West Province, South Africa.

The Proposed Project entails the development of a utility-scale solar PV facility of up to 300MW, together with an associated 300 MW BESS facility to supply electricity to the national grid. Utility-scale solar energy is one of the most cost-effective and rapidly deployable renewable energy technologies in South Africa, leveraging the country's high solar resource. It plays a critical role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions, reducing reliance on coal-fired power generation, and providing energy security by contributing clean, reliable electricity to address the current electricity shortfalls.

The Proposed Project does not fall within a designated Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ) and therefore requires a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

Overview: Solar PV Facility and Related Battery Energy Storage System

The Proposed Project will not form part of the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP). The project is proposed as a Commercial and Industrial (C&I) renewable energy facility intended to supply electricity directly to private off-takers. No such C&I customer has yet been identified and no negotiations in this regard have been entered into at this stage.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 1 below provides a high-level summary of the key components and infrastructure associated with the Proposed Project.

Table 1: Key Components and Infrastructure Associated with the Proposed Project

Component	Brief Description
Solar PV Facility	Up to 300 MW solar PV plant using bifacial panels with tracking systems
Project Area	Total farm area ~930 ha; PV development footprint ~375 ha
Electrical Infrastructure	PV arrays, inverters, transformers, DC and AC cabling
On-site Substations	132/33 kV collector substation and Eskom switching station
Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)	Up to 300 MW / 1 200 MWh BESS within the PV footprint
Ancillary Facilities	Operations and maintenance buildings, control centre, storage, staff facilities and parking
Internal Roads & Access	Internal gravel roads, access roads and stormwater infrastructure
Temporary Construction Areas	Laydown areas and construction camps during construction
Safety & Environmental Controls	Fire detection and suppression systems, stormwater management and security infrastructure
End-of-Life Management	Recommissioning or Recycling or lawful disposal of PV panels and batteries.

Project Locality and Access

The Proposed Project is located within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality, Rustenburg, North West Province. Refer to Figure 1.

The land is currently being used for cattle farming and hunting purposes. This primarily includes cattle and game grazing. Landowner consent for the EA application has been provided where applicable. Refer to Table 2 for a list of the directly affected properties.

Primary access of the Proposed Project will be from the N4 National, Platinum Highway Road. The width of the access roads is proposed to be 10 m (to allow vehicles to pass) and will be gravel. Temporary clearing may be required in areas should there be a need to cut and fill as well as for the construction of the bell mouth road junction, turning circles and temporary passing lanes.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 2: Directly Affected Property Details

Farm Name and Number	Farm ID	Farm Portion	Landowner
Kraalhoek 592	JQ	0 (RE)	Fernandes Family Trust
Shylock 256	JQ	11	Fernandes Boerdery Pty Ltd

Cumulative Impacts

Currently there are seven other solar PV developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation (EA) within a 30 km radius of the Proposed Project. These are presented Table 3 and Figure 2 found below.

Table 3: Solar PV developments in the vicinity of the Proposed Project

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/2/2510	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
2	14/12/16/3/3/2/2508	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
3	14/12/16/3/3/2/2509	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
4	14/12/16/3/3/2/2320	Solar PV	Approved 2023	24.1
5	14/12/16/3/3/2/2319	Solar PV	Approved 2023	24.1
6	14/12/16/3/3/2/2450	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
7	14/12/16/3/3/2/414	Solar PV	Approved 2019	21.6

Currently, there are no proposed solar PV developments in the vicinity of the proposed project based on the DFFE Screening Report.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

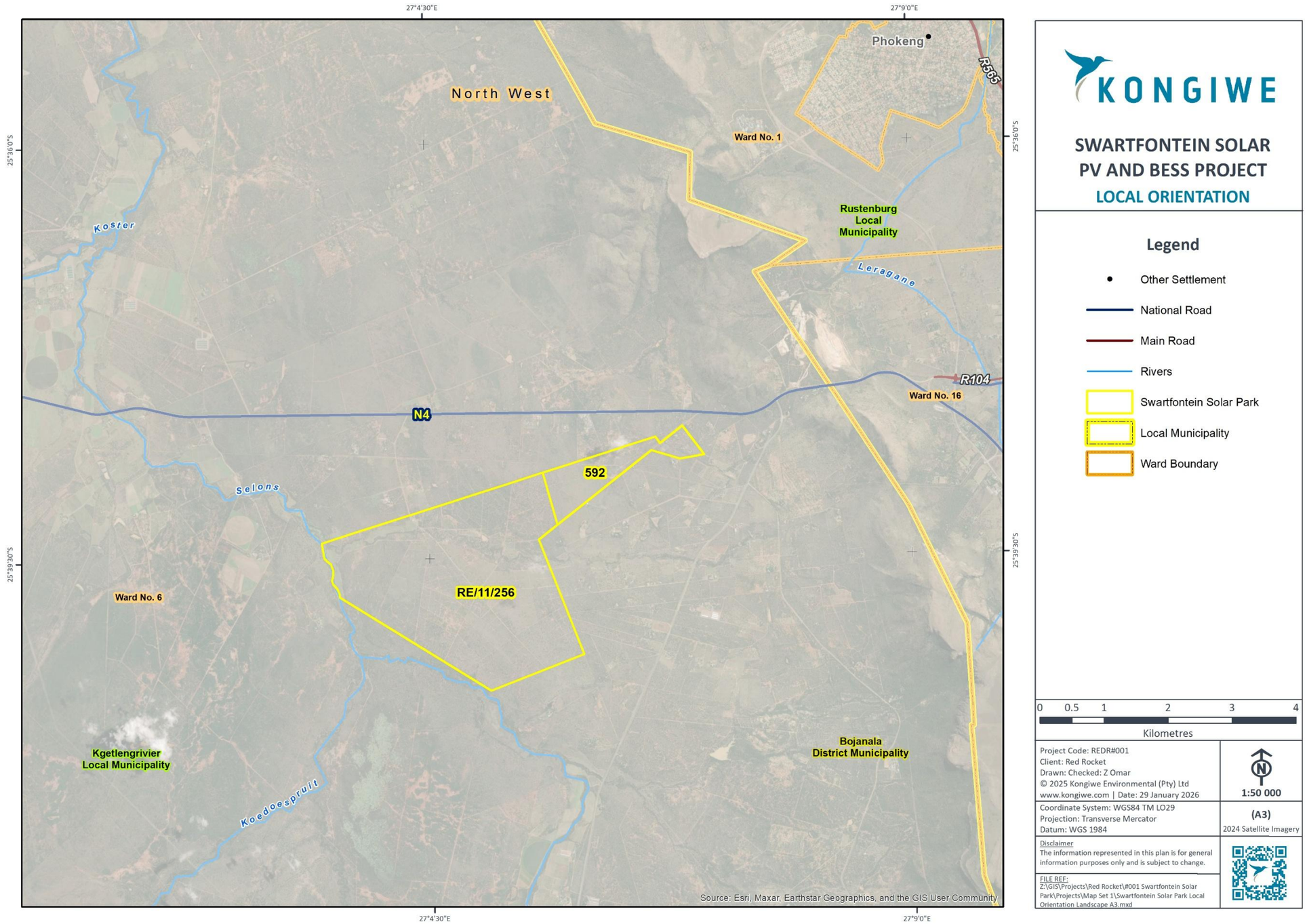
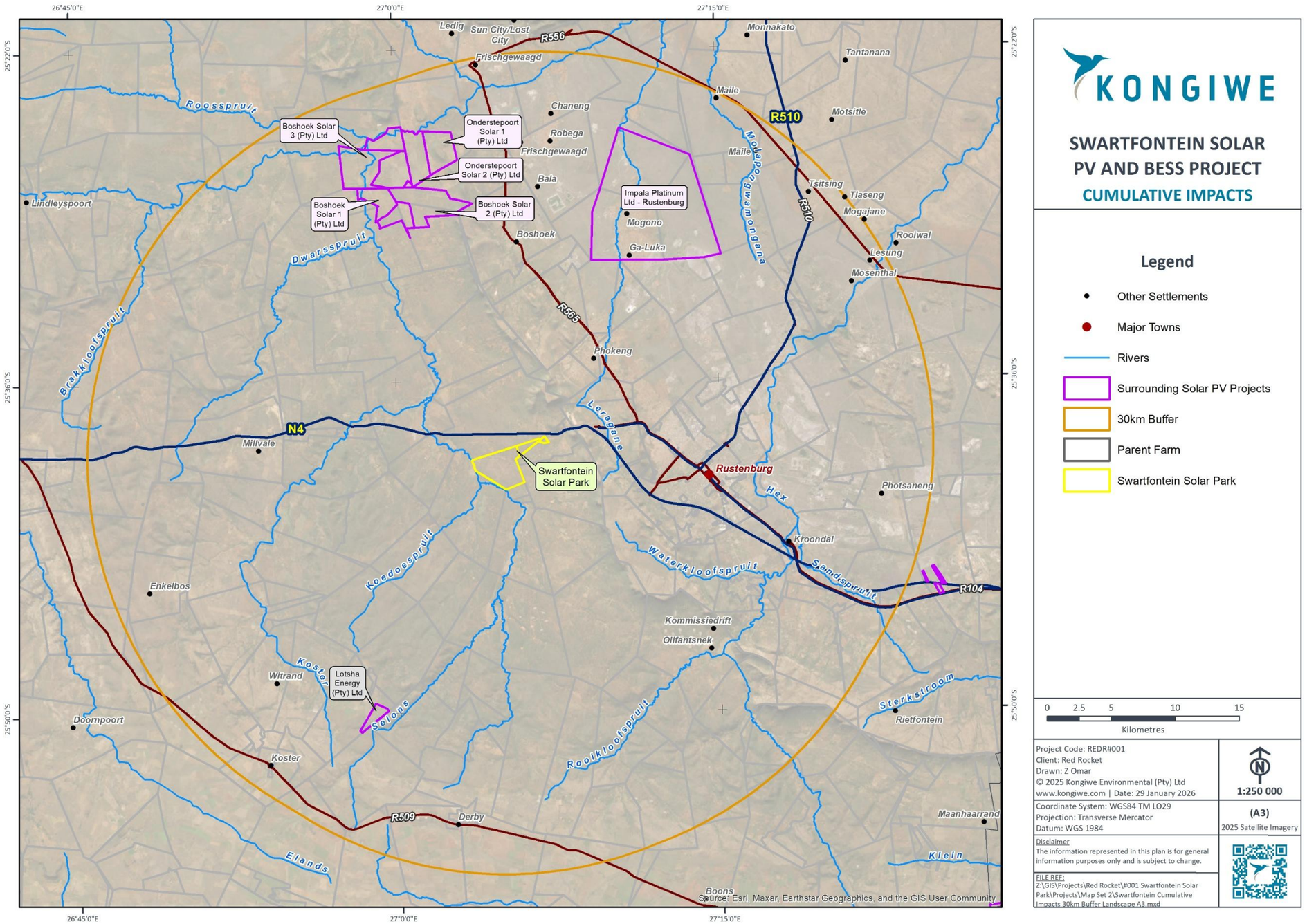


Figure 1: Locality Map of the Proposed Project

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd



KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT
CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

Legend

- Other Settlements
- Major Towns
- Rivers
- Surrounding Solar PV Projects
- 30km Buffer
- Parent Farm
- Swartfontein Solar Park

0 2.5 5 10 15
Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: Z Omar
© 2025 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 29 January 2026

1:250 000

Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)
2025 Satellite Imagery

Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Map Set 2\Swartfontein Cumulative Impacts 30km Buffer Landscape A3.mxd

Figure 2: Other solar PV facilities within a 30km buffer

Anticipated Activities of the Project Lifecycle

The Project lifecycle includes the following (but not limited to) typical primary activities (Table 4):

Table 4: Project Life Cycle

Design and Early Works:	• Confirming key design features such as the type of PV module to be used, tilting angle, mounting and tracking systems, inverters, and module arrangement. • Confirming specifications for the components of the Solar PV Plant and BESS. • Preparing detailed designs (layout, civil, electrical). • Preparing construction plans. • Preparing the project schedule and • Preparing the commissioning plans.
Construction:	• Pegging the footprint of the development. • Establishing access roads. • Preparing the site (fencing, clearing, levelling and grading, etc.). • Establishing the site office. • Establishing laydown areas and storage facilities. • Transporting equipment to site. • Undertaking civil, mechanical and electrical work and • Reinstating and rehabilitating working areas outside of permanent development footprint. • Concurrent Rehabilitation
Operation:	• Testing and commissioning the facility's components. • Cleaning of PV modules (with water). • Controlling vegetation. • Managing stormwater and waste. • Conducting preventative and corrective maintenance and • Monitoring of the facility's performance. • Ongoing Rehabilitation and Maintenance
Decommissioning:	• The decommissioning phase will include measures for complying with the prevailing regulatory requirements, rehabilitation and managing environmental impacts in order to render the affected area suitable for a future desirable use. At the end of the 20-to-30-year lifespan, two scenarios exist for the PV panels: • The old, redundant panels can be disposed of (at a registered disposal facility designated for this purpose) or recycled and reused. • The facility is recommissioned and the old panels are replaced by new ones.

Listing Notice Activities Trigged by the Proposed Project

The following Listing Notice Activites are expected to be trigged by the proposed project. These activities will be assessed throught the S&EIA process:

- **GN R 983 – Activity 11**: On-site electricity transmission infrastructure (33–132 kV substation)
- **GN R 983 – Activity 12**: Infrastructure with ≥100 m² footprint within 32 m of a watercourse
- **GN R 983 – Activity 14**: Storage/handling of dangerous goods (80–500 m³) – BESS dependent
- **GN R 983 – Activity 24**: Access roads wider than 8 m (up to ±10 m wide, ±3 km long)
- **GN R 984 – Activity 1**: Renewable electricity generation ≥20 MW (300 MW Solar PV)
- **GN R 984 – Activity 4**: Storage/handling of dangerous goods >500 m³ – BESS dependent
- **GN R 984 – Activity 15**: Clearance of ≥20 ha of indigenous vegetation

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

- **GN R 983 – Activity 28**: Industrial development on agricultural/game farming land >1 ha
- **GN R 985 – Activity 4 (North West)**: Roads >4 m wide within biodiversity priority/sensitive areas
- **GN R 985 – Activity 10 (North West)**: Dangerous goods storage (30–80 m^3) in sensitive/biodiversity areas – BESS dependent
- **GN R 985 – Activity 12 (North West)**: Clearance of ≥300 m^2 indigenous vegetation in sensitive/biodiversity areas
- **GN R 985 – Activity 14**: Infrastructure ≥10 m^2 within 32 m of a watercourse

Legislative Requirements and Good-Practice Guidelines

Applicable Legislation and International Best Practice

The Public Participation Process (PPP), as required by the environmental law and regulations specified therein, is being undertaken in line with the statutory requirements for public participation. The following legislation was considered when developing and implementing the PPP:

- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).
- The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended) (EIA 2014 Regulations).
- Public Participation guideline in terms of NEMA.
- Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (Act No. 4 of 2013) (POPIA).
- Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000) (PAIA).

NEMA mandates public participation for environmental decision-making, ensuring affected communities have a voice in development projects through the EIA Regulations, 2014. The NEMA Public Participation Guideline (in terms of the EIA Regulations) is a mandatory part of the (EA process, aiming for transparent, informed decisions that promote sustainable development by integrating social, economic, and environmental factors.

The POPIA regulates the processing of personal information by both public and private bodies, aiming to protect individuals' constitutional right to privacy.

The PAIA gives effect to the constitutional right to access information held by both the state and private bodies. The Act establishes procedures for individuals to request information for the protection or exercise of their rights

International Standards

In addition to the above legislation, the PPP is to be aligned to International good-practice guidelines for public participation, particularly in regard to the following Core Values of the International Association for Public Participation (IAP2):

- To be based on the belief that those who are affected by a decision have a right to be involved in the decision-making process.
- To include the promise that the public's contribution will influence the decision.
- To promote sustainable decisions by recognising and communicating the needs and interests of all participants, including decision makers.
- To seek out and facilitate the involvement of those potentially affected by or interested in a decision.
- To seek input from participants in designing how they participate.
- To provide participants with the information they need to participate in a meaningful way.
- To communicate to participants how their input affected the decision.

Development of a PPP also needs to align to any additional considerations noted in the International Finance Corporation (IFC) Performance Standards.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

POPIA: Safeguarding Registered Person's Personal Information
In terms of section 19 of the Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (Act No. 4 of 2013) (POPIA), a responsible party must, subject to Sections 9 and 11 of the Act, ensure the integrity and confidentiality of personal information in its possession or under its control by taking appropriate, reasonable technical and organisational measures to prevent loss of, damage to or unauthorised destruction of personal information, unlawful access to or processing of personal information. POPIA requires that personal information should be adequately protected to avoid unauthorised access. Therefore, Kongiwe continuously reviews security controls and procedures to ensure that personal information is secured. It should be noted that in terms of Section 11, personal information may be processed to the extent that this is necessary for pursuing the legitimate interests of the responsible party or parties to whom the information is supplied.

SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

Kongiwe Environmental (Kongiwe) has been tasked with conducting the S&EIA process which is aimed at critically evaluating the potential environmental and social impacts of the Proposed Project.

The steps involved in the EIA process are outlined in Figure 3.

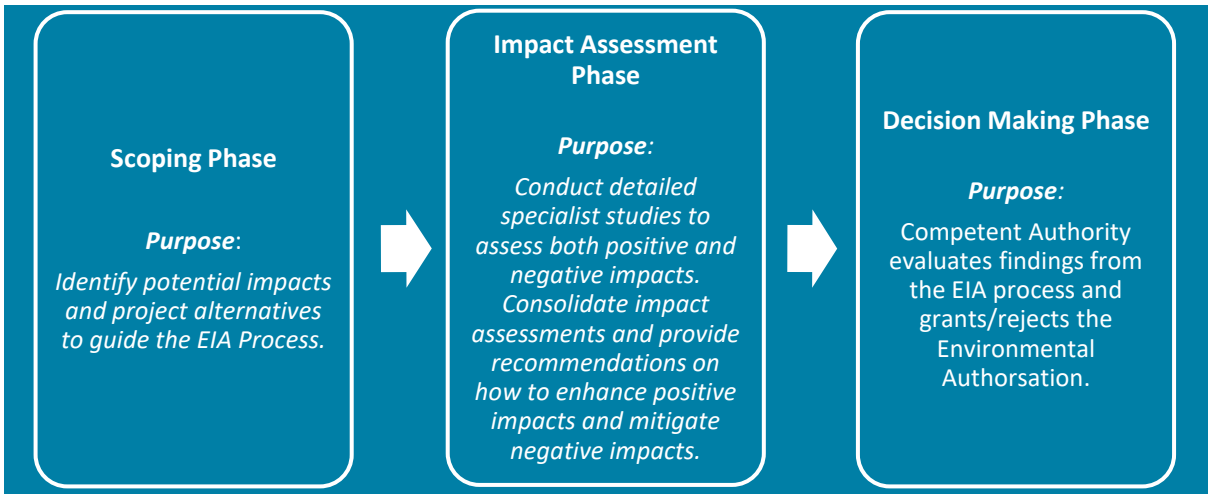


Figure 3: S&EIA Process

Specialist Studies

Various specialist studies are being undertaken as part of the S&EIA process to assess the potential impacts associated with the Proposed Project. Specialist studies being undertaken include:

- Socio-Economic Impact Assessment including Performance Standard 6 Statement
- Terrestrial Biodiversity (Flora & Fauna) including Performance Standard 5 Statement
- Heritage, Archaeology and Palaeontology
- Traffic Impact Assessment
- Freshwater Biodiversity Assessment
- Desktop Geotechnical Assessment
- Visual (Landscape) Impact Assessment
- BESS Risk Assessment
- Noise Assessment
- Soils, Land Capability & Land Use (Agricultural)
- Climate Change Impact Assessment

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

The findings of the specialist studies will be incorporated into the S&EIA.

Public Participation Process

The Public Participation Process (PPP) will form part of the S&EIA process. The PPP offers stakeholders an opportunity to be informed about the Project, to raise issues and to make suggestions for enhanced Project benefits. It also outlines the ways in which the Project team will communicate with stakeholders.

The PPP has been developed to ensure compliance with the relevant legislation and facilitate meaningful stakeholder engagement for the S&EIA process.

Availability of the Draft Scoping Report for Public Review and Comment

As part of the Scoping Process, the applicant is required to compile a **Draft Scoping Report (DSR)** for related activities. The DSR will be available for public review and comment for a period of 30 days from **Wednesday, 11 February 2026 to Thursday, 12 March 2026.**

A notification of the availability of the DSR for public review and comment was distributed on **Wednesday, 4 February 2026** to all stakeholders on the database.

The DSR will be made available as follows:

- An electronic copy on Kongiwe's website: https://kongiwe.com/projects/.
- Hard copies at the Rustenburg Public Library and Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy. Contact details are shown in Table 5.

The non-technical summaries of the **DSR** will be available electronically to all stakeholders on the stakeholder database and distributed in hard copy at the Open Day (discussed below).

Table 5: Public Places with Hard Copies of the Draft Scoping Report

Location	Physical Address	Contact Person
Rustenburg Public Library	Cnr Heystek and President Thabo Mbeki Street, Rustenburg	Mr Tshepo Suze, Librarian: (060) 543 8989 Monday - Friday Open: 09H00 Close: 17H00
Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy	Plot 27, Shylock, Rustenburg	Mr Manny Fernandes: (071) 506 7181 Monday - Thursday Open: 08H00 Close: 16H00

Availability of the EIA/EMPr for Public Review and Comment

During the EIA phase of the project, the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment and Draft Environmental Management Programme (DEIA/EMPr) will be made available for public review for **30 days.**

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder Engagement Meetings

Stakeholders are invited to participate through online and in-person engagements. Consultation meetings will be held using platforms like Microsoft Teams, and Open Day. The purpose of these meetings is to discuss the Project and the contents of the Draft Scoping Report, and to provide Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) with the opportunity to raise their comments and to interact with the project team.

Table 6 provides details of the proposed stakeholder meetings. Please confirm your attendance for the meeting *(Confirmation of attendance may be submitted via the stakeholder's email address or telephonically*).

Table 6: Schedule of Stakeholder Meetings

Proposed Dates	Available Time Slots	Method of Engagement
Online Meeting		
Wednesday, 25 February 2026	10H00 – 11H00	Microsoft Teams
In-Person Meetings: Open Day		
Thursday, 26 February 2026	09H00 – 11H00	Mogro Lodge (P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348)

Invitation to be Involved as a Stakeholder

Kongiwe has put measures in place to ensure that all stakeholders are meaningfully consulted by using a wide range of media, documents and online tools. The proposed methods of engagement for the Proposed Project are as follows:

- Telephonic consultations.
- Short Message Services (SMSes).
- Email correspondence:
    - Stakeholders with access to emails are requested to send their comments/queries via email.
    - Stakeholders can email their Registration and Comment Forms.
- Online engagements:
    - Project information will be timeously uploaded on Kongiwe's website.
    - Microsoft Teams meetings.
- In-person Engagements:
    - One-on-one consultation meetings.
    - Open Day.

The purpose of the above-mentioned methods of engagement is to encourage dialogue with stakeholders and provide stakeholders with opportunities to raise their comments. Minutes of all meetings with stakeholders will be compiled and recorded in the Comments and Responses Report (CRR). Stakeholders are encouraged to indicate their preferred method of engagement on the Registration Form below the BID.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

For consultation to be Inclusive, it is the Responsibility of Stakeholders to

- Register or ensure you are registered as an I&AP.
- Inform others whom you think may be interested and/or affected by the Project.
- Provide comments on the Project.
- Ensure comments are submitted within the allowed timeframes and received by the Stakeholder Engagement office.
- Contribute information and/or knowledge of the Project area's environment.
- Attend meetings that are scheduled throughout the process to participate and access information.

Comments and Queries

Any person affected by or who may be interested in the Project are encouraged to complete the Registration and Comments Form provided below this document (BID) should they have any comments / queries.

Contact Details		
Ms Thuli Phakathi	+27 (10) 140 1726	stakeholders@kongiwe.com
Ms Jean-Mari Williams	+27 (10) 140 1729	stakeholders@kongiwe.com
Ms Vanessa Viljoen	+27 (10) 140 1725	stakeholders@kongiwe.com

Our team welcomes your participation and looks forward to your involvement throughout this process

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province

DFFE reference number: To be confirmed

Stakeholder Registration and Comment Form

Please return a completed registration form to the Stakeholder Engagement Team:
Ms Thuli Phakathi / Phone: (010) 140 1726 / Ms Jean-Mari Williams / Phone (010) 140 1729 /
Ms Vanessa Viljoen / Phone: (010) 140 1725 or E-mail: stakeholders@kongiwe.com
Postal Address: PostNet Suite No 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021

Please provide your complete contact details:							
Landowner	Property						
Land Occupier	Property			Property Owner			
Title	Mr	Mrs	Ms	Dr	Prof	Other	
First Name							
Surname							
Organisation							
Position in Organisation							
Contact Details	Cell			Tel			
Email Address							
Postal Address							
Please indicate your preferred method of communication	Email	☐	SMS	☐	Post	☐	

I intend attending the stakeholders' meeting (Please indicate your preference)

Meeting Dates	Available Time Slots	Method of Engagement	Yes	No
Online Meeting:				
Wednesday, 25 February 2026	10H00 – 11H00	Microsoft Teams	Yes	No
In-Person Meeting: Open Day				
Thursday, 26 February 2026	09H00 – 11H00	Mogro Lodge (P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348)	Yes	No

Do you have any comments/suggestions regarding the proposed project? If so, please complete the section below/ send your comments to the stakeholder engagement team- please see details above.

Comments/Suggestions

Please provide contact details of any other stakeholders we should consult:							
Title	Mr	Mrs	Ms	Dr	Prof	Other	
First Name							
Surname							
Organisation/ Property / Business							
Cell Phone							
Email							
Title	Mr	Mrs	Ms	Dr	Prof	Other	
First Name							
Surname							
Organisation/ Farm / Business							
Cell Phone							
Email							

Please note that the information supplied herein constitutes Personal Information as contemplated in Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (POPIA). All your rights as set out in the Act will continue to be protected and Kongiwe will be accountable to ensure that all conditions for lawful processing are met. Your signature will be regarded as granting consent for the processing of the information strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Act. It must be noted that POPIA does not prevent any private body from exercising or performing its powers, duties and functions in terms of the law and accordingly the EAP and any appellant may perform its duties under the National Appeal Regulations provided the processing is in accordance with POPIA and meets the requirements of the National Appeal Regulations.

Signature		**Date**	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd



Non-Technical Summary

Client Name: Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd

Project Number: REDR#001

Project Name: Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project

Table of Content

1. Introduction 5
1.1 This Document 5
1.2 Non-Technical Summary 5
1.3 Project Background and Motivation 5
1.4 Project Overview 8
1.4.1 Solar PV Facility 8
1.4.2 Battery Energy Storage System 8
1.4.3 Access 8
1.4.4 Cumulative impacts 8
1.5 Description of the Project Location 11
1.6 Infrastructure for the Project 11
1.7 Anticipated Activities of the Project Lifecycle 13
2. Environmental Authorisation 15
3. Description of the Project Alternatives 16
3.1 The Consideration of Alternatives 16
3.2 Site Alternative 16
3.3 PV Technology Alternatives 17
4. Key Baseline Conditions 19
4.1 Climate and Topography 19
4.2 Geology and Soil 19
4.3 Conservation Plan 19
4.4 Flora 20
4.5 Fauna 20

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4.6 Wetlands 21
4.7 Surface water 21
4.8 Air Quality 21
4.9 Noise 22
4.10 Socio-economic 25
5. Specialist Studies 27
6. Potential Impacts Identified during the Scoping Phase 27
6.1 Methodology for determining the significance of Environmental Impacts 27
6.1.1 Part A: Defining Consequence in Terms of Magnitude, Duration and Spatial Scale 29
6.1.2 Part B: Determining Consequence Rating 30
6.1.3 Part C: Determining Significance Rating 31
6.2 Possible Positive and Negative Impacts Identified 31
6.3 Cumulative Impacts 34
7. Public Participation Process 35
8. Overall conclusions 35
9. Way forward 36
10. Glossary 37

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

List of Tables

Table 1 : Developments in the vicinity of the Proposed Project 9
Table 2: Summary of the Location of the Project Site 11
Table 3: Infrastructure for the Proposed Project 11
Table 4: Project Life Cycle 13
Table 5: Acceptable Zone Sound Levels as set out by SANS 23
Table 6: Acceptable Zone Sound Levels for Noise in Districts (from SANS 10103:2008) 24
Table 7: Socio-economic Baseline Information: Bojanala Platinum District Municipality 25
Table 8: Specialist studies undertaken for EIA Phase 27
Table 9: Impact Assessment Criteria Used to Determine the Significance of Environmental Impacts 28
Table 10: Consequence Rating Methodology 29
Table 11: Consequence Rating Methodology 30
Table 12: Significance Rating Methodology 31
Table 13: Potential identified impacts because of the Proposed Project 32
Table 14: Solar PV developments in the vicinity of the Proposed Project 34

List of Figures

Figure 1: Proposed Project Local Orientation 7
Figure 2 : Proposed Project Cumulative Impacts (30 km radius) 10
Figure 3: Proposed layout of the Proposed Project for assessment in the EIA Phase. 18

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1. Introduction

1.1 This Document

This Non-Technical Summary (NTS) provides an overview of the Scoping Phase process for the Swartfontein Solar PV Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) ("Proposed Project") on the following properties: Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ, located near Rustenburg in the North West Province. It has been prepared by Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. The Proposed Project site is located approximately 17 km west of Rustenburg, within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality.

The Proposed Project requires an Environmental Authorisation (EA) in terms of the in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), and will follow a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended (the EIA 2014 Regulations). The Applicant, Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, has submitted an EA for Environmental Authorisation for the development of up to 300MW solar PV and 300 MW BESS facility to generate electricity to be fed into the national grid.

The NTS describes the Proposed Project, and the identifies potential impacts the Proposed Project may have on the biophysical and socio-economic environment. It also proposed potential measures that the Proposed Project may implement to reduce significant negative impacts and to enhance potential social benefits during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases. The NTS is a short document written in non-technical language that can be used to share the findings of the Scoping Phase process to the general public.

1.2 Non-Technical Summary

Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd ("Kongiwe") has been appointed by Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd through its Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd as the independent Environmental Service Provider and tasked with conducting the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process which is aimed at evaluating the potential environmental and social impacts of the Proposed Project.

1.3 Project Background and Motivation

South Africa is currently facing an energy crisis due to the country's electricity demand outstripping supply. It is however fortunate as it is not only rich in coal resources, but is also equipped with renewable energy resources such as solar, wind, hydro, biomass, etc. The South African Government through the Integrated Energy Plan (IEP)

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

(2016) supports the country's renewable energy aspirations not only to minimise negative environmental impacts from the energy sector, but also to pursue a diversified energy mix, as well as ensure security of energy supply (amongst other key objectives).

The Applicant, Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, has secured rights to develop the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and the Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) (Figure 1) at the Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ, in Rustenburg, North West Province (Figure 2). The Proposed Project will produce up to 300 MW of electricity which will not form part of the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP). The project is proposed as a Commercial and Industrial (C&I) renewable energy facility intended to supply electricity directly to private off takers. At present, no such C&I customer has been identified and no negotiations in this regard have been entered into.

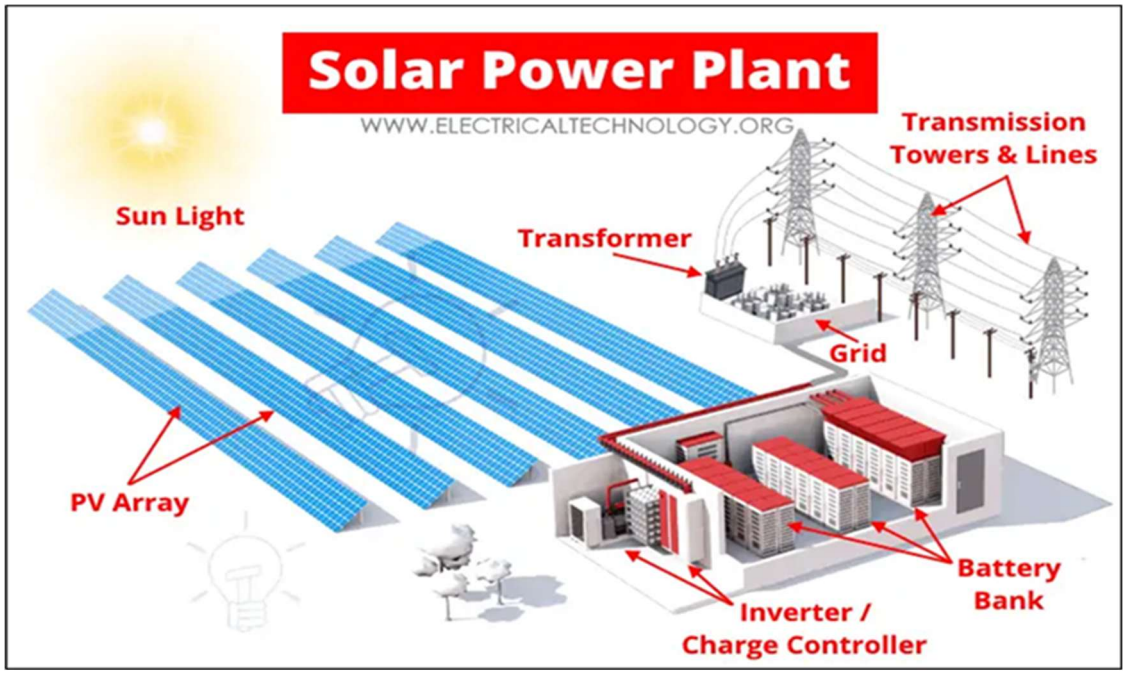


Figure 1: Overview of a Solar Power Plant (Copyright © Electrical Technology, 2023)

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

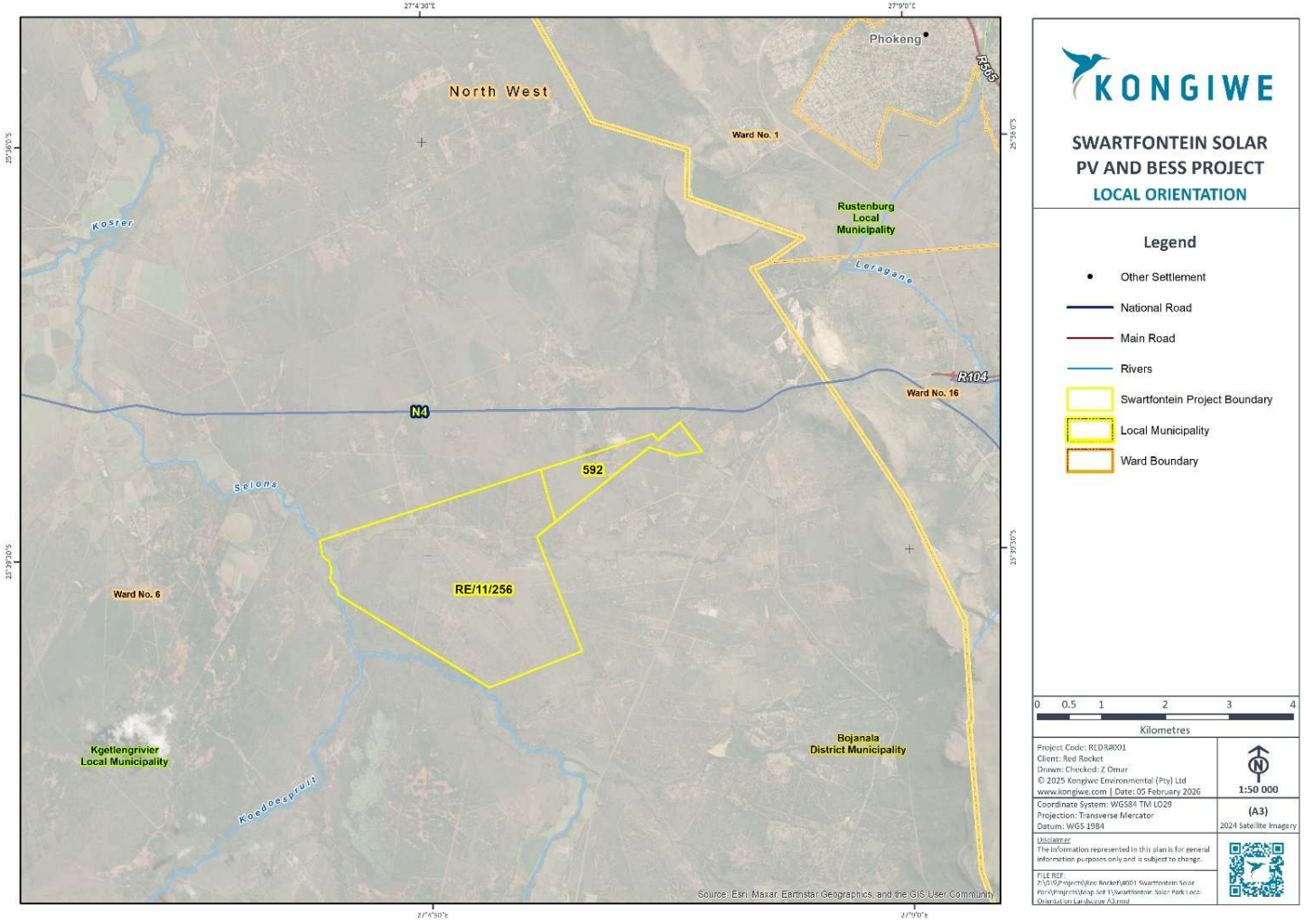


Figure 2: Proposed Project Local Orientation

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1.4 Project Overview

1.4.1 Solar PV Facility

The area being assessed during the Scoping Phase is approximately 930 ha. A 33kV/132Kv collector substation and a switching station will be installed on site. There will be an area of approximately 2.5 ha set aside for permanent ancillary infrastructure including offices, operations and maintenance (O&M) and control centre, warehouse and workshop, permanent storage areas, ablution facilities, canteen, visitors centre, staff lockers, parking areas for staff and site employees, converter and inverter stations. Transformer oil will be delivered to and removed from site by suppliers and will not be stored.

1.4.2 Battery Energy Storage System

A 300 MW Battery Energy Storage System (BESS), with an energy capacity of 1200 MWh, is proposed for installation within the photovoltaic (PV) facility footprint. The BESS will be housed in purpose designed containers from the equipment manufacturer. It should be noted that purpose designed containers may deviate from the standard size shipping containers dimensions (12 m long, 2.5 m wide, 2.7 m high). The BESS shall utilise an area of up to 10.5 ha and shall have a substation with similar specifications as the solar farm collector substation. The BESS will be connected to the solar farm collector substation via 132 kV (or less) underground cables. The battery technologies under consideration include lithium-ion, redox-flow and solid-state system technologies while remaining open to other industry-leading solutions. The battery storage area will have a non-flammable buffer area to prevent the spread of fire. The BESS will have electrical and fire protection measures in the form of battery temperature monitoring, circuit breakers, fire detection and fire suppression as per fire and electrical regulations. This will be assessed as part of the BESS Risk Assessment to be included as an appendix in the impact assessment and environmental management reporting. Batteries will be disposed of or recycled in line with prevailing technology and legislation at the time that they have come to the end of their useful life.

1.4.3 Access

Preferred access to the Proposed Project is from either the existing northeastern (NE) gravel access road, near the NE site corner or the existing western farm access road, of the N4. This may be subject to change in the EIA phase.

1.4.4 Cumulative impacts

Currently there are seven known solar PV developments within a 30 km radius of the Proposed Project (Figure 3). These are Present in Table 1 shown below.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 1 : Developments in the vicinity of the Proposed Project

No.	EIA Reference No.	Classification	Status of Application	Year Approved	Distance from Proposed Area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/2/2510	Solar PV	Approved	2024	23
2	14/12/16/3/3/2/2508	Solar PV	Approved	2024	23
3	14/12/16/3/3/2/2509	Solar PV	Approved	2024	23
4	14/12/16/3/3/2/2320	Solar PV	Approved	2023	24.1
5	14/12/16/3/3/2/2319	Solar PV	Approved	2023	24.1
6	14/12/16/3/3/2/2450	Solar PV	Approved	2024	23
7	14/12/16/3/3/2/414	Solar PV	Approved	2019	21.6

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

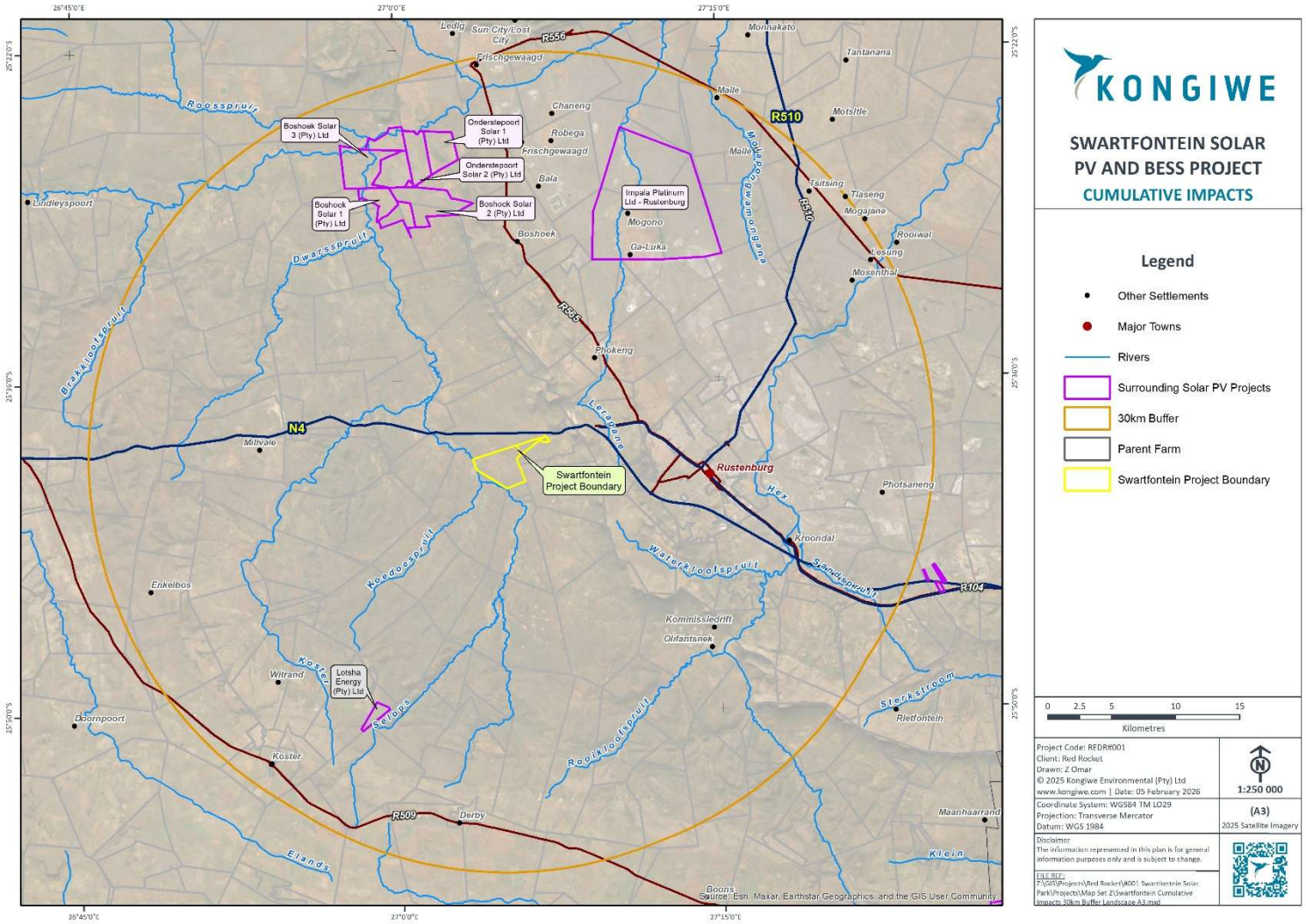


Figure 3 : Proposed Project Cumulative Impacts (30 km radius)

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1.5 Description of the Project Location

The Proposed Project is situated on the Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ located within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality (Table 2: Summary of the Location of the Project SiteTable 2).

Table 2: Summary of the Location of the Project Site

Province	North West Province
Municipality	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality
Ward Number	6
Nearest Town	Rustenburg

1.6 Infrastructure for the Project

The summary of the technical details of the Proposed Project infrastructure is captured in Table 3 below.

Table 3: Infrastructure for the Proposed Project

No.	Component	Dimensions / Description
Plant Size and Study Area Size		
1.	Total generation capacity	Up to 300 MW
2.	Size of the development area to be considered	~ 930 ha
Solar PV Specifications		
3.	Number of solar panels	Approximately 490 000
4.	Solar panels technology type	Preferred: Bifacial tracking panels

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Component	Dimensions / Description
5.	Final height of installed panels from ground level (maximum height of panel when tilted if using tracking systems)	Up to 6 m
6.	Height of inverter	Up to 3m high
7.	Height of Distribution Transformers	Up to 3m high
8.	Main transformer capacity	33/132kV (Independent Power Provider (IPP) Substation + Eskom Switching Station)
9.	Maximum footprint	~ 375 ha
Solar Substation		
10.	Number of substations	One 33kV/132kV onsite collector substation (which will include an Eskom switching station bay).
11.	Size of onsite collector substation	Maximum height up to 35 m depending on the pylons chosen
12.	Capacity of substations	Collector Substation with switching station: 33 kV / 132 kV
13.	Maximum footprint	3.5 ha
BESS and BESS Substation		
14.	Battery technology options to be considered	Lithium-ion or redox flow or solid-state systems (Note: Technology options to remain open to other industry-leading solutions)
15.	Battery capacity	Up to 300 MW (1200MWh) with up to 4 hours of storage
16.	Final height of installed BESS	The containers are standard size shipping containers of 12m long, 2.5m wide and 2.7m high. These may be stacked to a maximum height of up to 12m.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Component	Dimensions / Description
17.	Maximum footprint	Up to 10.5 ha
18.	BESS substation	Same specifications as the solar farm collector substation
Access Roads		
19.	Length of access roads to be established	Access road up to 3km
20.	Width of access roads	10 m
Other Infrastructure		
21.	Maximum footprint of temporary laydown areas	6.0 ha
22.	Maximum footprint of permanent laydown areas	2.9 ha
23.	Fence height	Up to 3m high

1.7 Anticipated Activities of the Project Lifecycle

The Project lifecycle includes the following (but not limited to) typical primary activities (Table 4).

Table 4: Project Life Cycle

Design and Early Works:	• Confirming key design features such as the type of PV module to be used, tilting angle, mounting and tracking systems, inverters, and module arrangement. • Confirming specifications for the components of the Solar PV Plant and BESS. • Preparing detailed designs (layout, civil, electrical). • Preparing construction plans. • Preparing the project schedule and • Preparing the commissioning plans.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Construction:	• Pegging the footprint of the development. • Establishing access roads. • Preparing the site (fencing, clearing, levelling and grading, etc.). • Establishing the site office. • Establishing laydown areas and storage facilities. • Transporting equipment to site. • Undertaking civil, mechanical and electrical work. • Reinstating and rehabilitating working areas outside of permanent development footprint. • Concurrent Rehabilitation
Operation:	• Testing and commissioning the facility's components. • Cleaning of PV modules (with water). • Controlling vegetation. • Managing stormwater and waste. • Conducting preventative and corrective maintenance. • Monitoring of the facility's performance. • Ongoing Rehabilitation and Maintenance

Decommissioning:	• The decommissioning phase will include measures for complying with the prevailing regulatory requirements, rehabilitation and managing environmental impacts in order to render the affected area suitable for a future desirable use. At the end of the 20-to-30-year lifespan, two scenarios exist for the PV panels:
	  ○ The old, redundant panels can be disposed of (at a registered disposal facility designated for this purpose) or recycled and reused.
	  ○ The facility is recommissioned and the old panels are replaced by new ones.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

2. Environmental Authorisation

The Proposed Project requires an Environmental Authorisation (EA) in terms of the in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), and will follow a S&EIA process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended (the EIA 2014 Regulations). A request for a pre-application meeting was submitted to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) on 15 January 2026. The DFFE subsequently confirmed that it is the Competent Authority for the application and advised that a pre-application meeting is not required. The Application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) was submitted to the DFFE on Tuesday, 10 February 2026. The following listing activities have been applied for and assessed in the EIA Phase:

- GN R 983 – Activity 9: development of infrastructure >1 000 m for bulk water transportation.
- GN R 983 – Activity 11: On-site electricity transmission infrastructure (33–132 kV substation).
- GN R 983 – Activity 12: Infrastructure with ≥100 m² footprint within 32 m of a watercourse.
- GN R 983 – Activity 14: Storage/handling of dangerous goods (80–500 m³) – BESS dependent.
- GN R 983 – Activity 24: Access roads wider than 8 m (up to ±10 m wide, ±3 km long).
- GN R 983 – Activity 56: Widening of road by more than 6 m.
- **GN R 984 – Activity 1: Renewable electricity generation ≥20 MW (300 MW Solar PV).**
- GN R 984 – Activity 4: Storage/handling of dangerous goods >500 m³ – BESS dependent.
- **GN R 984 – Activity 15: Clearance of ≥20 ha of indigenous vegetation.**
- GN R 983 – Activity 28: Industrial development on agricultural/game farming land >1 ha.
- GN R 985 – Activity 4: (North West): Roads >4 m wide within biodiversity priority/sensitive areas.
- GN R 985 – Activity 10: (North West): Dangerous goods storage (30–80 m³) in sensitive/biodiversity areas – BESS dependent.
- GN R 985 – Activity 12: (North West): Clearance of ≥300 m² indigenous vegetation in sensitive/biodiversity areas.
- GN R 985 – Activity 14: Infrastructure ≥10 m² within 32 m of a watercourse.
- GN R 985 – Activity 18: Widening of road by more than 4 m.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

3. Description of the Project Alternatives

3.1 The Consideration of Alternatives

In accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix 2 of the EIA 2014 Regulations, as amended, a consideration of reasonable and feasible alternatives, including site and technology alternatives, and as well as the "do-nothing" alternative must be undertaken. Each alternative is to be accompanied by a description and comparative assessment of the advantages and disadvantages that such development and activities will pose on the environment and socio-economy.

The EIA 2014 Regulations, as amended, define alternatives as the different means of meeting the general purpose and requirements of the activity, which may include alternatives to:

- The property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity.
- The type of activity to be undertaken.
- The design or layout of the activity.
- The technology to be used in the activity.
- The operational aspects of the activity.
- The option of not implementing the activity.

The sub-sections to follow discuss the Proposed Project's alternatives considered during the scoping process. The EIA process will provide a detailed comparative analysis of feasible alternatives from environmental and technical perspectives.

3.2 Site Alternative

No site alternatives are proposed for the Project. As per Section 1.5 of this report, the proposed location is favourable for the Proposed Project activity in relation to the location's photovoltaic power potential output. Furthermore, other characteristics of the area i.e. grid connection scenarios, available capacity of the connecting main transmission substation, land use, site geography and topography, ecological features, landowner "buy in" and ease of site accessibility eliminate the possibility of alternatives with similar site conditions.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

The overall site (two properties) was assessed to determine the potential impacts during this Scoping Phase. In addition to identifying potential impacts, a preliminary sensitivity screening was conducted for the two properties to guide the identification of a suitable development footprint (that will be assessed in the EIA Phase). The preliminary assessment incorporated desktop analysis of environmental datasets, site verification, and consultation with the appointed environmental specialists. In line with the mitigation hierarchy and the principles of sustainable development contained in Section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act, areas of very high sensitivity will potentially need to be avoided in the proposed layout design.

As a result of the preliminary sensitivity screening, approximately 500 hectares of the initially considered project area may be excluded from development (Figure 4). This refinement reflects the application of an avoidance-first approach in line with the mitigation hierarchy and informed layout optimisation prior to the commencement of the detailed EIA phase.

3.3 PV Technology Alternatives

Solar panels can either be placed on a fixed mounting system or a tracking mounting system. The following is noted:

- Tracking mounting system: This system is used for solar tracking and therefore follows the direction of the sun throughout the day for best solar exposure. This type of system is more efficient as it maximises solar yield.
- Fixed mounting system: This system is fixed and therefore does not follow the direction of the sun.

A **tracking mounting system** is therefore the preferred option for the Proposed Project.

Solar panels can either be monofacial or bifacial. The following is noted:

- Monofacial solar panel: This type of solar panel receives solar irradiation on one side of the panel.
- Bifacial: This type of solar panel receives solar irradiation on both sides of the panel by benefiting from photosensitive materials under the panels that absorb reflected energy.

Solar irradiation yields from bifacial solar panels are likely to be higher than those of the monofacial solar panels. **Bifacial tracking** panels are therefore the preferred **option** for the Proposed Project

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

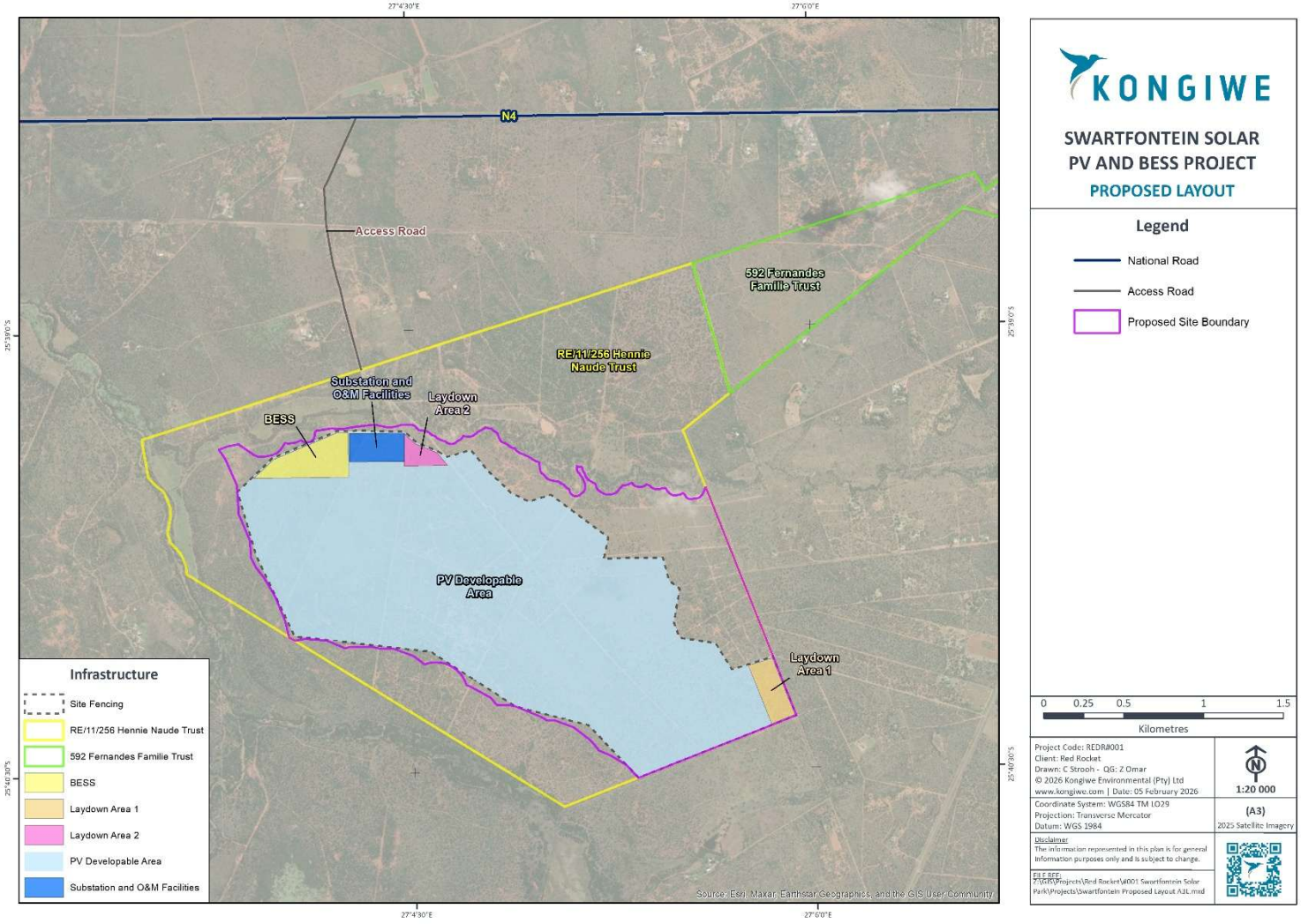


Figure 4: Proposed layout of the Proposed Project for assessment in the EIA Phase.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4. Key Baseline Conditions

4.1 Climate and Topography

The moderate changes in the climate in Rustenburg ensures gradual weather shifts through each season. Typically, maximum daytime temperatures range from a very warm 30°C in January to a pleasant 22°C in the coolest month July. Nights are cooler, with temperatures generally dropping to 6°C, particularly during the colder months. On average, Rustenburg receives a reasonable amount of rainfall, with an annual precipitation of 617 mm. Despite this overall moderate level, the city experiences distinct dry season during certain months throughout the year. Elevation in the project area varies between 1095 and 1595 metres above mean sea level (mamsl).

4.2 Geology and Soil

The proposed project location is characterised by the Ea68 soil type, which comprises one or more undifferentiated diagnostic horizons that are vertic, melanic, red, and structured. These soils typically exhibit high clay content with shrink-swell properties due to their vertic nature, which may influence foundation stability and water retention. The melanic component suggests a dark, organic-rich surface horizon, contributing to moderate to high fertility and supporting robust vegetation growth. The red coloration indicates good drainage and aeration, often associated with well-oxidized iron compounds. Structured horizons enhance soil stability and root penetration, although the undifferentiated nature of these horizons may require further site-specific investigation to determine uniformity and suitability for development.

The proposed site is underlain by the 'RD, Diabase' and 'RSI, Silverton Formation' geological classification. "Diabase" is a type of intrusive igneous rock, typically dark-coloured and fine to medium grained, composed mainly of plagioclase feldspar and pyroxene. Diabase intrusions, Vaalian aged, often intersecting the stratigraphy of the Witwatersrand Supergroup, Ventersdorp Supergroup and geological units of the Transvaal Supergroup. Petrological and geochemical analyses of a mafic sill in the Carletonville area have revealed its alkaline nature, suggesting a connection to the ~1.4 Ga Umkondo Large Igneous Province (Humbert et al., 2020).

4.3 Conservation Plan

The proposed project falls within Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) 2, Ecological Support Area (ESA) 1, and ESA 2. CBA 2 (Optimal Areas) these areas are important for achieving biodiversity targets but offer some flexibility in location. They support key ecological processes and species movement. Functions of CBAs include protecting endangered species and ecosystems, maintaining ecological processes like water flow, pollination, and soil health, supporting climate change resilience by conserving diverse habitats and providing ecosystem services such as clean air, water, and food resources. Examples of CBAs in the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality (BPDM) include Magaliesberg Mountain Range (supports diverse plants and diverse ecosystems), Pilanesberg National Park (supports large mammal populations and diverse

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

ecosystems), Hartbeespoort Dam (important for aquatic biodiversity and water quality) and Kgaswane Mountain Reserve (provides habitat for endangered species and promotes ecosystem services).

ESA1 refers to Ecological Support Area 1, which includes functional landscapes that play a key role in sustaining the ecological integrity of adjacent CBAs. These areas may serve as corridors, buffers, or transitional zones and should be managed to avoid degradation.

4.4 Flora

The project area falls within the Savanna Biome, characterised by grassland, thornveld and scattered trees. The Savanna Biome is primarily dominated by grasses with scattered trees and shrubs, creating a landscape that is both open and ecologically diverse. This biome typically features species such as acacia trees, baobabs, and various types of wild grasses. The vegetation has evolved to survive in hot climates with distinct wet and dry seasons, often developing deep root systems, small leaves, or thorns to conserve water and deter herbivores (Draft Bojanala Platinum District Municipality Spatial Development Framework (BPDM SDF), August 2025). The flora present on site will be investigated during the EIA phase.

4.5 Fauna

The Savanna Biome supports a rich diversity of fauna largely due to its variable climatic conditions, which include distinct wet and dry seasons. These seasonal shifts create a dynamic environment that fosters a wide range of habitats, from open grasslands to scattered woodlands. During the wet season, abundant rainfall promotes lush vegetation growth, providing ample food and water for herbivores such as elephants, zebras, giraffes, and antelope. In turn, this attracts predators like lions, cheetahs, and hyenas, which rely on these prey species for survival.

The dry season, while more challenging, encourages migration and adaptation, with many animals developing strategies such as burrowing, seasonal movement, or dietary flexibility to cope with limited resources. This climatic variability not only shapes the landscape but also drives ecological interactions, making the savanna one of the most biologically active and resilient biomes on Earth (Draft BPDM SDF August 2025). The abovementioned species are not a representation of species that are present on the Proposed Project site. The fauna present on site will be investigated during the EIA phase.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4.6 Wetlands

The National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) (2011) data was used to determine wetlands that may be found within the proposed project site; there are no wetlands situated within the Proposed Project site. The presence of wetlands will be assessed during the EIA Phase. The assessment will help identify the current status of any wetlands in the Proposed Project area and aid with the identification of the required mitigation and protection measures required by the proposed operation.

4.7 Surface water

The Proposed Project area is located within the Crocodile (West) and Marico Catchment Management Area, managed by the Crocodile West Catchment Management Agency (CMA) which falls under Limpopo – Olifants Water Management Area, which is one of the nineteen Water Management Areas (WMAs) included into Limpopo River Basin. The Proposed Project is located within the A22C quaternary catchment.

The Limpopo River Basin lies predominantly within South Africa's Limpopo Province and extends into Botswana, Zimbabwe, and Mozambique, forming a transboundary catchment of ecological and hydrological significance. The river originates near Johannesburg and flows eastward, traversing diverse landscapes and climatic zones. This basin is marked by semi-arid to arid conditions, with seasonal rainfall patterns that influence water availability, ecosystem resilience, and agricultural productivity. The region faces environmental pressures such as land degradation, water scarcity, and biodiversity loss, making integrated water resource management and cross-border cooperation essential for sustainable development.

The water quality in the Limpopo River Basin is generally good in less developed upstream areas, but deteriorates in regions with intensive agriculture, urbanisation, and mining activity. The basin's transboundary nature means that water quality in upstream countries such as Botswana and Zimbabwe can influence conditions downstream in South Africa. The Limpopo River receives inflows from several tributaries, and any land-use changes or development projects in these upstream catchments have the potential to affect water quality throughout the basin.

4.8 Air Quality

Air quality is particularly poor in regions surrounding mining operations and other industrial zones within the BPDM. In low-income communities, the reliance on coal and wood for household energy further increases air pollution. Conversely, protected areas and nature reserves experience minimal human-induced impacts on air quality. Additionally, the presence of hexavalent chromium, a hazardous pollutant necessitates ongoing monitoring through the emissions licensing framework (BDPM Annual Report, 2022-2023).

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Potential air pollution sources in the BPDM include the following:

- Emissions from factories and industries.
- Vehicle exhaust emissions.
- Domestic heating of houses, offices and factories through the burning of coal, oil, wood or with electricity.
- Burning of veld fires.

The Proposed Project proposes to use solar energy during its operational phase. Solar energy generates minimal air pollutants and therefore is a cleaner form of energy compared to fossil fuels.

Air quality impacts in relation to the Proposed Project are limited and will only be for a short period during construction. Mitigation measures for these impacts will be included in the EMPr.

4.9 Noise

Natural sounds are a part of the environmental noise surrounding humans. Ambient sound levels are significantly affected by the area where the sound measurement location is situated. When the sound measurement location is situated within an urban area, close to industrial plants or areas with a constant sound source (ocean, rivers, etc.), seasons and even increased wind speeds have an insignificant to massive impact on ambient sound levels.

Noise can be defined as "unwanted sound", and an audible acoustic energy that adversely affects the physiological and/or psychological well-being of people, or which disturbs or impairs the convenience or peace of any person. Table 5 and Table 6 provide acceptable zone sound levels as set out by South African National Standards (SANS).

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 5: Acceptable Zone Sound Levels as set out by SANS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Type of District	Equivalent Continuous Rating Level ($LReq_{,T}$) for Noise					
	Outdoors			Indoors, with Open Windows		
	Day/night $LR_{,dna}$	Daytime $LReq_{,db}$	Night-time $LReq_{,nb}$	Day/night $LR_{,dna}$	Daytime $LReq_{,db}$	Night-time $LReq_{,nb}$
a) Rural districts	45	45	35	35	35	25
b) Suburban districts with little road traffic	50	50	40	40	40	30
c) Urban districts	50	55	45	45	45	35
d) Urban districts with one or more of the following: workshops; business; premises. main roads	60	60	50	50	50	40
e) Central business districts	65	65	55	55	55	45
f) Industrial districts	70	70	60	60	60	50

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 6: Acceptable Zone Sound Levels for Noise in Districts (from SANS 10103:2008)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Type of District	Equivalent Continuous Rating Level ($L_{Req,T}$) for Noise					
	Outdoors			Indoors, with Open Windows		
	Day/night $L_{R,dn}$[a]	Daytime $L_{Req,d}$[b]	Night-time $L_{Req,n}$[b]	Day/night $L_{R,dn}$[a]	Daytime $L_{Req,d}$[b]	Night-time $L_{Req,n}$[b]
g) Rural districts	45	45	35	35	35	25
h) Suburban districts with little road traffic	50	50	40	40	40	30
i) Urban districts	50	55	45	45	45	35
j) Urban districts with one or more of the following: workshops; business; premises. main roads	60	60	50	50	50	40
k) Central business districts	65	65	55	55	55	45
l) Industrial districts	70	70	60	60	60	50

The Proposed Project is expected to generate localised, short-term noise impacts during the construction phase. Given the commercial and industrial activities surrounding the Proposed Project site, it is not expected that the noise levels generated by the project will exceed any thresholds described in Table 5 and Table 6.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4.10 Socio-economic

The Proposed Project has the potential to result in both positive and negative social impacts. As such, it is important that the socio-economic baseline conditions are understood to ensure accurate identification and assessment of potential impacts associated with the Proposed Project. Table 7 below provides an overview of the socio-economic baseline information for the North West province. The potential impacts that can arise for the Proposed Project includes the following:

- Population migration due to people seeking employment.
- Potential employment opportunities and job security.
- Safety and security.
- Increase of traffic.
- Conflict and violence.
- Skills Development opportunities.
- Stimulation of local economy.
- Impact on economic and social infrastructure in the local area.
- Impact on local resource use (energy, water).
- Impact on sense of place.

Table 7: Socio-economic Baseline Information: Bojanala Platinum District Municipality

Description	Statistics
Demographics	
Population size	1 624 144
Population by size	The age group 0-14 represents 26.3% of the population, and the age group 15-64 years represents about 67.7% of the population.
Language	Setswana is the most spoken language
Households	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Description	Statistics
Number of households	531 492 households at an average household size of 3.1 people per household.
Service Delivery	
Access to safe drinking water	41.6% of households have access to safe drinking water.
Access to electricity for lighting	94.1% have access to electricity for lighting.
Toilet facilities	54.1% have access to flush toilets. 1.3% have no access to any toilets.
Refuse disposal	57.5% are getting weekly refuse disposal service.
Formal dwellings	82.2%
Education	
No schooling (20+ years)	5.5%
Higher education (20+ years)	6.9%
Employment	
Working age population (15-64 years)	67.7%
Dependency ratio	47.6
Economics	
Per capita income	R 63 000. About the same as the amount in South Africa.

Information extracted from Stats SA: Census 2011, the Community Survey: 2016, the General Household Survey:2021

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

5. Specialist Studies

Table 8: Specialist studies undertaken for EIA Phase

Specialist studies to be undertaken in the EIA Phase	
Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment: (Flora & Fauna)	Freshwater Biodiversity Assessment
Visual Impact Assessment	Climate Change Impact Assessment
Soils, Land Capability & Land Use (Agricultural)	Noise Impact Assessment
Heritage & Palaeontological Impact Assessment	Social Impact Assessment

6. Potential Impacts Identified during the Scoping Phase

6.1 Methodology for determining the significance of Environmental Impacts

This part of the document focuses on the identification of the major potential impacts the activities, processes and actions may have on the surrounding environment. The criteria and rating parameters used to assess the significance of these impacts are presented in Table 9, which reflects compliance with the EIA Regulations of 2014 for evaluating direct, indirect, cumulative and residual impacts.

Potential environmental impacts (physical, biological, social and economic) associated with the Proposed Project are listed in Table 9. The significance of these impacts will be systematically assessed and rated using the assessment mythology described in this section once the results of the various specialist studies are available. The EIA will include a full risk assessment of all environmental impacts. The EIA/EMPr Report will set out mitigation measures to be implemented during the Construction, Operational, Decommissioning and Closure, as well as Post-Closure Phases in accordance with NEMA requirements.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 9: Impact Assessment Criteria Used to Determine the Significance of Environmental Impacts

Nature of The Impact: ***Describe the Impact in Respect to The Activity to be Undertaken***		
	Impact Rating Without Mitigation	**Impact Rating with Mitigation**
Impact Status: (*positive or negative*)		
Extent *(Local, Regional, International)*		
Duration *(Short term, Medium term, Long term)*		
Magnitude *(Major, Moderate, Minor)*		
Probability *(Definite, Possible, Unlikely)*		
Calculated Significance Rating (Low, Medium, High)		
Reversibility: (Reversible or Irreversible)		
Irreplaceable loss of resources: (Yes or No)		
Residual impacts • (List these below)		
Cumulative Impacts • (List these below)		
Mitigation measures • (List these below)		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

The impact significance rating process serves two purposes: firstly, it helps to highlight the critical impacts requiring consideration in the management and approval process; secondly, it shows the primary impact characteristics, as defined above, used to evaluate impact significance.

The impact significance rating system is presented in **Error! Reference source not found.**, **Error! Reference source not found.**, as well as **Error! Reference source not found.** and it involves three parts:

- **Part A:** Define impact consequence using the three primary impact characteristics of magnitude, spatial scale/ population and duration.
- **Part B:** Use the matrix to determine a rating for impact consequence based on the definitions identified in Part A.
- **Part C:** Use the matrix to determine the impact significance rating, which is a function of the impact consequence rating (from **Part B**) and the probability of occurrence.

6.1.1 Part A: Defining Consequence in Terms of Magnitude, Duration and Spatial Scale

Use these definitions to define the consequence in Part B, as showcased below in Table 10.

Table 10: Consequence Rating Methodology

Impact Characteristics	Definition	Criteria
Magnitude	Major -	Substantial deterioration or harm to receptors; receiving environment has an inherent value to stakeholders; receptors of impact are of conservation importance; or identified threshold often exceeded
	Moderate -	Moderate/measurable deterioration or harm to receptors; receiving environment moderately sensitive; or identified threshold occasionally exceeded
	Minor -	Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration) or harm to receptors; change to receiving environment not measurable; or identified threshold never exceeded
	Minor +	Minor improvement; change not measurable; or threshold never exceeded
	Moderate +	Moderate improvement; within or better than the threshold; or no observed reaction
	Major +	Substantial improvement; within or better than the threshold; or favourable publicity

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Impact Characteristics	Definition	Criteria
Spatial scale or population	Site or local	Site specific or confined to the immediate project area
	Regional	May be defined in various ways, e.g. cadastral, catchment, topographic
	National/ International	Nationally or beyond
Duration	Short term	Up to 18 months.
	Medium term	18 months to 5 years
	Long term	Longer than 5 years

6.1.2 Part B: Determining Consequence Rating

Rate consequence based on definition of magnitude, spatial extent and duration, as showcased in Table 11.

Table 11: Consequence Rating Methodology

			Spatial Scale/ Population		
			Site or Local	Regional	National/ international
MAGNITUDE					
Minor	**Duration**	**Long term**	Medium	Medium	High
		Medium term	Low	Low	Medium
		Short term	Low	Low	Medium
Moderate	**Duration**	**Long term**	Medium	High	High
		Medium term	Medium	Medium	High
		Short term	Low	Medium	Medium

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Major	**Duration**	**Long term**	High	High	High
		Medium term	Medium	Medium	High
		Short term	Medium	Medium	High

6.1.3 Part C: Determining Significance Rating

Rate significance based on consequence and probability, as showcased in Table 12.

Table 12: Significance Rating Methodology

Probability (of Exposure to Impacts)	**Consequence Negative**			**Consequence Positive**		
	Low	**Medium**	**High**	**Low**	**Medium**	**High**
Definite	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	High
Possible	Low	Medium	High	Low	Medium	High
Unlikely	Low	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Medium

6.2 Possible Positive and Negative Impacts Identified

Table 13 below will be used during the EIA Phase to describe the identified impacts of the Proposed Project, as well as the relevant mitigation measures proposed by specialist studies.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Table 13: Potential identified impacts because of the Proposed Project

Environmental Component	Component Type	Potential Impact (positive or negative)	Specialist Study Planned for EIA
Physical Environment (non-living)	Hydrology (including wetlands, surface water and ground water);	• Increased Surface Runoff and Peak Flows • Soil Compaction and Reduced Infiltration • Potential Contamination (Construction/Operation)	Freshwater Ecosystems Assessment
	Soil and geology	• Compaction of soil. • Loss of topsoil. • Soil erosion and sedimentation. • Contamination of soil due to spillages.	Soils, Land Capability and Land Use Impact Assessment Geotechnical Investigation
Biological Environment (living)	Ecology and Biodiversity (including fauna and flora)	• Disturbance of sites and species of ecological importance. • Loss of migration corridors limiting access to nesting and refuge areas, watering points and food supplies for faunal species. • Displacement of animal due to habitat loss. • Removal of invasive species. • Pollution stemming from poor construction practices negatively impacting on fauna and flora species. • Night lights impacting on nocturnal faunal. • Reflection of sunlight from solar panels could impact on birds.	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment Avifaunal Impact Assessment
Avifauna		• Vegetation clearing and brush cutting of vegetation for the associated infrastructure will lead to direct habitat loss. • Displacement of avifaunal species	Avifaunal Impact Assessment

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Component	Component Type	Potential Impact (positive or negative)	Specialist Study Planned for EIA
		• Construction machinery on site will generate noise and cause dust pollution. • During operation; electrocution, collisions, fencing, chemical pollution due to chemicals for the cleaning of the PV panels and habitat loss.	
Cultural Environment	Heritage Resources	• Destruction of alteration of heritage resources. • Destruction or alteration of the cultural landscape.	Heritage, Archaeology and Palaeontology Impact Assessment
Social and Economic Environment	Socio-Economic	• Potential employment opportunities and job security. • Potential investment in local economy. • Influx of people seeking employment. • Impact on economic and social infrastructure in the local area. • Impact on property values of adjacent landowners. • Impact on local resource use (energy, water). • Impact on sense of place.	Social Impact Assessment
	Land use	• Loss of agricultural land due to occupation of project infrastructure. • Loss of grazing land due to the occupation of project infrastructure.	Soils, Land Capability and Land Use Impact Assessment
	Noise	• Noise from transportation of workers, components & equipment to site. • Noise from civil work to install the project infrastructure.	Noise Impact Assessment
	Transport and traffic	• Increase in traffic volumes on existing local traffic network during construction.	Transport and Traffic Impact Assessment

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Component	Component Type	Potential Impact (positive or negative)	Specialist Study Planned for EIA
		• Cumulative impact on the road surface condition.	
	Visual	• Night lighting causing light pollution. • Nuisance from dust pollution. • Glint and glare impacts. • Change in landscape character due the presence of the solar facility and its associated infrastructure on an incompatible landscape.	Visual Impact Assessment

6.3 Cumulative Impacts

Due to the existence of other solar facilities in proximity to the proposed project, cumulative impacts and their assessment are of great importance. Currently there are seven solar PV developments within a 30 km radius of the Proposed Project. These are presented in Table 14 below.

Table 14: Solar PV developments in the vicinity of the Proposed Project

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of Application	Distance from Proposed Area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/2/2510	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
2	14/12/16/3/3/2/2508	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
3	14/12/16/3/3/2/2509	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
4	14/12/16/3/3/2/2320	Solar PV	Approved 2023	24.1
5	14/12/16/3/3/2/2319	Solar PV	Approved 2023	24.1
6	14/12/16/3/3/2/2450	Solar PV	Approved 2024	23
7	14/12/16/3/3/2/414	Solar PV	Approved 2019	21.6

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

The identification and assessment of cumulative impacts will be undertaken, and mitigation measures suggested during the detailed EIA level investigation. The impact identification and calculation methodology employed by all specialists incorporates cumulative impacts in a quantitative manner to determine the final impact score and corresponding rating.

7. Public Participation Process

The Public Participation Process (PPP) offers stakeholders an opportunity to be informed about the Proposed Project, to raise issues and provide suggestions for mitigating potential negative impacts and enhancing positive ones. The PPP has been developed to ensure compliance with relevant legislation and facilitate meaningful stakeholder engagement, as required for the S&EIA process. The following is the public participation that has been completed to date:

- An advert indicating the availability of the documentation for public review and the public engagements dates (25 February 2026 for an online meeting and 26 February 2026 for an Open Day) was published in the Platinum Weekly on Friday, 6 February 2026.
- An announcement of the project occurred on Wednesday, 4 February 2026.
- Notices providing information of where the public documentation is accessible and when the public engagements will be held have been placed around site at key locations.
- The DSR is available for 30 Days public review from 11 February 2026 to 12 March 2026. The Draft Scoping Report was submitted to the public places on the 11 February 2026:

    - Rustenburg Public Library;
    - Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy; and
    - Kongiwe website: http://www.kongiwe.com/publications-view/public-documents/

8. Overall conclusions

At this stage, the findings of this DSR indicate that the Proposed Project and its associated infrastructure would pose minimal and short-term negative environmental impacts if adequate and appropriate mitigation measures are implemented. positive long-term environmental impacts when the Proposed Project has been completed. No fatal flaws were identified in terms of the proposed activities on the receiving environment that would prevent the environmental assessment from proceeding beyond the Scoping Phase.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

According to the Way Forward and the Plan of Study, contained in this report, impacts associated with the Proposed Project need to be considered further during the EIA Phase. It is important to take note of the current conditions of the Proposed Project area and the sensitive environment around it.

9. Way forward

The DSR has been undertaken with the aim of identifying potential positive and negative impacts on the environment and gathering comments on concerns and queries from stakeholders. It documents the process followed, the findings and recommendations of the Scoping Phase study, and the proposed Plan of Study for the EIA Phase to follow. The overarching objectives of the EIA process will be to:

- Prepare integrated sensitivity maps for the study area based on the findings of specialist assessments as input into the project design process.
- Identify and assess the significance of potential impacts associated with the project activities.
- Recommend mitigation and enhancement measures to ensure that the development is undertaken in such a way as to promote the positive impacts and to minimise the negative impacts.

The procedure for this study going forward is as follows:

- Submit the Final Scoping Report to the CA for review and provide a decision on the Final Scoping Report.
- Upon the decision to approve or refuse the Final Scoping Report, all stakeholders will be notified. If approved, stakeholders will also be notified of the conditions of the DFFE for proceeding with the EIA Phase of the project.
- In the case of approval of the Final Scoping Report, execute the Plan of Study for the Impact Assessment during the EIA Phase of the project.
- Incorporate and address comments and issues raised during the consultation period on the Scoping Report into the EIA and make changes to the report where relevant.
- Make the EIA Report and Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) available to the public, stakeholders and authorities.
- Finalise the EIA Report and submit the Final EIA Report to the CA.
- Authority review period and decision-making for 107 calendar days.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

10. Glossary

Competent Authority (CA): CA refers to the specific organ of state—usually a national or provincial department—designated by the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) to evaluate the environmental impact of a proposed activity.

Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA): Terrestrial and aquatic locations essential for meeting biodiversity targets for species, ecosystems, and ecological processes, identified in a systematic biodiversity plan.

Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP): An EAP is someone who co-ordinates, manages and integrates the various components of environmental assessment throughout the planning process; has received an appropriate interdisciplinary training covering both the natural and human environment; has experience in environmental management, environmental assessment and related studies; and demonstrates core competencies that are considered essential to the environmental assessment profession.

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA): EIA is a tool used to assess the significant effects of a project or development proposal on the environment. EIAs make sure that project decision makers think about the likely effects on the environment at the earliest possible time and aim to avoid, reduce or offset those effects. This ensures that proposals are understood properly before decisions are made.

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr): The EMPr is a detailed plan for the implementation of the mitigation measures to minimise negative environmental impacts during the project life cycle.

Public Participation Process (PPP): PPP offers stakeholders an opportunity to be informed about the Proposed Project, to raise issues and provide suggestions for mitigating potential negative impacts and enhancing positive ones.

Scoping Report (SR): The SR describes the proposed project and identifies the possible impacts of the proposed development.

Stakeholder: A stakeholder as an individual group, institution, organisation (government or non-government) or business, amongst others, that could affect or be affected by the outcome of a particular activity, process or project – either positively or negatively.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Appendix C4: Newspaper Advertisement

VACANCIES | VAKANTE POSTE

BOJANALA EMS – Rustenburg – North West

We are HIRING!!!
Join our winning TEAM

Intermediate Life Support
Emergency Care Assistant

- HPCSA Registered as a AEA / ECA
- Updated CPG and CPD
- Valid drivers license and PdP
- Willing to work shifts: 4 on/off
- Willing to go underground
- Strong administrative skills
- Believe in being a TEAM player
- Respect
- Strong work Ethics
- Salary: R18 000 – R20 000

Send your CV to: spoperations@bojanalaems.co.za

BOJANALA EMS – Rustenburg – North West

We are HIRING!!!
Join our winning TEAM

Basic Life Support

- HPCSA Registered as a BAA
- Updated CPG and CPD
- Valid drivers license and PdP
- Willing to work shifts
- Willing to go underground
- Strong administrative skills
- Believe in being a TEAM player
- Respect
- Strong work Ethics

Send your CV to: spoperations@bojanalaems.co.za

BOJANALA EMS – Rustenburg - North West

We are HIRING!!!
Join our winning TEAM

Advanced Life Support

- HPCSA Registered as a ANT / ECP
- Updated CPG and CPD
- Valid drivers license and PdP
- Willing to go underground
- Strong administrative skills
- Believe in being a TEAM player
- Respect
- Strong work Ethics
- Willing to relocate to Rustenburg

Send your CV to: spoperations@bojanalaems.co.za

Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, Northwest Province

DFFE reference number: To be confirmed

Applicant: Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd
Project Name: Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project

Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd intends to develop Swartfontein Solar PV Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project ("Proposed Project"). The Proposed Project entails the development of a 300MW solar PV and 300 MW BESS facility to generate electricity to be fed into the national grid. Solar energy is classified as a renewable energy source. It plays a significant role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions compared to coal-fired power stations. A utility solar power plant is designed to produce bulk electricity from solar energy. Some of the major components of a solar power plant/facility are solar panels, an inverter and energy storage devices.

The Proposed Project is located at the Remaining Extent of Portion 11 of the Farm Shylock 256 JQ and Kraalhoek 592 JQ, in Rustenburg, Northwest Province. The property is approximately 930 ha in extent. The Proposed Project site is found within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality.

The Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) for the Proposed Project, is in accordance with the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

Availability of the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) for Public Review and Comment: The DSR for the Project will be made available for public review and comment for 30 days, from **Wednesday, 11 February 2026 to Thursday, 12 March 2026.**

The DSR will be made available on Kongiwe's website **https://kongiwe.com/projects/**, and an electronic copy will be made available upon request. In addition, non-technical summaries of the DSR will also be available electronically.

Hard copies of the DSR will be made available at the following public places: Rustenburg Public Library, Cnr Heystek and President Thabo Mbeki St, Rustenburg - Contact: Mr Tshepo Suze, Librarian - (060) 543 8989, and at Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy, Plot 27, Shylock, Rustenburg – Contact: Mr Manny Fernandes - (071) 506 7181.

Stakeholder Meetings: Consultation meetings will be held using platforms like Microsoft Teams (Online Meeting) and Open Day (In-person). The purpose of these meetings is to discuss the Proposed Project and the contents of the DSR, and to provide Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) with the opportunity to raise their comments and interact with the Project team. Please see below the proposed stakeholder meeting details:

Proposed dates	Available time slots	Method of Engagement/Venue
Online Meeting		
Wednesday, 25 February 2026	10H00 – 11H00	Microsoft Teams
In-Person Meeting: Open Day		
Thursday, 26 February 2026	09H00 – 11H00	Mogro Lodge (P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348)

To register as an I&AP please contact: Kongiwe Environmental Stakeholder Engagement Team
Ms Thuli Phakathi - Phone: (010) 140 1726 / **Ms Jean-Mari Williams** - Phone: (010) 140 1729 /
Ms Vanessa Viljoen - Phone: (010) 140 1725 or **E-mail: stakeholders@kongiwe.com**

KONGIWE **Our team welcomes your participation and looks forward to your involvement throughout this process.**

A MORNING OF LOSS AT SUNRISE BRIDGE

Platinum Weekly newspaper | Rustenburg – A tragic drowning incident claimed the life of a 37-year-old man at Sunrise Bridge on Wednesday morning, 28 January 2026.

At approximately 09:00, Rustenburg First Responders were dispatched to the scene after receiving reports of a person who had drowned in the river and required urgent assistance. Multiple emergency and rescue services responded swiftly, including ER24, North West Provincial EMS, Boitekong SAPS, Search and Rescue teams, Fire and Rescue Services, as well as a specialised diving team. On arrival, emergency personnel worked together in a coordinated rescue effort. The patient was successfully recovered from the water; however, despite all lifesaving attempts, he was tragically declared deceased at the scene.



Emergency and rescue teams at Sunrise Bridge, where a 37-year-old man tragically drowned despite a swift multi-agency response.

Rustenburg First Responders administrator Ammaar Wadee said: "Our deepest condolences go out to the family and loved ones affected by this tragic incident."

According to sergeant Ofentse Mokgadi, an inquest docket has been opened for investigation. "It is alleged that the 37-year-old victim was swimming in the company of a friend when he reportedly drowned," Mokgadi stated.

TRIO ARRESTED IN TWO-YEAR-OLD RUSTENBURG MURDER CASE



Platinum Weekly newspaper | Rustenburg — Three suspects have been arrested in connection with the kidnapping and murder of 46-year-old Vulindlela Mgolombane, who was reported missing in January 2023. Mgolombane was last heard from more than two years ago after attempts by family members to contact him failed. Investigations later revealed that shortly after his disappearance, more than R1 million was withdrawn and transferred from his bank account, raising suspicions of criminal involvement.

The case was investigated by the Bojanala Platinum Sub-District 2 Trio Task Team. Police identified the victim's niece and her boyfriend as suspects, after which the pair allegedly fled the province. This led to a tracing operation across North West, Gauteng and the Eastern Cape, with assistance from Crime Intelligence.

On Monday, 26 January 2026, police arrested the two suspects together with an alleged accomplice in Kanana near Rustenburg.

According to police investigations, Mgolombane was allegedly strangled following a dispute. His body was reportedly placed inside his vehicle and later dumped in bushes near Mosenthal. The third suspect is alleged to have assisted in disposing of the body in return for a promised payment.

Police further confirmed that a decomposed body was discovered by a passerby in bushes at Boitekong on Wednesday, 25 January 2023. DNA analysis is still outstanding to formally confirm the identity of the remains.

Court appearance

The accused — Bafana Kgaladi (31), Pretty Nomhle Jack (27) and Kgomotso Rapoo (28) — appeared before the Rustenburg Magistrate's Court on Thursday 29 January 2026.

The matter was postponed to 2 February 2026, and the accused were remanded in custody to allow them to consult with Legal Aid. They face charges including murder, kidnapping, theft, fraud and defeating the ends of justice.

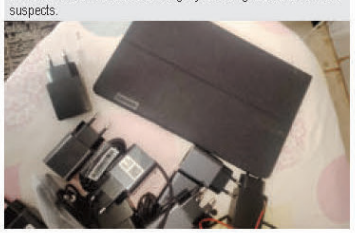
Tip-Off Cracks School Burglary Case in Mooinooi

Platinum Weekly newspaper | Mooinooi – Three teenage suspects have been arrested following a business burglary at a local secondary school in Mooinooi, where electronic equipment valued at more than R100,000 was stolen.

Police in Mooinooi acted on a tip-off about suspected stolen property being sold and traced the suspects to their homes on Wednesday, 28 January 2026. Searches conducted at the residences led to the recovery of tablets, laptops, chargers, calculators, and computer monitors, which were found hidden in various places, including under a bed, inside a washing basket, and in a bag.

The suspects, aged 16 to 17, face charges of business burglary and possession of suspected stolen property. They appeared before the Brits Magistrates' Court on Friday, 30 January 2026, and were released into the care of their parents or guardians.

Recovered electronic equipment, including laptops and tablets, linked to the Mooinooi school burglary following the arrest of three suspects.



FIND US ON FACEBOOK @PLATINUM WEEKLY

Appendix C5: Site Notice

Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province

DFFE reference number: To be confirmed

Red Rocket Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, through its Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, intends to develop Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project ("Proposed Project"), located on Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site), near Rustenburg in the North West Province, South Africa.

The Proposed Project entails the development of a utility-scale solar PV facility of up to 300MW, together with an associated 300 MW BESS facility to supply electricity to the national grid. Utility-scale solar energy is one of the most cost-effective and rapidly deployable renewable energy technologies in South Africa, leveraging the country's high solar resource. It plays a critical role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions, reducing reliance on coal-fired power generation, and providing energy security by contributing clean, reliable electricity to address the current electricity shortfalls.

The Proposed Project does not fall within a designated Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ) and therefore requires a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

Availability of the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) for Public Review and Comment:

The DSR for the Project will be made available for public review and comment for 30 days, from **Wednesday, 11 February 2026 to Thursday, 12 March 2026**.

The DSR will be made available on Kongiwe's website https://kongiwe.com/projects/, and an electronic copy will be made available upon request. In addition, non-technical summaries of the DSR will also be available electronically.

Hard copies of the DSR will be made available at the following public places: Rustenburg Public Library (Cnr Heystek and President Thabo Mbeki St, Rustenburg - Contact: Mr Tshepo Suze, Librarian - (060) 543 8989, and at Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy, Plot 27, Shylock, Rustenburg – Contact: Mr Manny Fernandes - (071) 506 7181.

Stakeholder Meetings:

Consultation meetings will be held using platforms like Microsoft Teams (Online Meeting) and Open Day. The purpose of these meetings is to discuss the Proposed Project and the contents of the DSR, and to provide Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) with the opportunity to raise their comments and interact with the Project team. **Please see below the proposed stakeholder meeting details:**

Proposed Dates	Available Time Slots	Method of Engagement / Venue
Online Meeting		
Wednesday, 25 February 2026	10H00 – 11H00	Microsoft Teams
In-Person Meeting: Open Day		
Thursday, 26 February 2026	09H00 – 11H00	Mogro Lodge, (P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348)

To register as an I&AP, contact:
Kongiwe Environmental Stakeholder Engagement Team
Ms Thuli Phakathi - Phone: (010) 140 1726
Ms Jean-Mari Williams - Phone (010) 140 1729
Ms Vanessa Viljoen - Phone: (010) 140 1725
E-mail: stakeholders@kongiwe.com

Our team welcomes your participation and looks forward to your involvement throughout this process.

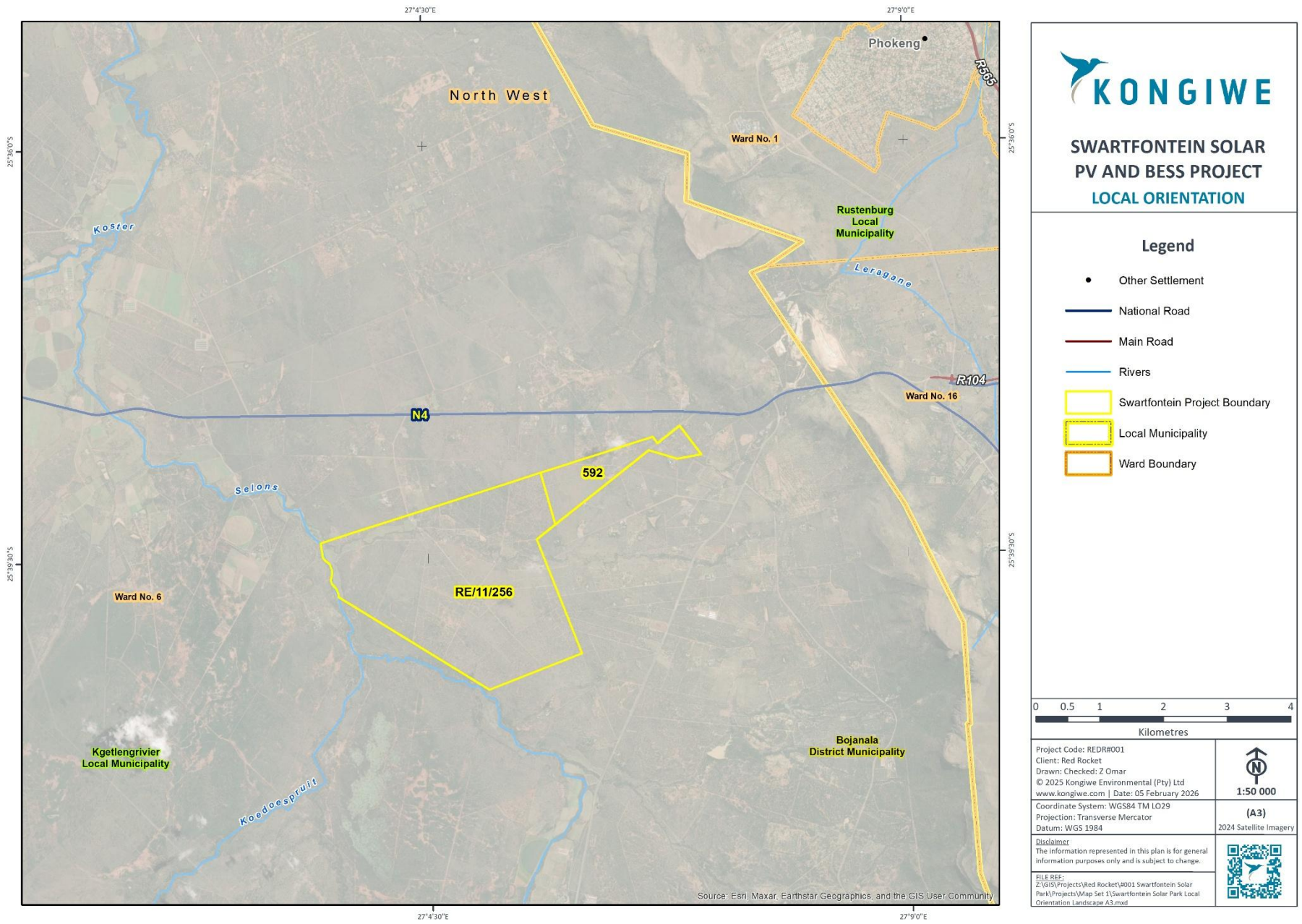
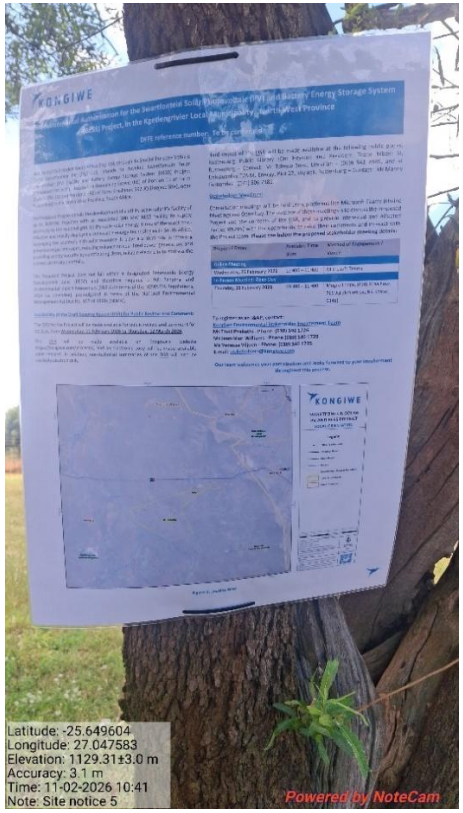


Figure 1: Locality Map

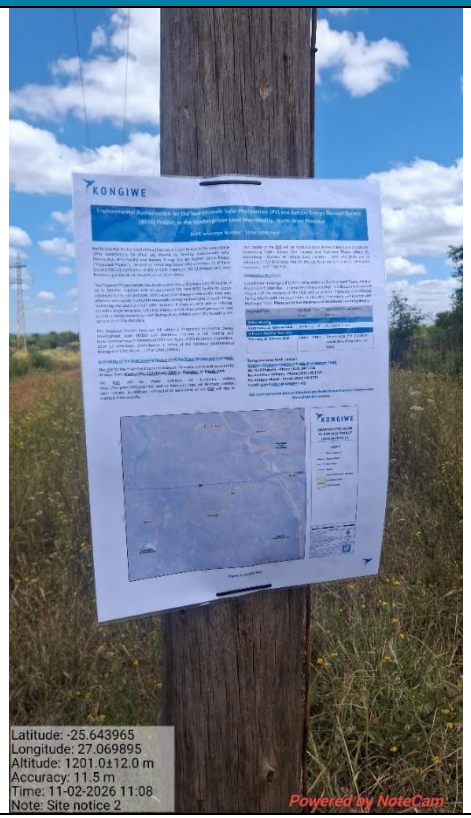
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North-West Province.

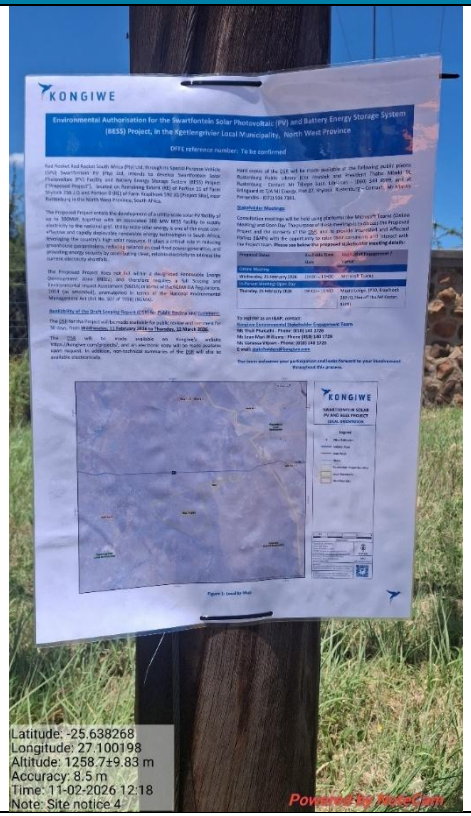
Site Notice Placement Report – Wednesday, 11 February 2026

Site Notice Number	Location	Co-ordinates	Photo
1.	On a tree out the entrance of the Woodstock Game Breeders.	25° 38' 58.57"S 27° 2' 51.3"E	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Site Notice Number	Location	Co-ordinates	Photo
2.	On a pole post on an intersection near Proposed Project area.	25° 38' 38.27"S 27° 4' 11.62"E	

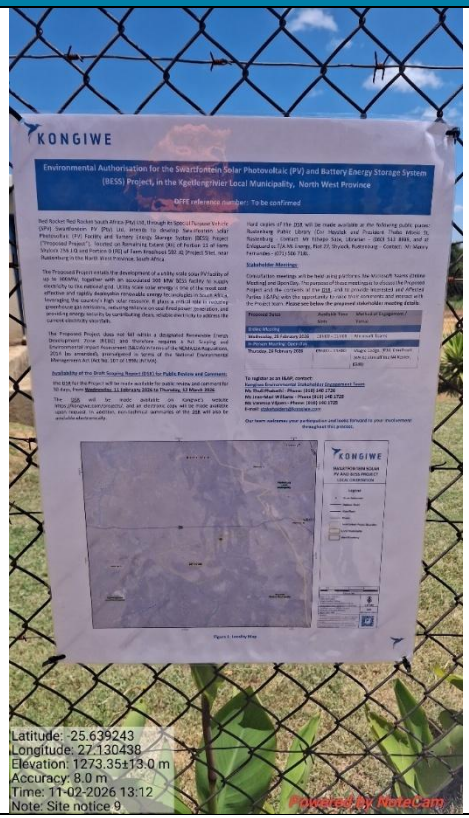
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Site Notice Number	Location	Co-ordinates	Photo
3.	On a pole post on the entrance of MJ Energy Transport near the N4.	25° 38' 17.76"S 27° 6' 0.71"E	

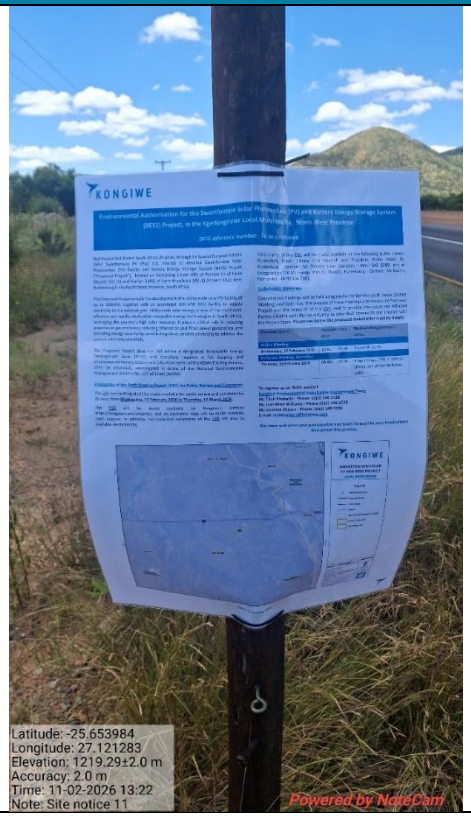
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Site Notice Number	Location	Co-ordinates	Photo
4.	On a pole post near the N4 on the entrance of K10 and K9 properties.	25° 38' 18.05"S 27° 7' 1.49"E	

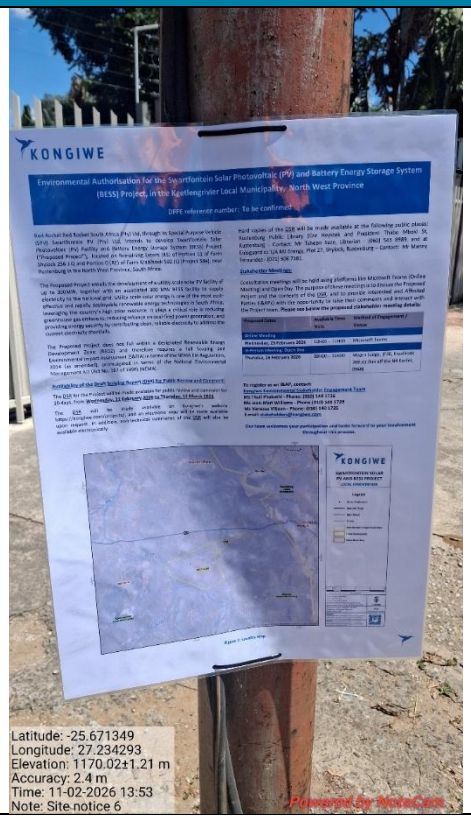
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Site Notice Number	Location	Co-ordinates	Photo
5.	On a fence in a tuck shop on the R52	25° 38' 21.27"S 27° 7' 49.58"E	

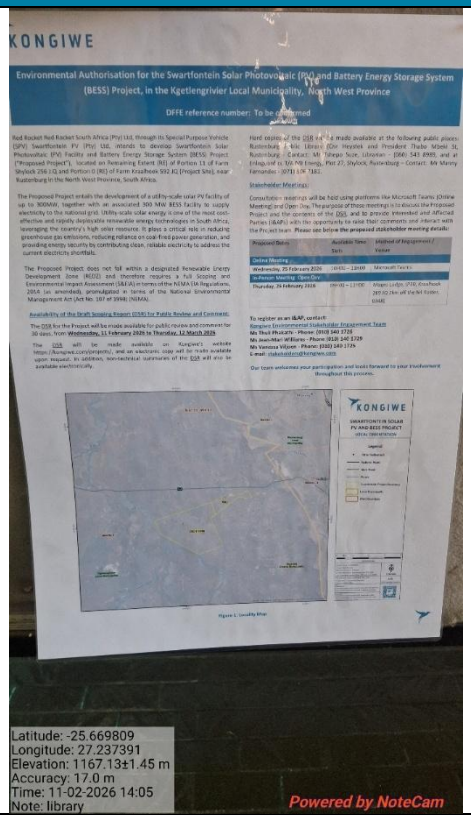
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Site Notice Number	Location	Co-ordinates	Photo
6.	On a pole post on the R52 near the entrance of Mogro Lodge	25° 39' 14.34"S 27° 7' 16.62"E	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

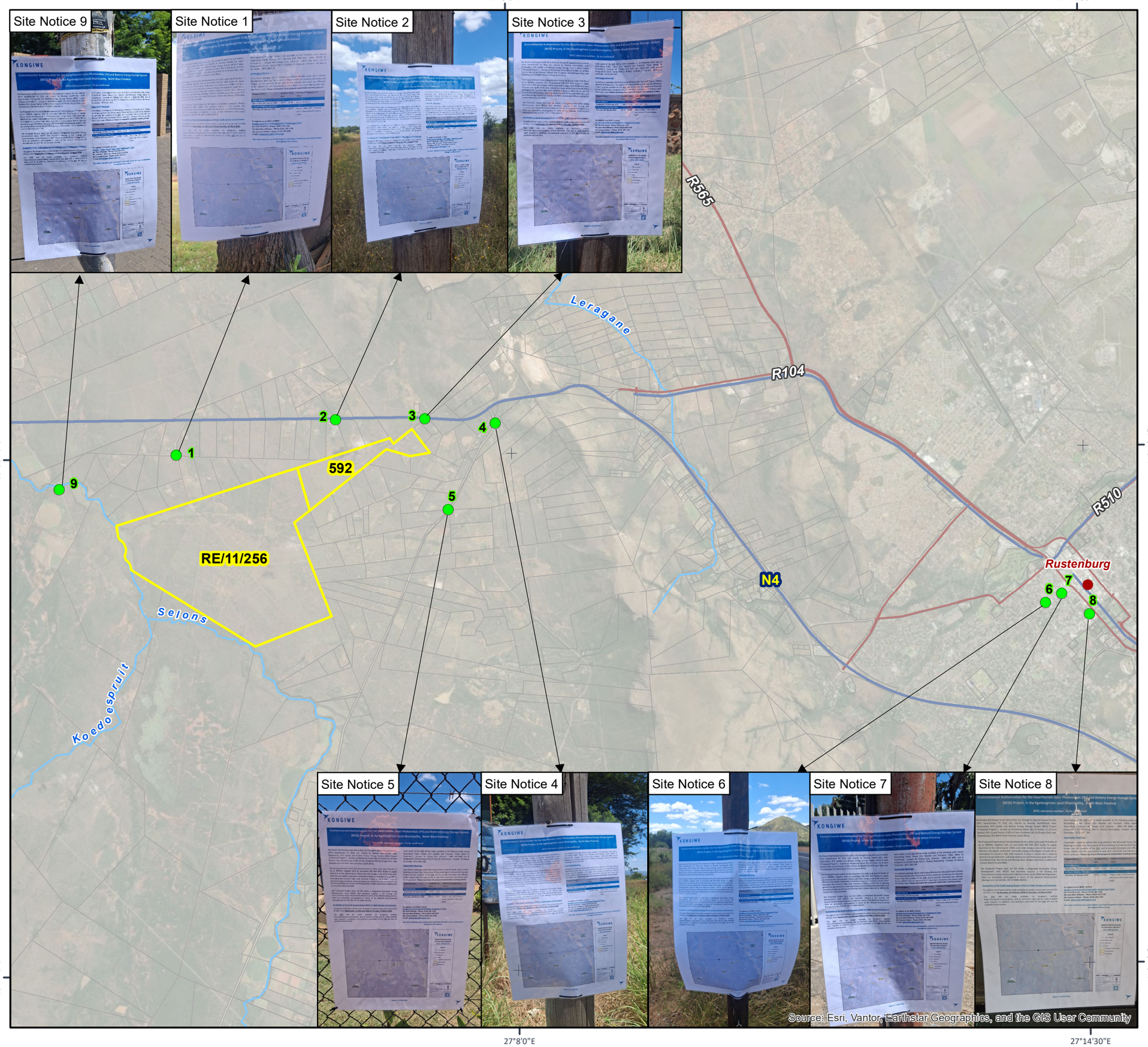
Site Notice Number	Location	Co-ordinates	Photo
7.	On a lamppost on President Mbeki Drive opposite Talisman Hire	25° 40' 16.86"S 27° 14' 3.45"E	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Site Notice Number	Location	Co-ordinates	Photo
8.	Rustenburg Public Library	25° 40' 11.31"S 27° 14' 14.61"E	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Site Notice Number	Location	Co-ordinates	Photo
9.	On a lamppost outside the Life Peglerae Hospital on Beyers Naude Drive near the R104.	25° 40' 24.42"S 27° 14' 33.32"E	



KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT

SITE NOTICES

Legend

- Site Notices
- Major Town
- Rivers
- Main Road
- National Road
- Farm Portion
- Swartfontein Project Boundary

0 0,5 1 2 3 4 5

Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: C Strooh | Checked: Z Omar
© 2025 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 03 March 2026

1:70 000

Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)
2024 Satellite Imagery

Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Swartfontein_Site_Notices_A3L.mxd

Appendix C6: Correspondence

Kongiwe Stakeholder Engagement

From: Kongiwe Stakeholder Engagement
Sent: Wednesday, 04 February 2026 12:21
To: Umeshree Naicker; Iviwe Walaza; Jean-Mari Williams; Thuli Phakathi
Subject: Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province
Attachments: REDR_001_BID_V2_20260203_Final_2.pdf; REDR_001_REG_FRM_V1.pdf

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Completed

Tracking:

Recipient	Read
Umeshree Naicker	Read: 2026/02/04 12:22
Iviwe Walaza	
Jean-Mari Williams	Read: 2026/02/04 12:23
Thuli Phakathi	Read: 2026/02/04 12:38

Dear Stakeholder

This email serves to inform you that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, through its Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, intends to develop Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project ("Proposed Project"), located on Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site), near Rustenburg within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality, North West Province, South Africa.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT

The DSR will be available for public review and comment for a period of 30 days from **Wednesday, 11 February 2026 to Thursday, 12 March 2026.**

INVITATION TO AN OPEN DAY

Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are invited to attend an Open Day as indicated below. The purpose of these meeting is to discuss the Proposed Project, contents of the Scoping Reports, to provide I&APs with an opportunity to raise their comments and to interact with the project team.

Please confirm your attendance.

In-person meeting: Open Day		
Thursday, 26 February 2026	09H00 – 11H00	Mogro Lodge (P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348)

Any person affected by or who may be interested in the Proposed Project is asked to register as an I&AP by completing the attached Stakeholder Registration and Comment Form **(attached)** or by contacting the stakeholder engagement team.

Contact Details:		
Ms Vanessa Viljoen	+27 (10) 140 1725	stakeholders@kongiwe.com
Ms Thuli Phakathi	+27 (10) 140 1726	stakeholders@kongiwe.com
Ms Jean-Mari Williams	+27 (10) 140 1729	stakeholders@kongiwe.com

Attached please find the Background Information Document (BID) for further information.

Kind Regards,

Stakeholder Engagement Team | Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd.
Tel: +27 (10) 140 1725 | Email: stakeholders@kongiwe.com
150 Bryanston Drive, Bryanston, Sandton, 2191, South Africa.
PostNet Suite no 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021, South Africa.
www.kongiwe.com

Disclaimer: The provisions of Section 11 of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act 25 of 2002 apply to this email notice and make it enforceable and binding on the recipient/addressee. This email message (including attachments) contains information which may be confidential and/or legally privileged. Unless you are the intended recipient, you may not use, copy or disclose to anyone the message or any information contained in the message or from any attachments that were sent with this email, and If you have received this email message in error, please advise the sender by email, and delete the message. Unauthorised disclosure and/or use of information contained in this email may result in civil and criminal liability. Everything in this e-mail and attachments relating to the official business of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd is proprietary to the company. Caution should be observed in placing any reliance upon any information contained in this e-mail, which is not intended to be a representation or inducement to make any decision in relation to Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. Any decision taken based on the information provided in this e-mail, should only be made after consultation with appropriate legal, regulatory, tax, technical, business, investment, financial, and accounting advisors. The e-mail address of the sender may not be used, copied, sold, disclosed or incorporated into any database or mailing list for spamming and/or other marketing purposes without the prior consent of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. Unless the intention to contract has been expressed in this message, this message cannot be regarded as a solicitation to contract, nor be seen as an offer or acceptance of contractual agreement. Neither the sender of the e-mail, nor Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd shall be liable to any party for any direct, indirect or consequential damages, including, without limitation, loss of profit, interruption of business or loss of information, data or software or otherwise. No warranties are created or implied that an employee of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd and/or a contractor of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd is authorised to create and send this e-mail.

Vanessa Viljoen

From: Kongiwe Stakeholder Engagement
Sent: Friday, 20 February 2026 10:19
To: Vanessa Viljoen
Subject: REMINDER: Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province
Attachments: REDR_001_BID_V2_20260203_Final_2.pdf; REDR_001_REG_FRM_V1.pdf; REDR#001 _NON_TECH_SUMMARY_V1.pdf

Dear Stakeholder

This email serves to **remind** you that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, through its Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, intends to develop Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project ("Proposed Project"), located on Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site), near Rustenburg within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality, North West Province, South Africa.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT

The DSR is available for public review and comment for a period of 30 days from **Wednesday, 11 February 2026 to Thursday, 12 March 2026.**

INVITATION TO AN OPEN DAY

Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are invited to attend an Open Day as indicated below. The purpose of these meeting is to discuss the Proposed Project, contents of the Scoping Report, to provide I&APs with an opportunity to raise their comments and to interact with the project team.

Please confirm your attendance.

In-person meeting: Open Day		
Thursday, 26 February 2026	09H00 – 11H00	Mogro Lodge (P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348)

Any person affected by or who may be interested in the Proposed Project is asked to register as an I&AP by completing the attached Stakeholder Registration and Comment Form **(attached)** or by contacting the stakeholder engagement team.

Contact Details:		
Ms Vanessa Viljoen	+27 (10) 140 1725	stakeholders@kongiwe.com
Ms Thuli Phakathi	+27 (10) 140 1726	
Ms Jean-Mari Williams	+27 (10) 140 1729	

Attached please find the Background Information Document (BID) and the Non-Technical Summary of the DSR for further information.

Kind Regards,

Stakeholder Engagement Team | Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd.
Tel: +27 (10) 140 1725 | Email: stakeholders@kongiwe.com
150 Bryanston Drive, Bryanston, Sandton, 2191, South Africa.
PostNet Suite no 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021, South Africa.
www.kongiwe.com

Disclaimer: The provisions of Section 11 of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act 25 of 2002 apply to this email notice and make it enforceable and binding on the recipient/addressee. This email message (including attachments) contains information which may be confidential and/or legally privileged. Unless you are the intended recipient, you may not use, copy or disclose to anyone the message or any information contained in the message or from any attachments that were sent with this email, and If you have received this email message in error, please advise the sender by email, and delete the message. Unauthorised disclosure and/or use of information contained in this email may result in civil and criminal liability. Everything in this e-mail and attachments relating to the official business of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd is proprietary to the company. Caution should be observed in placing any reliance upon any information contained in this e-mail, which is not intended to be a representation or inducement to make any decision in relation to Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. Any decision taken based on the information provided in this e-mail, should only be made after consultation with appropriate legal, regulatory, tax, technical, business, investment, financial, and accounting advisors. The e-mail address of the sender may not be used, copied, sold, disclosed or incorporated into any database or mailing list for spamming and/or other marketing purposes without the prior consent of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd. Unless the intention to contract has been expressed in this message, this message cannot be regarded as a solicitation to contract, nor be seen as an offer or acceptance of contractual agreement. Neither the sender of the e-mail, nor Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd shall be liable to any party for any direct, indirect or consequential damages, including, without limitation, loss of profit, interruption of business or loss of information, data or software or otherwise. No warranties are created or implied that an employee of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd and/or a contractor of Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd is authorised to create and send this e-mail.

Appendix C7: Authority Correspondence

forestry, fisheries & the environment
Department:
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X447, Pretoria, 0001, Environment House, 473 Steve Biko Road, Pretoria, 0002 Tel: +27 12 399 9000, Fax: +27 86 625 1042

DFFE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/2/2791
Enquiries: Ms Azrah Essop
Telephone: (012) 399 8529 **E-mail:** AEssop@dffe.gov.za

Ms Umeshree Naicker
Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
PostNet Suite no 163
Private Bag X21
BRYANSTON
2021

Cell phone number: (081) 773 2625
Email Address: unaicker@kongiwe.com

PER MAIL / E-MAIL

Dear Ms Naicker

COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) AND BATTERY AND BATTERY ENERGY STORAGE SYSTEM (BESS) ON REMAINING EXTENT (RE) OF PORTION 11 OF FARM SHYLOCK 256 J.Q AND PORTION 0 (RE) OF FARM KRAALHOEK 592 JQ LOCATED APPROXIMATELY 17 KM WEST OF RUSTENBURG, WITHIN THE KGETLENGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, AND BOJANALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTHWEST PROVINCE

The Application for Environmental Authorisation and draft Scoping Report (SR) dated February 2026, received by the Department on 10 February 2026 and acknowledged on 11 February 2026, refer.

This letter serves to inform you that the following information must be included to the final SR:

1. **Application form and Listed Activities**
   a) Activity 9 of Listing Notice 1 – Please confirm the water source and therefore the relevance of this activity as the EIA process progresses.
   b) Please take note of GNR 4143, which was gazetted on the 04 December 2023, which requires a letter of consent from Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd if the proposed development is within a specific radius of a main electricity transmission or distribution substation. Should this gazette apply to the proposed development, please ensure the necessary documents are included.

wh

 The processing of personal information by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment is done lawfully and not excessively for the purpose of processing in compliance with the POPI Act, any codes of conduct issued by the Information Regulator in terms of the POPI Act, and/or relevant legislation providing appropriate security safeguards for the processing of personal information of others.

c) Activity 14 of Listing Notice 1, Activity 4 of Listing Notice 2 and Activity 10 of Listing Notice 3 - Please note that BESS facilities are not considered 'dangerous goods' as per the definition in NEMA. There are various IQ interpretations in this regard.

   The interpretation is based on the fact that the relevant activities relate to the development and operation (or expansion and operation) of a facility or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good in a container / container in volumes where the combined capacity of the containers may meet or exceed the thresholds specified under the 3 Listing Notices*. Batteries are not regarded as facilities or infrastructure for the storage or storage and handling of a dangerous good, considering that its inherent purpose or objective is not to store, or store and handle a dangerous good and that a battery is not considered a "container", for the purposes of the interpretation of these Regulations.* It is important to note that, although a battery is not regarded as a facility or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, there may be instances where a battery is not fully assembled and the electrolyte (or substances making up such electrolyte) intended for such battery, may potentially be stored on site, in a container (e.g. tanks), prior to filling. In this instance, where the electrolyte, or the substances making up the electrolyte, are stored in a container, such facility or infrastructure will be regarded as a facility or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, for the purposes of the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations, as amended (the EIA Regulations) and 3 Listing Notices, as these would have as its purpose then, not the storage of energy, but indeed the storage of that substance (where the substance meets the definition of dangerous goods). Notwithstanding the above, please ensure that all hazardous goods are considered when reassessing the triggers for this development i.e. fuel, oil etc.

d) Note that future grid applications for this development must be submitted to this Competent Authority i.e. DFFE and not the provincial authority as previously accepted.

e) Please include a motivation for the non-inclusion of Activity 48 of Listing Notice 1 of the EIA Regulations.

f) Please ensure to include the threshold/ area of clearance for indigenous vegetation for Activity 15, Listing Notice 2.

g) Activity 4 Listing Notice 3 – Please ensure that the activity description addresses each sub-activity that is relevant. This is applicable for all Listing Notice 3 activity descriptions.

h) Please ensure that the relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or infrastructure as described in the project description. All sub-activities must be written in full. Please provide a full description of how the listed activity is triggered by the proposed development, including the threshold where necessary. Only activities applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.

i) If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the final SR, an amended application form must be submitted for final review and decision making. Please note that the Department's templates can be downloaded from the website.

j) Please refer to Appendix 2 of the EIA Regulations, for the content of the SR and the Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment (PoSEIA).

k) It is noted that on the declaration of the applicant (Appendix 4), Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd is used as the 'person' who is signing the document. Please read the footers of said declaration and ensure that a person's name and not company name is used for the declaration.

l) It is further noted that the project is proposed as a commercial and industrial (C&I) renewable energy facility, intended for private off takers and not the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP). Please note that the executive summary footer on page v

mentions that the power is to be fed into the national grid for the REIPPPP. This must be clarified and be consistent throughout the document.

2. Alternatives

a) A description of the process followed to reach the preferred alternative within the site as per Appendix 2(1)(g) of the EIA Regulations, must be incorporated into the final SR.

b) Please note that Appendix 2(2)(1)(g)(x) of the EIA Regulations, requires that "if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such" must be included in the SR. You are therefore required to provide motivation, should other alternative sites, routes, layouts, and technologies not be considered.

c) Ensure that the final SR includes the preferred technology and capacity for the Battery Energy Storage System (BESS). All alternatives relating to BESS technology, sites etc must be explored in the submission.

3. Layout & Sensitivity Maps

a) The final layout map must indicate the following (but not limited to the below):
- The PV/ BESS development area.
- Final position of all infrastructure e.g., PV Panels, BESS, on-site substation, powerline, buildings etc.
- Permanent laydown area footprint.
- All supporting onsite infrastructure e.g., laydown areas, roads, (existing and proposed).
- All existing infrastructure on the site.
- The location of sensitive environmental features on site e.g., CBAs, ESAs, visually sensitive areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected.
- Buffer areas recommended by specialists; and
- All "no-go" and exclusion areas.

b) Please ensure that the above map has a clear legend that communicates with details of the map and is at an appropriate scale.

c) The above map must be overlain with a sensitivity map and a cumulative map.

d) It must be emphasised that the final EIAR must include **a final layout map** which adheres to specialist recommendations as well as the identified no-go areas and buffer zones.

e) Include a description of the process to determine the finalised layout i.e. specialist considerations, site sensitivities etc.

f) Please include a separate appendix which contains all relevant mapping information. Ensure that clear, legible maps of high resolution are provided.

4. Specialist Assessments to be conducted in the EIA Phase

a) Specialist studies to be conducted must provide a detailed description of their methodology, as well as indicate the locations and descriptions of turbines, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisations.

b) The specialist studies must also provide a detailed description of all limitations to their studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation, will not be accepted.

c) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defendable reasons; and were necessary, include further expertise advice.

d) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. "the Protocols"), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. **Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols. Please note further that the protocols require the specialists' to be registered with SACNASP in their respective field.**

e) Please include a table in the report, summarising the specialist studies required by the Department's Screening Tool, a column indicating whether these studies were conducted or not, and a column with motivation for any studies not conducted. Please note that if any of the specialists' studies and requirements/protocols recommended in the Department's Screening Tool are not commissioned, motivation for such must be provided in the report per the requirements of the Protocols.

f) The screening tool output:
- The screening tool and the gazetted protocols (GN R320 of 20 March 2020 and GN R 1150 of 30 October 2020) require a site sensitivity verification to be completed to either confirm or dispute the findings and sensitivity ratings of the screening tool.
- **Site sensitivity verifications for all the identified specialist studies (according to the screening tool) must be provided.**
- It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm the list of specialist assessments provided by the screening tool and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation. **The site sensitivity verification for each of the recommended studies, as per the protocols, must be compiled and attached.** If the findings of the site verification differed from the screening tool and was found to be of a different sensitivity level, then a compliance statement would be acceptable.

g) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defendable reasons; and were necessary, include further expertise advice. If relocation of species is proposed, the specialist must include details of such.

h) The avifauna specialist studies must be conducted according to the latest BirdLife South Africa/Endangered Wildlife Trust: Best practice guidelines for avian monitoring and impact mitigation.

i) Please include a list detailing the specialist reports undertaken and the details of the specialists involved.

5. Public Participation Process (PPP)

a) Please ensure that comments from all relevant stakeholders are submitted to the Department with the final SR. This includes but not limited to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries, and the Environment (DFFE): Biodiversity Planning and Conservation (BCAdmin@dffe.gov.za); Provincial Department (North West Dept of Economic Development, Environment Conservation & Tourism), South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA), Protected Areas Directorate (tnethononda@dffe.gov.za for attention Mr Thivhulawi Nethononda), Water Sources and Wetlands Conservation Directorate (StanleyT@dffe.gov.za for attention Mr Stanley Tshitwamulomoni); Vulpro; South African Civil Aviation Authority, Birdlife South Africa, Magaliesberg Biosphere – For attention Ms. Belinda Cooper, Magaliesberg Biosphere Co-ordinator hello@magaliesbergbiosphere.org.za 0832366978, the

management authority of the Kgaswane Mountain Reserve - North West Park Tourism Board, as well as the affected district and local municipalities.

b) Proof of correspondence with the various stakeholders must be included in the final SR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof must be submitted to the Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments.

c) The PPP must be conducted in terms of Regulations 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44 of the EIA Regulations.

d) The EAP must demonstrate that a minimum of two languages were used during PPP in order to reach the relevant audience.

e) The comments and response trail report (C&R) must be submitted with the final SR and subsequent documentation. The C&R report must incorporate all comments for this development. The C&R report must be a separate document from the main report and the format must be in the table format as indicated in Annexure 1 of this comments letter. Where necessary, comment must be clearly depicted and in chronological order.

f) Please ensure that all issues raised, and comments received during the circulation of the SR from registered I&APs and organs of state which have jurisdiction (including this Department's comments) in respect of the proposed activity are adequately addressed. Comments made by I&APs must be comprehensively captured (copy verbatim if required) and responded to clearly and fully. Please note that a response such as "Noted" is not regarded as an adequate response to I&AP's comments.

6. Cumulative Assessment to be conducted in the EIA Phase

Should there be any other similar projects within a 30km radius of the proposed development site, the cumulative impact assessment for all identified and assessed impacts must be refined to indicate the following:

- Identified cumulative impacts must be clearly defined, and where possible the size of the identified impact must be quantified and indicated, i.e., hectares of cumulatively transformed land.
- Detailed process flow and proof must be provided, to indicate how the specialist's recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusions from the various similar developments in the area were taken into consideration in the assessment of cumulative impacts and when the conclusion and mitigation measures were drafted for this project.
- The cumulative impacts significance rating must also inform the need and desirability of the proposed development.
- A cumulative impact environmental statement on whether the proposed development must proceed.

7. Environmental Management Programme (EMPr)

a. The EMPr must include the following:
   - It is drawn to your attention that for substation and overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, when such facilities trigger activity 11 or 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and any other listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such facilities, the generic Environmental Management Programme/s, must be signed and submitted with the final report over and above the EMPr for the facility.
   - Further to the above, you are required to comply with the content of the EMPr in terms of Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations.

b. The EMPr must consider the following, and where possible, include:
   - An alien invasive management plan to be implemented during construction and operation of the facility. The plan must include mitigation measures to reduce the invasion of alien species and ensure that the continuous monitoring and removal of alien species is undertaken.

- A plant rescue and protection plan which allows for the maximum transplant of conservation important species from areas to be transformed. This plan must be compiled by a vegetation specialist familiar with the site and be implemented prior to commencement of the construction phase.
- An avifauna monitoring and management plan to be implemented during the construction and operation of the facility. This plan must be drafted by a suitably qualified avifauna specialist.
- A re-vegetation and habitat rehabilitation plan to be implemented during the construction and operation of the facility. Restoration must be undertaken as soon as possible after completion of construction activities to reduce the amount of habitat converted at any one time and to speed up the recovery to natural habitats.
- An open space management plan to be implemented during the construction and operation of the facility.
- A traffic management plan for the site access roads to ensure that no hazards would result from the increased truck traffic and that traffic flow would not be adversely impacted. This plan must include measures to minimize impacts on local commuters e.g. limiting construction vehicles travelling on public roadways during the morning and late afternoon commute time and avoid using roads through densely populated built-up areas so as not to disturb existing retail and commercial operations.
- A transportation plan for the transport of components, main assembly cranes and other large pieces of equipment.
- A storm water management plan to be implemented during the construction and operation of the facility. The plan must ensure compliance with applicable regulations and prevent off-site migration of contaminated storm water or increased soil erosion. The plan must include the construction of appropriate design measures that allow surface and subsurface movement of water along drainage lines so as not to impede natural surface and subsurface flows. Drainage measures must promote the dissipation of storm water run-off.
- A fire management plan to be implemented during the construction and operation of the facility.
- An erosion management plan for monitoring and rehabilitating erosion events associated with the facility. Appropriate erosion mitigation must form part of this plan to prevent and reduce the risk of any potential erosion.
- An effective monitoring system to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, use and storage. This must include precautionary measures to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or storm water systems.
- Measures to protect hydrological features such as streams, rivers, pans, wetlands, dams and their catchments, and other environmental sensitive areas from construction impacts including the direct or indirect spillage of pollutants.

c. The EAP must provide detailed motivation if any of the above requirements is not required by the proposed development and not included in the EMPr.

General

You are reminded to comply with Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations, which states that:
"If S&EIR must be applied to an application, the applicant must, within 44 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority, submit to the competent authority a SR which has been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority."

You are further reminded that the final SR to be submitted to this Department must comply with all the requirements in terms of the scope of assessment and content of the SR in accordance with Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations.

wh

Further note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted in terms of Regulation 3(7).

You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.

Yours sincerely



Dr Sabelo Malaza
Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations
Department of Forestry, Fisheries & the Environment
Signed by: Mr Wayne Hector
Designation: Deputy Director: Prioritised Infrastructure Projects
Date: 04/03/2026

CC	Magdalena Logan	Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd	Email: m.logan@redrocket.energy
	Mr Olebogeng Marobe	North West Province: DEDECT	Email: omarobe@nwpg.gov.za
	Mr Kholisile Manentza	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	Email: manentzak@kgetlengrivier.gov.za

Annexure 1

1. Format for Comments and Response Report:

Date of comment, format of comment name of organisation/I&AP,	**Comment**	**Response from EAP/Applicant/Specialist**
27/03/2021 Email Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment: National Infrastructure Projects (Joe Soap)	Please record C&R trail report in this format Please update the contact details of the provincial environmental authority	EAP: (~~Noted~~)The C&R trail report has been updated into the desired format, see Appendix K EAP: Details of provincial authority have been updated, see page 16 of the Application form

Appendix C8: Meeting Minutes

Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North-West Province

Stakeholder Meeting Schedule – Final Scoping Report (FSR)

Date of the meeting	Time	Meeting Type / Format	Organisation / Address	Invited / Attended / Apologies	Resources Used	Who Presented (EAP / Red Rocket)	Project Team Attendance (Red Rocket and Kongiwe)
Tuesday, 17 February 2026	**10H00 – 11H00**	**Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)**	**Local Municipality North-West** ❖ Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	**Invited:** ❖ Mr Basimane Hinaonye, Manager in the office of the Mayor/Speaker ❖ Ms Maitseo Ntuane, Planning and LED Official ❖ Mr Andrew Pholose, Acting Municipal Manager ❖ Mr Pitso Shomang, Manager: Water and Sanitation ❖ Mr Kholisile Manentza, Community Services and Public Safety ❖ Mr Linda Phakathi, LED Manager **Attended:** ❖ Mr Basimane Hinaonye, Manager in the office of the Mayor/Speaker ❖ Ms Maitseo Ntuane, Planning and LED Official **Apologies:** ❖ Mr Andrew Pholose, Acting Municipal Manager ❖ Mr Pitso Shomang, Manager: Water and Sanitation ❖ Mr Kholisile Manentza, Community Services and Public Safety ❖ Mr Linda Phakathi, LED Manager	❖ Presentation ❖ Attendance Register	Ms Umeshree Naicker, Kongiwe	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden, Red Rocket Ms Katleho Dingaan, Red Rocket Mr Liam Leetz, Red Rocket Ms Iviwe Walaza, Kongiwe Ms Vanessa Viljoen, Kongiwe Ms Thuli Phakathi, Kongiwe
Tuesday, 17 February 2026	**10H00 – 11H00**	**Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)**	**District Municipality North-West** ❖ Bojanala District Municipality	**Invited:** ❖ Mr James Masebe, Waste Management and Biodiversity **Attended:** ❖ Mr James Masebe, Waste Management and Biodiversity **Apologies:** None	❖ Presentation ❖ Attendance Register	Ms Umeshree Naicker, Kongiwe	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden, Red Rocket Ms Katleho Dingaan, Red Rocket Mr Liam Leetz, Red Rocket Ms Iviwe Walaza, Kongiwe Ms Vanessa Viljoen, Kongiwe Ms Thuli Phakathi, Kongiwe

Date of the meeting	Time	Meeting Type / Format	Organisation / Address	Invited / Attended / Apologies	Resources Used	Who Presented (EAP / Red Rocket)	Project Team Attendance (Red Rocket and Kongiwe)
Wednesday, 25 February 2026	10H00 – 11H30	**Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)**	**<u>Broader Stakeholder Meeting</u>** ❖ <u>All sectors of society / Broader Public</u>	**Invited:** <u>All sectors of society / Broader Public</u> Ward Committee members, community leaders and relevant departments **Attended:** ❖ Mr Manual Fernandes, Directly Affected Landowner ❖ Mr Edwin Reesberg, Indirectly Affected Landowner ❖ Ms Joey Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner ❖ Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner ❖ Mr Don Havenga, Indirectly Affected Landowner ❖ Mr Rhode Truter, Indirectly Affected Landowner **Apologies:** None	❖ Presentation ❖ Attendance Register	Ms Umeshree Naicker, Kongiwe	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden, Red Rocket Ms Katleho Dingaan, Red Rocket Mr Liam Leetz, Red Rocket Ms Magdalena Logan, Red Rocket Mr Bradly Thornton, Kongiwe Mr Grant Cornish-Bowden, Kongiwe Ms Iviwe Walaza, Kongiwe Ms Vanessa Viljoen, Kongiwe Ms Thuli Phakathi, Kongiwe
Thursday, 26 February 2026	09H00 – 12H00	**<u>Open Day</u>** **In-Person**	**<u>Open Day (Consultation)</u>** ❖ <u>All sectors of society / Broader Public</u> **<u>Mogro Lodge</u>** **<u>Physical address</u>**: P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ 2km off the N4 Koster, 0348	**Invited:** <u>All sectors of society / Broader Public</u> Ward Councillors, Committee members, community leaders and members **Attended:** ❖ Refer to the attendance register. (Appendix C) **Apologies:** None	❖ Presentation ❖ Posters ❖ Maps ❖ Attendance Register ❖ Comments Register	Ms Umeshree Naicker, Kongiwe	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden, Red Rocket Ms Katleho Dingaan, Red Rocket Mr Liam Leetz, Red Rocket Mr Bradly Thornton, Kongiwe Ms Iviwe Walaza, Kongiwe Ms Vanessa Viljoen, Kongiwe Ms Thuli Phakathi, Kongiwe Ms Jean-Mari Williams, Kongiwe

MINUTES OF MEETING			
Date	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	**Time**	10:00 – 11:00
Venue	MS Teams		
Subject	**Bojanala District and Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality Meeting**		

List of Attendees		
Organisation	**Name of Attendee**	**Designation**
Bojanala District Municipality	Mr James Masebe	Waste Management and Biodiversity
Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	Mr Basimane Hinaonye	Manager in the office of the Mayor/Speaker
Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	Ms Maitseo Ntuane	Planning and LED Official
Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden	Environmental & Social (E&S) Manager
Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd	Mr Liam Leetz	E&S Specialist
Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd	Ms Katleho Dingaan	Solar Development Manager
Kongiwe Environmental	Ms Umeshree Naicker	Principal Environmental Assessment Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental	Ms Iviwe Walaza	Environmental Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental	Ms Vanessa Viljoen	Principal Stakeholder Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental	Ms Thuli Phakathi	Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

Apologies		
Organisation	**Name of Attendee**	**Designation**
Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	Mr Andrew Phuluse	Municipal Manger
Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	Mr Pitso Shomang	Manager: Water and Sanitation
Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	Mr Kholisile Manentza	Community Services and Public Safety
Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	Mr Linda Phakathi	LED Manager

Note: These minutes are not intended as a verbatim transcript of the meeting, but rather as a summary of the salient discussions which took place

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No	Item	Responsible Person
1	**Welcome and Introductions**	
1.1	The Kongiwe project team formally welcomed the Applicant, Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, together with representatives from Bojanala District Municipality and Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality	All
1.2	All meeting attendees introduced themselves and stated their respective roles	
2	**Meeting Purpose**	
2.1	Present and discuss the proposed Swartfontein Solar PV and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) project	Ms Umeshree Naicker
2.2	Provide an overview of the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process in support of the Environmental Authorisation application.	
2.3	Provide stakeholders an opportunity to raise comments/seek clarity and provide input	
2.4	Record comments raised and included in the Comments and Responses Report	
3	**Meeting Agenda**	
3.1	Welcome and Introduction	Ms Umeshree Naicker
3.2	Important Notice	
3.3	Kongiwe's Role	
3.4	Project Description	
3.5	Legislative Framework	
3.6	Specialist Studies	
3.7	Potential Impacts	
3.8	Public Participation Process	
3.9	Way Forward	
3.10	Questions and Answers	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4	Discussion		
	Stakeholder	**Comment**	**Response**
4.1	Mr Basimane Hinaonye	Mr Hinaonye indicated that he had contacted the Municipal Manager and explained that, should they be unable to join the meeting, he would provide them with an update.	The comment was noted.
4.2	Ms Maitseo Ntuane	Ms Ntuane requested clarity regarding the farm names and portion numbers, specifically whether Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 falls within the jurisdiction of Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality. She further enquired whether an application for the proposed development had been submitted to the Local Municipality. In addition, she sought confirmation on whether the proposed solar PV development would be implemented on both portions or whether it constitutes a single, integrated project.	Ms Naicker confirmed that the farm forms part of the application and falls within the jurisdiction of Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality. She illustrated its location on the map. She further advised that the application was submitted to the Department of Fisheries, Forestry and the Environment (DFFE), as the Competent Authority, on 10 February 2026.
4.3		Ms Ntuane indicated that public participation would be required for the proposed development in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) as it was undertaken for the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.	The comment was noted. Ms Naicker requested clarity on whether the EIA application should also be submitted to the Local Municipality.
4.4		Ms Ntuane clarified that her enquiry related to the land use application. She explained that an application would need to be submitted to obtain the necessary rights to develop the Solar PV facility on land currently zoned for agricultural use.	Ms Von Der Heyden noted that Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd is aware of the matter and that the municipality will receive a separate correspondence in this regard. She further requested confirmation regarding the municipality's bylaws, specifically Sections 6 and 7. Ms Dingaan further stated that a town planner has been appointed by Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd to manage the process and that she is reviewing his most recent communication. She noted that, based on previous discussions, it appears that for the relevant municipality, Solar PV development is included under agricultural consent. She indicated that she would confirm this and indicated that a separate rezoning process may not be required as the proposed development falls within the existing agricultural land use rights.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4.5		Ms Ntuane sought clarification on whether the reports had been placed at the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (Library).	Ms Naicker responded to the enquiry regarding the placement of the documents in public locations. She confirmed that the reports are available at the Rustenburg Public Library and at the landowner's location. Ms Viljoen further explained that the documents have also been uploaded to Kongiwe's website and can be downloaded from there.
4.6	Mr James Masebe	Mr Masebe agreed with his colleague that a land use application would need to be submitted to the Local Municipality. He enquired about the status of the application, including whether it had already been lodged. He further asked whether the attendees were being regarded as affected parties for the purposes of the process, or if the meeting was being conducted in the context of a committee or another forum.	Ms Von Der Heyden stated that she would need to confirm with the development team, as there are separate teams and divisions within the company responsible for land rights and land use matters. She indicated that she would provide feedback once she has clarified with them on the progress. Ms Phakathi explained that this is the initial meeting with the Local Municipality and forms part of the public participation process for the Scoping Phase. She noted that the purpose of the meeting is to notify attendees and provide a better understanding of the proposed project.
4.7	Mr James Masebe	Mr Masebe noted that it had been mentioned that the application was already submitted to the Department of Fisheries, Forestry and the Environment (DFFE) and requested clarification on when the application was initiated.	Ms Naicker confirmed that the application was submitted to the Department of Fisheries, Forestry and the Environment (DFFE) on 10 February 2026. She further explained that public participation commenced the following day, running from 11 February to 12 March 2026.
4.8	Ms Vanessa Viljoen	Ms Viljoen encouraged the meeting attendees to submit written comments on the draft Scoping Report during this 30-day period. She further noted that, in the second round, after the specialist studies have been completed and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) compiled, the findings will be presented. She emphasized that the current stage represents the	The comment was noted.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

		beginning of the process and that feedback on the draft Scoping Report would be appreciated.	
5	**Closing**		
5.1	Ms Naicker thanked everyone for their time and the meeting was adjourned at 11:00 AM.		ALL

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Swartfontein Solar PV and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)

Online Stakeholder Meeting: Bojanala District Municipality and Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality

Tuesday, 17 February 2026

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

Agenda

1. Welcome and Introduction
2. Important Notice
3. Kongiwe's Role
4. Project Description
5. Legislative Framework
6. Specialist Studies
7. Potential Impacts
8. Public Participation Process
9. Way Forward
10. Questions and Answers

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

Welcome and Introductions

Bojanala District Municipality

- James Masebe
  - Waste Management and Biodiversity

Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality

- KC Letsoalo
  - Municipal Manger
- Basimane Hinaonye,
  - Acting Manager Office of the Speaker
- Pitso Shomang
  - Manager: Water and Sanitation
- Kholisile Manentza
  - Community Services and Public Safety

SPV Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd

- Ashleigh Von Der Heyden
  - Environmental & Social (E&S) Manager
- Liam Leetz
  - E&S Specialist

Kongiwe Environmental

- Umeshree Naicker
  - Principal Environmental Assessment Consultant
- Iviwe Walaza
  - Environmental Consultant

- Vanessa Viljoen
  - Principal Stakeholder Consultant
- Thuli Phakathi
  - Stakeholder Consultant

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

IMPORTANT NOTICE

- This meeting is a formal consultation in terms of the requirements as stipulated in the:

  National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (**NEMA**) for an Application for an Environmental Authorisation (EA) for listed activities triggered in Listing Notices GN R983 and GN R984 in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of December 2014, as amended. The Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) is the Competent Authority to assess the EA for the proposed project.

forestry, fisheries & the environment

Department:
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

KONGIWE'S ROLE

- As an **independent** Environmental Assessment Practitioner, it is our role to perform an **objective assessment** of what the **positive and negative** environmental impacts of the proposed project may be, to quantify these and describe **possible mitigations**.







©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

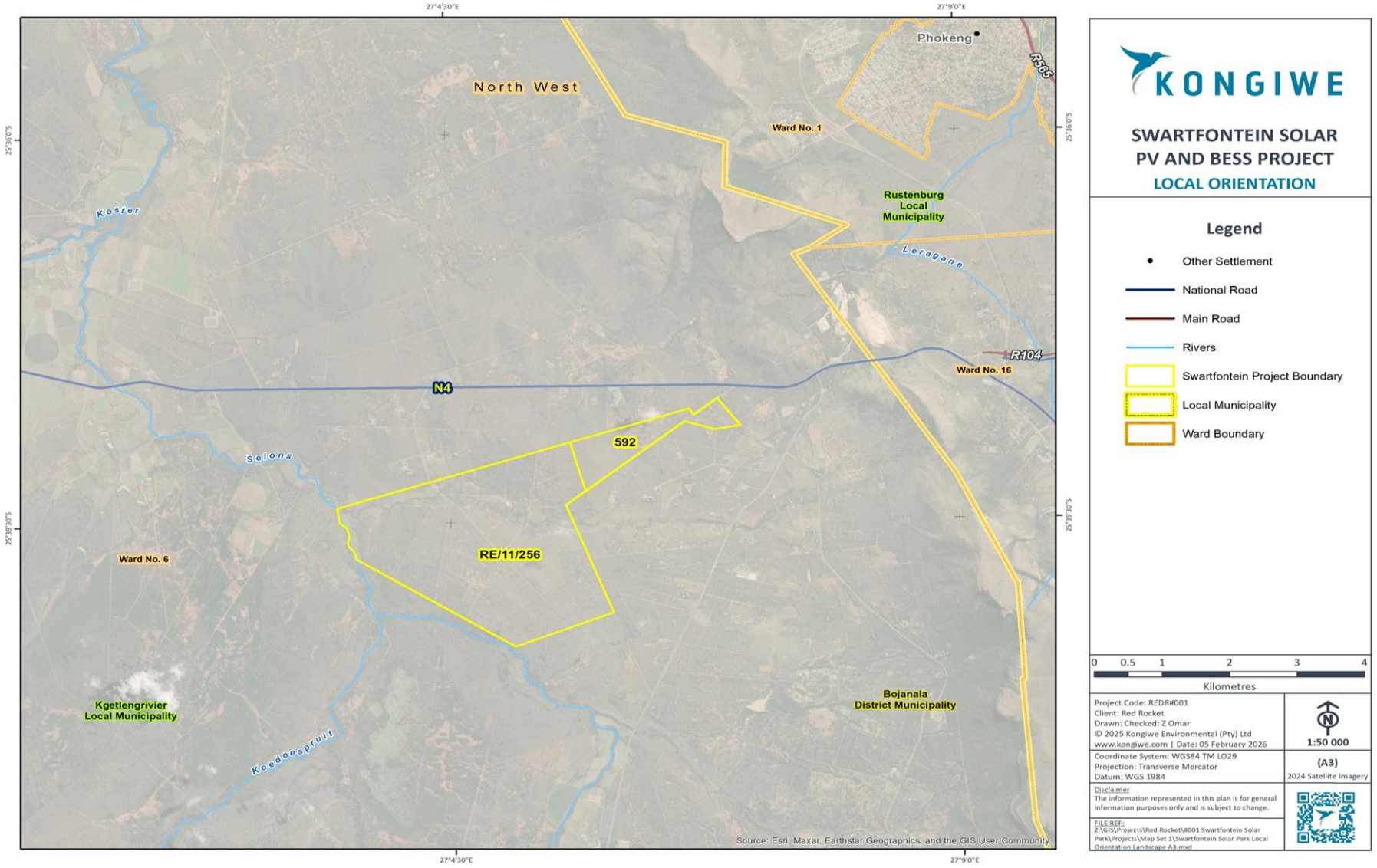
PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- **Applicant:** Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd
- **Activity:** Proposed Project entails the development of a 300MW solar PV and 300 MW BESS facility to generate electricity to be fed into the national grid.
- **Location:** Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site), near Rustenburg. The total farm area to be considered is approximately 930 ha of which approximately 375 ha will house PV panel arrays.



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

LOCALITY MAP



KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT

LOCAL ORIENTATION

Legend

- Other Settlement
- National Road
- Main Road
- Rivers
- Swartfontein Project Boundary
- Local Municipality
- Ward Boundary

0 0.5 1 2 3 4

Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: Checked: Z Omar
© 2025 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 05 February 2026

1:50 000

Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)

2024 Satellite Imagery

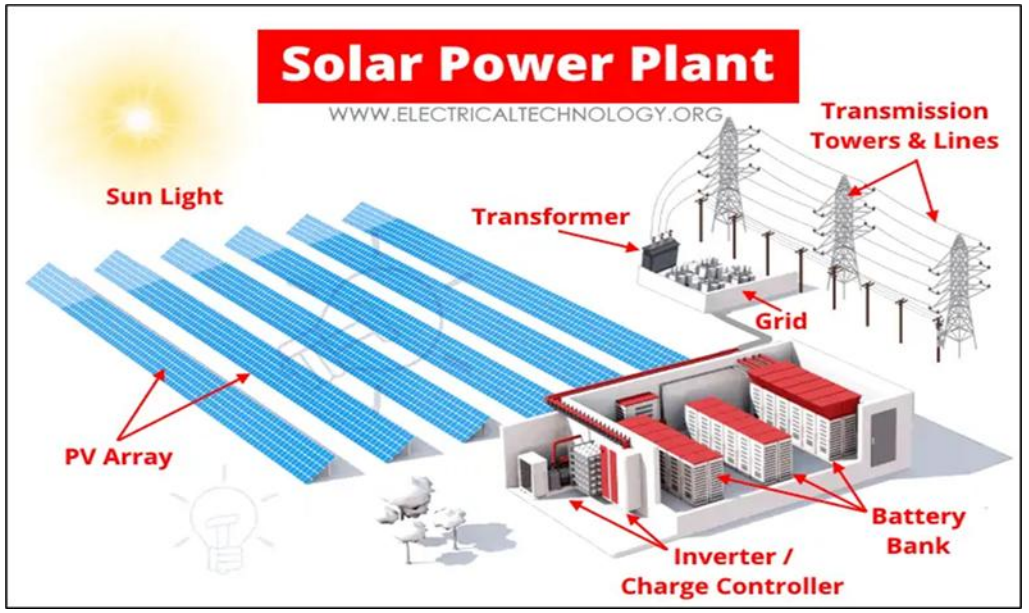
Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

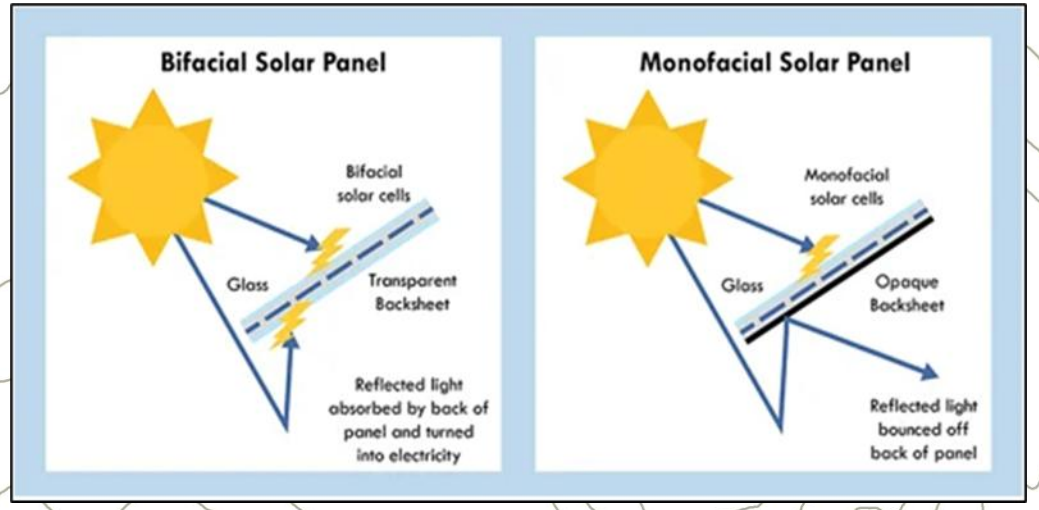
FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Map Set 1\Swartfontein Solar Park Local Orientation Landscape A3.mxd

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PROJECT COMPONENTS & INFRASTRUCTURE

Component	Brief Description
Solar PV Facility	Up to 300 MW solar PV plant using bifacial panels with tracking systems
Project Area	Total farm area ~930 ha; PV development footprint ~375 ha
Electrical Infrastructure	PV arrays, inverters, transformers, DC and AC cabling
On-site Substations	132/33 kV collector substation and Eskom switching station
Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)	Up to 300 MW / 1 200 MWh BESS within the PV footprint
Ancillary Facilities	Operations and maintenance buildings, control centre, storage, staff facilities and parking
Internal Roads & Access	Internal gravel roads, access roads and stormwater infrastructure 8 – 10 , 3km long
Temporary Construction Areas	Two Laydown areas and construction camps during construction
Safety & Environmental Controls	Fire detection and suppression systems, stormwater management and security infrastructure
End-of-Life Management	Recommissioning or Recycling or lawful disposal of PV panels and batteries.





©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

ANTICIPATED ACTIVITIES

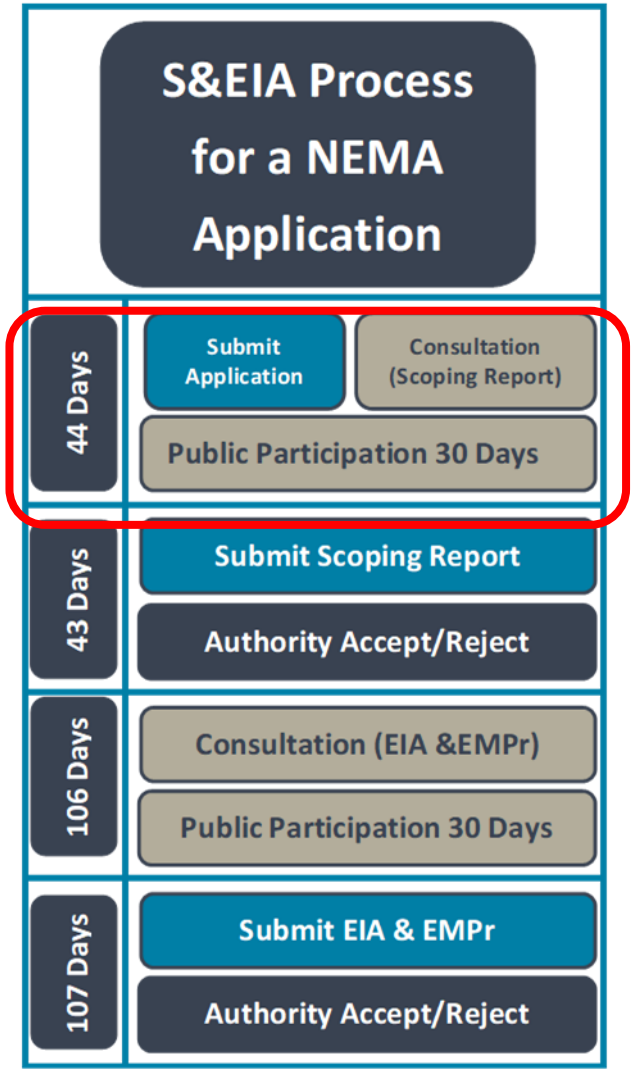
Design and Early Works:	• Confirming key design features such as the type of PV module to be used, tilting angle, mounting and tracking systems, inverters, and module arrangement. • Confirming specifications for the components of the Solar PV Plant and BESS. • Preparing detailed designs (layout, civil, electrical). • Preparing construction plans. • Preparing the project schedule. • Preparing the commissioning plans.
Construction:	• Pegging the footprint of the development. • Establishing access roads (the width of the access roads is proposed to be 10 m (to allow vehicles to pass) and will be gravel). • Preparing the site (fencing, clearing, levelling and grading, etc.). • Establishing the site office. • Establishing laydown areas and storage facilities. • Transporting equipment to site. • Undertaking civil, mechanical and electrical work . • Reinstating and rehabilitating working areas outside of permanent development footprint. • Concurrent Rehabilitation.
Operation:	• Testing and commissioning the facility's components. • Cleaning of PV modules (with water). • Controlling vegetation. • Managing stormwater and waste. • Conducting preventative and corrective maintenance. • Monitoring of the facility's performance. • Ongoing Rehabilitation and Maintenance.
Decommissioning:	• The decommissioning phase will include measures for complying with the prevailing regulatory requirements, rehabilitation and managing environmental impacts in order to render the affected area suitable for a future desirable use. At the end of the 20-to-30-year lifespan, two scenarios exist for the PV panels: a. The old, redundant panels can be disposed of (at a registered disposal facility designated for this purpose) or recycled and reused. b. The facility is recommissioned and the old panels are replaced by new ones.

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA): for an Application for an Environmental Authorisation (EA) for listed activities triggered in Listing Notices GN R983, GN R984 and GN R985 in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of December 2014, as amended.
  - **GN R 984 – Activity 1: Renewable electricity generation ≥20 MW (300 MW Solar PV)**
  - **GN R 984 – Activity 15: Clearance of ≥20 ha of indigenous vegetation**





©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

TRIGGERED LISTING NOTICES AND ACTIVITIES

- GN R 983 – Activity 9: Pipeline exceeding 1000m in length.
- GN R 983 – Activity 11: On-site electricity transmission infrastructure (33–132 kV substation).
- GN R 983 – Activity 12: Infrastructure with ≥100 m² footprint within 32 m of a watercourse.
- GN R 983 – Activity 14: Storage/handling of dangerous goods (80–500 m³) – BESS dependent.
- GN R 983 – Activity 24: Access roads wider than 8 m (up to ±10 m wide, ±3 km long).
- GN R 983 – Activity 9 : development of infrastructure >1 000 m for bulk water transportation.
- GN R 983 – Activity 56 : Widening of road by more than 6 m.
- ***GN R 984 – Activity 1: Renewable electricity generation ≥20 MW (300 MW Solar PV).***
- GN R 984 – Activity 4: Storage/handling of dangerous goods >500 m³ – BESS dependent.
- ***GN R 984 – Activity 15: Clearance of ≥20 ha of indigenous vegetation.***
- GN R 983 – Activity 28: Industrial development on agricultural/game farming land >1 ha.
- GN R 985 – Activity 4 : (North West): Roads >4 m wide within biodiversity priority/sensitive areas.
- GN R 985 – Activity 10 : (North West): Dangerous goods storage (30–80 m³) in sensitive/biodiversity areas – BESS dependent.
- GN R 985 – Activity 12 : (North West): Clearance of ≥300 m² indigenous vegetation in sensitive/biodiversity areas.
- GN R 985 – Activity 14 : Infrastructure ≥10 m² within 32 m of a watercourse.
- GN R 985 – Activity 18 : Widening of road by more than 4 m.

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

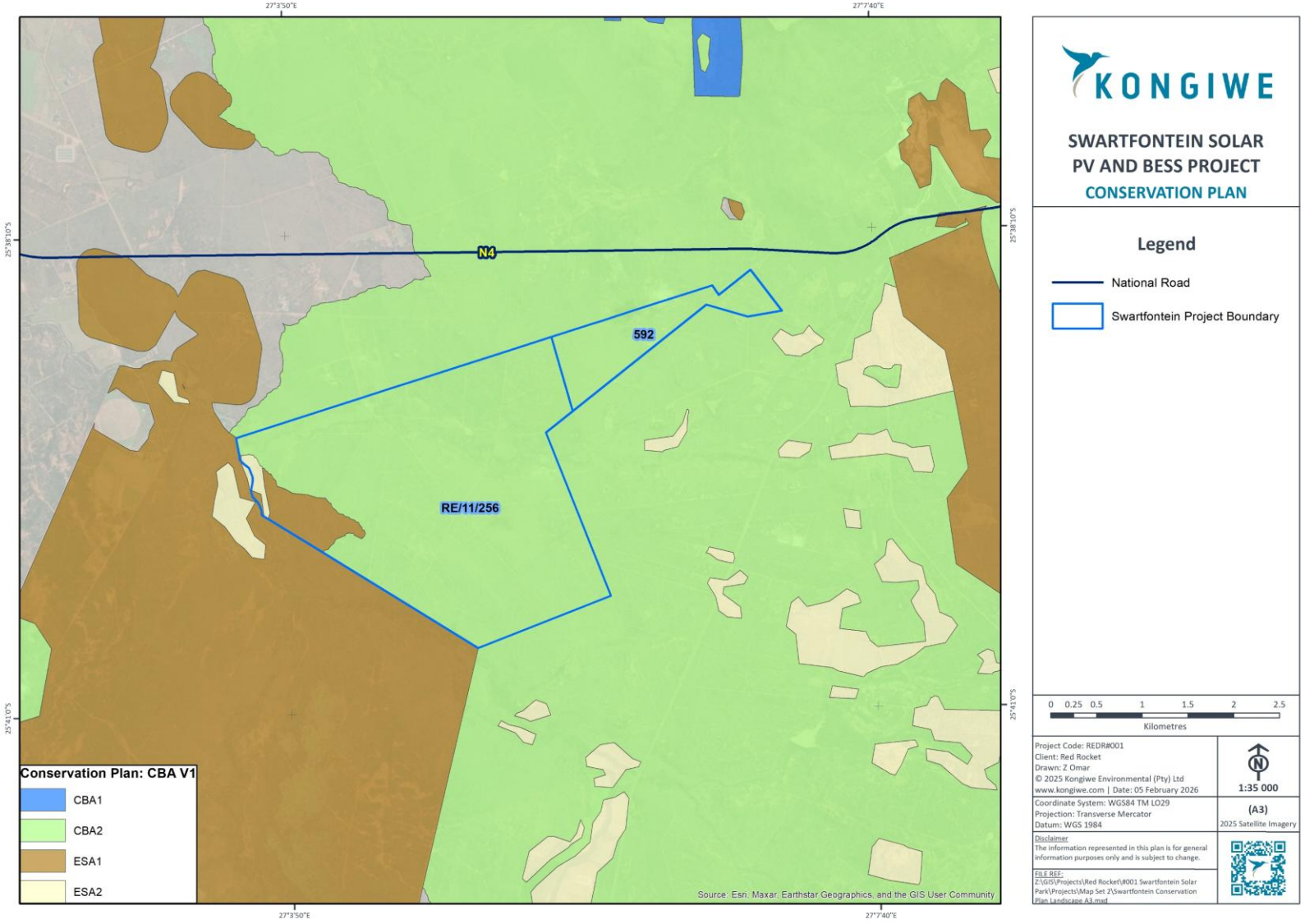
DFFE SCREENING TOOL AND SPECIALIST STUDIES

THEME	SENSITIVITY			
	VERY HIGH	HIGH	MEDIUM	LOW
Agriculture				
Animal Species				
Aquatic Biodiversity				
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage				
Avian				
Civil Aviation (Solar PV)				
Defence				
Landscape (Solar)				
Paleontology				
Plant				
RFI				
Terrestrial Biodiversity				

PROPOSED SPECIALIST STUDIES	
Avifaunal Assessment	Surface Water and Flood lines
Soils, Land Capability and Land Use	Heritage Impact & Palaeontology
Terrestrial Biodiversity (Flora and Fauna)	Noise Impact Assessment
Aquatic Biodiversity and Freshwater Ecology	Traffic Impact Assessment
Geotechnical Investigation	Visual (Landscape)

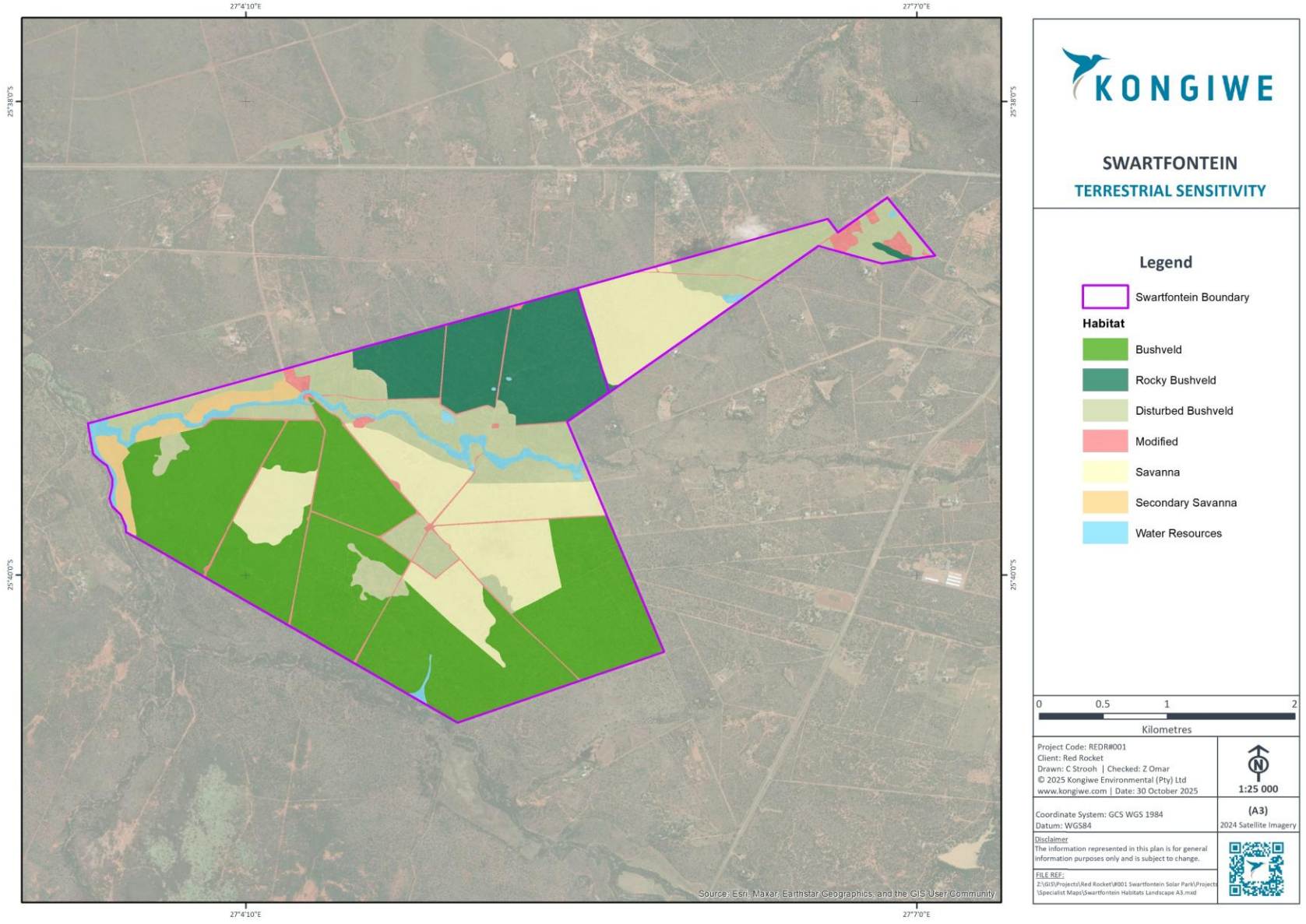
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

CONSERVATION PLAN MAP



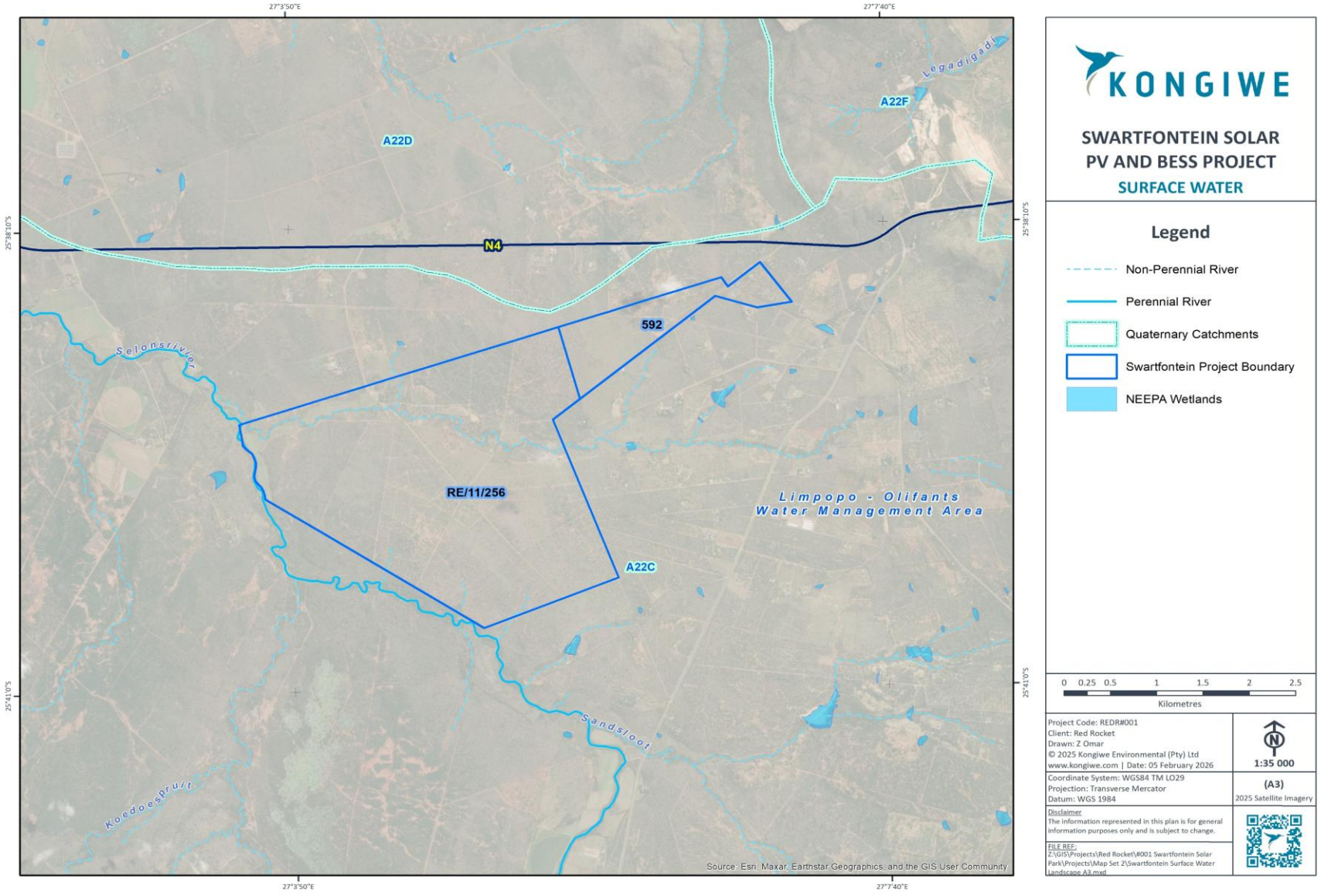
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

TERRESTRIAL MAP



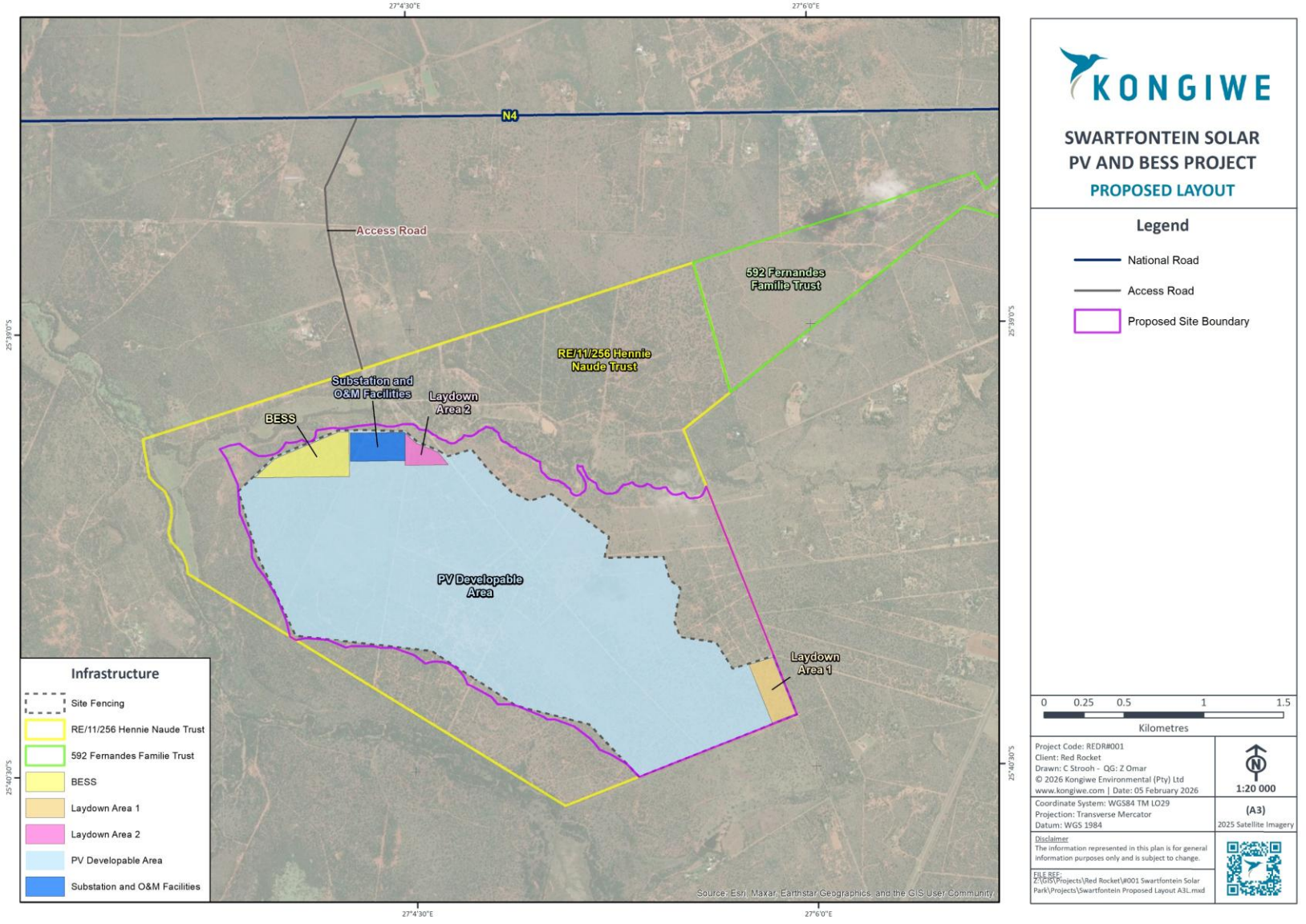
©2026 Kongiwe Environment

SURFACE WATER MAP



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PROPOSED LAYOUT FOR EIA PHASE



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

POTENTIAL IMPACTS

POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE		
Terrestrial Biodiversity (Flora & Fauna): • Disturbance of sites and species of ecological importance. • Displacement of animal due to habitat loss. • Removal of invasive species.	**Socio-Economic Impact Assessment** • Potential employment opportunities and job security. • Potential investment in local economy. • Influx of people seeking employment. • Impact on economic and social infrastructure in the local area. • Impact on property values of adjacent landowners. • Impact on local resource use (energy, water). • Impact on sense of place.	**Visual (Landscape) Impact Assessment** • Night lighting causing light pollution. • Nuisance from dust pollution. • Glint and glare impacts. • Change in landscape character due the presence of the solar facility and its associated infrastructure on an incompatible landscape.
Heritage, Archaeology and Palaeontology: • Destruction of alteration of heritage resources.	**Soils, Land Capability & Land Use (Agricultural)** • Compaction of soil. • Loss of topsoil. • Soil erosion and sedimentation. • Contamination of soil due to spillages.	**Freshwater Ecosystems Assessment** • Increased Surface Runoff and Peak Flows • Soil Compaction and Reduced Infiltration • Potential Contamination (Construction/Operation
Traffic Impact Assessment • Increase in traffic volumes on existing local traffic network during construction. • Cumulative impact on the road surface condition.	**Noise Assessment** • Noise from transportation of workers, components & equipment to site. • Noise from civil work to install the project infrastructure.	

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

The PPP objectives are to:

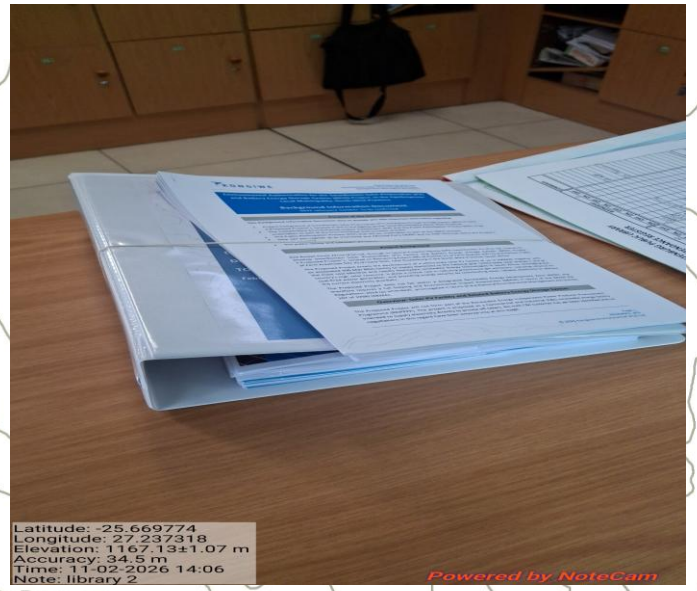
- Ensure that stakeholders are informed about the proposed development of for the Swartfontein Solar PV and BESS Project.
- Provide stakeholders with the opportunity to participate in the environmental regulatory processes and provide comment.
- Involve stakeholders in identifying ways in which comments can be addressed.
- Work directly with stakeholders throughout the environmental regulatory processes to ensure that stakeholder comments are consistently understood and considered.
- Verify that stakeholder comments have been recorded and addressed.

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

The PPP objectives are to:

- An advert indicating the availability of the documentation for public review and the Public Meeting dates have been placed in the Platinum Weekly on **Friday, 6 February 2026.**
- An announcement of the project occurred on **Wednesday, 4 February 2026.**
- Notices providing information of where the public documentation is accessible and when the public meetings will be held have been placed around site at key locations.
- The DSR will be available for 30 Days public review from **11 February 2026 to 12 March 2026**. The **Draft Scoping Report** was submitted to the Public Places **on the 11 February 2026**:
  - Rustenburg Public Library;
  - Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy; and
  - Kongiwe website: http://www.kongiwe.com/publications-view/public-documents/ .



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

- **Open Days** were held at the Mogro Lodge-P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ, Thursday, 26 February 2026.
- **An Online meeting** was held with stakeholders who preferred an online meeting, Wednesday, 25 February 2026.
- The **Draft Scoping Report** will then be finalized and submitted to the DFFE after the required public participation process has been undertaken.
- Comments will be recorded in a Comments and Response Report.



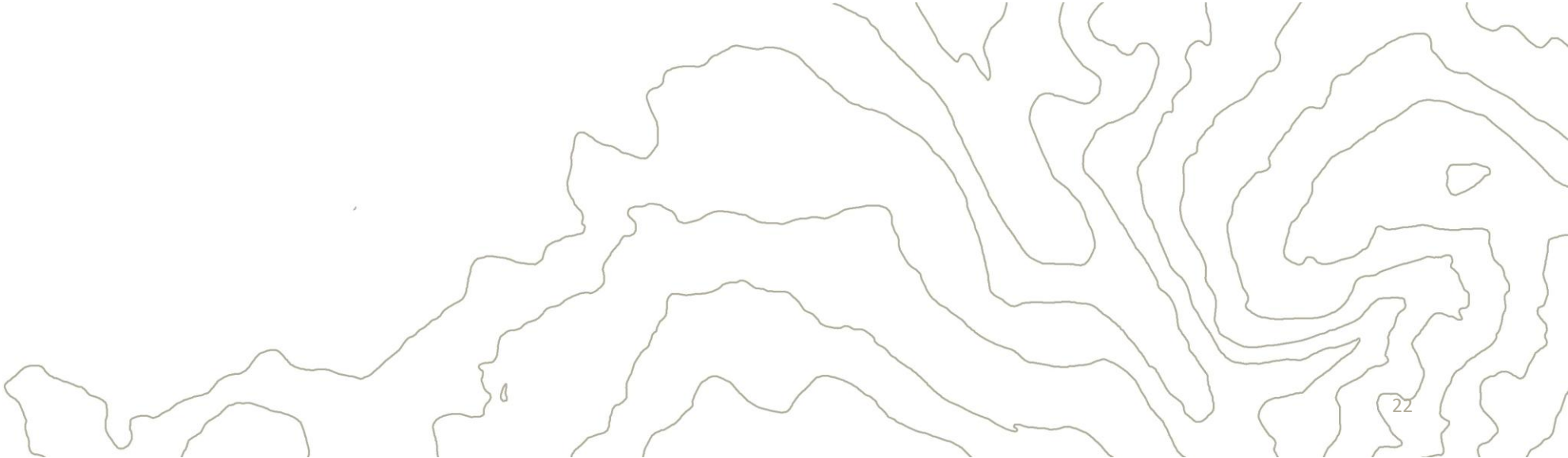
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

WAY FORWARD

- Minutes from this meeting will be distributed to all attendees. Comments raised will be included in the Comments and Response Report (CRR);
- The Draft Scoping Report is available for public review and comment. Comments raised will be included in the CRR;
- The Final Scoping report (FSR) including the CRR will be submitted to the DFFE for its consideration;
- Should the DFFE approve the FSR, the impact assessment phase will commence, and Specialist studies will be conducted as per the Plan of Study for the EIA. Findings from the specialist studies will be integrated into the EIA/EMPr which will also be made available for public review and comment.
- Once the DFFE has come to a decision regarding the authorisation of the project, all registered Stakeholders will be notified of the decision made as well as the appeal process.

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

Contact

- **Name: Umeshree Naicker and Iviwe Walaza**
- **Tel: 010 140 6508**
- **Email: unaicker@kongiwe.com**
- **Email: iwalaza@kongiwe.com**

Kongiwe Environmental
150 Bryanston Drive, Bryanston, Sandton, 2191, South Africa
PostNet Suite No 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021, South Africa

info@kongiwe.com
www.kongiwe.com

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

MINUTES OF MEETING			
Date	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	**Time**	10:00 – 11:30
Venue	Microsoft Teams		
Subject	**Online Meeting with Stakeholders**		

List of Attendees		
Organisation	**Name of Attendee**	**Designation**
Fernandes Boerdery Pty Ltd/ MJ Energy	Mr Manual Fernandes	Directly Affected Landowner
Reesberg, Edwin & Reesberg, Magrietha Elisabeth	Mr Edwin Reesberg (Pikkie)	Indirectly Affected Landowner
Hollamby, Johanna Elizabeth & Hollamby, Pieter Hendrik Jacobus	Ms Joey Hollamby	Indirectly Affected Landowner
Jacobs, Jeremy & Jacobs, Badroenisa	Mr Jeremy Jacobs	Indirectly Affected Landowner
Havenga, Don	Mr Don Havenga	Indirectly Affected Landowner
Truter Rhode Schindler	Mr Rhode Truter	Indirectly Affected Landowner
Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Ms Magdalena Logan	Director of Sustainability, Health, Safety, Environment and Quality
Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden	Environmental & Social (E&S) Manager
Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Mr Liam Leetz	E&S Specialist
Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Ms Katleho Dingaan	Solar Development Manager
Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Mr Bradly Thornton	Chief Executive Officer
Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Mr Grant Cornish-Bowden	Chief Operating Officer
Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Ms Umeshree Naicker	Principal Environmental Assessment Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Ms Iviwe Walaza	Environmental Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Ms Vanessa Viljoen	Principal Stakeholder Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Ms Thuli Phakathi	Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

Apologies		
Organisation	**Name of Attendee**	**Designation**
None		

Note: These minutes are not intended as a verbatim transcript of the meeting, but rather as a summary of the salient discussions which took place

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No	Item	Responsible Person
1	**Welcome and Introductions**	
1.1	Mr Thornton welcomed all the meeting attendees and noted that all attendees will have an opportunity to introduce themselves.	Mr Bradly Thornton
1.2	All meeting attendees introduced themselves and stated their respective roles. The meeting was recorded with all attendees permission.	All
2	**Meeting Purpose**	
2.1	Present and discuss the proposed Swartfontein Solar PV and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project.	Ms Umeshree Naicker
2.2	Provide an overview of the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process in support of the Environmental Authorisation application.	
2.3	Provide stakeholders an opportunity to raise comments, seek clarity and/or provide input.	
2.4	Record comments raised which will be included in the Comments and Responses Report (CRR).	
3	**Meeting Agenda**	
3.1	Welcome and Introduction	Presentation given by Ms Umeshree Naicker
3.2	Important Notice	
3.3	Kongiwe's Role	
3.4	Project Description	
3.5	Legislative Framework	
3.6	Specialist Studies	
3.7	Potential Impacts	
3.8	Public Participation Process	
3.9	Way Forward	
3.10	Questions and Answers	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4	Discussion		
	Stakeholder	**Comment**	**Response**
4.1	Ms Joey Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Ms Joey Hollamby (Ms Hollamby) thanked the Kongiwe Team for the opportunity to raise a question. She stated that their property is located directly behind the proposed construction of the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project (Proposed Project). She sought for clarification on how the construction will impact their farms property value. She further requested a guarantee that the proposed construction of the Proposed Project will not decrease their property value now or in the future.	Mr Bradly Thornton (Mr Thornton) explained that he would like to reiterate the current stage of the process. He stated that the project is currently in the Scoping Phase, including the public participation on the Scoping Report. He explained that the objective of the scoping process is to obtain stakeholders' questions and to ensure that these questions are studied and answered during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process. He confirmed that the question regarding whether property values will be affected, and whether guarantees can be made that the properties will not be affected, has been recorded. Mr Thornton stated that a Social Impact Assessment is specifically being undertaken to address these kinds of questions. He noted that there is no answer available at this stage. However, he confirmed that the matter will form part of the Plan of Study for the specialist study, as well as the Environmental Impact Assessment. He advised that by the time the project reaches the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase, a firm response to this question should be available. He acknowledged that it is a valid and important question.
4.2	Ms Joey Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Ms Hollamby requested clarification on whether the response to her question would be forwarded to her directly or whether it would be discussed during the next meeting, referring to the Open Day meeting scheduled to take place the following day.	Mr Thornton responded that the question will be addressed during the next phase of the Proposed Project, namely the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. He stated that the question forms part of the scope of work to be

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			assessed by the Social Specialist and that feedback will be provided during the EIA Phase.
4.3	Ms Joey Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Ms Hollamby asked why the specific land was chosen for the Proposed Project and requested clarification on the reason for selecting the location, specifically the Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site).	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden (Ms Von Der Heyden) noted that, generally for renewable energy projects, sites are assessed based on several key factors, including grid availability, land size, topography (slope), solar radiation, and access to main roads. She emphasised that significant upfront due diligence is conducted on potential sites before approaching a landowner. Ms Von Der Heyden clarified that this explanation provides general background and offered that if further clarity is needed, questions could be submitted in writing for a formal response.
4.4	Ms Joey Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Ms Hollamby acknowledged the response provided by Ms Von Der Heyden and requested more detailed information regarding the specifications used for selecting the project site.	Ms Von Der Heyden responded that it was not a problem and invited Ms Hollamby to specify any additional information she would like, offering to provide a response in writing.
4.5	Mr Edwin Reesberg, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Mr Edwin Reesberg (Mr Reesberg) requested to review the Final Scoping Report before it is submitted. He noted that, based on his 25 years of experience with capital projects, his expertise allows him to engage with this process, and emphasised that the draft Scoping Report is followed by the Final Scoping Report.	Mr Thornton explained the process for the Scoping Report. He stated that the Draft Scoping Report is currently out for public review, and once finalised and submitted, the Final Scoping Report will be made available on the Kongiwe website. Attendees will be notified when it is available. Mr Thornton emphasised that no substantive changes are made and concealed between the draft and final reports. He confirmed that stakeholders will have the opportunity to review and comment on the Final Scoping Report, and that any comments received will feed into the EIA phase. Mr Thornton outlined the scoping phase timeline, 44 days in total, with 30 days for public review. As the Environmental

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			Assessment Practitioner (EAP), Kongiwe, there are 14 days on either side to prepare and finalise the Final Scoping Report. While the Final Scoping Report may not always be available prior to submission due to timing and volume of comments, transparency is maintained, and all documentation will be accessible. He further noted that the Draft and Final EIA Reports will also be made available for review and comment. He concluded by asking if there were any follow-up questions or comments on this explanation.
4.6	Mr Edwin Reesberg, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Mr Reesberg emphasised his extensive experience in industrial projects, including mines (new and old), ventilation, water infrastructure, dams, school buildings, roads, tailings dams, and processing plants. He expressed concern that the Proposed Project is located on farmland adjacent to a greenbelt around the mountain in a water-scarce area. He highlighted that having an industrial site directly next to his property could create significant challenges. Mr Reesberg indicated that he would review the environmental studies to assess the potential impacts but reiterated his strong concern about the proximity of the industrial site to his land.	Mr Thornton confirmed that Mr Reesberg's concern regarding land use changes has been recorded. He stated that this matter will be further investigated in the Social Impact Assessment and the Biodiversity Impact Assessment.
4.7		Mr Reesberg raised concerns regarding water usage in the water-scarce area surrounding the Proposed Project. He asked whether the applicant plans to sink multiple boreholes and questioned the source of the water. He highlighted that the project could have a significant impact on the water availability in neighbouring boreholes.	Ms Von Der Heyden explained that water for the Project is typically sourced either from the municipality or, if unavailable, from boreholes drilled on site. All relevant alternative sources of water will be investigated in the EIA phase. She clarified that water demand is highest during the construction phase, which is short-term, and that operational water use is significantly lower, primarily for servicing solar panels and potable needs on site.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			She further explained that if municipal water is used, approvals are obtained, and non-potable water is applied where required for construction. Boreholes drilled on site are licensed, metered, and monitored, with usage recorded and audited according to regulatory requirements.
4.8	Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Mr Jeremy Jacobs (Mr Jacobs) stated that, for the record, he had submitted his formal disclosure of interest in accordance with Regulation 43(1) as requested by the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP). He expressed that he trusts this concludes any questions regarding his standing and allows the discussion to focus on the technical risks he has raised.	Mr Thornton indicated that Mr Jacobs formal disclosure was received.
4.9		Mr Jacobs referred to the EAP's response dated 18 February 2026, noting that the shareholding of the Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) was categorized as "commercially sensitive." He highlighted that, under Regulation 40(2), Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) must have access to all information that may influence a decision. He questioned how the public can evaluate the "Need and Desirability" of this standalone SPV, which has no track record, without knowing its corporate backing and accountability framework. Mr Jacobs requested clarification regarding the applicant, Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, a subsidiary of Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd, including its corporate structure, track record, and how the company manages environmental and sustainability accountability.	Ms Magdalena Logan (Ms Logan) provided an overview of the Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd corporate structure. She explained that Red Rocket Holdings is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits. She stated that Red Rocket Holdings maintains an Integrated Management System, which includes the Environmental and Social Management System. This system aligns with International Finance Cooperation (IFC) and Equator principles, which are lender performance standards, ensuring that the project is developed safely and with minimal risk to all stakeholders and affected parties, including any parties who may be interested in or affected by the project. Ms Logan explained that governance standards and compliance requirements are extended to the SPVs when a project becomes active. She noted that a project is

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			considered live only once a Power Purchase Agreement (PPA) has been signed with an offtaker.
4.10		Mr Jacobs stated that the guideline on Need and Desirability requires the EAP to consider the financial and social sustainability of the applicant. He noted that, since the EAP has refused to disclose the financial standing and shareholding of the SPV, the "Desirability" assessment in the Draft Scoping Report is incomplete and does not meet the statutory requirements for informed decision-making.	Mr Thornton indicated that the comment was acknowledged and will be addressed further in the EIA phase. ***Post Meeting Note:*** The objective of the SPV is not to evade legal liability, it is to ringfence the project commercially as different projects have different funding models and different shareholders. Should this project reach financial close there may be various parties who will buy into this specific project as an investment and not into the broader Red Rocket group. Furthermore, Red Rocket Holdings is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits Section 1.3 of the Final Scoping report provides more information. Need and Desirability relate to the need for and desirability of the activity to be conducted and the Draft Scoping Report has taken the activity into consideration. Red Rocket Holdings is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits. Red Rocket Holdings maintains an Integrated Management System, which includes the Environmental and Social Management System. This system aligns with International

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			Finance Cooperation (IFC) and Equator principles, which are lender performance standards, ensuring that the project is developed safely and with minimal risk to all stakeholders and affected parties, including any parties who may be interested in or affected by the project. Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd is one of the most successful Independent Power Producers (IPPs) and renewable energy developers in South Africa and Africa. The company currently operates multiple wind and solar farms, with additional projects under construction, emphasizing that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd is not a shell company without legal or financial accountability.
4.11		Mr Jacobs asked whether, in the event of a catastrophic incident, such as a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) fire affecting neighbouring farms, the SPV has an established parent-company guarantee from Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, or if the legal and financial liability is limited solely to the assets of Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd.	Ms Logan responded that the question would be addressed formally within the Comments and Responses Report (CRR). She noted that liability normally sits with the SPVs and depends on its shareholders. ***Post Meeting Note:*** The applicant remains legally accountable for compliance with the environmental authorisation, the duty of care in terms of section 28 of NEMA, and any other applicable legislation.
4.12		Mr Jacobs stated that if the SPV does not have a formal, written Parent Company Guarantee from Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, the "Financial Provisioning" for remediation would effectively be zero. He asked whether the EAP is prepared to approve a Scoping Report where the primary risk-bearer is a shell company with no disclosed balance sheet, noting that this issue directly relates to the "Desirability" of the applicant as required by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) Guidelines.	Ms Logan responded that she would address Mr Jacobs' query in the CRR. She clarified that the assumptions made by Mr Jacobs are not accurate and reiterated that no answer had yet been provided. She emphasised that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd has never stated that parent company guarantees exist and requested that Mr Jacobs wait for the formal response in the CRR.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			Post Meeting Note: The determination of whether financial provisioning or financial security mechanisms are required, including any consideration of section 24P, rests with the competent authority. The potential environmental and safety risks have been identified during the Scoping Phase and will be assessed in further detail during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase through the relevant specialist studies, such as a BESS Risk Assessment. As you would be aware, Section 24P of the NEMA deals with requiring financial guarantee to remediate environmental impacts in case of unexpected closure, I this current form it predominantly applies to mining, prospecting, exploration, and production operations and this is not a mining project. We do note there is draft regulations which may extend this requirement to other industries and this will be unpacked in the EIA phase.
4.13		Mr Jacobs stated that, in the mining sector, entities are required to provide Bank Guarantees or Trust Funds to ensure liabilities can be covered. He questioned why Kongiwe is allowing a Solar/BESS developer to bypass this principle of "Polluter Pays." He further noted that, if there is no parent-company guarantee, the "Polluter Pays" principle would effectively not apply in this application.	Mr Thornton thanked Mr Jacobs for raising his points and noted that responses would be provided should a formal written transmittal be submitted. He reminded attendees that the current stage involves scoping-level assessments, and that questions raised would be further investigated.
4.14		Mr Jacobs requested that the EAP confirm for the record whether the directors of the SPV have signed, or will sign, a declaration acknowledging their personal criminal liability under Section 34 of NEMA for environmental non-compliance.	The EAP confirmed that a response to this question will be provided in writing. ***Post Meeting Note:***

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			In terms of signing a declaration acknowledging personal liability for the project, the directors of the SPV are tacitly liable for all compliance under the NEMA as per South African law. Signing a declaration is not relevant as they are already personally legally liable for environmental compliance matters where applicable.
4.15		Mr Jacobs referred to the EAP's response dated 18 February, which suggests that upfront financial provisioning is primarily applied in the mining sector. He emphasized that a 1,200 MWh Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) is a high-hazard chemical and thermal facility and questioned why the EAP has not triggered Section 24P of NEMA to require a ring-fenced financial guarantee for emergency remediation before the Scoping phase is concluded.	Mr Thornton acknowledged that recording the questions in the chat was helpful and thanked attendees for doing so, noting that it makes responding easier. He confirmed that the issues raised would be reviewed during the Scoping and EIA Phases, and that a proper response would be provided at that stage. ***Post Meeting Note:*** The determination of whether financial provisioning or financial security mechanisms are required, including any consideration of section 24P, rests with the competent authority. The potential environmental and safety risks have been identified during the Scoping Phase and will be assessed in further detail during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase through the relevant specialist studies, such as a BESS Risk Assessment. As you would be aware, Section 24P of the NEMA deals with requiring financial guarantee to remediate environmental impacts in case of unexpected closure, I this current form it predominantly applies to mining, prospecting, exploration, and production operations and this is not a mining project.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			We do note there is draft regulations which may extend this requirement to other industries and this will be unpacked in the EIA phase.
4.16		Mr Jacobs questioned how the public can evaluate the "Reversibility of Impacts" (as required by Appendix 2) if the applicant considers financial standing a "private matter" and refuses to demonstrate that it has the liquid capital to manage a catastrophic chemical leak or fire.	Ms Von Der Heyden acknowledged the validity of the points raised, noting that these comments will be addressed during the draft EIA phase. She confirmed that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, together with the EAP (Kongiwe), will take the questions forward and investigate them, providing formal responses in writing so they are properly recorded. Regarding concerns about Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, she stated that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd is one of the most successful Independent Power Producers (IPPs) and renewable energy developers in South Africa and Africa. She highlighted that the company currently operates multiple wind and solar farms, with additional projects under construction and operation, emphasising that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd is not a shell company without legal or financial accountability. Ms Von Der Heyden explained that certain governance and financial assurances, including those related to legal and financial liability, are determined at a later stage, once the validity and authorisations for the project has been received, and the project can reach financial close with lenders and shareholders. She also mentioned that information on Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd track record is publicly available on their website and social media platforms for review.
4.17		Mr Jacobs stated that mapping confirms his property boundary is classified as ESA1 and CBA2. He noted that the North-West Biodiversity Sector Plan discourages "intensification of land use" in these areas. He requested the technical justification for placing Laydown Area 1, a high-impact industrial hub, within this corridor rather than in a lower-sensitivity zone.	Mr Thornton stated that the question raised by Mr Jacobs regarding Laydown Area 1 (temporary structure) could be addressed further in the biodiversity specialist study. He explained that the Scoping Phase allows for the opportunity

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			to modify plans, and issues raised at this stage can be considered for realignment of infrastructure if required. He emphasised that the development plan presented during scoping is not final and can be further modified and assessed during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EA) Phase and during the completion of the specialist studies. He confirmed that specialist studies inform the layout to reduce environmental impacts and consider environmental factors. He acknowledged the question as valid and confirmed it will be further unpacked in the Biodiversity Impact Assessment study and considered in the layout plan.
4.18		Mr Jacobs asked whether the EAP would commit to including a 100-meter "No-Go" buffer between the project infrastructure and the property boundary as a formal "Reasonable Alternative" to be assessed during the EIA Phase.	Mr Thornton responded that the EAP would consider Mr Jacobs' request for a 100-meter "No-Go" buffer based on the outcome of the scientific studies. He clarified that the actual site layout is informed by specialist studies and fieldwork, and that these studies will also recommend various buffers. While the request will be considered, the specific buffer will ultimately be determined based on the outcomes of the specialist studies. ***Post Meeting Note:*** A request for a 100m buffer from Mr. Jeremy Jacobs property has been noted as part of the stakeholder comments received during the Draft Scoping phase. Buffer requirements, if any, will be informed by site-specific specialist assessments and the application of the mitigation hierarchy. The need for and extent of any buffers will be assessed during the EIA phase and no final layout decisions are made at the Scoping stage.
4.19		Mr Jacobs asked whether the applicant would commit to conducting a comprehensive hydro-census and a long-term water-level monitoring program for all neighbouring boreholes within a 5 km radius, given that	Ms Von Der Heyden acknowledged Mr Jacobs' point regarding borehole monitoring and clarified that, as Mr Thornton had reiterated, the project is currently in the scoping phase. She stated that a full hydro-census study is

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

		the project relies on on-site boreholes within the A22c quaternary catchment, to establish a baseline prior to construction.	being undertaken, but the applicant will not commit during this meeting to implementing a monitoring program specifically as requested. The request will be considered and discussed with the specialist to determine whether it is necessary. She explained that the hydro-census study involves assessing borehole strikes, water levels, recharge capacity, catchment draw, flood events, and rainfall events. The study is conducted by experienced professionals, and the results will be modelled and compiled into a report submitted to Red Rocket. This report will determine the water availability for the site and construction activities. Ms Von Der Heyden emphasized that Red Rocket has extensive experience in construction projects and will ensure due diligence to prevent negative impacts on surrounding water resources, including neighbour boreholes. She also noted that municipal water supply will be assessed as one of the alternatives during the EIA Phase. ***Post Meeting Note:*** Groundwater availability, potential drawdown impacts and risks to neighbouring water users will be assessed through a specialist hydrogeological study during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. This assessment will consider baseline conditions, potential project-related impacts, and the need for appropriate monitoring and mitigation measures. The scope and extent of any hydro-census or groundwater monitoring programme, including the spatial radius and duration of monitoring, will be informed by the findings of

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			the specialist assessment and relevant regulatory requirements. Such measures may be incorporated into the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), and any applicable water use authorisation processes where required.
4.20		Mr Jacobs expressed concern about unscrupulous developers extracting water in the area. He stated that long-term residents are fearful of industrial encroachment on agricultural land. While acknowledging that a formal commitment may not be made at this stage, he asked whether it could be considered for the company or entity to implement appropriate measures to protect water resources. He further asked whether the applicant would commit to installing telemetric loggers (automated sensors) on a select number of community boreholes to provide real-time data on water level fluctuations. He noted that, without such monitoring, there would be no objective way to ensure the sustainability of the A22c catchment in accordance with the Sustainable Development principles of NEMA.	Ms Von Der Heyden acknowledged Mr Jacobs' concerns regarding water use and development in the community. She stated that the concerns would be noted and considered in relation to borehole monitoring. She clarified that the applicant cannot commit to installing loggers on private community boreholes, but that community members are welcome to do so themselves. She confirmed that loggers will be installed on the project owned and managed boreholes, along with pumps and flow meters, to monitor abstraction rates and flow. These records are submitted to the relevant authorities for compliance checks. She added that monitoring is also conducted by the Environmental Site Compliance Officers (ECOs) who are present on-site daily during construction.
4.21		Mr Jacobs asked whether the proposed project site currently holds industrial use authorisation.	The proposed project site currently falls under agriculture, however after the Environmental Authorisation (EA) has been received the applicant will apply for zoning change through the local municipality.
4.22		Mr Jacobs asked how the Stormwater Management Plan will ensure that hardened surfaces at Laydown Area 1 do not result in chemical runoff or siltation entering the drainage lines that feed his property.	Mr Thornton acknowledged Mr Jacobs' question regarding stormwater management and confirmed that it will be addressed as part of the Surface Water Assessment. He noted that the concern raised specifically focuses on preventing polluted runoff from impacting adjacent properties.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4.23		Mr Jacobs stated that, based on the responses he has received since 18 February and during the current session, there appears to be a refusal to provide requested information. He asked how the EAP can maintain its status as "Independent and Objective" under Regulation 13, given the refusal to provide information on the SPV's accountability while prioritizing the applicant's commercial privacy over community safety.	Mr Thornton responded that the previous point raised by Mr Jacobs has been addressed in writing and will be discussed further in writing. ***Post Meeting Note:*** The applicant has been made aware of the request for additional information. Should such information be required by the competent authority to inform decision-making, it may be requested through the formal regulatory process.
4.24		Mr Jacobs raised a concern regarding the scheduling of meetings, noting that many people, including himself, have requested alternative dates, specifically over weekends, to allow broader participation. He explained that most attendees are working and find it difficult to attend during the day and questioned why the face-to-face Open Day scheduled for the following day was not arranged on a date that would accommodate everyone's availability.	Mr Thornton acknowledged Mr Jacobs' comment regarding meeting scheduling and stated that it would be taken into consideration for the EIA Phase. He noted that discussions could be held to determine whether a Saturday or Sunday would work better to improve attendance and accommodate participants' availability.
4.25		Mr Jacobs concluded by acknowledging the time taken during the session but stated that core concerns regarding corporate accountability and financial provisioning for the 1,200 MWh BESS remain unresolved. As an adjacent landowner and industry professional, he emphasized that the "Need and Desirability" of the project cannot be finalized while the applicant's liability framework remains undisclosed. He reserved all rights, including formal referral to EAPASA and the DFFE, should the Final Scoping Report fail to provide the required transparency under NEMA. He also requested that a full, unedited transcript of his chat-box questions be included in the public record.	Mr Thornton thanked Mr Jacobs for his conclusion. He reflected on the high level of interest in the project and the quality of questions raised. He summarised key matters raised during the session, including: • Corporate accountability of the applicant and the ability to safely execute the project while minimising long-term risks. • Impacts on adjacent landowners' property values. • Biodiversity sensitivity and the proximity of project infrastructure to environmentally sensitive areas. • Water provision and ensuring safe, licensable water supply for the study area.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			Mr Thornton confirmed that a set of minutes would be produced and made publicly available, including submission to the DFFE. He clarified Kongiwe's role in the project, stating that Kongiwe is not the applicant nor the decision maker, but it is responsible for independently assessing the project's merits and risks, and presenting their findings to the DFFE. He committed to ensuring that comments and concerns raised during the meeting are addressed in the specialist studies and reports submitted to the DFFE.
5	**Closing**		
5.1	Mr Thornton thanked attendees for their time and the quality of their questions, noting that this reflects a strong engagement with the project, and wished everyone a good day and the meeting was adjourned at 11:30 AM.		ALL

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Friday, 27 March 2026

Mr. Jeremy Jacobs and Mr. Thys Du Plessis
Registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP)

Dear Mr. Jeremy Jacobs and Mr. Thys Du Plessis

COMMENTS FROM THE ONLINE AND OPEN DAY MEETING FOR THE SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV FACILITY AND BATTERY ENERGY STORAGE SYSTEM (BESS) (PROPOSED PROJECT) LOCATED ON REMAINING EXTENT (RE) OF PORTION 11 OF FARM SHYLOCK 256 J.Q AND PORTION 0 (RE) OF FARM KRAALHOEK 592 JQ, NEAR RUSTENBURG IN THE NORTHWEST PROVINCE.

We refer to the written submissions received during the Online Meeting (25 February 2026) by Mr. Jeremy Jacobs and at the Open Day (26 February 2026) by Mr. Thys Du Plessis.

We have responded to your comment raised under “Responding Statement” as set out in the table overleaf.

Kind regards,

Umeshree Naicker

Principal Environmental Consultant

Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
Registration Number 2016/135562/07
Directors: N Banks, GE Cornish-Bowden (COO), AM Lemon, GL Smith, BJ Thornton (CEO)
Telephone: +27 (10) 140 6508, Email: info@kongiwe.com
Registered Address: 150 Bryanston Drive, Bryanston, Sandton, 2191, South Africa
Mailing Address: PostNet Suite No 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021, South Africa
www.kongiwe.com

Table 1: Comments and Responses

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
1.	Corporate Accountability & The "Black Box" SPV	
	"In your response dated 18 February, the EAP categorized the shareholding of the SPV as 'commercially sensitive.' Under Regulation 40(2), I&APs must have access to all information that may influence a decision. Since this SPV is a standalone entity with no track record, how can the public evaluate the 'Need and Desirability' of this specific applicant without knowing its corporate backing and accountability framework?"	The objective of the SPV is not to evade legal liability, it is to ringfence the project commercially as different projects have different funding models and different shareholders. Should this project reach financial close there may be various parties who will buy into this specific project as an investment and not into the broader Red Rocket group. Furthermore, Red Rocket Holdings is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits Section 1.3 of the Final Scoping report provides more information. Need and Desirability relates to the need for and desirability of the activity to be conducted and the Draft Scoping Report has taken the activity into consideration.
	"In the event of a catastrophic event, such as a BESS fire affecting neighboring farms, does the SPV have an established parent-company guarantee from Red Rocket, or is the legal and financial liability limited solely to the shell assets of Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd?"	The applicant remains legally accountable for compliance with the environmental authorisation, the duty of care in terms of section 28 of NEMA, and any other applicable legislation.
	"Will the EAP confirm for the record whether the directors of the SPV have signed, or will sign, a declaration acknowledging their personal criminal liability under Section 34 of NEMA for environmental non-compliance?"	In terms of signing a declaration acknowledging personal liability for the project, the directors of the SPV are tacitly liable for all compliance under the NEMA as per South African law. Signing a declaration is not relevant as they are already personally legally liable for environmental compliance matters where applicable.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
2.	Financial Risk & The 1,200 MWh BESS	
	"The EAP's response suggests that upfront financial provisioning is primarily for mining. However, a 1,200 MWh BESS is a high-hazard chemical and thermal facility. Why has the EAP not triggered Section 24P of NEMA to require a ring-fenced financial guarantee for emergency remediation before the Scoping phase is concluded?"	The determination of whether financial provisioning or financial security mechanisms are required, including any consideration of section 24P, rests with the competent authority. The potential environmental and safety risks have been identified during the Scoping Phase and will be assessed in further detail during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase through the relevant specialist studies, such as a BESS Risk Assessment. As you would be aware, Section 24P of the NEMA deals with requiring financial guarantee to remediate environmental impacts in case of unexpected closure, I this current form it predominantly applies to mining, prospecting, exploration, and production operations and this is not a mining project. We do note there is draft regulations which may extend this requirement to other industries and this will be unpacked in the EIA phase.
	"If financial standing is a 'private matter,' how can the public evaluate the 'Reversibility of Impacts' (as required by Appendix 2) if the applicant refuses to prove they have the liquid capital to manage a catastrophic chemical leak or fire?"	Your concern regarding financial capability influencing implementation certainty is noted. During the EIA Phase specialist studies will be conducted to evaluate the identified impacts and provide the required mitigation measures including unexpected closure.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
		As mentioned in response above, a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Risk Assessment will be conducted during the EIA Phase. This assessment will consider the following: • Gather all relevant Safety Health and Environmental (SHE) information such as the location, surroundings, topography, types of activities surrounding the site, vulnerable receptors, material listings, key operating instructions and emergency procedures. • Identify potential SHE hazardous events associated with the installation, during construction, operation and eventual decommissioning. • Determine the raw risk and determine which items may need further attention. • Suggest risk reduction measures that should typically be applied, e.g. National Standards, best practices, monitoring requirements. Preventative measure will be to reduce the likelihood and mitigative measures to reduce the consequences. • Calculate, and document, the residual risks. • Determine if any of the risks require additional risk reduction measures, e.g. separation distances from vulnerable receptors. Based on preliminary quantification of consequences and risks, determine any specific non-buildable areas with respect to the BESS. In addition to the above, this matter will be covered by the requisite insurances applied to / for the Proposed Project.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
3.	Biodiversity & Physical Boundary Risks	
	''Mapping confirms my boundary is classified as ESA1 and CBA2. The North West Biodiversity Sector Plan discourages 'intensification of land use' here. What is the technical justification for placing Laydown Area 1 — a high-impact industrial hub — in this corridor instead of a lower-sensitivity zone?''	The biodiversity sensitivity of the site, including the location of Laydown Area 1 (laydown areas are temporary structures) that will only be required for the construction phase) will be assessed in detail during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase through specialist biodiversity studies. These studies will verify the mapped sensitivities through site-specific field investigations, assess the potential impacts associated with construction-related infrastructure such as laydown areas. At this stage, the proposed location of Laydown Area 1 is preliminary and informed by a range of planning and engineering considerations.
	''Will the EAP commit today to including a 100-meter 'No-Go' buffer between the project infrastructure and the boundary of Magathashoek Portion 14 as a formal 'Reasonable Alternative' to be studied in the EIA phase?''	A request for a 100m buffer from Mr. Jeremy Jacobs property has been noted as part of the stakeholder comments received during the Draft Scoping phase. Buffer requirements, if any, will be informed by site-specific specialist assessments and the application of the mitigation hierarchy. The need for and extent of any buffers will be assessed during the EIA phase and no final layout decisions are made at the Scoping stage. .
4.	Water Security (A22c Catchment)	
	''As the project relies on on-site boreholes within the A22c quaternary catchment, will the applicant commit to a comprehensive hydro-census and a long-term water-level monitoring program for all neighbor boreholes within a 5 km radius to establish a baseline before construction?"	Groundwater availability, potential drawdown impacts and risks to neighbouring water users will be assessed through a specialist hydrogeological study during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. This assessment will consider baseline conditions, potential project-related impacts, and the need for appropriate monitoring and mitigation measures.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
		The scope and extent of any hydro-census or groundwater monitoring programme, including the spatial radius and duration of monitoring, will be informed by the findings of the specialist assessment and relevant regulatory requirements. Such measures may be incorporated into the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), and any applicable water use authorisation processes where required.
	''How will the Stormwater Management Plan ensure that hardened surfaces at Laydown Area 1 do not lead to chemical runoff or siltation entering the drainage lines that feed my property?''	A Stormwater Management Plan will be developed as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase, informed by relevant engineering and environmental specialist inputs. The plan will identify potential pollution sources and incorporate appropriate design and operational measures to manage stormwater quantity and quality during both construction and operation. This report will be made available for review in the EIA phase.
5.	Procedural Integrity & Notice of Intent	
	''I note for the record that as an abutting landowner, I was not provided with the mandatory written notice on 4 February. What steps has the EAP taken to audit the I&AP database to ensure other critical neighbours haven't been excluded?''	Where the contact details of adjacent landowners are unknown, the following actions may be undertaken to obtain the necessary information and ensure that notifications are appropriately issued: 1. Conduct property searches through WinDeed and, where required, engage directly with the Deeds Office for further verification. 2. Engage with local farming associations within the project area. For the Proposed Project, this included consultation with the N4/R52 and Buffelshoek Farmers' Association groups. 3. Placement of an advertisement (on Thursday, 5 February 2026 in the Platinum Weekly) containing relevant project information and contact details for the public participation process.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
		4. Placement of site notices (on Wednesday, 11 February 2026) containing relevant project information and contact details for the public participation process. 5. Liaise with adjacent landowners whose contact details were available and requested assistance in identifying or contacting outstanding neighbouring landowners. For instance, kindly refer to the verification process that was identified for Magathashoek 270 JQ Ptn 14: 1. Windeed searches were done and two landowners were identified for the abovementioned property Mr Jeremy Jacobs and Mrs Badroenisa Jacobs. 2. Kongiwe through networking and referral with other landowners identified the contact details of Mrs Jacobs. 3. Emails and SMSs Notifications: • Email sent to Mrs Jacobs on Wednesday, 4 February 2026, to inform her about the Project. • Mrs Jacobs was contacted telephonically by the stakeholder engagement consultant on Friday, 6 February 2026 and Mrs Jacobs indicated that Mr. Jeremy Jacobs had received the email and SMS. • On Friday, 6 February, Mr Jacobs registered as an I&AP with his email address and was added to the stakeholder database and all documentation was emailed.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
		• A reminder notification was also emailed on Friday, 20 February 2026 to Mr and Mrs Jacobs to remind them of the availability of the DSR for public review and comment.
	''Given the refusal to provide info on the SPV's accountability, how does the EAP maintain the status of 'Independent and Objective' under Regulation 13 while prioritizing the applicant's 'commercial privacy' over community safety?''	The applicant has been made aware of the request for additional information. Should such information be required by the competent authority to inform decision-making, it may be requested through the formal regulatory process.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Swartfontein Solar PV and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)

Online Stakeholder Meeting

Wednesday, 25 February 2026

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

Agenda

1. Welcome and Introduction
2. Important Notice
3. Kongiwe's Role
4. Project Description
5. Legislative Framework
6. Specialist Studies
7. Potential Impacts
8. Public Participation Process
9. Way Forward
10. Questions and Answers

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

Welcome and Introductions

Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

- Bradly Thornton
  - Project Director
- Umeshree Naicker
  - Principal Environmental Assessment Consultant
- Iviwe Walaza
  - Environmental Consultant
- Vanessa Viljoen
  - Principal Stakeholder Consultant
- Thuli Phakathi
  - Stakeholder Consultant

SPV Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd

- Ashleigh Von Der Heyden
  - Environmental & Social (E&S) Manager
- Liam Leetz
  - E&S Specialist
- Zandru Van Der Merwe
  - Land Acquisition Coordinator
- Katleho Dingaan
  - Solar Development Manager

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

IMPORTANT NOTICE

- This meeting is a formal consultation in terms of the requirements as stipulated in the:
  - National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (**NEMA**) for an Application for an Environmental Authorisation (EA) for listed activities triggered in Listing Notices GN R983, R984 and R985 in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of December 2014, as amended.
  - The Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) is the Competent Authority to assess the EA for the proposed project.
  - Formal meeting for the Scoping Phase of the environmental process.

forestry, fisheries & the environment
Department:
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

KONGIWE'S ROLE

- As an **independent** Environmental Assessment Practitioner, it is our role to perform an **objective assessment** of what the **positive and negative** environmental impacts of the proposed project may be, to quantify these and describe **possible mitigations**.







©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- **Applicant:** Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, a subsidiary of Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd.

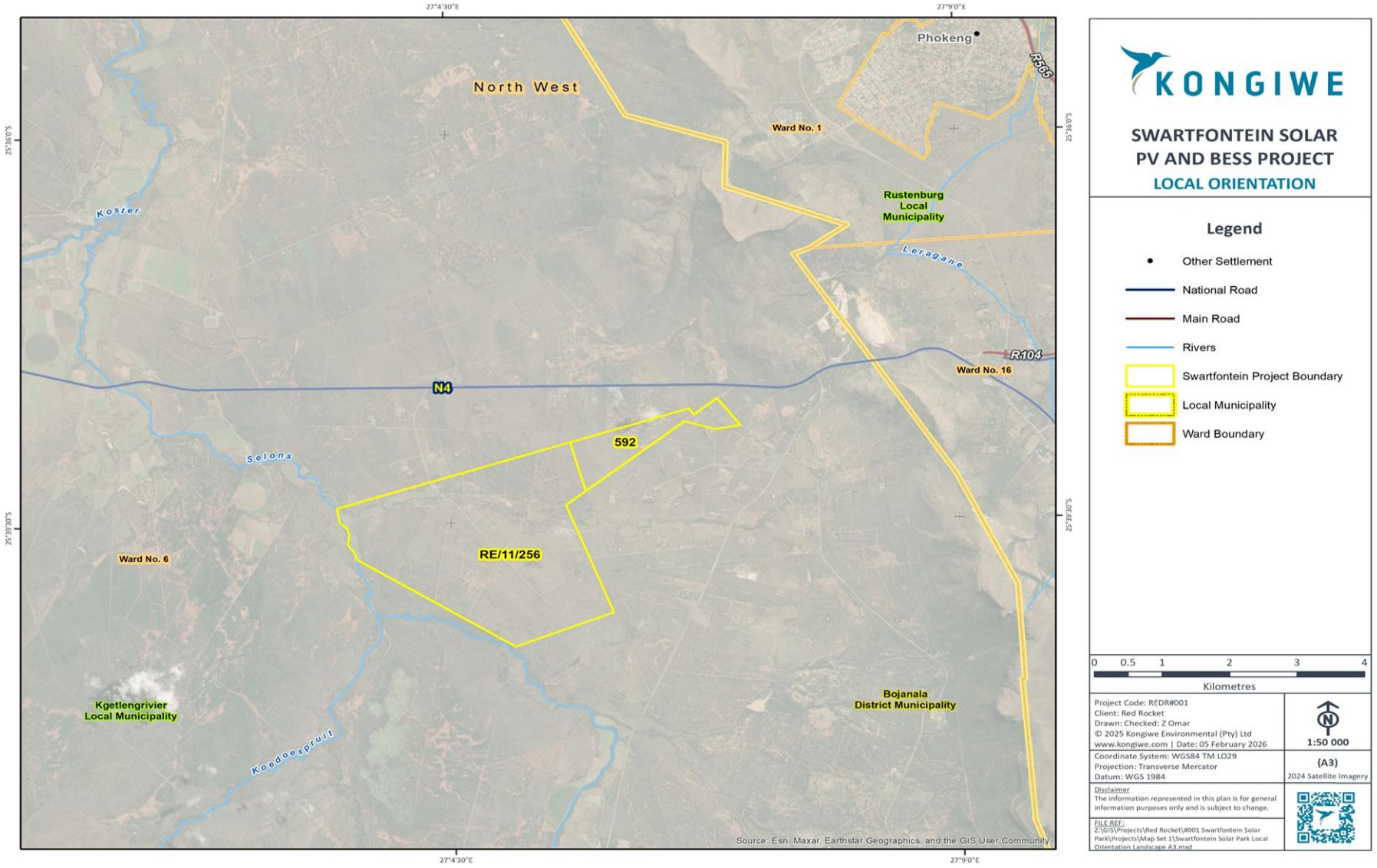
- **Activity:** Proposed Project entails the development of up to 300MW solar PV and 300 MW BESS facility to generate electricity to be fed into the national grid.

- **Location:** Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site), near Rustenburg. The total farm area to be considered is approximately 930 ha of which approximately 375 ha will house PV panel arrays.



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

LOCALITY MAP



KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT

LOCAL ORIENTATION

Legend

- Other Settlement
- National Road
- Main Road
- Rivers
- Swartfontein Project Boundary
- Local Municipality
- Ward Boundary

0 0.5 1 2 3 4

Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: Checked: Z Omar
© 2025 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 05 February 2026

1:50 000

Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)

2024 Satellite Imagery

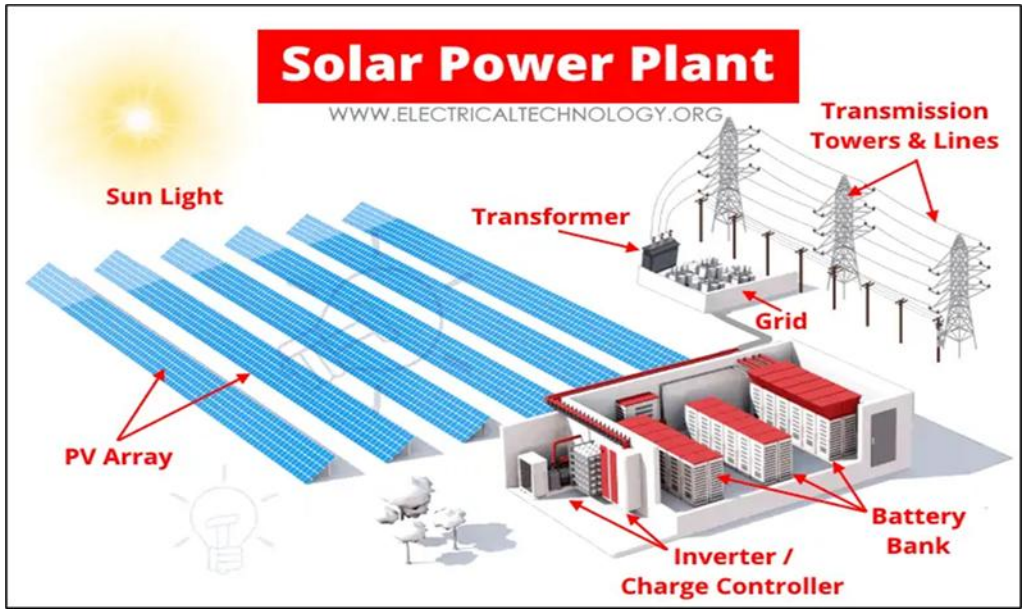
Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

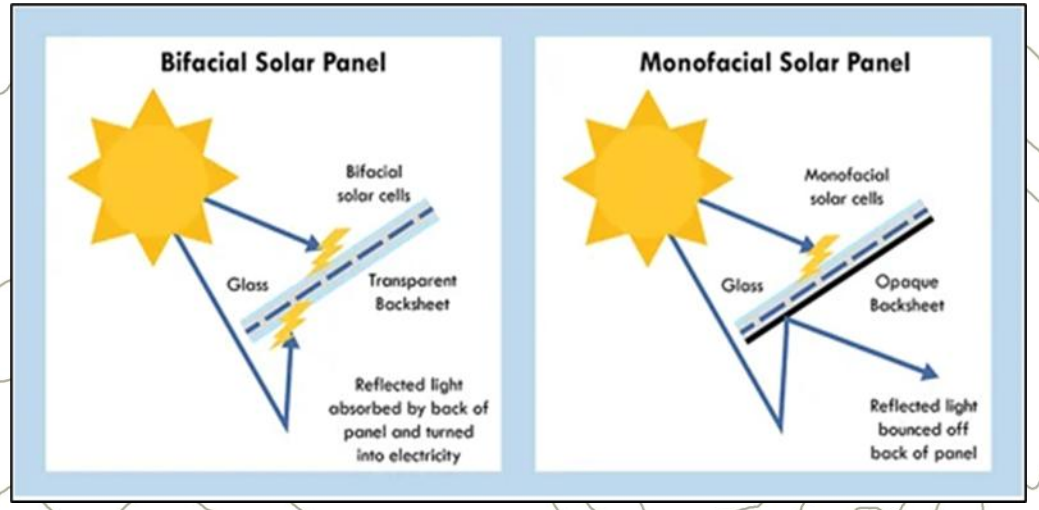
FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Map Set 1\Swartfontein Solar Park Local Orientation Landscape A3.mxd

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PROJECT COMPONENTS & INFRASTRUCTURE

Component	Brief Description
Solar PV Facility	Up to 300 MW solar PV plant using bifacial panels with tracking systems
Project Area	Total farm area ~930 ha; PV development footprint ~375 ha
Electrical Infrastructure	PV arrays, inverters, transformers, DC and AC cabling
On-site Substations	132/33 kV collector substation and Eskom switching station
Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)	Up to 300 MW / 1 200 MWh BESS within the PV footprint
Ancillary Facilities	Operations and maintenance buildings, control centre, storage, staff facilities and parking
Internal Roads & Access	Internal gravel roads, access roads and stormwater infrastructure 8 – 10 , 3km long
Temporary Construction Areas	Two Laydown areas and construction camps during construction
Safety & Environmental Controls	Fire detection and suppression systems, stormwater management and security infrastructure
End-of-Life Management	Recommissioning or Recycling or lawful disposal of PV panels and batteries.





©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

ANTICIPATED ACTIVITIES

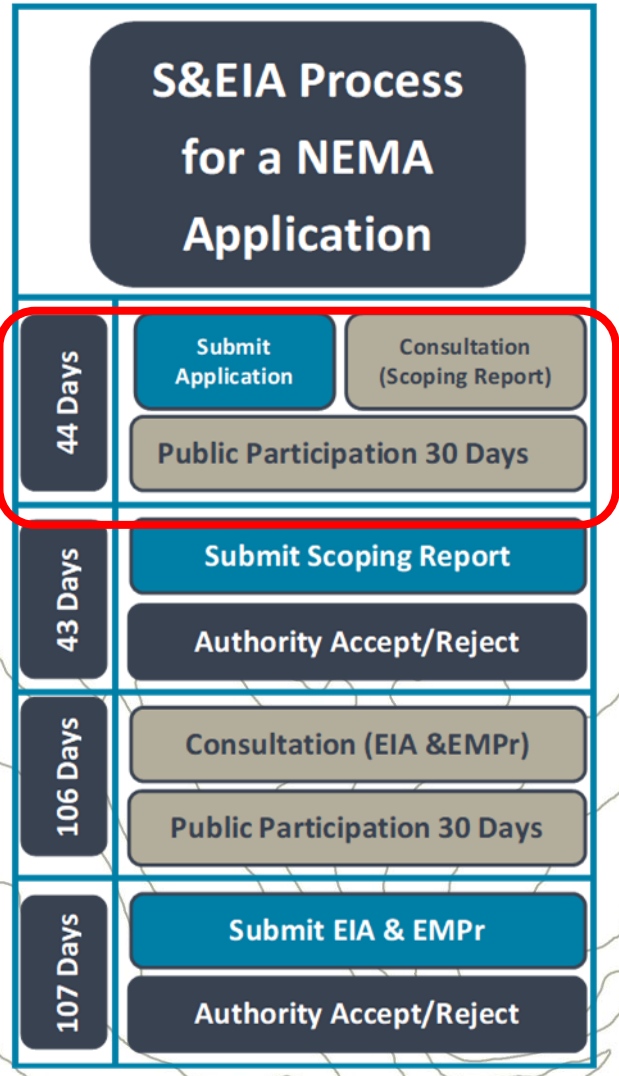
Design and Early Works:	• Confirming key design features such as the type of PV module to be used, tilting angle, mounting and tracking systems, inverters, and module arrangement. • Confirming specifications for the components of the Solar PV Plant and BESS. • Preparing detailed designs (layout, civil, electrical). • Preparing construction plans. • Preparing the project schedule. • Preparing the commissioning plans.
Construction:	• Pegging the footprint of the development. • Establishing access roads (the width of the access roads is proposed to be 10 m (to allow vehicles to pass) and will be gravel). • Preparing the site (fencing, clearing, levelling and grading, etc.). • Establishing the site office. • Establishing laydown areas and storage facilities. • Transporting equipment to site. • Undertaking civil, mechanical and electrical work . • Reinstating and rehabilitating working areas outside of permanent development footprint. • Concurrent Rehabilitation.
Operation:	• Testing and commissioning the facility's components. • Cleaning of PV modules (with water). • Controlling vegetation. • Managing stormwater and waste. • Conducting preventative and corrective maintenance. • Monitoring of the facility's performance. • Ongoing Rehabilitation and Maintenance.
Decommissioning:	• The decommissioning phase will include measures for complying with the prevailing regulatory requirements, rehabilitation and managing environmental impacts in order to render the affected area suitable for a future desirable use. At the end of the 20-to-30-year lifespan, two scenarios exist for the PV panels: a. The old, redundant panels can be disposed of (at a registered disposal facility designated for this purpose) or recycled and reused. b. The facility is recommissioned and the old panels are replaced by new ones.

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA): for an Application for an Environmental Authorisation (EA) for listed activities triggered in Listing Notices GN R983, GN R984 and GN R985 in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of December 2014, as amended.
  - **GN R 984 – Activity 1: Renewable electricity generation ≥20 MW (300 MW Solar PV)**
  - **GN R 984 – Activity 4: Storage/handling of dangerous goods >500 m³ – BESS dependent.**
  - **GN R 984 – Activity 15: Clearance of ≥20 ha of indigenous vegetation**





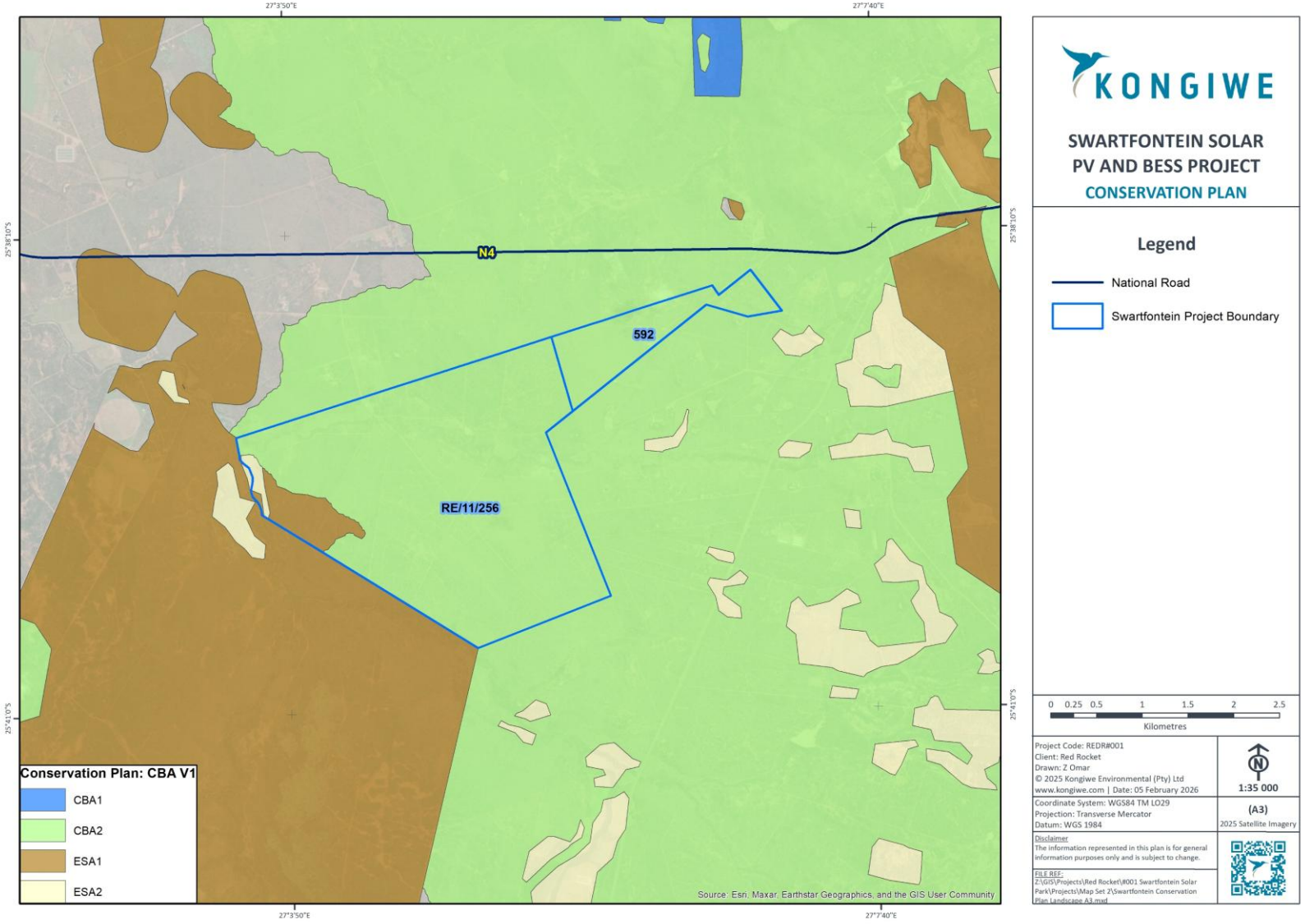
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

TRIGGERED LISTING NOTICES AND ACTIVITIES

- GN R 983 – Activity 9 : Development of infrastructure >1 000 m for bulk water transportation.
- GN R 983 – Activity 11: On-site electricity transmission infrastructure (33–132 kV substation).
- GN R 983 – Activity 12: Infrastructure with ≥100 m² footprint within 32 m of a watercourse.
- GN R 983 – Activity 14: Storage/handling of dangerous goods (80–500 m³) – BESS dependent.
- GN R 983 – Activity 24: Access roads wider than 8 m (up to ±10 m wide, ±3 km long).
- GN R 983 – Activity 28: Industrial development on agricultural/game farming land >1 ha.
- GN R 983 – Activity 56 : Widening of road by more than 6 m.
- ***GN R 984 – Activity 1: Renewable electricity generation ≥20 MW (300 MW Solar PV).***
- **GN R 984 – Activity 4: Storage/handling of dangerous goods >500 m³ – BESS dependent.**
- ***GN R 984 – Activity 15: Clearance of ≥20 ha of indigenous vegetation.***
- GN R 985 – Activity 4 : (North West): Roads >4 m wide within biodiversity priority/sensitive areas.
- GN R 985 – Activity 10 : (North West): Dangerous goods storage (30–80 m³) in sensitive/biodiversity areas – BESS dependent.
- GN R 985 – Activity 12 : (North West): Clearance of ≥300 m² indigenous vegetation in sensitive/biodiversity areas.
- GN R 985 – Activity 14 : (North West): Infrastructure ≥10 m² within 32 m of a watercourse.
- GN R 985 – Activity 18 : (North West): Widening of road by more than 4 m.

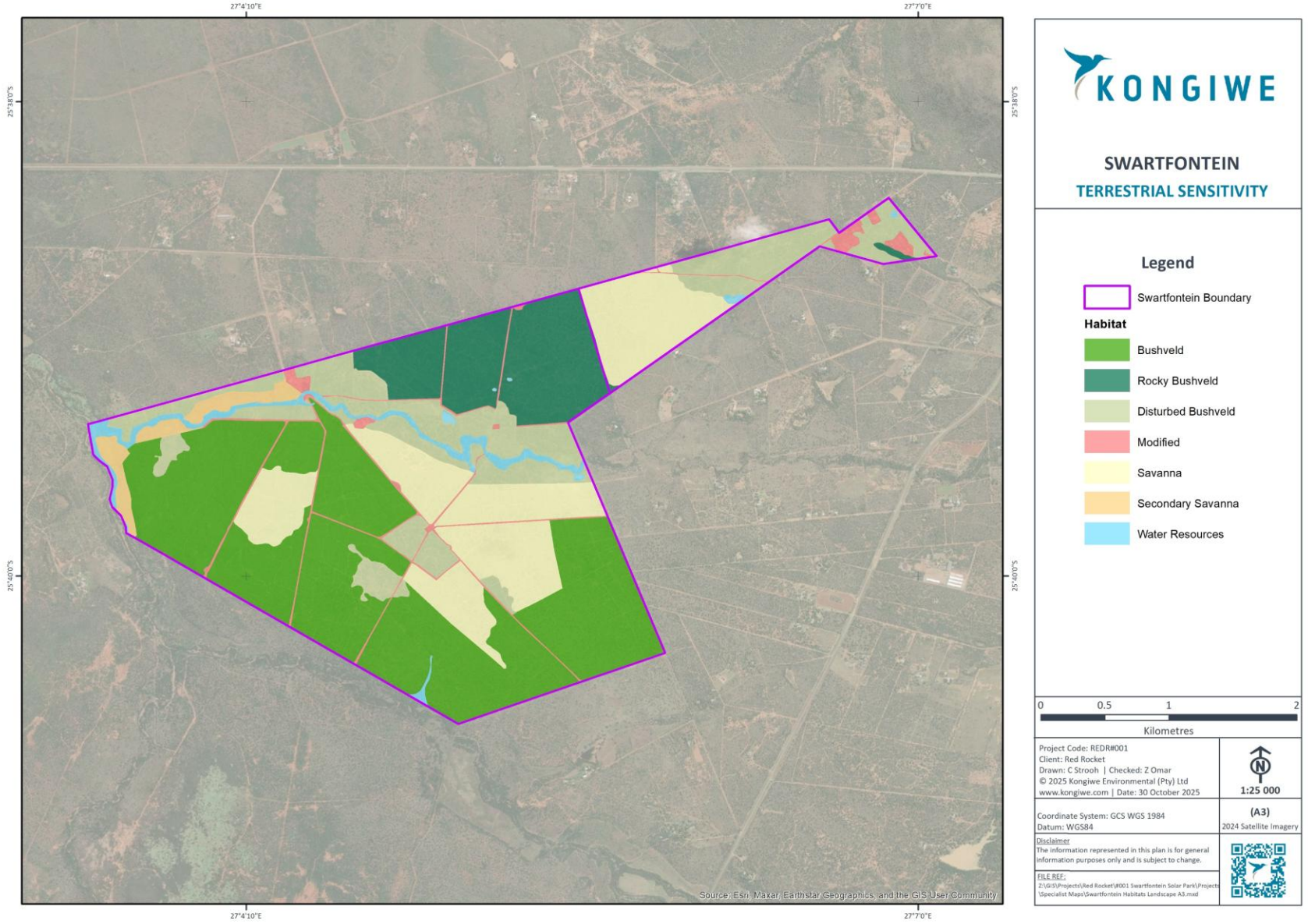
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

CONSERVATION PLAN MAP



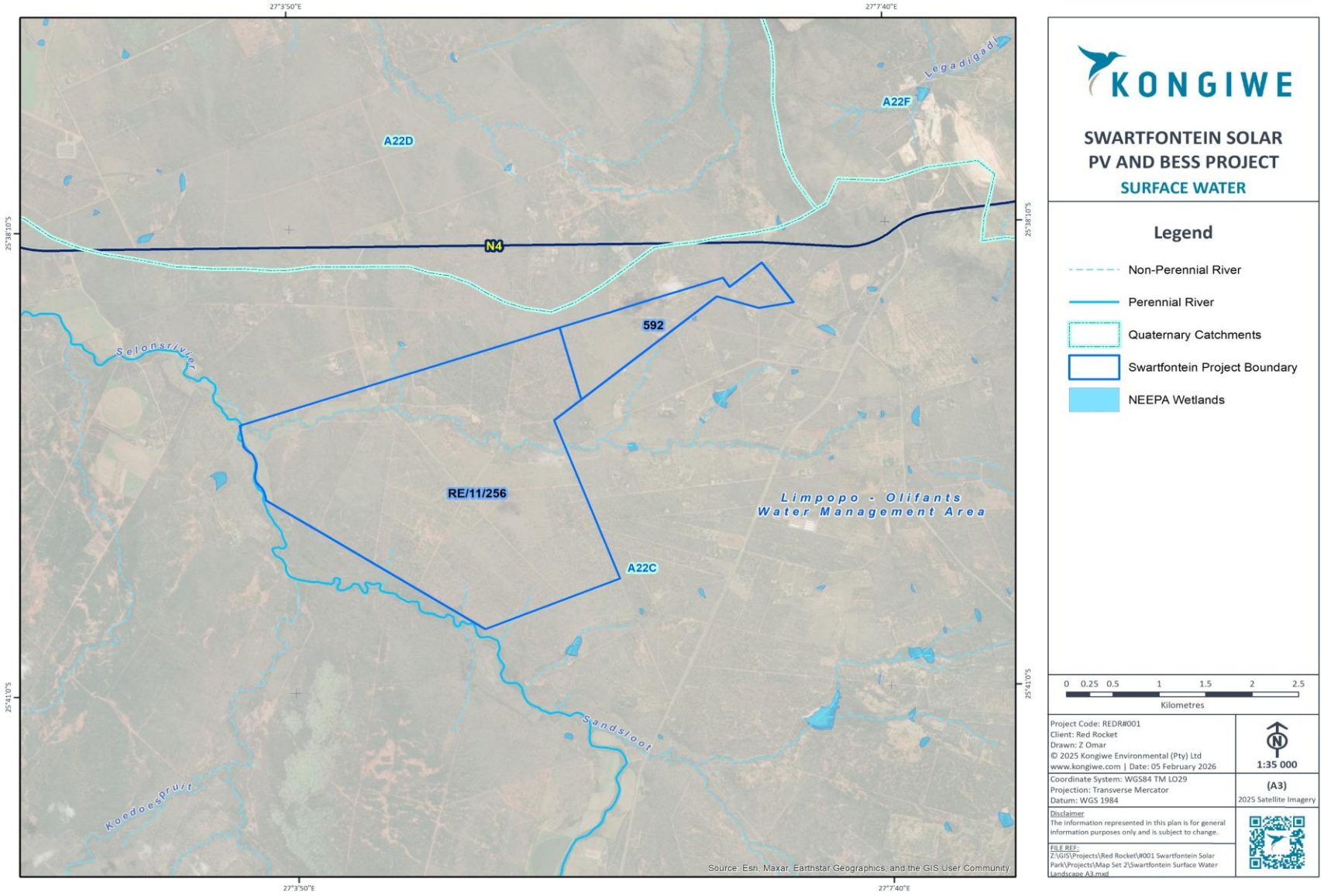
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

TERRESTRIAL MAP



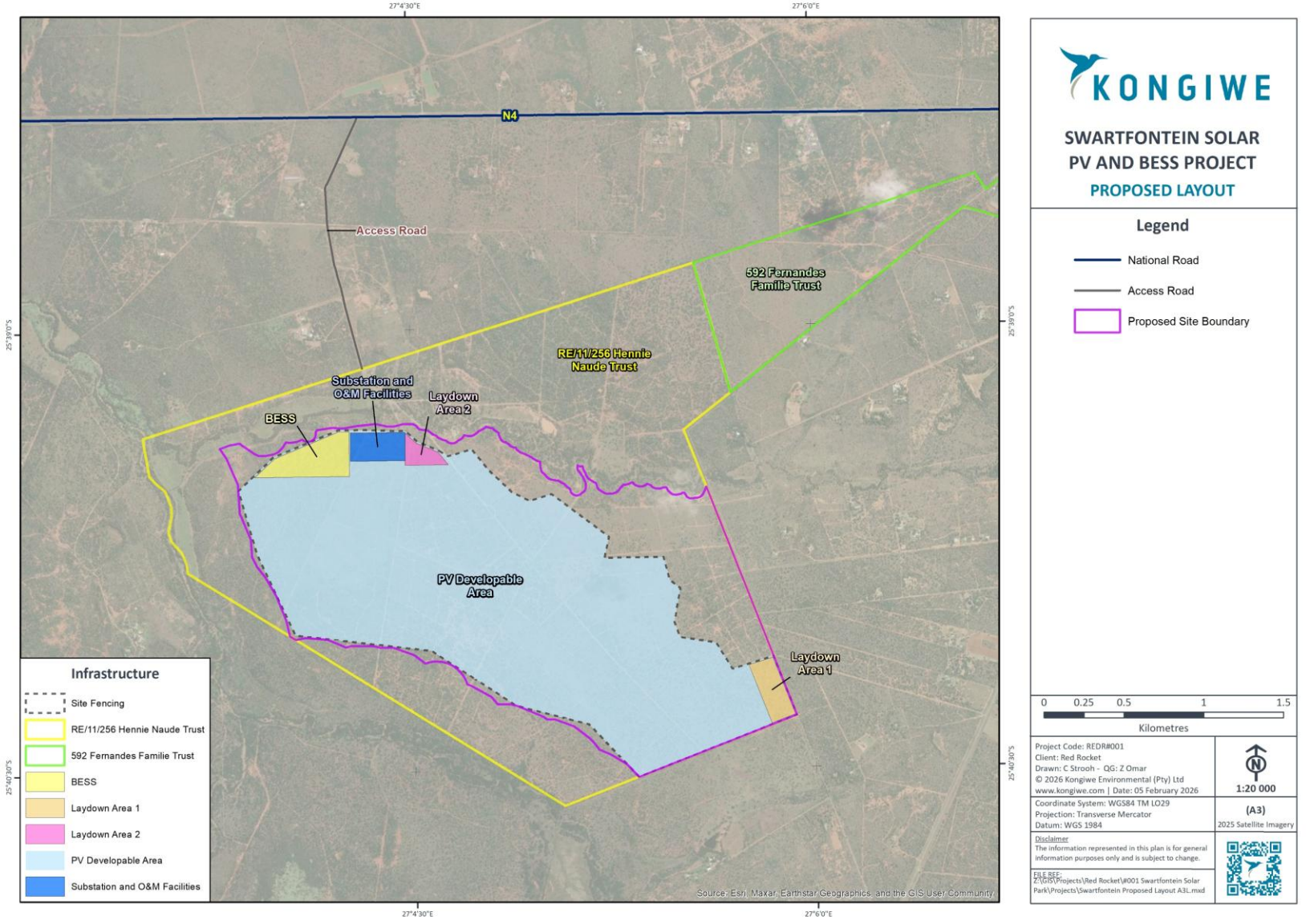
©2026 Kongiwe Environment

SURFACE WATER MAP



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PROPOSED LAYOUT FOR EIA PHASE



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

SPECIALIST STUDIES FOR EIA

PROPOSED SPECIALIST STUDIES	
Avifaunal Assessment	Surface Water and Flood lines
Soils, Land Capability and Land Use	Heritage Impact & Palaeontology
Terrestrial Biodiversity (Flora and Fauna)	Noise Impact Assessment
Aquatic Biodiversity and Freshwater Ecology	Traffic Impact Assessment
Desktop Geotechnical Investigation	Visual (Landscape)
Battery Energy Storage System Risk Assessment	

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

POTENTIAL IMPACTS

POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE		
Terrestrial Biodiversity (Flora & Fauna): • Disturbance of sites and species of ecological importance. • Displacement of animal due to habitat loss. • Removal of invasive species.	**Socio-Economic Impact Assessment** • Potential employment opportunities and job security. • Potential investment in local economy. • Influx of people seeking employment. • Impact on economic and social infrastructure in the local area. • Impact on property values of adjacent landowners. • Impact on local resource use (energy, water). • Impact on sense of place.	**Visual (Landscape) Impact Assessment** • Night lighting causing light pollution. • Nuisance from dust pollution. • Glint and glare impacts. • Change in landscape character due the presence of the solar facility and its associated infrastructure on an incompatible landscape.
Heritage, Archaeology and Palaeontology: • Destruction of alteration of heritage resources.	**Soils, Land Capability & Land Use (Agricultural)** • Compaction of soil. • Loss of topsoil. • Soil erosion and sedimentation. • Contamination of soil due to spillages.	**Freshwater Ecosystems Assessment** • Increased Surface Runoff and Peak Flows • Soil Compaction and Reduced Infiltration • Potential Contamination (Construction/Operation)
Traffic Impact Assessment • Increase in traffic volumes on existing local traffic network during construction. • Cumulative impact on the road surface condition.	**Noise Assessment** • Noise from transportation of workers, components & equipment to site. • Noise from civil work to install the project infrastructure.	

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

The PPP objectives are to:

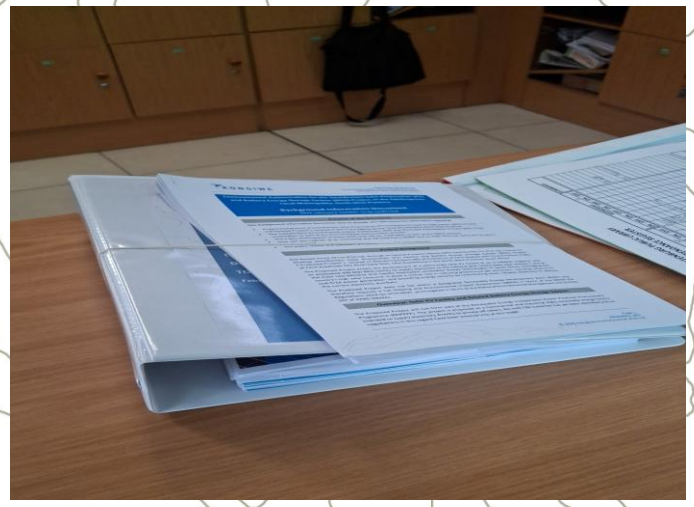
- Ensure that stakeholders are informed about the proposed development of for the Swartfontein Solar PV and BESS Project.
- Provide stakeholders with the opportunity to participate in the environmental regulatory processes and provide comment.
- Involve stakeholders in identifying ways in which comments can be addressed.
- Work directly with stakeholders throughout the environmental regulatory processes to ensure that stakeholder comments are consistently understood and considered.
- Verify that stakeholder comments have been recorded and addressed.

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

The PPP conducted to date:

- An announcement of the project, email notification and distribution of the Background Information Document (BID, occurred on **Wednesday, 4 February 2026.**
- An advertisement indicating the availability of the public documentation for public review and public meeting dates, has been placed in the Platinum Weekly, appeared on **Friday, 6 February 2026.**
- Site Notices providing information of where the public documentation is accessible and when the public meetings will be held have been placed around site at key locations.
- The DSR will be available for 30 Days public review from **11 February 2026 to 12 March 2026**. The **Draft Scoping Report** was submitted to the Public Places **on the 11 February 2026**:
  - Rustenburg Public Library;
  - Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy; and
  - Kongiwe website: http://www.kongiwe.com/publications-view/public-documents/



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

- **Open Day** will be held at the Mogro Lodge-P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ, Thursday, 26 February 2026.
- **An Online meeting** with stakeholders who preferred an online meeting, Wednesday, 25 February 2026.
- The **Draft Scoping Report** will then be finalized (Final Scoping Report) and submitted to the DFFE after the required public participation process has been undertaken.
- Comments will be recorded in a Comments and Response Report.



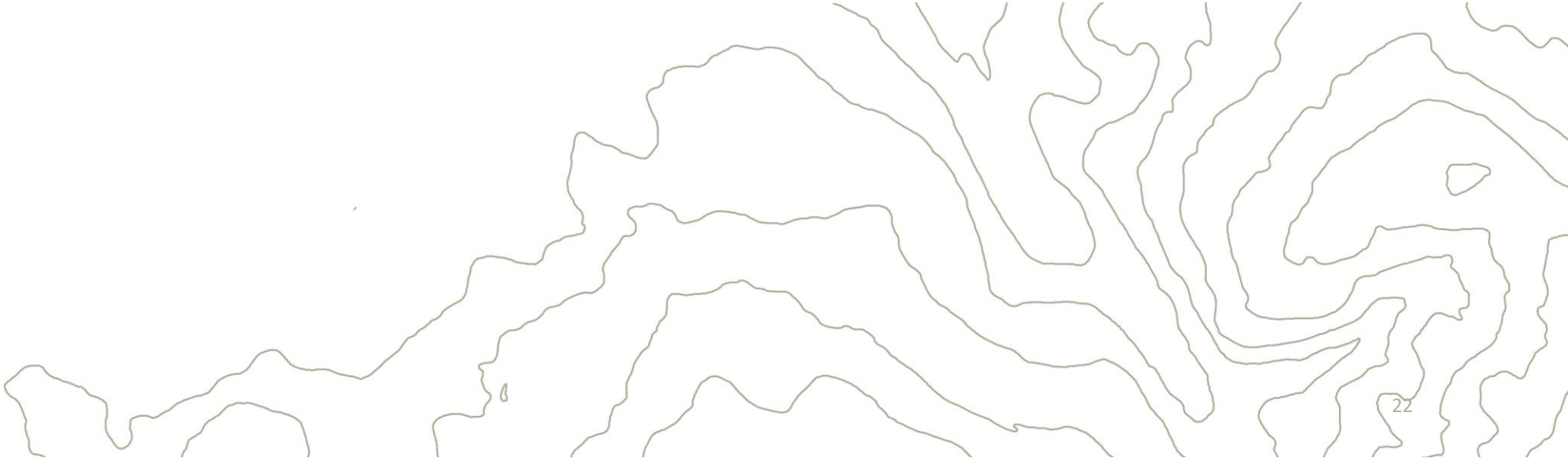
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

WAY FORWARD

- Minutes from this meeting will be distributed to all attendees. Comments raised will be included in the Comments and Response Report (CRR).
- Comments on the Draft Scoping Report will be included in the CRR.
- The Final Scoping report (FSR) including the CRR will be submitted to the DFFE for its consideration.
- Should the DFFE approve the FSR, the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase will commence, and specialist studies will be conducted as per the Plan of Study for the EIA. Findings from the specialist studies will be integrated into the EIA/EMPr, which will also be made available for public review and comment.
- Once the DFFE has come to a decision regarding the authorisation of the project, all registered Stakeholders will be notified of the decision made as well as the appeal process.

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

Contact

- **Name: Umeshree Naicker**
- **Tel: 010 140 6508**
- **Email: unaicker@kongiwe.com**

Kongiwe Environmental
150 Bryanston Drive, Bryanston, Sandton, 2191, South Africa
PostNet Suite No 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021, South Africa

info@kongiwe.com
www.kongiwe.com

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

MINUTES OF MEETING			
Date	Thursday, 26 February 2026	**Time**	09:00 – 12:00
Venue	Mogro Lodge, P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ		
Subject	**Open Day Meeting**		

List of Attendees		
Organisation	**Name of Attendee**	**Designation**
Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden	Environmental & Social (E&S) Manager
Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd	Mr Liam Leetz	E&S Specialist
Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd	Ms Katleho Dingaan	Solar Development Manager
Kongiwe Environmental	Mr Bradly Thornton	Chief Executive Officer
Kongiwe Environmental	Ms Umeshree Naicker	Principal Environmental Assessment Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental	Ms Iviwe Walaza	Environmental Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental	Ms Vanessa Viljoen	Principal Stakeholder Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental	Ms Thuli Phakathi	Stakeholder Engagement Consultant
Kongiwe Environmental	Ms Jean – Mari Williams	Project Coordinator

Apologies		
Organisation	**Name of Attendee**	**Designation**

Please refer to Appendix A for the attendance register.

Note: These minutes are not intended as a verbatim transcript of the meeting, but rather as a summary of the salient discussions which took place

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No	Item	Responsible Person
1	**Welcome and Introductions**	
1.1	The Mr Bradly Thornton welcomed all the attendees	Mr Bradly Thornton
1.2	All meeting attendees introduced themselves and stated their respective roles.	All
2	**Meeting Purpose**	
2.1	Present and discuss the proposed Swartfontein Solar PV and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) project.	Ms Umeshree Naicker
2.2	Provide an overview of the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process in support of the Environmental Authorisation application.	
2.3	Provide stakeholders an opportunity to raise comments/seek clarity and provide input.	
2.4	Record comments raised and include in the Comments and Responses Report (CRR).	
3	**Meeting Agenda**	
3.1	Welcome and Introduction	Presentation given by Ms Umeshree Naicker
3.2	Important Notice	
3.3	Kongiwe's Role	
3.4	Project Description	
3.5	Legislative Framework	
3.6	Specialist Studies	
3.7	Potential Impacts	
3.8	Public Participation Process	
3.9	Way Forward	
3.10	Questions and Answers	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4	Discussion		
	Stakeholder	**Comment**	**Response**
4.1	Ms Marita Van Rensburg, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Ms Marita Van Rensburg (Ms Van Rensburg) enquired about the estimated number of panels to be installed on the proposed site.	Ms Katleho Dingaan (Ms Dingaan) responded that, due to technological advancements, a lesser number of panels is expected for the Proposed Project. Ms Dingaan provided an example of a previous 75 MW project that consisted of approximately 300,000 panels when technology was less advanced. She clarified that the proposed project would have fewer than 300,000 panels, due to advancements in panel efficiency and technology.
4.2		Ms Van Rensburg sought clarification on whether the project, once finalised, would impact the local electricity supply and whether there would be any expected downtime.	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden (Ms Von der Heyden) clarified that the project will include connection and stabilisation of the electricity supply, and no downtime is expected because of the project, unless caused by factors unrelated to the project.
4.3	Ms Marietjie Olwage, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Ms Marietjie Olwage (Ms Olwage) enquired about the potential impacts and benefits of the project on the community. She raised concerns regarding the anticipated influx of job seekers and requested clarification on whether workers would be transported to the site or accommodated on or near the project site. She further sought information on the measures that would be implemented to ensure community safety.	Mr Bradly Thornton (Mr Thornton) responded to the first query regarding the positive and negative impacts of the project. He advised that a Social Impact Assessment (SIA) is currently being undertaken to evaluate these impacts comprehensively. He noted that the project is presently in the Scoping Phase and, as such, final determinations are not yet available. The findings of the SIA will be presented to Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. Ms Von der Heyden clarified that no on-site accommodation will be provided for workers. Transportation will be arranged to convey workers to and from the site daily. Only security personnel will remain on site on a 24-hour rotational basis.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

			She further advised that, regarding safety and security, local security companies may be engaged, CCTV cameras may be installed on site, and they will collaborate closely with the South African Police Service (SAPS).
4.4		Ms Olwage enquired whether the applicant would work with the local safety forum.	Ms Von der Heyden indicated that Project Steering Committees will be established to oversee various aspects of the project, including local employment, security forums, and farmers' forums. She explained that project progress and related matters will be addressed through these committees. She further noted that the workforce complement will be higher during the construction phase, with significantly fewer personnel required during the operational phase.
4.5		Ms Olwage enquired about the direct benefits for the local community. She further asked whether the community would be able to negotiate electricity discounts with Eskom and noted that security measures would need to be strengthened.	Ms Dingaan provided examples from previous Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) projects where a similar Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) process was undertaken. She explained that, where necessary, compensation may be paid to community members, for example, when a powerline passes through their property (servitude) or in cases where it is demonstrated that a proposed project has an adverse impact. She added that, to date, compensation has only been provided to directly affected landowners and community members who have been adversely impacted. Ms Dingaan further clarified that electricity generated by the proposed project would be fed into the National Grid and would not be supplied directly to the local grid.
4.6	Mr Pieter Hollamby,	Mr Pieter Hollamby (Mr Hollamby) raised a query regarding health and safety, specifically requesting clarification on who would be responsible	Ms Von der Heyden responded that a dedicated Health and Safety team will be appointed on site. She further confirmed

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

	Indirectly Affected Landowner	for conducting the required audits and overseeing the associated processes.	that an independent agent has been appointed to conduct the requisite Health and Safety audits. Ms Von der Heyden also advised that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd (Red Rocket) utilises the Red Rocket Environmental and Social Management System (ESMS), which is a corporate governance platform. She explained that the system supports Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) and Health and Safety (H&S) compliance, and addresses matters including accommodation, labour sourcing, security, due diligence, and grievance management.
4.7		Mr Hollamby enquired about the rehabilitation and decommissioning process for the panels at the end of their lifespan (approximately 20–30 years). He specifically requested clarification on how and where the panels would be stored or disposed of at that stage.	Ms Von der Heyden sought clarification on whether Mr Hollamby's enquiry related to the period following the operational lifespan of the facility. Ms Von der Heyden clarified that the decommissioning process will be carried out by an appointed service provider, who will be responsible for managing the removal and disposal of the panels, specifically the construction service provider. The panels will be delivered to the site and stored in designated temporary laydown areas. Once the panels are removed and transported off site, the temporary laydown areas will be rehabilitated accordingly.
4.8		Mr Hollamby further enquired whether there are any radiation exposure risks associated with the solar panels. He also requested clarification on the storage of panels at the end of their life cycle, citing the example of a Cape Town site where panels were reportedly left to deteriorate and pollute the environment.	Ms Von der Heyden responded that, to her knowledge, there are no radiation exposure risks associated with the operation of solar panels. She further confirmed that the team will review this aspect and that it will be addressed during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase if required.
4.9	Mr Eddie Pienaar	Mr Eddie Pienaar (Mr Pienaar) sought clarification on whether responses would be provided to the questions previously raised. He further enquired whether farmers or the community would derive any benefits,	Mr Thornton clarified that Kongiwe has been appointed to undertake the environmental and social studies for the project as part of the environmental authorisation

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

	Interested & Affected Party	experiences negative impacts from potential radiation exposure associated with the solar panels, and whether a clinic would be established to support the community.	application. He emphasised that the team does not decide whether the project is approved; the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) is the Competent Authority (CA) and is responsible for approving or rejecting the project. Mr Thornton further explained that Kongiwe's role is to assess the positive and negative impacts of the proposed project. He noted that the project is currently in the Scoping Phase, which includes the Public Participation Process (PPP) to consult with stakeholders and gather concerns from the surrounding community. These concerns will be documented in the Comments and Responses Report (CRR) and incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.
4.10		Mr Pienaar enquired about the access road to the proposed project site.	Ms Von der Heyden clarified that the access road to the proposed project currently traverses the directly affected landowner's farm and is an existing access road. She noted that the proposed layout has been designed to minimise reliance on current access road. Ms Von der Heyden further explained that, where necessary, the project team will undertake upgrade and maintenance related activities for existing roads, as well as erect fencing, implements 24-hour security. Upgraded roads may be widened and will be stabilised to improve access. Construction will avoid the steep northwest section of the farm, where a watercourse is located, to minimise environmental impact. She added that the Red Rocket team implements environmental best practice approaches in all project activities that has fully considered the mitigation hierarchy.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4.11	Mr Pieter Hollamby Indirectly Affected Landowner	Mr Hollamby enquired whether the project is expected to expand in the future.	Ms Von der Heyden clarified that the proposed project will not expand once authorised. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) defines the scope of the project, the project area and developable footprint. She emphasised that no additional hectares may be developed beyond what is authorised/approved in the EA.
4.12	Mr Happy Majafe Working for GSM Geomatics	Mr Happy Majafe (Mr Majafe) enquired about the internal road grid layout of the proposed project. He further requested clarification on the previous land use of the site and what the intended land use will be for the project.	Ms Naicker responded that the land is currently used by the landowner for various activities such as agriculture and game farming. She further noted that the internal roads have historically been used for cattle and other personal activities on the property.
4.13	Mr Thys Du Plessis, Chairperson for Buffelshoek Farmer's Associations	Mr Thys Du Plessis (Mr Du Plessis) noted that water will be required at the solar facility for purposes such temporary soil stabilizing using water, washing the solar panels, and maintaining a green plant environment. He expressed concern that these activities will place additional demand on local water resources, which are already heavily utilised. He also enquired about the Geotechnical Desktop Assessment, noting that the information is not readily accessible. He suggested that field-based assessments should be conducted. Additionally, he observed that the rivers in the area are typically dry and only flow during periods of heavy rainfall.	Ms Von der Heyden responded that a desktop geotechnical assessment will be conducted during the EIA phase. She clarified that the study will inform the EIA and assist in the design phase by indicating suitable locations for infrastructure. She further explained that additional assessment will be carried out by registered professional engineers and specialist during the design phase - post the S&EIA process and only should the project receive a favourable EA. Ms Von der Heyden also explained that the construction phase is short-term, lasting approximately two years. She noted that while water demand is higher during construction, it is not excessive. Water use during the operational phase is significantly lower; for example, solar panels are washed quarterly using primarily recycled water stored in JoJo tanks. Potable water will be required for drinking purposes for a maximum of 15 personnel on site between 08:00 and 17:00 during operations, as well as for firefighting and emergency needs.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4.14		Mr Thys Du Plessis enquired whether the solar panels would affect rainwater and whether they could produce a mirror (glare) effect.	***Post Meeting Note*** – A Climate Change Impact Assessment and Visual Impact Assessment will be conducted during EIA phase to determine these impacts.
4.15		Mr Thys Du Plessis enquired about the potential impact of the proposed project on groundwater and whether groundwater quality and levels would be monitored.	Mr Thornton responded that a Groundwater Assessment will be conducted for the Proposed Project. Ms Von der Heyden added that Red Rocket will undertake Stormwater Management and preliminary Groundwater Assessments internally, while a contracted specialist will conduct a detailed groundwater assessment during the EIA phase.
4.16	Mr Amogelang Adam Selaledi, Ward Councillor, Ward 6	The Ward Councillor raised the following concerns: • Provision of employment opportunities for local community members. • Ensuring that concerns raised by neighbouring landowners are adequately addressed. • Clarification on whether a Social and Labour Plan (SLP) will be developed and implemented for the Proposed Project. • Maintenance and upkeep of the access road, which is predominantly used by local farmers. • Potential impacts of the Proposed Project on the nearby national heritage site. • Relocation of butterflies, noting their historical significance and reference to their use during the Anglo-Boer War. • Whether the applicant will consider sourcing employment beyond a 60 km radius.	Mr Thornton noted that a Social Impact Assessment will be conducted as part of the project studies. Ms Dingaan responded that personnel will be sourced locally and will not be brought in from outside the area, except in cases where specific skills are not available locally. She clarified that employment sourcing will not be limited to a 60 km radius but will be considered at the district level. She added that Project Steering Committees will be established to oversee various aspects of the project, including local employment, security forums, and farmers' forums, and that project progress will be communicated through these committees. Ms Dingaan further explained that the project is still at a preliminary stage. Once feasibility is determined and authorisation is obtained, the project will proceed to rezoning and employment processes, along with the

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

		The Ward Councillor further indicated that he has no objections to the proposed project but emphasised that surrounding communities should not be overlooked in the next phase. He also sought clarification on the source of funding for the project, specifically whether it is legitimate, and enquired whether the company is locally based and suitably competent to undertake the development.	discussion of other project aspects. She confirmed that the Ward Councillor will be involved in these processes.	
5	**Closing**			
5.1	Mr Thornton thanked everyone for their time and the meeting was adjourned at 12:00.		ALL	-

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Friday, 27 March 2026

Mr. Jeremy Jacobs and Mr. Thys Du Plessis
Registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP)

Dear Mr. Jeremy Jacobs and Mr. Thys Du Plessis

COMMENTS FROM THE ONLINE AND OPEN DAY MEETING FOR THE SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV FACILITY AND BATTERY ENERGY STORAGE SYSTEM (BESS) (PROPOSED PROJECT) LOCATED ON REMAINING EXTENT (RE) OF PORTION 11 OF FARM SHYLOCK 256 J.Q AND PORTION 0 (RE) OF FARM KRAALHOEK 592 JQ, NEAR RUSTENBURG IN THE NORTHWEST PROVINCE.

We refer to the written submissions received during the Online Meeting (25 February 2026) by Mr. Jeremy Jacobs and at the Open Day (26 February 2026) by Mr. Thys Du Plessis.

We have responded to your comment raised under “Responding Statement” as set out in the table overleaf.

Kind regards,

Umeshree Naicker

Principal Environmental Consultant

Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
Registration Number 2016/135562/07
Directors: N Banks, GE Cornish-Bowden (COO), AM Lemon, GL Smith, BJ Thornton (CEO)
Telephone: +27 (10) 140 6508, Email: info@kongiwe.com
Registered Address: 150 Bryanston Drive, Bryanston, Sandton, 2191, South Africa
Mailing Address: PostNet Suite No 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021, South Africa
www.kongiwe.com

Table 1: Comments and Responses

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
1.	Corporate Accountability & The "Black Box" SPV	
	"In your response dated 18 February, the EAP categorized the shareholding of the SPV as 'commercially sensitive.' Under Regulation 40(2), I&APs must have access to all information that may influence a decision. Since this SPV is a standalone entity with no track record, how can the public evaluate the 'Need and Desirability' of this specific applicant without knowing its corporate backing and accountability framework?"	The objective of the SPV is not to evade legal liability, it is to ringfence the project commercially as different projects have different funding models and different shareholders. Should this project reach financial close there may be various parties who will buy into this specific project as an investment and not into the broader Red Rocket group. Furthermore, Red Rocket Holdings is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits Section 1.3 of the Final Scoping report provides more information. Need and Desirability relates to the need for and desirability of the activity to be conducted and the Draft Scoping Report has taken the activity into consideration.
	"In the event of a catastrophic event, such as a BESS fire affecting neighboring farms, does the SPV have an established parent-company guarantee from Red Rocket, or is the legal and financial liability limited solely to the shell assets of Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd?"	The applicant remains legally accountable for compliance with the environmental authorisation, the duty of care in terms of section 28 of NEMA, and any other applicable legislation.
	"Will the EAP confirm for the record whether the directors of the SPV have signed, or will sign, a declaration acknowledging their personal criminal liability under Section 34 of NEMA for environmental non-compliance?"	In terms of signing a declaration acknowledging personal liability for the project, the directors of the SPV are tacitly liable for all compliance under the NEMA as per South African law. Signing a declaration is not relevant as they are already personally legally liable for environmental compliance matters where applicable.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
2.	Financial Risk & The 1,200 MWh BESS	
	"The EAP's response suggests that upfront financial provisioning is primarily for mining. However, a 1,200 MWh BESS is a high-hazard chemical and thermal facility. Why has the EAP not triggered Section 24P of NEMA to require a ring-fenced financial guarantee for emergency remediation before the Scoping phase is concluded?"	The determination of whether financial provisioning or financial security mechanisms are required, including any consideration of section 24P, rests with the competent authority. The potential environmental and safety risks have been identified during the Scoping Phase and will be assessed in further detail during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase through the relevant specialist studies, such as a BESS Risk Assessment. As you would be aware, Section 24P of the NEMA deals with requiring financial guarantee to remediate environmental impacts in case of unexpected closure, I this current form it predominantly applies to mining, prospecting, exploration, and production operations and this is not a mining project. We do note there is draft regulations which may extend this requirement to other industries and this will be unpacked in the EIA phase.
	"If financial standing is a 'private matter,' how can the public evaluate the 'Reversibility of Impacts' (as required by Appendix 2) if the applicant refuses to prove they have the liquid capital to manage a catastrophic chemical leak or fire?"	Your concern regarding financial capability influencing implementation certainty is noted. During the EIA Phase specialist studies will be conducted to evaluate the identified impacts and provide the required mitigation measures including unexpected closure.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
		As mentioned in response above, a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Risk Assessment will be conducted during the EIA Phase. This assessment will consider the following: • Gather all relevant Safety Health and Environmental (SHE) information such as the location, surroundings, topography, types of activities surrounding the site, vulnerable receptors, material listings, key operating instructions and emergency procedures. • Identify potential SHE hazardous events associated with the installation, during construction, operation and eventual decommissioning. • Determine the raw risk and determine which items may need further attention. • Suggest risk reduction measures that should typically be applied, e.g. National Standards, best practices, monitoring requirements. Preventative measure will be to reduce the likelihood and mitigative measures to reduce the consequences. • Calculate, and document, the residual risks. • Determine if any of the risks require additional risk reduction measures, e.g. separation distances from vulnerable receptors. Based on preliminary quantification of consequences and risks, determine any specific non-buildable areas with respect to the BESS. In addition to the above, this matter will be covered by the requisite insurances applied to / for the Proposed Project.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
3.	Biodiversity & Physical Boundary Risks	
	''Mapping confirms my boundary is classified as ESA1 and CBA2. The North West Biodiversity Sector Plan discourages 'intensification of land use' here. What is the technical justification for placing Laydown Area 1 — a high-impact industrial hub — in this corridor instead of a lower-sensitivity zone?''	The biodiversity sensitivity of the site, including the location of Laydown Area 1 (laydown areas are temporary structures) that will only be required for the construction phase) will be assessed in detail during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase through specialist biodiversity studies. These studies will verify the mapped sensitivities through site-specific field investigations, assess the potential impacts associated with construction-related infrastructure such as laydown areas. At this stage, the proposed location of Laydown Area 1 is preliminary and informed by a range of planning and engineering considerations.
	''Will the EAP commit today to including a 100-meter 'No-Go' buffer between the project infrastructure and the boundary of Magathashoek Portion 14 as a formal 'Reasonable Alternative' to be studied in the EIA phase?''	A request for a 100m buffer from Mr. Jeremy Jacobs property has been noted as part of the stakeholder comments received during the Draft Scoping phase. Buffer requirements, if any, will be informed by site-specific specialist assessments and the application of the mitigation hierarchy. The need for and extent of any buffers will be assessed during the EIA phase and no final layout decisions are made at the Scoping stage. .
4.	Water Security (A22c Catchment)	
	''As the project relies on on-site boreholes within the A22c quaternary catchment, will the applicant commit to a comprehensive hydro-census and a long-term water-level monitoring program for all neighbor boreholes within a 5 km radius to establish a baseline before construction?"	Groundwater availability, potential drawdown impacts and risks to neighbouring water users will be assessed through a specialist hydrogeological study during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. This assessment will consider baseline conditions, potential project-related impacts, and the need for appropriate monitoring and mitigation measures.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
		The scope and extent of any hydro-census or groundwater monitoring programme, including the spatial radius and duration of monitoring, will be informed by the findings of the specialist assessment and relevant regulatory requirements. Such measures may be incorporated into the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), and any applicable water use authorisation processes where required.
	''How will the Stormwater Management Plan ensure that hardened surfaces at Laydown Area 1 do not lead to chemical runoff or siltation entering the drainage lines that feed my property?''	A Stormwater Management Plan will be developed as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase, informed by relevant engineering and environmental specialist inputs. The plan will identify potential pollution sources and incorporate appropriate design and operational measures to manage stormwater quantity and quality during both construction and operation. This report will be made available for review in the EIA phase.
5.	Procedural Integrity & Notice of Intent	
	''I note for the record that as an abutting landowner, I was not provided with the mandatory written notice on 4 February. What steps has the EAP taken to audit the I&AP database to ensure other critical neighbours haven't been excluded?''	Where the contact details of adjacent landowners are unknown, the following actions may be undertaken to obtain the necessary information and ensure that notifications are appropriately issued: 1. Conduct property searches through WinDeed and, where required, engage directly with the Deeds Office for further verification. 2. Engage with local farming associations within the project area. For the Proposed Project, this included consultation with the N4/R52 and Buffelshoek Farmers' Association groups. 3. Placement of an advertisement (on Thursday, 5 February 2026 in the Platinum Weekly) containing relevant project information and contact details for the public participation process.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
		4. Placement of site notices (on Wednesday, 11 February 2026) containing relevant project information and contact details for the public participation process. 5. Liaise with adjacent landowners whose contact details were available and requested assistance in identifying or contacting outstanding neighbouring landowners. For instance, kindly refer to the verification process that was identified for Magathashoek 270 JQ Ptn 14: 1. Windeed searches were done and two landowners were identified for the abovementioned property Mr Jeremy Jacobs and Mrs Badroenisa Jacobs. 2. Kongiwe through networking and referral with other landowners identified the contact details of Mrs Jacobs. 3. Emails and SMSs Notifications: • Email sent to Mrs Jacobs on Wednesday, 4 February 2026, to inform her about the Project. • Mrs Jacobs was contacted telephonically by the stakeholder engagement consultant on Friday, 6 February 2026 and Mrs Jacobs indicated that Mr. Jeremy Jacobs had received the email and SMS. • On Friday, 6 February, Mr Jacobs registered as an I&AP with his email address and was added to the stakeholder database and all documentation was emailed.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

No.	Comment	Responding Statement
		• A reminder notification was also emailed on Friday, 20 February 2026 to Mr and Mrs Jacobs to remind them of the availability of the DSR for public review and comment.
	''Given the refusal to provide info on the SPV's accountability, how does the EAP maintain the status of 'Independent and Objective' under Regulation 13 while prioritizing the applicant's 'commercial privacy' over community safety?''	The applicant has been made aware of the request for additional information. Should such information be required by the competent authority to inform decision-making, it may be requested through the formal regulatory process.

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Swartfontein Solar PV and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)

Open Day

Thursday, 26 February 2026

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

Agenda

1. Welcome and Introduction
2. Important Notice
3. Kongiwe's Role
4. Project Description
5. Legislative Framework
6. Specialist Studies
7. Potential Impacts
8. Public Participation Process
9. Way Forward
10. Questions and Answers

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

Welcome and Introductions

Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

- Bradly Thornton
  - Project Director
- Umeshree Naicker
  - Principal Environmental Assessment Consultant
- Iviwe Walaza
  - Environmental Consultant
- Vanessa Viljoen
  - Principal Stakeholder Consultant
- Thuli Phakathi
  - Stakeholder Consultant

SPV Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd

- Ashleigh Von Der Heyden
  - Environmental & Social (E&S) Manager
- Liam Leetz
  - E&S Specialist
- Zandru Van Der Merwe
  - Land Acquisition Coordinator
- Katleho Dingaan
  - Solar Development Manager

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

IMPORTANT NOTICE

- This meeting is a formal consultation in terms of the requirements as stipulated in the:
  - National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (**NEMA**) for an Application for an Environmental Authorisation (EA) for listed activities triggered in Listing Notices GN R983, R984 and R985 in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of December 2014, as amended.
  - The Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) is the Competent Authority to assess the EA for the proposed project.
  - Formal meeting for the Scoping Phase of the environmental process.

forestry, fisheries & the environment
Department:
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

KONGIWE'S ROLE

- As an **independent** Environmental Assessment Practitioner, it is our role to perform an **objective assessment** of what the **positive and negative** environmental impacts of the proposed project may be, to quantify these and describe **possible mitigations**.







©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- **Applicant:** Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, a subsidiary of Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd.

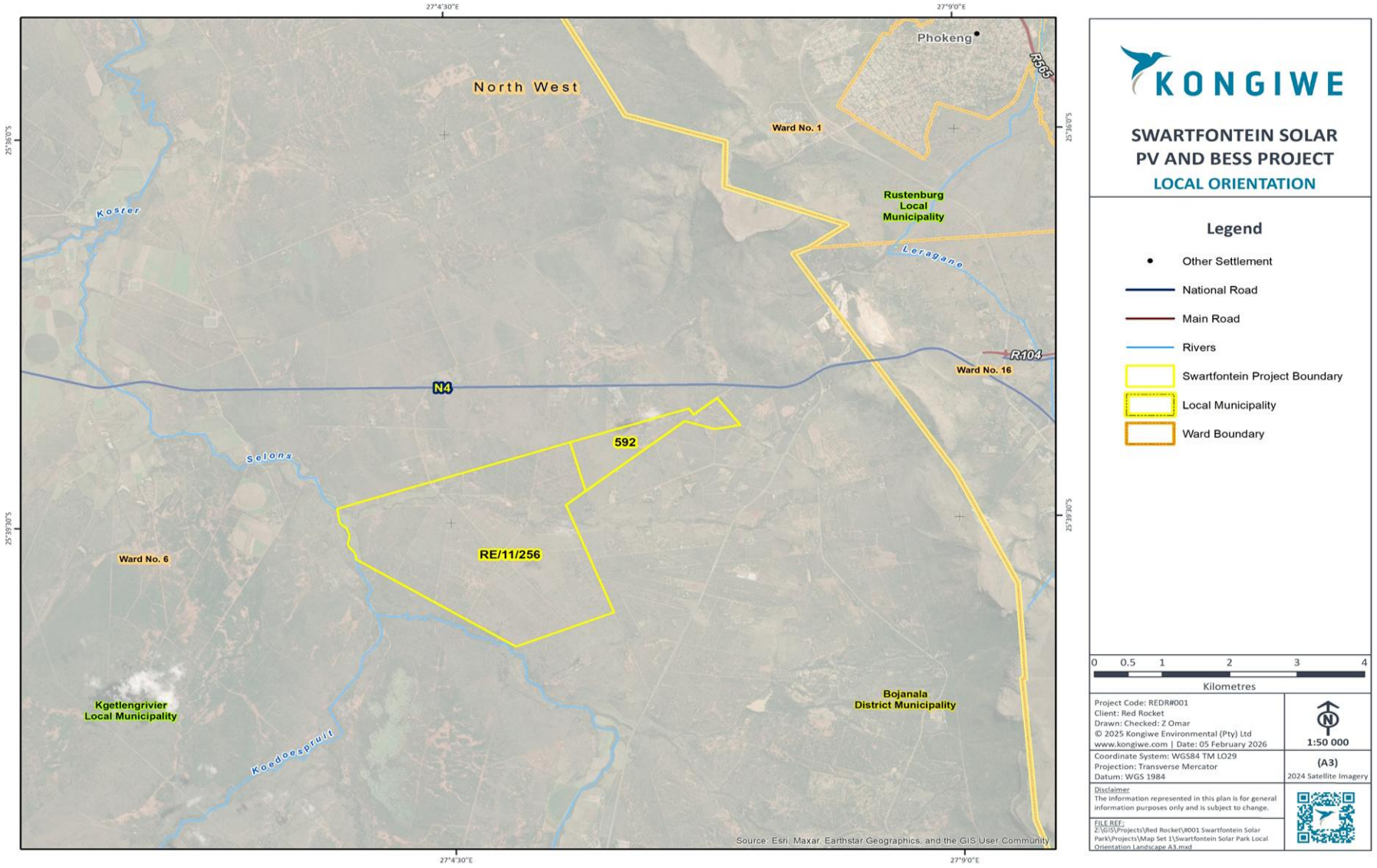
- **Activity:** Proposed Project entails the development of up to 300MW solar PV and 300 MW BESS facility to generate electricity to be fed into the national grid.

- **Location:** Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site), near Rustenburg. The total farm area to be considered is approximately 930 ha of which approximately 375 ha will house PV panel arrays.



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

LOCALITY MAP



KONGIWE

SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BESS PROJECT

LOCAL ORIENTATION

Legend

- Other Settlement
- National Road
- Main Road
- Rivers
- Swartfontein Project Boundary
- Local Municipality
- Ward Boundary

0 0.5 1 2 3 4

Kilometres

Project Code: REDR#001
Client: Red Rocket
Drawn: Checked: Z Omar
© 2025 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd
www.kongiwe.com | Date: 05 February 2026

1:50 000

Coordinate System: WGS84 TM LO29
Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 1984

(A3)

2024 Satellite Imagery

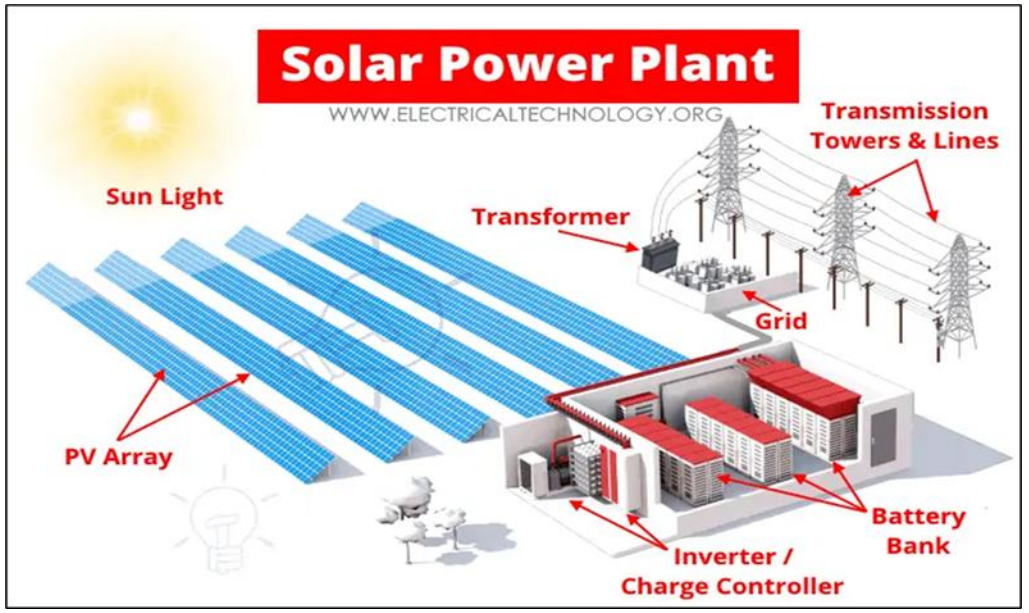
Disclaimer
The information represented in this plan is for general information purposes only and is subject to change.

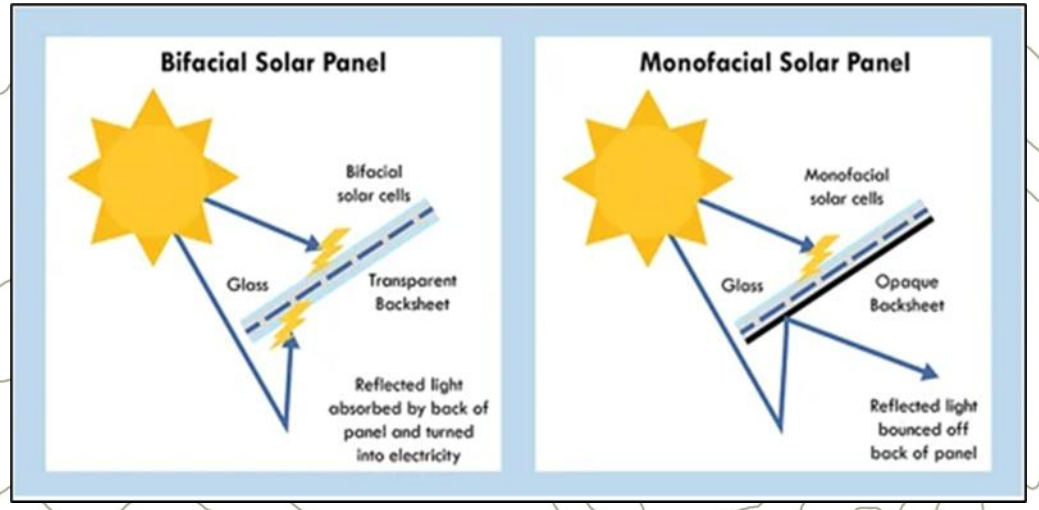
FILE REF:
Z:\GIS\Projects\Red Rocket\#001 Swartfontein Solar Park\Projects\Map Set 1\Swartfontein Solar Park Local Orientation Landscape A3.mxd

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PROJECT COMPONENTS & INFRASTRUCTURE

Component	Brief Description
Solar PV Facility	Up to 300 MW solar PV plant using bifacial panels with tracking systems
Project Area	Total farm area ~930 ha; PV development footprint ~375 ha
Electrical Infrastructure	PV arrays, inverters, transformers, DC and AC cabling
On-site Substations	132/33 kV collector substation and Eskom switching station
Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)	Up to 300 MW / 1 200 MWh BESS within the PV footprint
Ancillary Facilities	Operations and maintenance buildings, control centre, storage, staff facilities and parking
Internal Roads & Access	Internal gravel roads, access roads and stormwater infrastructure 8 – 10 , 3km long
Temporary Construction Areas	Two Laydown areas and construction camps during construction
Safety & Environmental Controls	Fire detection and suppression systems, stormwater management and security infrastructure
End-of-Life Management	Recommissioning or Recycling or lawful disposal of PV panels and batteries.





©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

ANTICIPATED ACTIVITIES

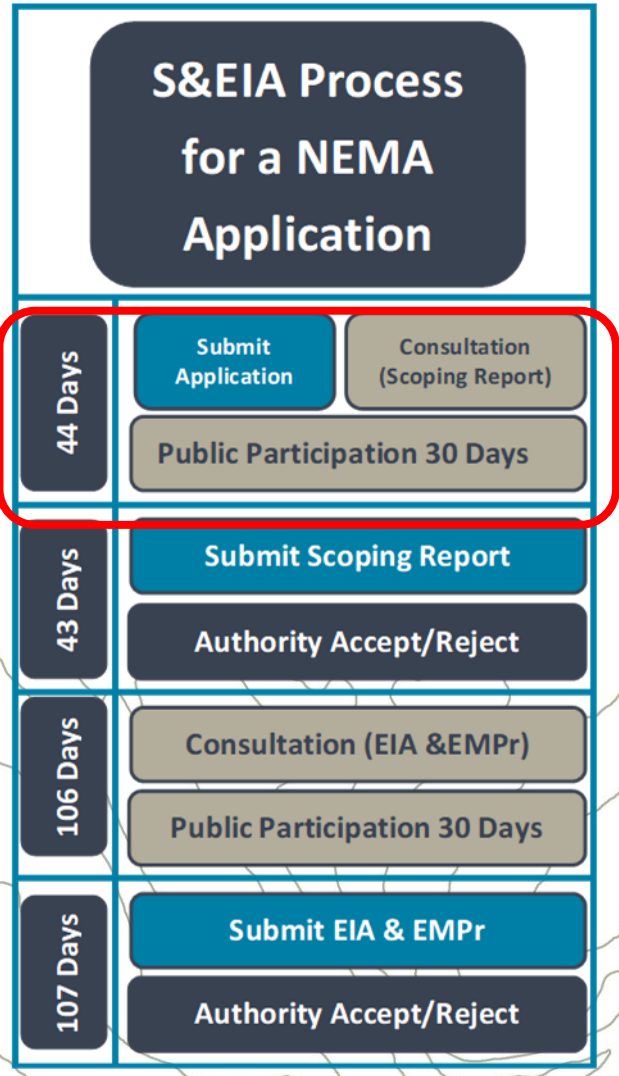
Design and Early Works:	• Confirming key design features such as the type of PV module to be used, tilting angle, mounting and tracking systems, inverters, and module arrangement. • Confirming specifications for the components of the Solar PV Plant and BESS. • Preparing detailed designs (layout, civil, electrical). • Preparing construction plans. • Preparing the project schedule. • Preparing the commissioning plans.
Construction:	• Pegging the footprint of the development. • Establishing access roads (the width of the access roads is proposed to be 10 m (to allow vehicles to pass) and will be gravel). • Preparing the site (fencing, clearing, levelling and grading, etc.). • Establishing the site office. • Establishing laydown areas and storage facilities. • Transporting equipment to site. • Undertaking civil, mechanical and electrical work . • Reinstating and rehabilitating working areas outside of permanent development footprint. • Concurrent Rehabilitation.
Operation:	• Testing and commissioning the facility's components. • Cleaning of PV modules (with water). • Controlling vegetation. • Managing stormwater and waste. • Conducting preventative and corrective maintenance. • Monitoring of the facility's performance. • Ongoing Rehabilitation and Maintenance.
Decommissioning:	• The decommissioning phase will include measures for complying with the prevailing regulatory requirements, rehabilitation and managing environmental impacts in order to render the affected area suitable for a future desirable use. At the end of the 20-to-30-year lifespan, two scenarios exist for the PV panels: a. The old, redundant panels can be disposed of (at a registered disposal facility designated for this purpose) or recycled and reused. b. The facility is recommissioned and the old panels are replaced by new ones.

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA): for an Application for an Environmental Authorisation (EA) for listed activities triggered in Listing Notices GN R983, GN R984 and GN R985 in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of December 2014, as amended.
  - **GN R 984 – Activity 1: Renewable electricity generation ≥20 MW (300 MW Solar PV)**
  - **GN R 984 – Activity 4: Storage/handling of dangerous goods >500 m³ – BESS dependent.**
  - **GN R 984 – Activity 15: Clearance of ≥20 ha of indigenous vegetation**





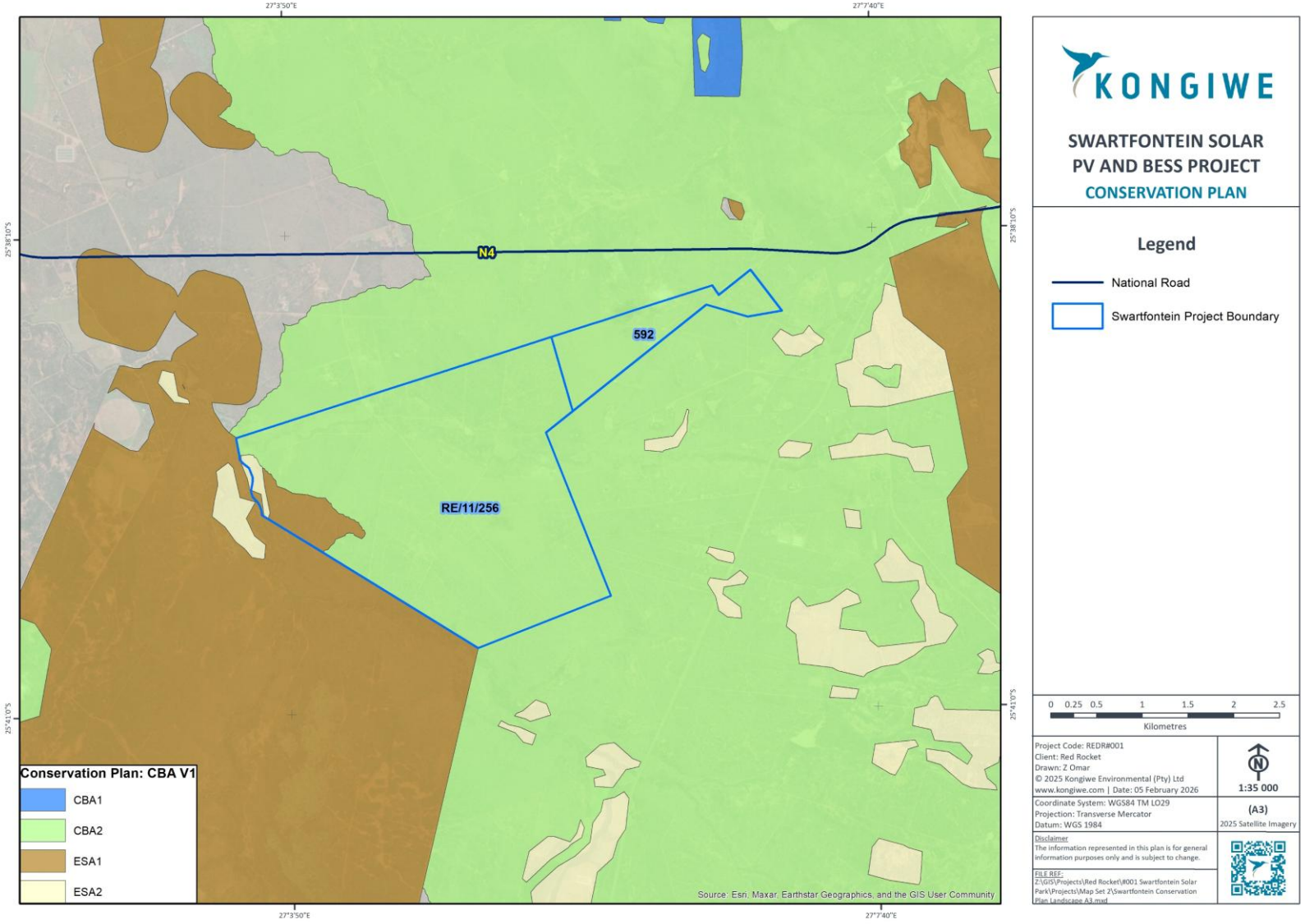
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

TRIGGERED LISTING NOTICES AND ACTIVITIES

- GN R 983 – Activity 9 : Development of infrastructure >1 000 m for bulk water transportation.
- GN R 983 – Activity 11: On-site electricity transmission infrastructure (33–132 kV substation).
- GN R 983 – Activity 12: Infrastructure with ≥100 m² footprint within 32 m of a watercourse.
- GN R 983 – Activity 14: Storage/handling of dangerous goods (80–500 m³) – BESS dependent.
- GN R 983 – Activity 24: Access roads wider than 8 m (up to ±10 m wide, ±3 km long).
- GN R 983 – Activity 28: Industrial development on agricultural/game farming land >1 ha.
- GN R 983 – Activity 56 : Widening of road by more than 6 m.
- ***GN R 984 – Activity 1: Renewable electricity generation ≥20 MW (300 MW Solar PV).***
- **GN R 984 – Activity 4: Storage/handling of dangerous goods >500 m³ – BESS dependent.**
- ***GN R 984 – Activity 15: Clearance of ≥20 ha of indigenous vegetation.***
- GN R 985 – Activity 4 : (North West): Roads >4 m wide within biodiversity priority/sensitive areas.
- GN R 985 – Activity 10 : (North West): Dangerous goods storage (30–80 m³) in sensitive/biodiversity areas – BESS dependent.
- GN R 985 – Activity 12 : (North West): Clearance of ≥300 m² indigenous vegetation in sensitive/biodiversity areas.
- GN R 985 – Activity 14 : (North West): Infrastructure ≥10 m² within 32 m of a watercourse.
- GN R 985 – Activity 18 : (North West): Widening of road by more than 4 m.

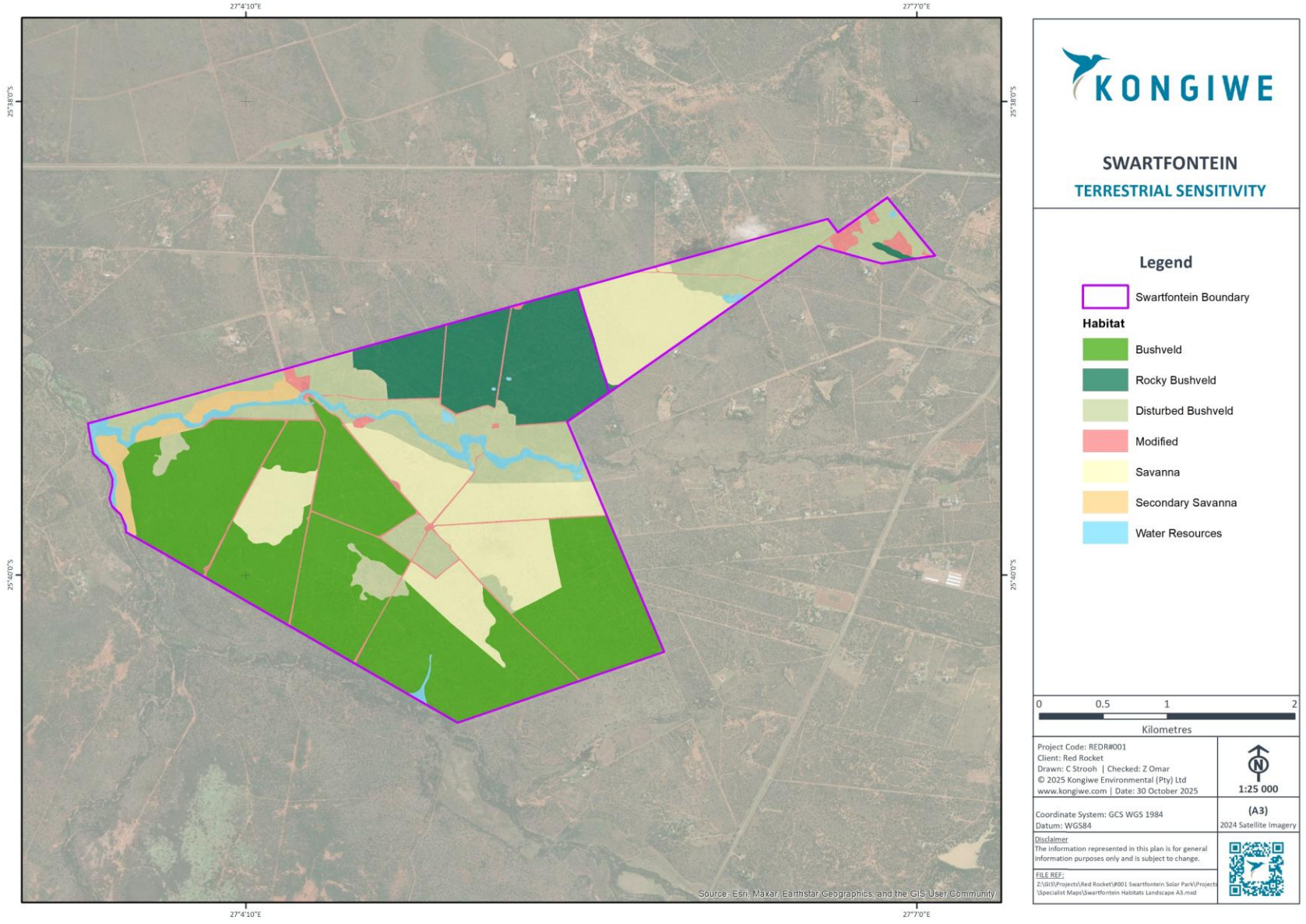
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

CONSERVATION PLAN MAP



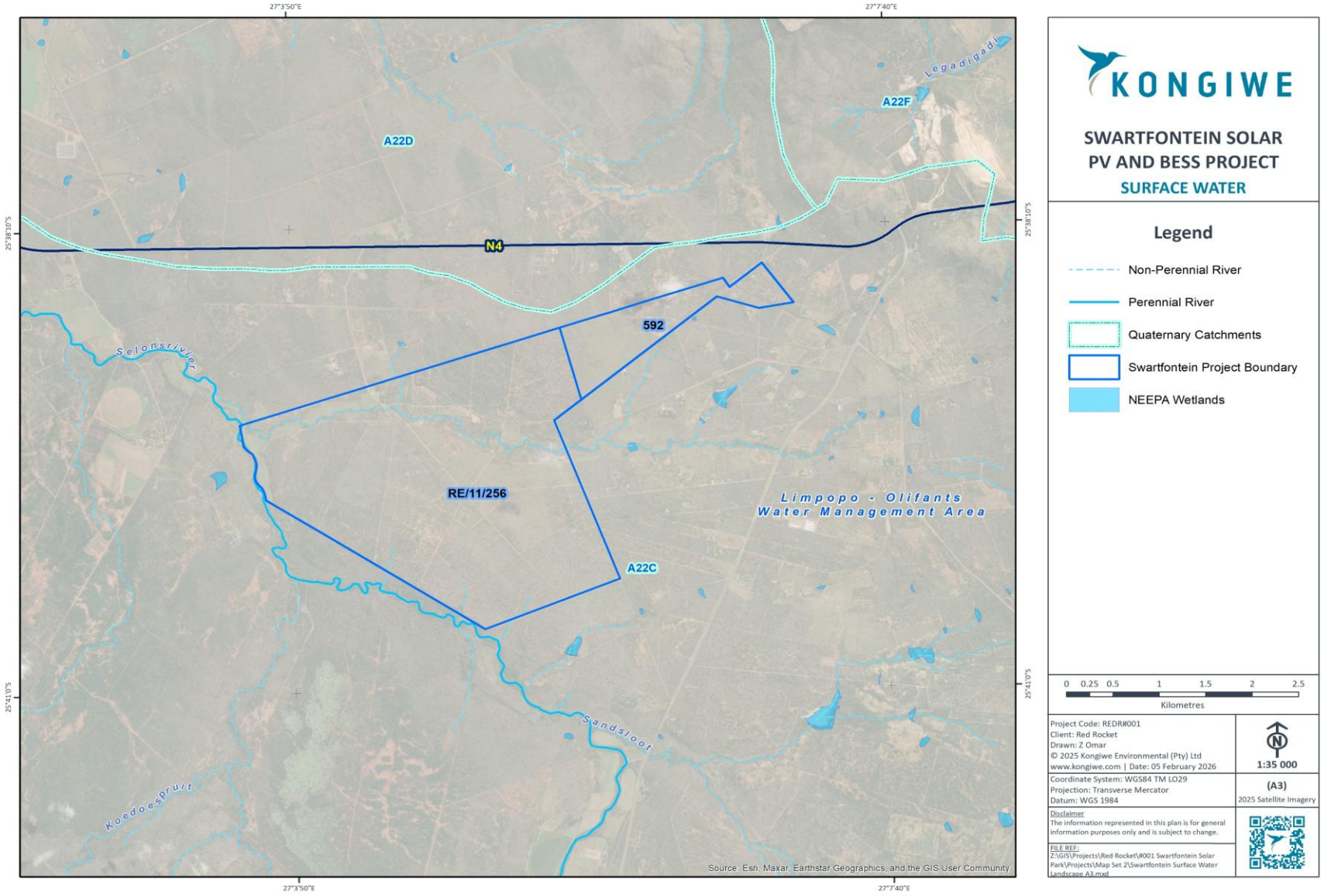
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

TERRESTRIAL MAP



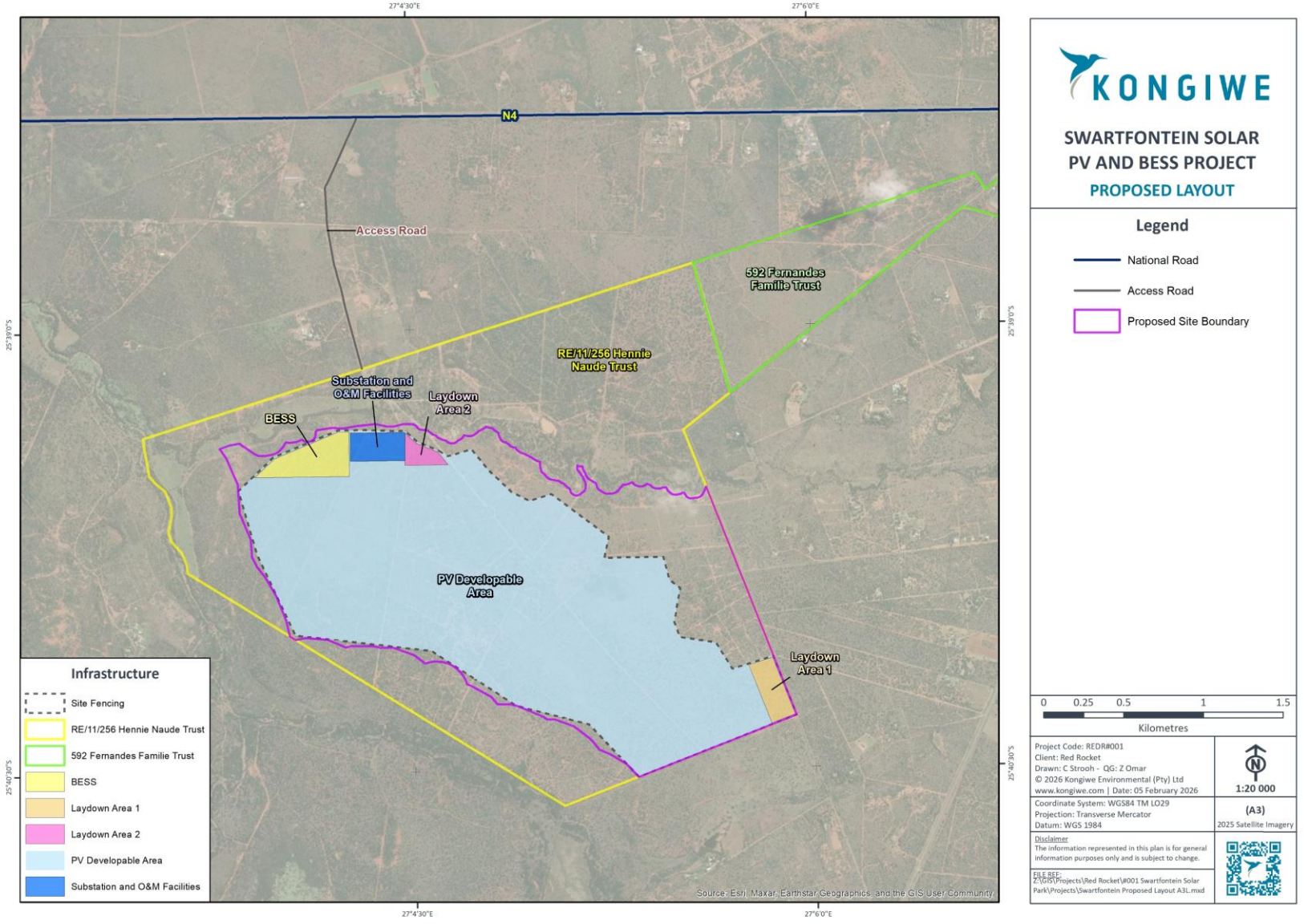
©2026 Kongiwe Environment

SURFACE WATER MAP



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PROPOSED LAYOUT FOR EIA PHASE



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

SPECIALIST STUDIES FOR EIA

PROPOSED SPECIALIST STUDIES	
Avifaunal Assessment	Surface Water and Flood lines
Soils, Land Capability and Land Use	Heritage Impact & Palaeontology
Terrestrial Biodiversity (Flora and Fauna)	Noise Impact Assessment
Aquatic Biodiversity and Freshwater Ecology	Traffic Impact Assessment
Desktop Geotechnical Investigation	Visual (Landscape)
Battery Energy Storage System Risk Assessment	

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

POTENTIAL IMPACTS

POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE		
Terrestrial Biodiversity (Flora & Fauna): • Disturbance of sites and species of ecological importance. • Displacement of animal due to habitat loss. • Removal of invasive species.	**Socio-Economic Impact Assessment** • Potential employment opportunities and job security. • Potential investment in local economy. • Influx of people seeking employment. • Impact on economic and social infrastructure in the local area. • Impact on property values of adjacent landowners. • Impact on local resource use (energy, water). • Impact on sense of place.	**Visual (Landscape) Impact Assessment** • Night lighting causing light pollution. • Nuisance from dust pollution. • Glint and glare impacts. • Change in landscape character due the presence of the solar facility and its associated infrastructure on an incompatible landscape.
Heritage, Archaeology and Palaeontology: • Destruction of alteration of heritage resources.	**Soils, Land Capability & Land Use (Agricultural)** • Compaction of soil. • Loss of topsoil. • Soil erosion and sedimentation. • Contamination of soil due to spillages.	**Freshwater Ecosystems Assessment** • Increased Surface Runoff and Peak Flows • Soil Compaction and Reduced Infiltration • Potential Contamination (Construction/Operation)
Traffic Impact Assessment • Increase in traffic volumes on existing local traffic network during construction. • Cumulative impact on the road surface condition.	**Noise Assessment** • Noise from transportation of workers, components & equipment to site. • Noise from civil work to install the project infrastructure.	

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

The PPP objectives are to:

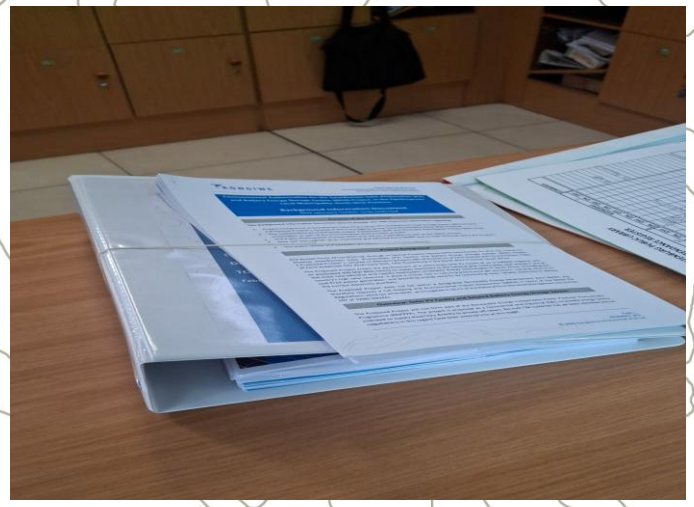
- Ensure that stakeholders are informed about the proposed development for the Swartfontein Solar PV and BESS Project.
- Provide stakeholders with the opportunity to participate in the environmental regulatory processes and provide comment.
- Involve stakeholders in identifying ways in which comments can be addressed.
- Work directly with stakeholders throughout the environmental regulatory processes to ensure that stakeholder comments are consistently understood and considered.
- Verify that stakeholder comments have been recorded and addressed.

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

The PPP conducted to date:

- An announcement of the project, email notification and distribution of the Background Information Document (BID, occurred on **Wednesday, 4 February 2026.**
- An advertisement indicating the availability of the public documentation for public review and public meeting dates, has been placed in the Platinum Weekly, appeared on **Friday, 6 February 2026.**
- Site Notices providing information of where the public documentation is accessible and when the public meetings will be held have been placed around site at key locations.
- The DSR will be available for 30 Days public review from **11 February 2026 to 12 March 2026**. The **Draft Scoping Report** was submitted to the Public Places **on the 11 February 2026**:
  - Rustenburg Public Library;
  - Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy; and
  - Kongiwe website: http://www.kongiwe.com/publications-view/public-documents/



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

- **Open Day** will be held at the Mogro Lodge-P30, Kraalhoek 269 JQ, Thursday, 26 February 2026.
- **An Online meeting** with stakeholders who preferred an online meeting, Wednesday, 25 February 2026.
- The **Draft Scoping Report** will then be finalized (Final Scoping Report) and submitted to the DFFE after the required public participation process has been undertaken.
- Comments will be recorded in a Comments and Response Report.



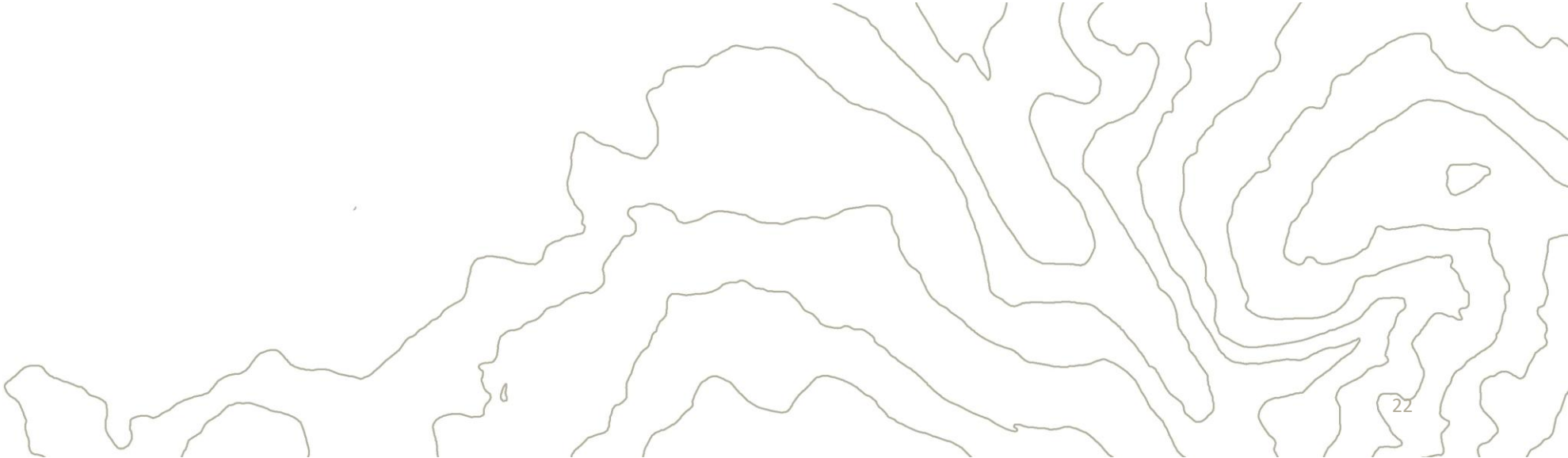
©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

WAY FORWARD

- Minutes from this meeting will be distributed to all attendees. Comments raised will be included in the Comments and Response Report (CRR).
- Comments on the Draft Scoping Report will be included in the CRR.
- The Final Scoping report (FSR) including the CRR will be submitted to the DFFE for its consideration.
- Should the DFFE approve the FSR, the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase will commence, and specialist studies will be conducted as per the Plan of Study for the EIA. Findings from the specialist studies will be integrated into the EIA/EMPr, which will also be made available for public review and comment.
- Once the DFFE has come to a decision regarding the authorisation of the project, all registered Stakeholders will be notified of the decision made as well as the appeal process.

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS



©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

Contact

- **Name: Umeshree Naicker**
- **Tel: 010 140 6508**
- **Email: unaicker@kongiwe.com**

Kongiwe Environmental
150 Bryanston Drive, Bryanston, Sandton, 2191, South Africa
PostNet Suite No 163, Private Bag X21, Bryanston, 2021, South Africa

info@kongiwe.com
www.kongiwe.com

©2026 Kongiwe Environmental

Appendix C9: Written Comments

Appendix C10: Comment and Response Report

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North-West Province

Comments and Response Report for the Final Scoping Report

DFFE reference number: 4/12/16/3/3/2/2791

Table of Contents

1 Indirectly Affected Landowners 3
1.1 Mr David Coetzee & Beulah Emmerentia Coetzee (Private Landowners) 3
1.2 Mr Jeremy Jacobs & Ms Badroenisa Jacobs (Private Landowners) 9
1.3 Mr Don Havenga (Private Landowner) 50
2 Competent Authority (CA) 72
2.1 Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) 72
3 Organs of State 105
3.1 South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL) 105
3.2 Eskom (National Transmission Company South Africa SOC Ltd (NTCSA) 108
3.3 South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) 119
3.4 The South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) 124
3.5 North-West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation & Tourism (DEDECT) 125
3.6 North-West Parks and Tourism Board (Kgaswane Mountain Reserve) 128

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

3.7 Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality 129
3.8 Bojanala District Municipality 132
4 Interested and Affected Parties 134

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

1 Indirectly Affected Landowners

1.1 Mr David Coetzee & Beulah Emmerentia Coetzee (Private Landowners)

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Frederik Coetzee, (Landowner's son)	Email Correspondence	Thursday, 05 Feb 2026	Good afternoon, Please answer these questions by 24 February 2026, two days before the in-person interaction on 26 February 2026. Best regards,	Dear Frederik, We refer to your email received 5 February 2026, sent by e-mail to Kongiwe Environmental on the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Proposed Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North-West Province. Please find the attached responses to the comments you have raised. All comments raised by yourself will be included in the Comment and Response Report (CRR).	
Comments received via email from Mr Fredick Coetzee (Landowner's son) dated Thursday, 05 February 2026 as per the email correspondence above.					
Mr Frederik Coetzee, (Landowner's son)	Email Correspondence	Thursday, 05 Feb 2026	Good afternoon, I would like answers on the following questions: 1. Has the project undergone an environmental impact assessment? If so,	The required environmental assessment process for the Proposed Project is being undertaken in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA") and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended).	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th>Consultation Method</th><th>Date of Comments Received</th><th>Issues Raised</th><th>Response to issues</th><th>Section Reference in the Report</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>what doesn't it state? who was responsible for undertaking it?</td><td>The Application for Environmental Authorisation (EA), together with the Draft Scoping Report (DSR), was submitted to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) on 10 February 2026.

The Project is currently within the statutory thirty (30) day public comment period for the Draft Scoping Report.

The Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process comprises two sequential phases, as prescribed by the EIA Regulations:

Phase 1: Scoping Phase

The Scoping Phase aims to identify and assess potential environmental issues, determine the scope of specialist investigations required for the EIA Phase, and develop a Plan of Study for EIA.

Key Milestones:

<table><tr><th>Activity</th><th>Date</th></tr><tr><td>Announcement of Proposed Project (distribution of Background Information Document (BID) and</td><td>4 February 2026</td></tr></table></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th>Consultation Method</th><th>Date of Comments Received</th><th>Issues Raised</th><th>Response to issues</th><th>Section Reference in the Report</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>placement of newspaper advertisement)</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Submission of Application for EA and Draft Scoping Report to DFFE</td><td>10 February 2026</td></tr>
<tr><td>Public Comment Period on Draft Scoping Report (30 days)</td><td>11 February 2026 – 12 March 2026</td></tr>
<tr><td>Public Consultation: Online Meeting</td><td>25 February 2026</td></tr>
<tr><td>Public Consultation: Open Day</td><td>26 February 2026</td></tr>
<tr><td>Compilation of Comments and Responses Report (CRR)</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Submission of Final Scoping Report (FSR) to DFFE</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr>
<tr><td>DFFE decision on acceptance of the Final Scoping Report</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr>
</table>

Upon acceptance of the Final Scoping Report by the DFFE, the process proceeds to the EIA Phase.

Phase 2: Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th>Consultation Method</th><th>Date of Comments Received</th><th>Issues Raised</th><th>Response to issues</th><th>Section Reference in the Report</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>The EIA Phase involves detailed specialist investigations and the assessment of identified environmental impacts in accordance with the accepted Plan of Study for EIA.

<table><tr><th>Activity</th><th>Date</th></tr><tr><td>Commencement of EIA Phase (following DFFE acceptance of FSR)</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr><tr><td>Completion of Specialist Studies</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr><tr><td>Integration of Specialist Findings into Draft EIA Report and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr)</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr><tr><td>Public Comment Period on Draft EIA Report (30 days)</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr><tr><td>Public Consultation: Online Meeting and Open Day</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr><tr><td>Compilation of Comments and Responses Report</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr><tr><td>Submission of Final EIA Report to DFFE</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr><tr><td>DFFE Decision on Environmental Authorisation</td><td>To be confirmed</td></tr></table>
* Dates will be confirmed once statutory review periods and authority decisions have been issued.</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			1.1. If so, what doesn't it state?	Refer to the breakdown of the two phases within the Scoping and EIA Process provided in Responding Statement 1 above.	
			1.2. Who was responsible for undertaking it	The Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, who is the "Applicant" for the Proposed Project, is responsibility for undertaking the required environmental process. The Applicant has appointed Kongiwe, as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to conduct the required environmental process for the Proposed Project. Kongiwe will facilitate the environmental process and public participation process.	Executive Summary
			2. Is this a private project or public private partnership?	The Proposed Project is a Commercial and Industrial (C&I) Renewable Energy Facility developed by a private sector entity for the supply of electricity to commercial and/or industrial off-takers. The Project is privately financed and is not being implemented in terms of a Public Private Partnership (PPP) arrangement as contemplated under the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) or the	Section 1.1

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003). Accordingly, the Proposed Project is classified as a private development initiative and does not constitute a Public Private Partnership.	
			3. If a PPP were there presentations before council and when we're they undertaken?	Refer to Responding Statement 2; the Proposed Project is not a PPP.	Section 1.1
			4. What is the duration of the project?	In terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, the legislated timeframes for a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process are approximately three hundred (300) days, excluding public participation days. The Proposed Project is expected to have a construction period of up to two (2) years, after which it will enter an operational phase with a projected lifespan of approximately 20–25 years.	Section 1.7.6
			5. If the municipality will derive revenue from the project, if it's a PPP, how much will it be and over what period?	Refer to Responding Statement 2; the Proposed Project is not a PPP.	Section 1.1

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			6. If the project is a PPP when did the municipality issue public notices requesting other bidders?	Refer to Responding Statement 2; the Proposed Project is not a PPP.	Section 1.1
			7. Finally, if the project is more than three years why has the municipality not published the draft agreement as per regulations stipulated in the MFMA?	Refer to Responding Statement 2; the Proposed Project is not a PPP.	Section 1.1

1.2 Mr Jeremy Jacobs & Ms Badroenisa Jacobs (Private Landowners)

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Landowner	Email Correspondence	Friday, 06 February 2026	Afternoon Thuli, I hereby request to be registered as an interested and affected party. Please send me all the required documentation.	Dear Mr Jacobs, Thank you for your email. You have been registered as an interested and affected party as per your request in your email below.	Appendix C1

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				Please note that you have received the Background information Document in the original email set to you on Wednesday, 4 February 2026. The Draft Scoping Report will be available from Wednesday, 11 February 2026. The DSR will be made available as follows: • An electronic copy on Kongiwe's website: https://kongiwe.com/projects/. • Hard copies at the Rustenburg Public Library and Enloguard cc T/A MJ Energy. Please do not hesitate to contact us if you have any further queries.	
			Dear Ms Phakathi and the Kongiwe Stakeholder Team, Please find the attached formal letter regarding the proposed Swartfontein Solar and BESS Project.	Dear Jeremy, We refer to your email received 6 February 2026, sent by e-mail to Kongiwe Environmental on the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Proposed Project, in the	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			As a registered Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) residing on Portion 41 of 14, Farm Magathashoek, I am submitting this request to ensure that the public participation process adheres to the transparency and accountability standards mandated by Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations (2014, as amended). The attached document outlines our formal request for: 1. Full corporate disclosure of the SPV (Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd). 2. Clarification on the project's ownership and shareholding structure. 3. Evidence of the legal entity's financial standing regarding NEMA-mandated rehabilitation. 4. A defined accountability framework for responsible parties. The community views this disclosure as a prerequisite for meaningful engagement. We require this information to be provided within	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North-West Province. Please find the attached responses to the comments you have raised. All comments raised by yourself will be included in the Comment and Response Report (CRR). Please note that the additional comment you sent on Thursday, 12 February 2026, will be responded to at a later stage.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			seven (7) working days to ensure our concerns are adequately integrated into the current Scoping Phase. Kindly acknowledge receipt of this email and the attached letter.		
			Comments on the attached formal letter received via email from Mr Jeremy Jacobs (Landowner), dated Friday, 06 February 2026, as per the email correspondence above.		
			I am writing to you as a registered Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) regarding the proposed Swartfontein Solar and BESS Project near Rustenburg.	Kongiwe has registered you as an Interested and Affected Party.	
			While we acknowledge the role of Red Rocket South Africa as the project proponent and Kongiwe Environmental as the independent EAP, the community requires full transparency regarding the legal entity that will ultimately hold the Environmental Authorisation (EA), namely the Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV), Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd.	The comment regarding transparency of the legal entity that will hold the Environmental Authorisaton (EA) is noted. Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd is the registered Applicant for the proposed project and is the Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) established for the development, construction, and operation of the facility. Should an Environmental Authorisation be granted, it will be issued to Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd as the legal entity responsible for compliance with all conditions contained therein.	Section 1.3

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				In accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), the holder of the EA is legally accountable for the implementation of the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), compliance monitoring, reporting obligations, and any enforcement actions arising from non-compliance. The use of an SPV structure is standard practice within the renewable energy sector and does not diminish regulatory accountability. The Competent Authority (CA) retains full enforcement powers against the EA holder in terms of applicable environmental legislation. Kongiwe, as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), remains committed to ensuring transparency and regulatory compliance throughout the process.	
			In light of previous projects in this region being fast-tracked without meaningful local oversight, we find the current documentation insufficient regarding the accountability of the applicant. To ensure that our concerns are meaningfully	Refer to the responding statements below regarding the Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV), Swarfontein PV (Pty) Ltd.	Section 1.3

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			addressed and that there is a clear line of legal and financial responsibility, we formally request the following information:		
			1. Full Corporate Disclosure: Confirmation of the registered directors of Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd as per the CIPC records.	The details of its registered directors are publicly available through the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC) and may be accessed directly via the prescribed CIPC search processes. As this information is publicly accessible, it will not be separately disclosed in this process.	
			2. Ownership Structure: Clarification of the shareholding of the SPV. Specifically, we wish to know the extent of foreign vs. local ownership and the details of any Community Trust or local socio-economic development (SED) partners.	The shareholding structure of the SPV constitutes commercially sensitive information and will not be disclosed. Ownership composition is not a requirement of the EIA Regulations and is not material to the environmental assessment process. Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd is legally accountable for compliance, irrespective of its shareholding structure.	
			3. Financial Standing: Evidence that the SPV, as a standalone legal entity, is sufficiently capitalized to meet the Financial Provisioning requirements for site rehabilitation and decommissioning as mandated by NEMA.	Financial structuring and capitalisation details of Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd are private commercial matters and will not be disclosed. This is a private Commercial and Industrial (C&I) renewable energy project. All statutory financial provisioning requirements in terms of NEMA and applicable regulations will be complied with prior to commencement of construction.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			4. Accountability Framework: In the event of environmental non-compliance or failure to meet local employment quotas, who is the designated Responsible Party within the SPV who will be held legally liable?	In terms of NEMA, Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, as the EA holder, is legally responsible for full compliance with all EA and EMPr conditions. Non-compliance is subject to enforcement under Sections 28, 31L and 34 of NEMA, including administrative, civil and criminal liability.	
			As per Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations (2014, as amended), the Public Participation Process must provide I&APs with all relevant information that may influence their comments. The identity and track record of the actual owner (the SPV) is material to our assessment of the project's long-term impact on our community.	In accordance with Regulation 41, the Public Participation Process (PPP) must provide Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) with sufficient information to enable meaningful participation in the environmental assessment process. Swarfontein PV (Pty) Ltd is the registered Applicant and Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) established for the development, construction, and operation of the proposed project. The identity of the Applicant has been disclosed in the application documentation, public notices, and stakeholder engagement materials, in compliance with the EIA Regulations.	Section 1.3 Table 1.1
			We look forward to receiving this information within 7 working days so that it may be included in our formal submission for the Scoping Phase.	The PPP for the Scoping Phase is being undertaken in accordance with the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended), including the prescribed timeframes for public review and comment.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				All information required in terms of Chapter 6 of the Regulations, including the identity of the Applicant, has been disclosed in the Scoping documentation and associated public participation materials. The statutory public comment period for the Draft Scoping Report remains open until 12 March 2026, during which all I&APs are entitled to submit comments for consideration. Should any additional information be provided that is relevant to the environmental assessment, it will be made available to registered I&APs in accordance with the applicable regulatory requirements.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Landowner	Email Correspondence	Thursday, 12 February 2026	Good morning. Can we please have a formal response to this. I have reviewed the draft scoping document (DSR), and the protagonists are not identified and communicated to stakeholders. Is this an attempt to hide information? I remind you of your consideration for rehabilitation in 20-30 years as indicated in the DSR, do the protagonists have the funds and will those funds be allocated to a trust upfront,	Dear Jeremy, We refer to your email received 6 February 2026, sent by e-mail to Kongiwe Environmental on the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Proposed Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			with annual readjustment. Please answer my questions!	Please find the attached responses to the comments you have raised. All comments raised by yourself will be included in the Comment and Response Report (CRR). Please note that the additional comment you sent on Thursday, 12 February 2026, will be responded to at a later stage. Please do not hesitate to contact us if you have any further queries.	
			Dear Ms. Naicker, Following your response dated 12 February 2026, please find the attached formal correspondence regarding the Swartfontein Solar PV and BESS Project. This letter outlines my concerns regarding the current lack of transparency in the Scoping Phase and provides a Notice of Intent regarding a formal referral to the Environmental Assessment	Dear Mr Jacobs, We hope you are well, We refer to your email sent on 12 February 2026 to our Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd (Kongiwe) Stakeholder Engagement Team pertaining to the following: • Applicant's information and Rehabilitation funds; and	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA). As an abutting landowner, I trust that the points raised in the attached document will be addressed with the necessary professional rigor prior to, and during, the upcoming stakeholder meeting on 25 February 2026. Please acknowledge receipt of this email and the attached document.	• Notice of Intent: Formal Referral to EAPASA regarding Professional Conduct – Swartfontein Solar Project. We have responded in the attached. Please can you provide us with a suitable date and time prior to the 25th of February 2026 to have a meeting with you to discuss the attached in person.	
			Comments on the attached formal letter received via email from Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Landowner, dated Thursday, 12 February 2026.		
			As recorded in email correspondence dated 12 February 2026 at 07h59 from Mr. Jeremy Jacobs to Kongiwe. 1. Good morning. Can we please have a formal response to this. I have reviewed the draft scoping document (DSR), and the protagonists are not identified and communicated to stakeholders. Is this an attempt to hide information? I remind you of your consideration for rehabilitation in 20-30 years as indicated in the DSR, do the protagonists have the	Please refer to the formal response letter issued to you on 12 February 2026, 08h35 regarding your comments submitted on 6 February 2026. You were advised in the referenced email correspondence that the additional comment submitted on 12 February 2026 would be addressed at a later stage. The response as set out below is the response to which we were referring. It would be beneficial at this stage to provide clarity on how the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process functions demonstrating there is no attempt to hide any information, as all	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			funds and will those funds be allocated to a trust upfront, with annual readjustment. Please answer my questions!	information legally requiring disclosure at this stage of the process has been made available. The Scoping Phase is designed to identify potential environmental and socio-economic impacts and to determine the scope of specialist investigations that are required for the EIA Phase. It is not a detailed impact assessment stage, nor is it a corporate governance/financial disclosure review. The EIA Phase, which follows from the acceptance of the Final Scoping Report, is where specialist studies are conducted, detailed mitigation measures are developed, long term management mechanisms, including the decommissioning and rehabilitation approaches, are established and captured in the relevant environmental reporting. This is to come in the next phase of the process. The regulatory requirement to rehabilitate the Proposed Project area arises from the Environmental Authorisation (EA) issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) and applicable environmental legislation which is legally enforceable regardless of who the developer is.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				However, the Financial Provisioning Regulations that require upfront trust funds and annual reassessment currently primarily apply to mining activities and are not automatically applicable to renewable energy facilities. Any financial security requirements for the Proposed Project would be determined and enforced by the Competent Authority.	
			As recorded in email correspondence dated 12 February 2026 at 10h30 from Mr. Jeremy Jacobs to Kongiwe. 2. Following your response dated 12 February 2026, please find the attached formal correspondence regarding the Swartfontein Solar PV and BESS Project. This letter outlines my concerns regarding the current lack of transparency in the Scoping Phase and provides a Notice of Intent regarding a formal referral to the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA).	Thank you for your correspondence and for setting out your concerns. Your email and attached document have been received and noted. The matters raised therein have been considered and addressed in accordance with the NEMA regulatory requirements. Please refer to the formal response to the letter as set out below in Section 2.1. We confirm that the issues will be addressed, where relevant, prior to and during the stakeholder engagement planned for 25 February 2026. We would appreciate it if you could indicate your availability for a	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			As an abutting landowner, I trust that the points raised in the attached document will be addressed with the necessary professional rigor prior to, and during, the upcoming stakeholder meeting on 25 February 2026. Please acknowledge receipt of this email and the attached document.	meeting, prior to 25 February 2026 to discuss these points in person. We note that, in terms of Regulation 43(1) of the EIA Regulations, registered interested and affected parties are entitled to submit comments on reports and plans provided they disclose any direct business, financial, personal, or other interest they may have in the approval or refusal of the application. Please can you remit to us any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which you may have in the approval or refusal of the application as required by the NEMA regulations.	
			As attached to email correspondence dated 12 February 2026 at 10h30. 2.1 I acknowledge receipt of your response to my formal request for information regarding the Swartfontein Solar PV and BESS Project. While I note your registration of my status as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP), I find your refusal to provide the requested corporate and financial disclosure to be a significant barrier to	We confirm that the environmental assessment process for the Proposed Project is being conducted in a fair, transparent, and professional manner, in accordance with the requirements of the NEMA, the EIA Regulations, and the EAPASA Code of Conduct. The background information document clearly states: "Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, through its Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, intends to develop Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic	Section 1.3 Table 1.1

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			"meaningful engagement" as mandated by Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations (2014, as amended). Specifically, I wish to place the following on record: 1. Professional Objectivity: By categorizing the applicant's shareholding and financial standing as "commercially sensitive" and "immaterial," you are making a legal determination that appears to favor the applicant's privacy over the public's right to assess the long-term environmental and socio-economic risks of the project. This raises concerns regarding the independence and objectivity required of an EAP under Regulation 13(1)(a) and Regulation 13(1)(f). 2. Disclosure of Material Information: Under Regulation 40(2), I&APs are entitled to all information that has	(PV) Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project". There is no intention to withhold or conceal any information required for the purposes of the environmental assessment process. The role of the appointed Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) is to ensure that the assessment of environmental and socio-economic impacts is undertaken objectively and independently. All material information in the possession of the EAP that may influence the assessment, or decision-making process is disclosed in accordance with Regulation 13 of the EIA Regulations. The Scoping Phase is intended to identify potential environmental and socio-economic impacts and to determine the scope of specialist investigations required for the Environmental Impact Assessment Phase. It is not intended as a corporate governance or financial disclosure review. Corporate ownership and internal financial arrangements do not determine the nature or extent of biophysical or social impacts or	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			the potential to influence a decision. The financial viability and corporate accountability of a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) managing a high-risk 1,200 MWh BESS is unequivocally material to our assessment of the project's "Need and Desirability." 3. Procedural Lapses: The failure to provide timeous written notice to myself as an abutting landowner on Portion 14 indicates a failure in the "Duty of Care" expected of a Registered EAP. Notice of Intent: Please be advised that I am currently reviewing your response against the EAPASA Code of Conduct and the Rulebook for Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioners. Should the requested information continue to be withheld, or should the upcoming public participation meetings fail to provide a	mitigation measures and are therefore not central to the environmental assessment. Rehabilitation, closure, and compliance obligations arise from the Environmental Authorisation issued in terms of NEMA and related legislation and are legally enforceable against the Applicant, irrespective of ownership or financing structure. These obligations are binding and subject to regulatory monitoring and enforcement. Public participation is being undertaken in accordance with the EIA Regulations, and all comments received are recorded and considered as part of the decision-making process. Should the Competent Authority consider additional corporate or financial information necessary for its determination, it may request such information directly from the Applicant. Stakeholders are encouraged to raise any concerns regarding environmental impacts, mitigation measures, long-term management, or rehabilitation during the EIA Phase, where these matters will be	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			transparent platform for addressing these corporate accountability and financial risk concerns, I will have no alternative but to refer this matter to the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) for a formal ruling on professional conduct and adherence to NEMA standards. I trust that the upcoming meeting on 25 February 2026 will be utilized to rectify these gaps in transparency.	assessed in detail and addressed through enforceable authorisation conditions where required. Disclosure obligations under the EIA Regulations relate to material information in the possession of the EAP that is not legally protected. Information that does not form part of the application record, is not material to environmental assessment, or if subject to lawful confidentiality is not required to be placed in the public domain. It is further noted that in terms of Regulation 24(3) of the Companies Regulations, if an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) wishes to access any company records, including information regarding company structure or financial records, the I&AP must submit a request directly to the applicant. Accordingly, as the requested information does not form part of the application record and is not in the possession of the EAP, and thus it cannot be provided by us. Should you wish to obtain company-specific records, such requests may be directed to the Applicant through the appropriate statutory mechanisms.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				We welcome the opportunity to meet with you directly prior to the public participation meeting scheduled for 25 February 2026, to discuss your concerns in a focused and constructive manner. Please let us know your availability, and we can arrange a suitable time. We remain committed to conducting this process professionally, objectively and transparently. Should you elect to approach EAPASA, we will cooperate fully with any review process.	
Comments received from Mr Moseki in response to the email sent on 18 February 2026.					
Mr Katlego Moseki, Interested and Affected Party	Email Correspondence	Wednesday, 18 February 2026	Mr Jacobs, Do not waste your time to discuss with Kongiwe. The attached response proves there is no intent to meaningfully address your concerns, This process is going to be an uphill battle with this total disregard for the constitutional rights of South African citizens. I guarantee with this level of secrecy, there are many skeletons in the closet.	It was noted that the comment was not directed to Kongiwe or the applicant.	
Comments received via email from Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Landowner, dated Tuesday, 24 February 2026					

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Good morning. I attach my formal disclosure as requested.		
			Formal Disclosure of Interest per Regulation 43(1) – Swartfontein Solar Project In response to your request dated 18 February 2026, I hereby formally declare my interests as a registered I&AP for the Swartfontein Solar and BESS Project:		
			Direct Interest: As the registered owner of Magathashoek 270 JQ, Portion 14, my primary interest is the protection of my property value, groundwater security (A22c catchment), and the safety of my land and livestock regarding the proximity of the 1,200 MWh BESS facility and Laydown Area 1.		
			Professional Interest: As a former employee of Valterra (Anglo Platinum) and Impala Platinum, and a current minority shareholder in these entities, I have a vested interest in ensuring that industrial developments in the Platinum Basin adhere to the highest standards of ESG (Environmental, Social, and Governance)		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			transparency, King IV principles, and NEMA compliance.		
			No Material Conflict: I confirm I have no competing business interest in the renewable energy sector that would benefit from the refusal of this application. My involvement is purely to ensure the lawful and transparent assessment of risks to my property and the local environment.		
Comments received via email from Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Landowner, dated Thursday, 12 March 2026.					
			Dear Ms. Naicker Please find attached my formal submission regarding the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) for the proposed Swartfontein Solar PV and BESS project, submitted ahead of the 12 March 2026 deadline. **The attached document includes:** 1. **Formal Objections:** Technical and legal concerns regarding the "Black Box" SPV, BESS financial risk (NEMA Section 24P), and biodiversity impacts on my property (Portion 14, Magathashoek). 2. **Notice of Procedural Breach:** A formal record of the EAP's failure to provide	Hi Jeremy, Thank you for your email and letter.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			meeting records and transcripts from the 25 February 2026 stakeholder meeting, which has frustrated the public participation process. 3. **Appendix A:** A summary of the regulatory timeframes and statutory deadlines I expect the EAP to adhere to, including the calculated 26 March 2026 deadline for the Final Scoping Report (FSR). Please be advised that this submission is made under a full reservation of rights, specifically concerning the EAP's duty of independence and the requirement for a correct recording of stakeholder inputs under oath. Kindly acknowledge receipt of this email and the attached submission by return mail.		
			Comments on the attached formal letter received via email from Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Landowner, dated Thursday, 12 March 2026.		
			Subject: FORMAL SUBMISSION: Objections to Draft Scoping Report (DSR) & Notice of Procedural Breach – Swartfontein Solar PV & BESS Project Dear Ms. Naicker and the Kongiwe Team,		Appendix C

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			I, Jeremy Jacobs, as the owner of Portion 14, Farm Magathashoek 270 JQ (an abutting landowner), hereby submit my formal comments and objections regarding the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) for the proposed Swartfontein Solar project. 1. **NOTICE OF PROCEDURAL BREACH & FAILURE TO DISCLOSE** I note for the record that as of the 12 March deadline, the EAP has failed to provide the minutes or chat transcript from the meeting held on 25 February 2026, or the face-to-face meeting held on the 26 February 2026. This is a direct breach of the commitment made in the Public Participation Report (PPR) and Regulation 40(2) of the EIA Regulations. The EAP is reminded that the Undertaking under Oath (Section 10.2) requires a "correct record" of stakeholder inputs. Without the primary transcript, the EAP cannot verify the accuracy of the Comments and	Thank you for your email and letter. For ease of reference, kindly note the following wording: The PP Report refers to “Minutes of these meetings will be compiled and distributed to everyone who attended these meetings.” Regulation 40(2) of the EIA Regulations refer to “The public participation process contemplated in this regulation must provide access to all information that reasonably has or may have the potential to influence any decision with regard to an application unless access to that information is protected by law and must include consultation with- (a) the competent authority;	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Responses Report (CRR). I am submitting these comments under a full reservation of rights to challenge the procedural integrity of the Final Scoping Report (FSR).	(b) every State department that administers a law relating to a matter affecting the environment relevant to an application for an environmental authorisation; (c) all organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the activity to which the application relates; and (d) all potential, or, where relevant, registered interested and affected parties. The above regulation does not prescribe a specific timeframe within which meeting minutes and/or responses to stakeholder comments must be shared with attendees. Notwithstanding this, the Final Scoping Report is scheduled for submission to the DFFE on 26 March 2026. The minutes of the meetings held, together with responses to comments received, will be circulated to stakeholders at a similar time to the submission of the Final Scoping Report.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				With regard to the EAP's Undertaking under Oath (Section 10.2), which requires that a correct record of stakeholder inputs be maintained, it is noted that during the online meeting you provided the exact wording of your questions in the Teams meeting chatbox prior to raising them verbally. This assisted in ensuring that your inputs were accurately captured in the meeting record.	
			2. **CORPORATE ACCOUNTABILITY & THE "BLACK BOX" SPV** • Accountability Gap: The EAP's refusal to disclose the shareholding of Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd as "commercially sensitive" prevents the public from evaluating the "Need and Desirability" of the applicant. • Liability: We demand confirmation of whether a parent-company guarantee exists from Red Rocket. In the event of a BESS-related catastrophe, a standalone	As noted in the online meeting (25 February 2026), the following comment was provided by Ms Magdalena Logan: Ms Magdalena Logan (Ms Logan) provided an overview of the Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd corporate structure. She explained that Red Rocket Holding is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits. She stated that Red Rocket Holding maintains an Integrated Management System, which includes the	Section 1.3 Table 1.1

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			SPV with no assets other than the site infrastructure is "insolvency-remote," leaving neighbors to bear the environmental and financial costs. • Criminal Liability: I formally request that the EAP confirm whether the SPV directors will sign a declaration acknowledging personal criminal liability under Section 34 of NEMA for environmental non-compliance.	Environmental and Social Management System. This system aligns with International Finance Cooperation (IFC) and Equator principles, which are lender performance standards, ensuring that the project is developed safely and with minimal risk to all stakeholders and affected parties, including any parties who may be interested in or affected by the project. Ms Logan explained that governance standards and compliance requirements are extended to the SPVs when a project becomes active. She noted that a project is considered live only once a Power Purchase Agreement (PPA) has been signed with an offtaker. The benefit of incorporating an SPV is that it allows us to ringfence the purpose and functions of the SPV in its memorandum of incorporation. In terms of signing a declaration acknowledging personal liability for the project, the directors of the SPV are already liable for all compliance under the NEMA as per South African law. Signing a declaration is not relevant as they are already personally legally	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				liable for environmental compliance matters where applicable.	
			3. **FINANCIAL RISK & THE 1,200 MWh BESS (NEMA SECTION 24P)** • Financial Provisioning: A 1,200 MWh BESS is a high-hazard thermal and chemical facility. The EAP's claim that financial provisioning is limited to mining is a misinterpretation of Section 24P of NEMA, which allows the Competent Authority to demand guarantees for any activity with potential negative environmental impacts. • Reversibility: Without proof of liquid capital for emergency remediation, the applicant cannot satisfy the Appendix 2 requirement to demonstrate the "reversibility of impacts."	As you would be aware, Section 24P of the NEMA deals with requiring financial guarantee to remediate environmental impacts in case of unexpected closure, I this current form it predominantly applies to mining, prospecting, exploration, and production operations and this is not a mining project. We do note there is draft regulations which may extend this requirement to other industries and this will be unpacked in the EIA phase.	
			4. **BIODIVERSITY & LAND-USE (CBA2 & ESA1)**	As noted in the online meeting (25 February 2026), the following comment was provided by Mr Thorton:	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			• Technical Justification: My property boundary is classified as CBA2 (Optimal) and ESA1 (Natural). The placement of Laydown Area 1, a high-impact industrial hub, in this corridor violates the management objectives of the North-West Biodiversity Sector Plan. • Buffer Request: I formally request a 100-meter "No-Go" buffer between project infrastructure and the boundary of Magathashoek Portion 14. This "No-Go" provision should also be provided to all adjacent landowners be included as a Reasonable Alternative to be studied in the EIA phase, as per the mitigation hierarchy.	Mr Thornton responded that the EAP would consider Mr Jacobs' request for a 100-meter "No-Go" buffer. He clarified that the actual site layout is informed by specialist studies and fieldwork, and that these studies will also recommend various buffers. While the request will be considered, the specific buffer will ultimately be determined based on the outcomes of the specialist studies.	
			5. **WATER SECURITY & RUNOFF (A22c CATCHMENT)** • Hydro-census: As the project intends to utilize boreholes in the A22c quaternary catchment, the applicant must commit to a comprehensive hydro-census and long-term water-level monitoring for all	As noted in the online meeting (25 February 2026), the following comment was provided by Ms Von Der Heyden: Ms Von Der Heyden acknowledged Mr Jacobs' point regarding borehole monitoring and clarified that, as Mr Thornton had reiterated, the project is currently in the scoping phase. She stated that a full hydro-census	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			neighbor boreholes within a 5km radius to establish a baseline prior to any construction. • Stormwater Management: We require a specific commitment that the Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) will prevent chemical runoff or siltation from Laydown Area 1 from entering the drainage lines feeding my property.	study is being undertaken, but the applicant will not commit during this meeting to implementing a monitoring program - monitoring for all neighbor boreholes within a 5km radius. The request will be considered and discussed with the specialist to determine whether it is necessary. She explained that the hydro-census study involves (but not limited to) assessing borehole strikes, water levels, recharge capacity, catchment draw, flood events, and rainfall events. The study is conducted by experienced professionals, and the results will be modelled and compiled into a report submitted to Red Rocket. This report will determine the water availability for the site and construction activities. Ms Von Der Heyden emphasized that Red Rocket has extensive experience constructing and operating renewable energy projects and will ensure due diligence to prevent negative impacts on surrounding water resources, including neighbour boreholes. She also noted that alternative water supply, such as municipal water supply will be assessed during the EIA Phase.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				A Stormwater Management Plan will be conducted during the EIA Phase.	
			6. **CONCLUSION** The failure to provide mandatory notice on 4 February 2026, combined with the current withholding of meeting records, points to a systemic failure in the Public Participation Process. I expect every point raised above to be addressed individually in the Final Scoping Report, rather than being "summarized" into generalities. Failure to address these points will result in a formal complaint to the Appeals and Legal Review Directorate and a notification of professional misconduct to EAPASA regarding the EAP's independence and objectivity under Regulation 13.	Thank you for your email and for sharing your concerns regarding aspects of the Public Participation Process. Your input is valued and contributes to strengthening the transparency and inclusiveness of the environmental assessment process. As noted in the responses provided for the Online and Open Day Meeting, kindly refer to the following regarding 4 February 2026 notification: Where the contact details of adjacent landowners are unknown, the following actions may be undertaken to obtain the necessary information and ensure that notifications are appropriately issued: 1. Conduct property searches through WinDeed and, where required, engage directly with the Deeds Office for further verification. 2. Engage with local farming associations within the project area. For the Proposed Project, this included consultation with the N4/R52 and Buffelshoek Farmers' Association groups.	Appendix C

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				3. Placement of an advertisement (on Thursday, 5 February 2026 in the Platinum Weekly) containing relevant project information and contact details for the public participation process. 4. Placement of site notices (on Wednesday, 11 February 2026) containing relevant project information and contact details for the public participation process. 5. Liaise with adjacent landowners whose contact details were available and requested assistance in identifying or contacting outstanding neighbouring landowners. For instance, kindly refer to the verification process that was identified for Magathashoek 270 JQ Ptn 14: 1. Windeed searches were done and two landowners were identified for the abovementioned property Mr Jeremy Jacobs and Mrs Badroenisa Jacobs. 2. Kongiwe through networking and referral with other landowners identified the contact details of Mrs Jacobs.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				3. Emails and SMSs Notifications: • Email sent to Mrs Jacobs on Wednesday, 4 February 2026, to inform her about the Project. • Mrs Jacobs was contacted telephonically by the stakeholder engagement consultant on Friday, 6 February 2026 and Mrs Jacobs indicated that Mr. Jeremy Jacobs had received the email and SMS. • On Friday, 6 February, Mr Jacobs registered as an I&AP with his email address and was added to the stakeholder database and all documentation was emailed. A reminder notification was also emailed on Friday, 20 February 2026 to Mr and Mrs Jacobs to remind them of the availability of the DSR for public review and comment All issues and comments received from stakeholders, including those raised in your correspondence, will be captured and addressed in the Final Scoping Report and the accompanying Issues and Response Report.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				Where appropriate these will be dealt with in the EIA phase. With regard to the meeting records, minutes of the meetings held, together with responses to comments received, will be shared with registered Interested and Affected Parties at a similar time to submission of the Final Scoping Report to the competent authority. These will be made publicly available to ensure that stakeholder inputs are accurately reflected and appropriately considered during the Scoping Phase. Your concerns relating to compliance and professional conduct are noted. The EAP remains committed to maintaining independence, objectivity and adherence to applicable legislative and professional requirements throughout the process. We appreciate your continued participation and welcome any further comments or requests for clarification as the process progresses.	
			APPENDIX A: REGULATORY TIME-FRAMES AND PROCEDURAL EXPECTATIONS		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			This submission is made with full cognizance of the statutory deadlines governing the Environmental Authorisation (EA) process under the EIA Regulations (2014, as amended). I wish to place the following timeline on record to ensure strict adherence to the law: 1. Conclusion of Draft Scoping Phase • Public Review Deadline (12 March 2026): As of the close of business today, the formal comment period for the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) concludes. • Obligation to Respond: In accordance with Regulation 44(1), the EAP is now legally required to record and respond to all comments—including the technical queries raised in this submission—within the final Comments and Responses Report (CRR).		
			2. Final Scoping Report (FSR) Submission Clock		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			• Application Commencement (10 February 2026): It is noted that the formal Application for Environmental Authorisation was submitted to the DFFE on Tuesday, 10 February 2026. • The 44-Day Mandate: Under Regulation 21(1), the EAP must submit the Final Scoping Report to the Competent Authority within 44 days of the application date. • Calculated Statutory Deadline (26 March 2026): Based on the above, the window for the FSR submission expires on Thursday, 26 March 2026. I expect the EAP to meet this deadline without compromising the quality of the responses to I&AP concerns.		
			3. DFFE Review and EIA Phase Transition • DFFE Adjudication (43 Days): Following the FSR submission, the Department (DFFE) has 43 days to accept or refuse the report.		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			• EIA Phase (106 Days): Should the Scoping Report be accepted, the 106-day Environmental Impact Assessment phase will commence. I reiterate that my request for a 100-meter "No-Go" buffer and a 5km radius hydro-census must be formally integrated into the Plan of Study for the EIA phase during this transition.		
			Note to EAP: Any deviation from these timelines, or any attempt to submit the FSR without the inclusion of the missing meeting records (as noted in the primary letter), will be treated as a procedural irregularity and addressed with the DFFE accordingly.		
Comments received via email from Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Landowner, dated Monday, 16 March 2026					
			Dear Ms. Naicker, Please find attached a formal Addendum to my submission dated 12 March 2026 regarding the Swartfontein Solar PV and BESS Project.	Dear Mr. Jeremy Jacobs Thank you for your email and letter, the contents of which are noted.	

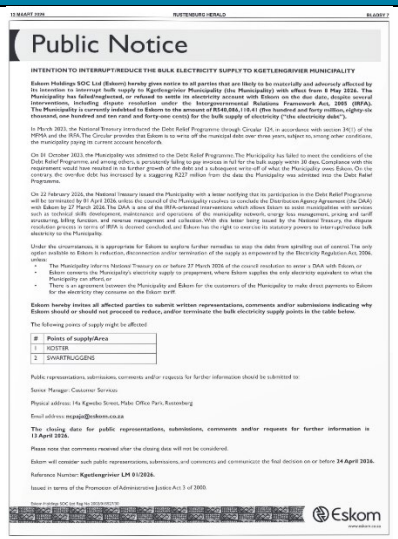
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			As a registered Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and an abutting landowner (Rest of Portion 14, Farm Magathashoek 270 JQ), I am submitting this information following the Eskom Public Notice (Ref: Kgetlengrivier LM 01/2026) issued on 16 March 2026. This notice regarding the intent to interrupt bulk electricity supply due to municipal insolvency constitutes a material change in the socio-economic and technical baseline of the project. Under the NEMA EIA Regulations, specifically those pertaining to the "Need and Desirability" and "Cumulative Impact Assessment" of a proposed development, this information must be formally considered and addressed in the Final Scoping Report (FSR). In the attached addendum, I specifically address: • Grid Dependency: The technical risk of the project failing to provide local energy security during bulk supply interruptions.		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			• Process Safety: The compromised nature of the BESS Emergency Response Plan due to municipal utility failure (power/water). • Financial Risk: The impact of municipal debt on the "bankability" and long-term sustainability of the Applicant's SPV. I trust that these points, along with my previous objections regarding procedural breaches and biodiversity buffers, will be included in the Comments and Responses Report (CRR) in their entirety. Kindly acknowledge receipt of this correspondence and the attached addendum.		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			 Public Notice INTENTION TO INTERRUPT/REDUCE THE BULK ELECTRICITY SUPPLY TO KGETLENGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd (Eskom) hereby gives notice to all parties that are likely to be materially and adversely affected by its intention to interrupt bulk supply to Kgetlengrivier Municipality (the Municipality) with effect from 8 May 2026. The Municipality has failed/neglected, or refused to settle its electricity account with Eskom on the due date, despite several interventions, including dispute resolution under the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005 (IRFA). The Municipality is currently indebted to Eskom to the amount of R540,086,118.41 (five hundred and forty million, eighty-six thousand, one hundred and ten rand and forty-one cents) for the bulk supply of electricity ("the electricity debt"). In March 2023, the National Treasury introduced the Debt Relief Programme through Circular 124, in accordance with section 34(1) of the MFMA and the IRFA. The Circular provides that Eskom is to write off the municipal debt over three years, subject to, among other conditions, the municipality paying its current account henceforth. On 31 October 2023, the Municipality was admitted to the Debt Relief Programme. The Municipality has failed to meet the conditions of the Debt Relief Programme, and among others, is persistently failing to pay invoices in full for the bulk supply within 30 days. Compliance with the requirement would have resulted in no further growth of the debt and a subsequent write-off of what the Municipality owes Eskom. On the contrary, the overdue debt has increased by a staggering R227 million from the date the Municipality was admitted into the Debt Relief Programme. On 22 February 2026, the National Treasury issued the Municipality with a letter notifying that its participation in the Debt Relief Programme will be terminated by 01 April 2026 unless the council of the Municipality resolves to conclude the Distribution Agency Agreement (the DAA) with Eskom by 27 March 2026. The DAA is one of the IRFA-ordained interventions which allows Eskom to assist municipalities with services such as technical skills development, maintenance and operations of the municipality network, energy loss management, pricing and tariff structuring, billing function, and revenue management and collection. With this letter being issued by the National Treasury, the dispute resolution process in terms of IRFA is deemed concluded, and Eskom has the right to exercise its statutory powers to interrupt/reduce bulk electricity to the Municipality. Under the circumstances, it is appropriate for Eskom to explore further remedies to stop the debt from spiralling out of control. The only option available to Eskom is reduction, disconnection and/or termination of the supply as empowered by the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006, unless: • The Municipality informs National Treasury on or before 27 March 2026 of the council resolution to enter a DAA with Eskom, or • Eskom converts the Municipality's electricity supply to prepayment, where Eskom supplies the only electricity equivalent to what the Municipality can afford, or • There is an agreement between the Municipality and Eskom for the customers of the Municipality to make direct payments to Eskom for the electricity they consume on the Eskom tariff. Eskom hereby invites all affected parties to submit written representations, comments and/or submissions indicating why Eskom should or should not proceed to reduce, and/or terminate the bulk electricity supply points to the table below. The following points of supply might be affected: | # | Points of supply/Area | | 1 | KOSTER | | 2 | SWARTRUGGENS | Public representations, submissions, comments and/or requests for further information should be submitted to: Senior Manager: Customer Services Physical address: 14a Kgwebo Street, Mabe Office Park, Rustenburg Email address: mcpqia@eskom.co.za The closing date for public representations, submissions, comments and/or requests for further information is 13 April 2026. Please note that comments received after the closing date will not be considered. Eskom will consider such public representations, submissions, and comments and communicate the final decision on or before 24 April 2026. Reference Number: Kgetlengrivier LM 01/2026. Issued in terms of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000. Eskom		
			Comments on the attached formal letter received via email from Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Landowner, dated Monday, 16 March 2026 as per the email correspondence above.		
			URGENT ADDENDUM TO FORMAL SUBMISSION Project: Swartfontein Solar PV & BESS Project Date: 16 March 2026 Subject: MATERIAL CHANGE TO SOCIO-ECONOMIC BASELINE: Impact of Eskom Notice	Thank you for your email and letter, the contents of which are noted.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Kgetlengrivier LM 01/2026 on Project Viability and Emergency Response Dear Ms. Naicker, I am writing to formally supplement my submission of 12 March 2026. Since my previous letter, a material change in the project's baseline environment has occurred: the issuance of the Eskom PAJA notice (Ref: Kgetlengrivier LM 01/2026) regarding the intention to interrupt bulk electricity supply to Kgetlengrivier Municipality due to a debt of R540,086,110.41. While the Applicant may attempt to use this crisis as motivation for the project, I wish to record the following critical technical and legal concerns that must be addressed in the Final Scoping Report (FSR):		
			1. <u>Technical Viability: The "Island Mode" Requirement</u> The DSR suggests this project addresses "Need and Desirability" via energy security. However, in	The developer notes that it is difficult to respond on the assertions or relevance regarding the "Island Mode Requirement" as nowhere in your comments do you indicate what this means in the context of "Technical Viability".	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			light of the impending bulk supply interruption (scheduled for 8 May 2026), the EAP must clarify: • Is the Swartfontein Solar and BESS facility designed with Islanding Capability to power the local Koster/Swartruggens grid during an Eskom lockout? • If the facility is purely "grid-tied" and dependent on Eskom's bulk infrastructure to operate, the project provides zero energy security during a municipal debt-related interruption.	The Proposed Project is currently designed as a grid-connected renewable energy project that will export electricity into the existing transmission and/or distribution network in accordance with applicable grid connection and regulatory requirements. While the project is not intended to operate as a standalone power supply to the local network during interruptions related to municipal debt or bulk supply constraints, it will contribute to broader energy security objectives by increasing available generation capacity, supporting diversification of the energy mix and enhancing overall grid resilience at a regional and national scale. It is not the mandate of the project to address the shortcomings of financial instability of the municipality specifically, but to address the national electricity shortage. It is outside the scope of the environmental assessment to consider disputes between local and national government related to unpaid municipal debt	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			2. Compromised Emergency Response (1,200 MWh BESS) As a Chemical Engineer, I must highlight a severe safety risk: A 1,200 MWh BESS requires a robust, fail-safe emergency response plan. • Municipal water pumps and fire-fighting services in this district are electricity-dependent. • If the municipality's bulk power is interrupted due to insolvency, the "Safety Plan" for a chemical/thermal event at the BESS is effectively compromised. The EAP must assess the Cumulative Risk of operating a high-hazard facility in a municipality that cannot guarantee the basic utility services required for disaster management.	The Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Risk Assessment will consider cumulative risk factors associated with the operation of a high-hazard facility within the broader municipal and regional infrastructure context, including the availability and reliability of critical utility services relevant to emergency preparedness and disaster management. This will be made available during the EIA phase. Thank you for your input and information, the relevance of which has been considered within the context of what is applicable to the scope of the environmental assessment.	Table 9-2
			3. Financial Off-taker Risk & Section 24P The municipality's R540 million debt confirms my previous assertion regarding the "Black Box" SPV.	Additional note from the Developer below: It is unclear what the municipality's debt has to do with the obligations of the SPV in respect of financial	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			If the municipality is intended to be a buyer of this power, the project is technically "un-bankable." This increases the risk of a Stranded Asset. I reiterate my demand for a parent-company guarantee from Red Rocket to ensure the site is not abandoned without remediation should the municipality's insolvency lead to project failure.	provision for remediation of environmental damage in respect of the facility. Eskom is the buyer and the electricity will be fed onto the grid, whether the municipality is R540 million in debt or not is not material as there is no agreement to sell power to the municipality. We again re-iterate that it is not the mandate of the SPV to intervene in disputes between national and local government in respect of unpaid municipal debts. Extensive financial modelling is conducted in respect of the project which includes all relevant information which may impact on the proposed project. We are unable to comment on the assertions regarding the SPV being a "Black Box" as nowhere in your comments do you indicate what this means.	
			4. Procedural Implication The EAP cannot finalise the Scoping Report without incorporating this Eskom notice. It fundamentally changes the socio-economic impact assessment. Any attempt to proceed without a revised "Need and Desirability" assessment that accounts for municipal	The Socio-Economic Impact Assessment will be undertaken during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase. As part of this assessment, all relevant issues and concerns raised during the public participation process will be considered and incorporated into the specialist's evaluation.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			insolvency will be considered a procedural irregularity under NEMA. I expect these points, along with my 12 March submission, to be reflected in the Comments and Responses Report (CRR)	The Eskom notice issued in terms of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (PAJA) (Ref: Kgetlengrivier LM 01/2026), regarding the intention to interrupt bulk electricity supply to the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality due to an outstanding debt of R540,086,110.41, will be provided to the Socio-Economic Specialist for consideration and has been recorded in the Comments and Responses Report. In accordance with the procedural requirements of the Scoping Phase under the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended), issues and information submitted by Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are documented and updated throughout the environmental assessment process.	

1.3 Mr Don Havenga (Private Landowner)

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Don Havenga, Landowner	Email Correspondence		I take note of your proposed meeting, the date of which has been unilaterally set by you.	Morning Mr Havenga, Thank you for your email.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
		Friday, 06 February 2026	Unfortunately, the proposed date and time are not acceptable to the majority of residents and stakeholders, as they take place during working hours. I suggest that you please propose two alternative dates and times outside of working hours. I am willing to assist in determining which of the alternative dates would be suitable for the majority. Kind regards	Could you please let me know which dates will work for you, I will then talk to our team and see if we can do it that way.	
			Mr Don Havenga indicated that, for the next round of consultation meetings, Kongiwe should take note that not all stakeholders are available to attend meetings during the week. He suggested that consideration be given to scheduling meetings in the evenings or on Saturday mornings to accommodate broader participation.	The comment was noted by the Kongiwe Team.	
		Wednesday, 11 March 2026	Dear Ms Viljoen and the Kongiwe Environmental Team, I trust you are well.	Dear Mr Havenga, Thank you for your email and letter.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Please find attached my formal comments and objections on the Draft Scoping Report for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project. I request that these be acknowledged in writing and that they be fully recorded in the Comments and Response Report. Kindly ensure that I am retained as a registered Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for the entirety of this process and that I receive direct notice of all future milestones, document releases, and opportunities to comment. I look forward to your written response to the issues raised and confirmation that they will be carried forward into the EIA phase. Please also confirm receipt of my email Thank you for your attention.		
			Comments received via email from Mr Havenga, Landowner, Wednesday, 11 March 2026 as per the email correspondence above		
			Subject: Comments and objections on the Draft Scoping Report for the Swartfontein Solar	Dear Mr Havenga	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North-West Province. Dear Ms Viljoen and the Kongiwe Environmental team, I am the owner of the neighbouring property (Ptn 25 of the farm Kraalhoek 269 JQ). Please ensure that I am registered and retained as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for this application and kindly acknowledge receipt of this letter in writing. I have reviewed the Draft Scoping Report for the proposed utility-scale solar PV and BESS development on the neighbouring farm. I record my serious concerns and objections below. These comments must be fully captured in the Comments and Response Report and carried through into the EIA phase for proper assessment by the relevant specialists.	Thank you for your email and letter. You have been registered as an Interested and Affected Party. Your comments will be included in the Comments and Response Report. The expectations raised in respect of the relevant specialist assessments are also noted for consideration. Formal objections can be raised during the Appeals Procedure, if an Environmental Authorisation is issued.	
			1. **Impact on the rural / wilderness character of the area and our current way of life**	As noted in the Draft Scoping Report, and with reference to the 'area' as referred to in the comment alongside, the 'area' remains largely transformed by	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Much of the land in this area remains undeveloped and provides a rural, wilderness / "wild living" environment. This is an important and valuable part of the character of the area, and it directly informs how neighbouring landowners live and farm. My concern is therefore not limited to the immediate footprint of the proposed project, but extends to the likely loss of rural character, tranquillity, night-time darkness, sense of place, and the current way of life associated with small-scale farming and low-density rural occupation. The Draft Scoping Report itself acknowledges potential impacts on adjacent property values, local resource use, sense of place, loss of agricultural and grazing land, as well as impacts on fauna including collisions, fencing effects, habitat loss and electrocution (DSR p. xi). These are not peripheral	agricultural, mining and industrial activities, whilst noting that aspects of natural / rural character still remains. As noted in the Draft Scoping Report, issues such as potential implications for surrounding land uses, rural amenity, agricultural resources, property-related considerations and potential impacts on fauna have been identified as key matters requiring further investigation. These aspects will be assessed in greater detail during the Environmental Impact Assessment phase through the relevant specialist studies, including social, agricultural, biodiversity and visual assessments, among others where applicable. The findings of these studies will inform the identification of reasonable and practicable mitigation or management measures aimed at avoiding, minimising or managing potential impacts where possible. The Environmental Impact Assessment process is intended to provide a comprehensive and objective evaluation of both the potential benefits and adverse impacts associated with the proposed development.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			issues and must be treated as central assessment topics.	As noted in the Draft Scoping Report, and with reference to the broader receiving environment, the project area is characterised by a mixed land use context comprising agricultural activities, as well as existing mining and industrial influences within the wider region. While it is acknowledged that elements of rural character and low-density land use remain, the area cannot be considered a pristine or wilderness landscape, but rather a working rural environment that has been subject to varying degrees of transformation over time. The potential impact of the proposed development on rural character, sense of place and surrounding land uses is recognised and will be assessed in detail during the EIA phase, including through the Social and Visual Impact Assessments.	
			2. **Biodiversity, wildlife, and birds (including migratory birds)** I am very concerned about the impact of the proposed development on the animals and birds that currently	A Biodiversity Impact Assessment and Avifauna Impact Assessment will be conducted during the EIA Phase. The expectations raised in respect of the relevant specialist assessments are noted for consideration.	Table 9-2

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			frequent the area, including both resident and migratory species. The existing undeveloped nature of the area is precisely what allows these species to use the landscape. A generic terrestrial biodiversity study will not be sufficient. The EIA should include, at a minimum: • a dedicated avifaunal assessment addressing resident and migratory birds, movement patterns, collision risk, electrocution risk, disturbance, lighting impacts, habitat loss and cumulative impacts. • an assessment of bats and other terrestrial fauna, including habitat fragmentation, movement corridors and the effects of fencing and security infrastructure. • proper field-based surveys undertaken at appropriate times of year, and not reliance on desktop screening alone; and	The protocols as defined by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) National Web Based Environmental Screening Tool ("Screening Tool"), identifies the required specialist studies that should be conducted for the environmental process. The Screening Tool did not identify the need for a bat assessment and therefore a bat assessment will not be conducted.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			• a cumulative impact assessment taking into account existing, approved and proposed renewable energy and other industrial developments in the wider area. Given the scale of the proposed development, the ecological assessment must be robust and conservative.		
			3. Water use, groundwater, and borehole impact in an arid area My most serious concern is water. This is an arid area, and neighbouring farms have, even under present conditions, experienced borehole shortages during periods of drought. I am deeply concerned that additional project-related water demand will reduce the water table and prejudice existing lawful water users. It has been indicated to us that the project may rely, at least in part, on borehole water. If any borehole abstraction is contemplated, I object unless and until there is a detailed	A Groundwater Impact Assessment (including a hydrocensus assessment) will be conducted during the EIA Phase. The expectations raised in respect of the relevant specialist assessments are noted for consideration. The information confirming the absence of pipeline infrastructure within the vicinity of the proposed project will be duly considered. Alternative water supply options will be comprehensively assessed during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase to ensure that all feasible and sustainable sources are identified and evaluated in line with the mitigation hierarchy and applicable legislative requirements.	Table 9-2

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			hydrogeological and hydrological assessment. That study should address, at minimum: • the full construction and operational water balance, including domestic use, dust suppression, panel washing, vegetation management, and emergency / fire-fighting demand. • all proposed water sources and the order of preference between municipal supply, Magalies Water, trucking and boreholes. • the baseline groundwater regime, including existing boreholes in the surrounding area, groundwater levels, recharge, aquifer characteristics, sustainable yield and seasonal variability. • pump testing and modelling of drawdown and interference effects on neighbouring boreholes and on the local water table. • cumulative impacts during dry periods and drought conditions; and	While the primary options under consideration include groundwater abstraction and connection to existing municipal supply networks, the assessment will also consider alternative sources should these prove unviable or insufficient. Each option will be evaluated based on technical feasibility, environmental impacts, regulatory requirements (including potential triggers under the National Water Act, 1998), cost implications, and long-term sustainability to ensure that the preferred water supply solution aligns with both project needs and responsible resource management principles.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			• a binding groundwater monitoring and contingency plan, including trigger levels and remedial action if neighbouring supplies are affected. The report refers to possible water supply from Magalies Water and/or the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, but this does not resolve the water issue and certainly does not answer whether groundwater abstraction may still be used or required (DSR p. 18). It is important to note that to my knowledge no pipelines run in the vicinity of the project. The fact that the report also notes aquatic sensitivity and nearby water features makes the water issue even more important (DSR pp. 18, 72 and 81).		
			4. Identity of the applicant and project proponent At the initial briefing we requested confirmation of who the applicant is, and those details were not provided. That is unacceptable from the perspective of meaningful public participation. Please provide written confirmation of:	Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, is a subsidiary of Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd (the "Applicant") present in the table below. The table below has been added to the Final Scoping Report under Section 1.3. Red Rocket Holding is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding	Section 1.3 Table 1.1

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th>Consultation Method</th><th>Date of Comments Received</th><th>Issues Raised</th><th>Response to issues</th><th>Section Reference in the Report</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>

the full legal name of the applicant.
the applicant’s registration number.
the relationship between Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd and Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd.
whether the applicant is the entity that holds or will hold the relevant rights and approvals.
the basis on which this information was not previously disclosed; and
the DFFE reference number once allocated.

The project documents are not consistent on this point, and the public is entitled to know exactly who is applying and on what basis.
</td><td>
companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits.

Red Rocket Holding maintains an Integrated Management System, which includes the Environmental and Social Management System. This system aligns with International Finance Cooperation (IFC) and Equator principles, which are lender performance standards, ensuring that the projects are developed safely and with minimal risks.

The Proposed Project has been assigned the following DFFE reference number: 14/12/16/3/3/2/279.
<table>
<tr><td>Title</td><td>N/A</td></tr>
<tr><td>Name of the Applicant</td><td>Special Purpose Vehicle Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd</td></tr>
<tr><td>Name of contact person for applicant (name and surname) (if other)</td><td>Magdalena Michalowska Logan</td></tr>
<tr><td>Company/ Trading name (if any)</td><td>Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th>Consultation Method</th><th>Date of Comments Received</th><th>Issues Raised</th><th>Response to issues</th><th>Section Reference in the Report</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td><table>
<tr><td>Company Registration Number</td><td>N/A</td></tr>
<tr><td>Physical address</td><td>Cruise Terminal, Second Floor, Duncan Road, E Birth, Victoria & Alfred Waterfront, Cape Town, 8001</td></tr>
<tr><td>Postal address</td><td>Postnet Suite 150, Private Bag X3, Roggebaai, Western Cape</td></tr>
<tr><td>Postal code</td><td>8012</td></tr>
<tr><td>Telephone</td><td>(021)-418-3940</td></tr>
<tr><td>Website</td><td>https://redrocket.energy/</td></tr>
<tr><td>E-mail</td><td>m.logan@redrocket.energy</td></tr>
</table></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>5. Material inconsistencies in the project description

The project description is internally inconsistent across the documents. The Executive Summary and some of the public participation material indicate that electricity will be fed into the national grid and even refer to REIPPPP, whereas the main body of the Draft Scoping Report states that this is a commercial and industrial (C&I) project intended to supply electricity directly to private off-takers, and that</td><td>The editorial inconsistency will be addressed in the Final Scoping Report.</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			no such off-taker has yet been identified (DSR p. 1; Executive Summary p. v). This is not a minor editorial problem. It goes to the heart of the need and desirability case, the full scope of the project, the grid connection arrangements, and the cumulative impact assessment. Please correct this inconsistency and recirculate a consistent project description before the process proceeds further.		
			6. Alternatives and site selection The surrounding farms are largely in a natural rural state, yet the Draft Scoping Report states that "no site alternatives are proposed" (DSR p. 59), despite the report also stating that the objective of scoping includes identifying and confirming the preferred site through a site selection and ranking process (DSR p. iii). Please explain clearly: • which alternative sites were considered and rejected.	The site selection process was informed by a structured screening exercise incorporating technical, environmental, social and commercial considerations, including: • Proximity to and feasibility of grid connection infrastructure; • Solar resource availability and generation potential; • Land availability, landowner willingness, and ability to secure development rights • Preliminary environmental sensitivity screening based on available spatial datasets (including biodiversity and land capability);	Section 5

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			• why already disturbed, industrial, mining or lower-sensitivity land was not preferred. • whether a reduced-footprint option, larger buffers, alternative layouts, alternative access arrangements and alternative water supply options were assessed; and • how the "best practicable environmental option" was identified if no genuine site alternatives were assessed. Layout refinement within a single land package is not the same thing as a proper alternatives analysis.	• Alignment with applicable planning frameworks and zoning considerations; and • Electrification and Upliftment needs in line with municipal planning frameworks. It is important to note that at the screening and the scoping phase, the applicant has applied the mitigation hierarchy. Specialist provided input for a preliminary sensitivity screening of the Proposed Project's area. Refer to Section 5 of the Final Scoping Report. In accordance with the EIA Regulations, the Environmental Impact Assessment Phase will include the investigation of reasonable and feasible alternatives within the site, including layout refinements and micro-siting of infrastructure. These will be informed by detailed specialist studies and the application of the mitigation hierarchy to avoid, minimise and manage environmental impacts.	
			7. Land use compatibility, zoning and municipal approval As I understand it, the land is not presently zoned for industrial use. The Draft Scoping	The site is currently understood to be zoned for agricultural uses in terms of the applicable municipal planning framework. Should the proposed development require rezoning, consent use or any other land use planning approval, such approvals will	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Report itself describes the proposal as industrial development on land used for agriculture / game farming outside an urban area (DSR p. 19). Please therefore explain in writing: • the present zoning and lawful land use rights applicable to the site. • whether rezoning, consent use or any other municipal land use approval is required. • whether such municipal approval has been applied for or obtained. • how land use compatibility with the existing rural / agricultural character of the area will be assessed; and • why the environmental process is being advanced before this issue has been resolved. At the very least, the environmental process should not proceed on the assumption that rezoning or municipal approval will automatically follow.	be obtained from the relevant local authority in terms of the applicable legislation and municipal by-laws. These processes are separate from, but complementary to, the environmental authorisation process. The environmental assessment is being undertaken to evaluate the potential impacts and overall acceptability of the proposed development, including land use compatibility with the existing rural and agricultural character of the area, and alignment with relevant spatial planning frameworks. This assessment will be informed by specialist studies, planning inputs and stakeholder comments. Advancing the environmental process at this stage does not presume that municipal planning approval will be granted. Rather, the outcomes of both statutory processes will inform project feasibility and decision-making.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			8. Property values and impacts on neighbouring farms I am concerned that the proposed development will reduce the value, marketability and amenity of neighbouring farms. This is particularly important in an area where the undeveloped rural character and wilderness quality form part of the value proposition of neighbouring properties. The social / socio-economic assessment must therefore deal specifically with: • likely impacts on the value and marketability of neighbouring farms. • impact on existing farming operations and small-scale / subsistence livelihoods. • impact on rural amenity, quiet enjoyment and sense of place. • visual intrusion, noise, dust, traffic, lighting, fencing and security infrastructure as experienced from neighbouring properties; and	A Social Impact Assessment will be conducted during the EIA Phase, which will address the points raised.	Table 9-2

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			• whether any avoidance, buffer or compensatory measures are proposed.		
			9. Aquatic sensitivity, watercourses and freshwater assessment The report notes that a river occurs within 100 metres of laydown areas and that infrastructure may be located within 32 metres of a water feature. It also notes very high aquatic biodiversity sensitivity in the middle part of the site, while separately stating that no wetlands occur within the site (DSR pp. 18, 72 and 81). This must be clarified properly. • all watercourses, drainage features, seeps and wetland indicators on and around the site. • field-based delineation and verification by an appropriate specialist. • required buffers and no-go areas. • stormwater, erosion, runoff and sedimentation impacts; and • whether any water use authorisations, registrations or related approvals will be required.	Your inputs for the consideration EIA Phase are acknowledged and will be addressed, where relevant, within the context of the project. A Freshwater Impact Assessment will be undertaken during the EIA Phase which will address the points raised.	Table 9-2

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			10. Grid connection and associated infrastructure The public documents do not clearly set out the full scope of the associated electrical and off-site infrastructure. Please confirm the exact point of connection, any Eskom-related infrastructure, whether there will be any overhead lines or servitudes, any off-site roads or road widening, and whether all associated infrastructure forms part of the current application. No component of the development should be separated out or deferred in a way that prevents the public and the authorities from understanding the full scope and cumulative impacts of the project.	The grid connection powerline and associated infrastructure do not form part of the current application and will be assessed and processed under a separate environmental authorisation process in accordance with the applicable environmental legislation.	
			11. BESS fire, hazardous materials, and emergency response Given the very large scale of the proposed battery installation, I request a full and detailed BESS risk assessment before any decision is taken. The current report states that the applicability of certain dangerous-goods related	Your inputs for the consideration EIA Phase are acknowledged and will be addressed, where relevant, within the context of the project. A BESS Risk Assessment will be conducted during the EIA Phase which will address the points that you have raised.	Table 9-2

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			activities remains subject to final hazardous material classification and storage volume (DSR p. 18). That is too uncertain for a project of this scale. The EIA should therefore address: • thermal runaway, fire, explosion and toxic smoke risk; • separation distances and buffers from boundaries, roads, residences and other sensitive receptors; • fire-fighting water requirements and where that water will come from; • the capacity of local fire and emergency services to respond effectively; • evacuation and emergency response procedures; • hazardous material handling, storage and disposal; and • the implications for neighbouring landowners.		
			12. Meaningful public participation and timeous disclosure of information	Your request for timeous access to project information and meaningful participation is acknowledged and appreciated. In response to the matters raised:	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			I request that all information, including all specialist studies and appendices, be shared timeously so that affected landowners have a fair and meaningful opportunity to review and comment. Please confirm that: • I will receive direct notice of all future milestones and document releases; • all specialist reports, appendices, maps and non-technical summaries will be circulated or made available as soon as they are ready; • the draft EIA report and EMPr will only be published once all material specialist work is included; • full review periods will be afforded after complete documents are made available; and • this letter and each issue raised herein will be recorded in the Comments and Response Report, with a substantive	• All registered Interested and Affected Party, will continue to receive direct notification of key project milestones, including the release of reports for public review. • Specialist reports, appendices, maps and non-technical summaries will be made available to stakeholders as part of the formal public review stages of the environmental assessment process. Where practicable, additional information may also be shared as it becomes available. • The draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme will be released for public review once the relevant specialist inputs required for meaningful stakeholder consideration have been incorporated. • The prescribed public review periods provided for in the EIA Regulations will be applied to ensure that stakeholders have a reasonable opportunity to consider and comment on the documentation made available. • All correspondence received, together with all issues raised, will be recorded in the	

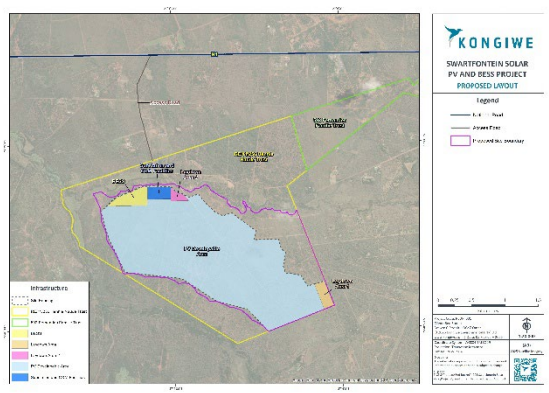
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			response and a clear explanation of how each issue has been dealt with. The report indicates that the draft EIA report will be made available for a 30-day public review period and that specialist findings will be included at that stage (DSR p. 107). I reserve the right to request an extension if documents are released late, are incomplete, or contain unresolved inconsistencies.	Comments and Response Report and will be responded to as part of the ongoing environmental assessment process. The Draft Scoping Report indicates that the draft EIA Report is anticipated to be made available for a 30-day public review period. Should any stakeholder consider that additional time is reasonably required due to the timing or completeness of information made available, such requests may be submitted for consideration at the relevant stage of the process. We appreciate your continued engagement and encourage you to remain involved as the assessment progresses.	
			13. Project area shapefiles I request that the KML files for the project area be shared in order to plot the proposed layout.	Due to the Proposed Project being in the Scoping Phase, the proposed layout for the EIA Phase is preliminary and may change due to the findings of the specialist studies. proposed layout for the EIA Phase has been added to this response in A3. Please advise if you require additional high-resolution maps to be shared with you.	
			14. Request for written response	A written response to the matters raised will be provided in the Final Scoping Report and the	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Please provide a written response to the issues raised above and confirm that these concerns will be carried forward into the EIA phase and addressed by the relevant specialists. I reserve all of my rights in relation to this process, including the right to submit further comments, request access to information, participate in the EIA phase, and appeal any decision if necessary.	accompanying Comments and Response Report. Where relevant, these issues will be carried forward into the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase and considered by the appropriate specialists as part of their respective assessments. Stakeholders are entitled to continue participating in the environmental assessment process, including submitting further comments, requesting access to information in line with applicable legislative provisions, and engaging during the EIA phase. Any subsequent decisions taken by the competent authority will be subject to the rights and processes provided for in the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended), promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
					

2 Competent Authority (CA)

2.1 Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Ms Khuliso Khomari, Environmental Officer	Email Correspondence	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Dear Sir/Madam RE: Department of Forestry Fisheries and the Environment Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation hereby acknowledge receipt	Dear Ms Khuliso Khomari, Receipt of your email is hereby confirmed and the information provided has been duly noted.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			of the invitation on the 4th of February 2026 for review and comment on the project mentioned in the subject line. Kindly note that the project has been allocated to Ms M Rabothata and Ms Khuliso Khomari (Copied in this email). Note, all Public Participation Process documents related to Biodiversity EIA review and Biodiversity EIA queries must be submitted to the Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation by email: BCAdmin@dffe.gov.za for attention of Mr Seoka Lekota.		
Ms Lydia Kutu, CD: Integrated Environmental Authorisations, Sub-Directorate: IEA Administrations & Reporting	Email Correspondence	Thursday, 05 March 2026	Good day. Please find herein the attached letter for the above mentioned. Please do not respond to this mailbox with any queries related to the decision been issued. All queries on the attached decision	Dear Ms Essop We refer to your email received 5 March 2026, sent by e-mail to Kongiwe Environmental on the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Proposed Project, in the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North West Province.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			must be directed to official whose contact details is listed as enquiries. I hope you find all in order. Thank you.	Please find the attached responses to the comments you have raised. All comments raised by yourself will be included in the Comment and Response Report (CRR). Please do not hesitate to contact us if you have any further queries.	
			Comments received during the Scoping Report phase, dated, 05 March 2026 as per the email correspondence above		
			The Application for Environmental Authorisation and draft Scoping Report (SR) dated February 2026, received by the Department on 10 February 2026 and acknowledged on 11 February 2026, refer. <u>This letter serves to inform you that the following information must be included to the final SR:</u>	Thank you for your correspondence. Your email has been received and noted.	
			1. <u>Application form and Listed Activities:</u> a) Activity 9 of Listing Notice 1 – Please confirm the water source and therefore the relevance of this activity as the EIA process progresses.	The water source will be confirmed upon engagements with Magalie's Water Board and the Kgetlengrivier, after investigations during the EIA Phase. The final layout is required before the water source can be finalise with Magalie's Water Board and the Kgetlengrivier.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				The Applicant has elected to include this activity, should it be determined that a pipeline be required to convey water to the site.	
			b) Please take note of GNR 4143, which was gazetted on the 04 December 2023, which requires a letter of consent from Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd if the proposed development is within a specific radius of a main electricity transmission or distribution substation. Should this gazette apply to the proposed development, please ensure the necessary documents are included.	Mpho Ditsela (Eskom Officer Lands & Rights) provided feedback regarding Eskom NWOU wayleaves. The following feedback was provided: This application affects our Eskom North-West Operating Unit. The following Eskom infrastructures are affected: • SHYLOCK / MOEDWIL 1 11kV Feeder MV Overhead Line • SHYLOCK / MOEDWIL 1 88kV Feeder HV Overhead Line • KGETLENG RIVER / SHYLOCK 1 88kV Feeder HV Overhead Line • TRIDENT / SHYLOCK 2 88kV Feeder HV Overhead Line Eskom Distribution will raise no objection to the proposed application, provided Eskom's rights and services are acknowledged and always respected. The response is for EIA process, a wayleave and blasting application (should these be relevant to the project) will be submitted separately.	Appendix C
			c) Activity 14 of Listing Notice 1, Activity 4 of Listing Notice 2 and	The description for Activity 14 of Listing Notice 1, Activity 4 of Listing Notice 2 and Activity 10 of Listing Notice 3 has been	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Activity 10 of Listing Notice 3 - Please note that BESS facilities are not considered 'dangerous goods' as per the definition in NEMA. There are various IQ interpretations in this regard. The interpretation is based on the fact that the relevant activities relate to the development and operation (or expansion and operation) of a facility or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good in a container / container in volumes where the combined capacity of the containers may meet or exceed the thresholds specified under the 3 Listing Notices. *Batteries are not regarded as facilities or infrastructure for the storage or storage and handling of a dangerous good, considering*	updated to remove reference to the BESS facility. The applicability of the activities relates to storage of fuel as well as materials such as cement, paint, solvents, chemicals, oils, lubricants etc., which may be classified as a dangerous or hazardous good.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			that its inherent purpose or objective is not to store, or store and handle a dangerous good and that a battery is not considered a "container", for the purposes of the interpretation of these Regulations. It is important to note that, although a battery is not regarded as a facility or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, there may be instances where a battery is not fully assembled and the electrolyte (or substances making up such electrolyte) intended for such battery, may potentially be stored on site, in a container (e.g. tanks), prior to filling. In this instance, where the electrolyte, or the substances making up the electrolyte, are		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			stored in a container, such facility or infrastructure will be regarded as a facility or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, for the purposes of the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations, as amended (the EIA Regulations) and 3 Listing Notices, as these would have as its purpose then, not the storage of energy, but indeed the storage of that substance (where the substance meets the definition of dangerous goods). Notwithstanding the above, please ensure that all hazardous goods are considered when reassessing the triggers for this development i.e. fuel, oil etc.		
			d) Note that future grid applications for this development must be submitted to this Competent Authority i.e. DFFE and not the	It is noted that the Competent Authority responsible for the future grid connection has been confirmed as the DFFE.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			provincial authority as previously accepted.		
			e) Please include a motivation for the non-inclusion of Activity 48 of Listing Notice 1 of the EIA Regulations.	The Proposed Project may entail the expansion of existing infrastructure resulting in an increase in the physical footprint exceeding 100 square metres within the regulated watercourse buffer. The final layout presented in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Report will confirm if Activity 48 of Listing Notice 1 of the EIA Regulation. This listed activity is therefore included in the Environmental Authorisation (EA) Application form and will be fully assessed through the EIA Phase.	
			f) Please ensure to include the threshold/ area of clearance for indigenous vegetation for Activity 15, Listing Notice 2.	The confirmed threshold can only be confirm post specialist investigation during the draft EIA phase. However, based on the current proposed layout, it is anticipated that clearance may exceed 600ha. This has been added to the listed activity.	
			g) Activity 4 Listing Notice 3 – Please ensure that the activity description addresses each sub-activity that is relevant. This is applicable for all Listing Notice 3 activity descriptions.	Only the relevant sub-activities are noted in the application form.	
			h) Please ensure that the relevant listed activities are applied for, are specific and can be linked to the development activity or	Addressed in both the Application Form and Final Scoping Report.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			infrastructure as described in the project description. All sub-activities must be written in full. Please provide a full description of how the listed activity is triggered by the proposed development, including the threshold where necessary. Only activities applicable to the development must be applied for and assessed.		
			i) If the activities applied for in the application form differ from those mentioned in the final SR, an amended application form must be submitted for final review and decision making. Please note that the Department's templates can be downloaded from the website.	An Amended EA Application Form forms part of the submission of the Final Scoping Report.	
			j) Please refer to Appendix 2 of the EIA Regulations, for the content of the SR and the Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment (PoSEIA).	Refer to Table 1 which references sections of the Final Scoping Report in terms of Appendix 2.	
			k) It is noted that on the declaration of the applicant (Appendix 4), Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd is used as the 'person' who is signing the	An Amended EA Application Form forms part of the submission of the Final Scoping Report. This has been corrected.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			document. Please read the footers of said declaration and ensure that a person's name and not company name is used for the declaration.		
			l) It is further noted that the project is proposed as a commercial and industrial (C&I) renewable energy facility, intended for private off takers and not the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP). Please note that the executive summary footer on page v mentions that the powers to be fed into the national grid for the REIPPPP. This must be clarified and be consistent throughout the document.	The project is proposed as a commercial and industrial (C&I) renewable energy facility, intended for private off takers and not the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP). The executive summary has been updated accordingly.	
			5. <u>Alternatives</u> a) A description of the process followed to reach the preferred alternative within the site as per Appendix 2(1)(g) of the EIA Regulations, must be incorporated into the final SR.	Refer to Section 5 of the Final Scoping Report for the alternatives that will be assessed.	Section 5

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			b) Please note that Appendix 2(2)(1)(g)(x) of the EIA Regulations, requires that "if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such" must be included in the SR. You are therefore required to provide motivation, should other alternative sites, routes, layouts, and technologies not be considered.	Alternatives have been noted in Section 5 of the Final Scoping Report and will be assessed in the EIA Phase.	
			c) Ensure that the final SR includes the preferred technology and capacity for the Battery Energy Storage System (BESS). <u>All alternatives relating to BESS technology, sites etc must be explored in the submission.</u>	The preferred technology for the Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) is noted in Section 1.7.2 of the Final Scoping Report: Lithium-ion.	
			6. <u>Layout & Sensitivity Maps</u> a) The final layout map must indicate the following (but not limited to the below): • The PV/ BESS development area. • Final position of all infrastructure e.g., PV Panels, BESS, on-site	Please refer to Figure 5.2 in the FSR which provides the proposed layout that will be assessed during the EIA Phase. After the site assessment, the findings of the specialist studies will be included in the Draft EIA.	Figure 5.2

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			substation, powerline, buildings etc. • Permanent laydown area footprint. • All supporting onsite infrastructure e.g., laydown areas, roads, (existing and proposed). • All existing infrastructure on the site. • The location of sensitive environmental features on site e.g., CBAs, ESAs, visually sensitive areas, heritage sites, wetlands, drainage lines etc. that will be affected. • Buffer areas recommended by specialists; and • All “no-go” and exclusion areas.		
			b) Please ensure that the above map has a clear legend that communicates with details of the map and is at an appropriate scale.	This requirement is acknowledged.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			c) The above map must be overlain with a sensitivity map and a cumulative map	This requirement is acknowledged.	
			d) It must be emphasised that the final EIAR must include **a final layout map** which adheres to specialist recommendations as well as the identified no-go areas and buffer zones.	This requirement is acknowledged.	
			e) Include a description of the process to determine the finalised layout i.e. specialist considerations, site sensitivities etc.	This requirement is acknowledged.	
			f) Please include a separate appendix which contains all relevant mapping information. Ensure that clear, legible maps of high resolution are provided.	This requirement is acknowledged.	
			7. Specialist Assessments to be conducted in the EIA Phase a) Specialist studies to be conducted must provide a detailed description of their methodology, as well as indicate the locations	This requirement is acknowledged. However, kindly note that the Proposed Project is a solar PV and BESS facility only and will not consider wind turbines.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			and descriptions of turbines, and all other associated infrastructures that they have assessed and are recommending for authorisations.		
			b) The specialist studies must also provide a detailed description of all limitations to their studies. All specialist studies must be conducted in the right season and providing that as a limitation, will not be accepted.	This requirement is acknowledged.	
			c) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defendable reasons; and were necessary, include further expertise advice.	This requirement is acknowledged.	
			d) It is further brought to your attention that Procedures for the Assessment It is and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when	This requirement is acknowledged.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			applying for Environmental Authorisation, which were promulgated in Government Notice No. 320 of 20 March 2020 (i.e. "the Protocols"), and in Government Notice No. 1150 of 30 October 2020 (i.e. protocols for terrestrial plant and animal species), have come into effect. **Please note that specialist assessments must be conducted in accordance with these protocols. Please note further that the protocols require the specialists' to be registered with SACNASP in their respective field.**		
			e) Please include a table in the report, summarising the specialist studies required by the Department's Screening Tool, a column indicating whether these studies were conducted or not, and a column with motivation for any studies not conducted. Please note that if any of the specialists' studies and requirements/protocols recommended in the Department's Screening Tool are	This requirement is acknowledged.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			not commissioned, motivation for such must be provided in the report per the requirements of the Protocols.		
			f) The screening tool output: • The screening tool and the gazetted protocols (GN R320 of 20 March 2020 and GN R 1150 of 30 October 2020) require a site sensitivity verification to be completed to either confirm or dispute the findings and sensitivity ratings of the screening tool. • **Site sensitivity verifications for all the identified specialist studies (according to the screening tool) must be provided.** • It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm the list of specialist assessments provided by the screening tool and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation. **The site sensitivity verification for each of the recommended studies, as per the protocols, must**	The Site Sensitivity Verification Reports will be submitted as an Appendix to the Draft EIA Report.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			be compiled and attached. If the findings of the site verification differed from the screening tool and was found to be of a different sensitivity level, then a compliance statement would be acceptable.		
			g) Should the appointed specialists specify contradicting recommendations, the EAP must clearly indicate the most reasonable recommendation and substantiate this with defendable reasons; and were necessary, include further expertise advice. If relocation of species is proposed, the specialist must include details of such.	This requirement is acknowledged.	
			h) The avifauna specialist studies must be conducted according to the latest Birdlife South Africa/Endangered Wildlife Trust: Best practice guidelines for avian monitoring and impact mitigation.	This requirement is acknowledged.	
			i) Please include a list detailing the specialist reports undertaken and	This requirement is acknowledged.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th>Consultation Method</th><th>Date of Comments Received</th><th>Issues Raised</th><th>Response to issues</th><th>Section Reference in the Report</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>the details of the specialists involved.</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>8. <u>Public Participation Process (PPP)</u>
a) Please ensure that comments from all relevant stakeholders are submitted to the Department with the final SR. This includes but not limited to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries, and the Environment (DFFE): Biodiversity Planning and Conservation (BCAdmin@dffe.gov.za); Provincial Department (North-West Dept of Economic Development, Environment Conservation & Tourism), South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA), Protected Areas Directorate: Mr Thivhulawi Nethononda, Water Sources and Wetlands Conservation Directorate: Mr Stanley Tshitwamulomoni; Vulpro; South African Civil Aviation Authority, Birdlife South Africa, Magaliesberg Biosphere – For attention Ms. Belinda Cooper, Magaliesberg Biosphere Co-ordinator, the management authority of the Kgaswane</td><td>All relevant stakeholders are on the Proposed Projects database. Kindly note the following feedback regarding the list of relevant stakeholders as noted by DFFE comment:
<table><tr><th>No.</th><th>Relevant Stakeholders</th><th>Feedback</th></tr><tr><td>1.</td><td>Department of Forestry, Fisheries, and the Environment (DFFE): Biodiversity Planning and Conservation (BCAdmin@dffe.gov.za)</td><td>Emailed with response received from Ms Lydia Kutu.</td></tr><tr><td>2.</td><td>Provincial Department (North West Dept of Economic Development, Environment Conservation & Tourism)</td><td>Emailed, delivered hard copy of DSR, no response received to date.</td></tr><tr><td>3.</td><td>South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)</td><td>Comment received and in Comments and Responses (C&R) Report.</td></tr></table></td><td>Appendix C1</td></tr>
</table>

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues			Section Reference in the Report
			Mountain Reserve - North West Park Tourism Board, as well as the affected district and local municipalities.	**4.**	Protected Areas Directorate (tnethononda@dffe.gov.za for attention Mr Thivhulawi Nethononda)	No response received to date.	
				5.	Water Sources and Wetlands Conservation Directorate (StanleyT@dffe.gov.za for attention Mr Stanley Tshitwamulomoni)	Emailed, no response received to date.	
				6.	Vulpro	Emailed, no response received to date.	
				7.	South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA)	Comment received and in C&R Response.	
				8.	Birdlife South Africa	No response received to date.	
				9.	Magaliesberg Biosphere – For attention Ms. Belinda Cooper	Emailed, no response received to date.	
				10.	Magaliesberg Biosphere Co-ordinator	Emailed, no response	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues			Section Reference in the Report
					hello@magaliesbergbiosphere.org.za 0832366978,	received to date.	
				11.	The management authority of the Kgaswane Mountain Reserve - North West Park Tourism Board - Irene Phasha iphasha@nwptb.co.za	Emailed, response received and included in the C&R Report.	
				12.	District and Local Municipality	Refer to Appendix 8: Meeting minutes with the Bojanala District and Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality held on 17 February 2026.	
			b) <u>Proof of correspondence</u> with the various stakeholders must be included in the final SR. Should you be unable to obtain comments, proof must be submitted to the	Refer to Appendix C8 (Minutes minutes) C9 (Written Responses).			Appendix C8, C9

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Department of the attempts that were made to obtain comments.		
			c) The PPP must be conducted in terms of Regulations 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44 of the EIA Regulations.	Please refer to the Public Participation Report (Appendix C) of the Final Scoping Report which details all public participation and stakeholder engagement activities.	Appendix C
			d) The EAP must demonstrate that a minimum of two languages were used during PPP in order to reach the relevant audience.	Focused efforts were made to engage with directly impacted stakeholders (those residents in the Proposed Project area), including vulnerable groups at local level. These individuals were consulted directly and via their representatives and other influential people within communities. Meetings were held in a culturally appropriate manner, allowing stakeholders to voice their opinions openly. Stakeholders were given the option to raise issues in the language of their choice and where translation is required, it was provided.	
			e) The comments and response trail report (C&R) must be submitted with the final SR and subsequent documentation. The C&R report must incorporate all comments for this development. The C&R report must be a separate document from the main report, and the format must be in the table format as indicated in Annexure 1 of this comments letter. Where necessary, comment must be	The Comments and Responses Report are included as Appendix C10.	Appendix C10

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			clearly depicted and in chronological order.		
			f) Please ensure that all issues raised, and comments received during the circulation of the SR from registered I&APs and organs of state which have jurisdiction (including this Department's comments) in respect of the proposed activity are adequately addressed. Comments made by I&APs must be comprehensively captured (copy verbatim if required) and responded to clearly and fully. Please note that a response such as "Noted" is not regarded as an adequate response to I&AP's comments.	Comment have been addressed and captured in the Comments and Responses Report.	Appendix C10
			9. <u>Cumulative Assessment to be conducted in the EIA Phase</u> Should there be any other similar projects within a 30km radius of the proposed development site, the cumulative impact assessment for all identified and assessed	The cumulative impacts will be assessed and presented in the Draft EIA Phase.	Section 1.7.4 Figure 1.7 Section 8.3, Table 8.6

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			impacts must be refined to indicate the following: • Identified cumulative impacts must be clearly defined, and where possible the size of the identified impact must be quantified and indicated, i.e., hectares of cumulatively transformed land. • Detailed process flow and proof must be provided, to indicate how the specialist's recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusions from the various similar developments in the area were taken into consideration in the assessment of cumulative impacts and when the conclusion and mitigation measures were drafted for this project. • The cumulative impacts significance rating must also inform the need and desirability of the proposed development. • A cumulative impact environmental statement on		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			whether the proposed development must proceed.		
			10. <u>Environmental Management Programme (EMPr)</u> a) The EMPr must include the following: • It is drawn to your attention that for substation and overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, when such facilities trigger activity 11 or 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and any other listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such facilities, the generic Environmental Management Programme/s, must be signed and submitted with the final report over and above the EMPr for the facility. • Further to the above, you are required to comply with the	The Draft EIA will include both the Generic Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) and the EMPr which meets the content of Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			content of the EMPr in terms of Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations.		
			b) The EMPr must consider the following, and where possible, include: • An alien invasive management plan to be implemented during construction and operation of the facility. The plan must include mitigation measures to reduce the invasion of alien species and ensure that the continuous monitoring and removal of alien species is undertaken. • A plant rescue and protection plan which allows for the maximum transplant of conservation important species from areas to be transformed. This plan must be compiled by a vegetation specialist familiar with the site and be implemented prior to commencement of the construction phase. • An avifauna monitoring and management plan to be implemented during the construction and operation of the facility. This plan must be drafted	• An Alien Invasive Management Plan will be compiled during the EIA Phase. • A Plant Rescue and Protection Plan will be compiled during the EIA Phase. • An Avifauna Impact Assessment, Regime 2 Assessment, will be conducted during the EIA Phase,	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			by a suitably qualified avifauna specialist. • A re-vegetation and habitat rehabilitation plan to be implemented during the construction and operation of the facility. Restoration must be undertaken as soon as possible after completion of construction activities to reduce the amount of habitat converted at any one time and to speed up the recovery to natural habitats. • An open space management plan to be implemented during the construction and operation of the facility. • A traffic management plan for the site access roads to ensure that no hazards would result from the increased truck traffic and that traffic flow would not be adversely impacted. This plan must include measures to minimize impacts on local commuters e.g. limiting construction vehicles travelling on public roadways during the morning and late afternoon commute time and avoid using roads through densely populated	which will provide an Avifauna Monitoring and Management Plan. • A Re-vegetation and Habitat Rehabilitation Plan will be compiled during the EIA Phase. • An Open Space Management Plan will be compiled during the EIA Phase. • A Traffic Management Plan will be compiled during the EIA Phase.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			built-up areas so as not to disturb existing retail and commercial operations. • A transportation plan for the transport of components, main assembly cranes and other large pieces of equipment. • A storm water management plan to be implemented during the construction and operation of the facility. The plan must ensure compliance with applicable regulations and prevent off-site migration of contaminated storm water or increased soil erosion. The plan must include the construction of appropriate design measures that allow surface and subsurface movement of water along drainage lines so as not to impede natural surface and subsurface flows. Drainage measures must promote the dissipation of storm water run-off. • A fire management plan to be implemented during the construction and operation of the facility. • An erosion management plan for monitoring and rehabilitating	• A Transportation Plan will be compiled during the EIA Phase. • A Storm Water Management Plan will be completed during the EIA Phase. • A Fire Management Plan will be completed during the EIA Phase.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			erosion events associated with the facility. Appropriate erosion mitigation must form part of this plan to prevent and reduce the risk of any potential erosion. • An effective monitoring system to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, use and storage. This must include precautionary measures to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or storm water systems. • Measures to protect hydrological features such as streams, rivers, pans, wetlands, dams and their catchments, and other environmental sensitive areas from construction impacts including the direct or indirect spillage of pollutants.	• An Erosion Management Plan will be completed during the EIA Phase. • The Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) will include management measures for the transportation, handling, use and storage of hazardous substances (including fuels, oils, chemicals and lubricants). This will include requirements for storage within designated areas on impermeable surfaces, provision of appropriate bunding and secondary containment, and the implementation of spill prevention and response procedures. • Mitigation measures and monitoring requirements recommended by the relevant specialist studies will be incorporated into the EMPr. These measures will include precautionary controls to minimise the risk of leakage or spillage and to prevent the contamination of soil resources and stormwater systems, as well as procedures for incident reporting, clean-up and remediation where required.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				• A Freshwater Impact Assessment will be undertaken during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase to delineate hydrological features, determine applicable buffer requirements, assess potential construction-related risks and recommend appropriate mitigation measures. • Based on specialist findings, no-go areas and development setback buffers will be demarcated on site prior to the commencement of construction. These areas will be clearly communicated to contractors and protected through physical demarcation	
			c) The EAP must provide detailed motivation if any of the above requirements is not required by the proposed development and not included in the EMPr.	This requirement is acknowledged.	
			<u>General</u> *You are reminded to comply with Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations, which states that:*	The Application for Environmental Authorisation was submitted to the DFFE on 10 February 2026. The Final Scoping Report is due to the DFFE on 27 March 2026.	Legal Background and Requirements

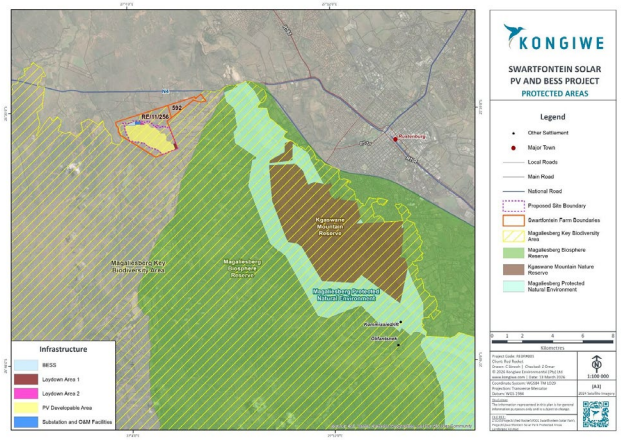
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			"If S&EIR must be applied to an application, the applicant must, within 44 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority, submit to the competent authority a SR which has been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days and which reflects the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority." You are further reminded that the final SR to be submitted to this Department must comply with all the requirements in terms of the scope of assessment and content of the SR in accordance with Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations. Further note that in terms of Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations, this application will lapse if the applicant fails to meet any of the timeframes prescribed in terms of these Regulations, unless an extension has been granted in terms of Regulation 3(7). You are hereby reminded of Section 24F of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended, that no activity may commence prior to an	Refer to Table 1 (Structure of the Scoping Report in line with the Appendix 2 of the EIA 2014 Regulations, as Amended) which demonstrates how the Final Scoping Report meets Appendix 2 and Regulation 21(1) of the EIA Regulations.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Environmental Authorisation being granted by the Department.		
Comments received from Protected Areas Planning and Management Effectiveness during the Scoping Report Phase, dated, Tuesday, 10 March 2026.					
Ms Mashudu Mudau, Protected Areas Planning and Management Effectiveness	Email Correspondence	Tuesday, 10 March 2026	Dear Sir/Madam The Directorate, Protected Areas Planning and Management Effectiveness would like to thank you for the opportunity to review the Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project ("Proposed Project"), located on Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ, near Rustenburg within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality, North-West Province, South Africa.	Dear Ms, Mashudu Mudau Thank you for your correspondence and we acknowledge receipt.	-
			Following review of the National Protected Areas Register, it is acknowledged that the proposed Swartfontein Solar PV Facility is not located within a formally protected area. However, Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ is located approximately 1.32 km from the Magaliesberg Protected Natural Environment, which is declared in terms of Section 9 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (NEMPAA), Act No. 57 of 2003.	The National Protected Areas Register was consulted to confirm the formally protected areas located within the broader study area. Figure 7-13 of the Final Scoping Report, has accordingly been updated using information obtained from the National Protected Areas Register and now reflects the protected areas within the broader study area, including the Magaliesberg Protected Natural Environment. This	Section 7 Figure 7.13

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			The initial assessment identified nearby protected areas including the Kgaswane Mountain Nature Reserve and the Magaliesberg Biosphere Reserve as illustrated in Figure 7-13. However, the Magaliesberg Protected Natural Environment was inadvertently omitted from the report despite its proximity to the proposed development site. The Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) must consult the National Protected Areas Register to verify all protected areas located within the broader study area. The Magaliesberg Protected Natural Environment must be incorporated into the assessment and relevant sections of the report must be updated accordingly. Given the proximity of the proposed development (approximately 1.32 km), potential indirect impacts such as visual impacts, habitat disturbance, and ecological connectivity must be considered within the impact assessment. Furthermore, the relevant management authorities responsible for the nearby	information will be verified by the relevant specialist during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. For ease of reference, kindly refer to Figure 7-13: Protected Areas Map, presented on Page 4 of this response.  It has been identified that the primary management authority for the Magaliesberg Protected Natural Environment, within the North West Province, is the North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (DEDECT).	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			protected areas must be consulted to obtain comments on the proposed development.	According to our records, DEDECT is included on the stakeholder database for the Proposed Project. In this regard, DEDECT has been furnished with one (1) hard copy and one (1) electronic copy of the Application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) and the Draft Scoping Report. Considering the feedback received from the DFFE regarding the Magaliesberg Protected Natural Environment, it is anticipated that DEDECT may raise similar comments. The relevant specialist studies, namely the Visual Impact Assessment and Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment, will be undertaken during the EIA Phase and will evaluate the potential indirect impacts of the Proposed Project on nearby protected areas.	
Comments received from Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation, dated, Friday, 20 March 2026.					
Ms Mmatlala Rabothata, Biodiversity Conservation	Email Correspondence	Friday, 20 March 2026	Dear Ms Naicker, I trust that this email finds you well. Kindly find the attached comments from Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation for your attention and implementation. The Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation has reviewed and evaluated the report and does not have any objections to the draft Scoping Report and the Plan of Study. However, the EIA report must comply with	Dear Ms Rabothata, Thank you for your email and letter. We acknowledge receipt of the comment from the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE), Directorate: Biodiversity Conservation, indicating no objection to the draft Scoping Report and the proposed Plan of Study for Environmental Impact Assessment. We further note the requirement to comply with the Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes, promulgated	Appendix C1

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			the procedures for the assessment and minimum criteria for reporting on identified environmental themes in terms of sections 24(5) (A) and (H) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998. All the Public Participation Process documents related to Biodiversity EIA for review and queries should be submitted to the Directorate: biodiversity Conservation by email: BCAdmin@dffe.gov.za for attention of Mr Seoka Lekota.	in terms of sections 24(5)(A) and (H), read with section 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998). As requested by the DFFE, all public participation process documentation related to the Biodiversity Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) should be formally submitted to the Directorate: Biodiversity EIA for review and comment at BCAdmin@dffe.gov.za, for the attention of Mr Seoka Lekota. It is further confirmed that this email address has been included on the stakeholder database since the initiation of the public participation process and has therefore been notified in accordance with the requirements of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended).	

3 Organs of State

3.1 South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL)

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Ms Ria Barkhuizen, Environmentalist (NR)	Email Correspondence	Monday, 23 February 2026	Good day This email is an acknowledgement of receipt for your enquiry. Please note that in line with requirements	Dear Ms Ria Barkhuizen, Thank you for your acknowledgement.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			of Section 29 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No 16 of 2013) read with Section 3 of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (Act No 3 of 2000) SANRAL have 30 days to acknowledge receipt of your application and 90 days to evaluate and provide response. Should you not receive any response within 120 days, kindly follow up on the enquiry by responding to Henriette Jenkins who will be dealing with it and will convert back to you. She can be contacted on jenkinsh@nra.co.za	Please note that the information that was shared with you refers to the Background Information Document and the notification of the availability of the Draft Scoping Report. We have added Ms Henriette Jenkins to the database, and she has received all information indicated above.	
Ms Henriette Jenkins, Statutory Control SANRAL	Email Correspondence	Monday, 24 February 2026	Good day, Attached please find a copy of the SANRAL letter regarding your application. Please email nrstatutory@nra.co.za for enquiries regarding the matter. Thank you.	Thank you for your correspondence and your email has been noted.	-
			Comments received from SANRAL on 24 February 2026 as per the email correspondence above		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PV AND BATTERY ENERGY STORAGE SYSTEM (BESS) The above-mentioned report prepared and submitted to SANRAL for review and comment has reference. Existing access roads should be utilised to access the proposed site. The intersection from where access is taken from must be upgraded to SANRAL's typical intersection layout. Any services crossing on the N4 Section 14 or R52 Section 3 must be applied for at SANRAL nrstatutorv@nra.co.za Please note that in terms of SANRAL Act 7 of 1998 Section 48, no structure is permitted in a building restriction area. A glint and glare assessment should be conducted for the purpose that the project does not affect vehicles travelling on the national roads.	A Traffic Impact Assessment (TIA) will be conducted for the Proposed Project's access road during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. SANRAL's comments will be considered for the TIA. A Glint and Glare Assessment will be undertaken during the EIA Phase.	Section 9 Table 9.9

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

3.2 Eskom (National Transmission Company South Africa SOC Ltd (NTCSA)

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Peter Mveleli, Eskom	Email Correspondence	Wednesday, 04 February 2026	Good day Thank you for application. Can you please send Kmz/google earth file that shows your proposed project. Kind regards	Dear Mr Mveleli Thank you for your email. Attached please find the KMZ file for the Proposed Project as per your request. Please do not hesitate to contact us if you have any further queries.	-
Mr Khululwa Matshoba, Senior Environmental Advisor: Land & Rights, Grid Planning & Development | National Transmission Company South Africa (NTCSA)	Email Correspondence	Thursday, 05 March 2026	Kindly share the kmz file, and please find the requirements when working along Eskom/NTCSA servitudes. Warm regards	Dear Mr Khululwa Matshoba Thank you for your email. Attached please find the KMZ file for the Proposed Project as per your request. We take note of the NTCSA requirements. Please do not hesitate to contact us if you have any further queries.	-
			Eskom Comments: Requirements for Working within or along Eskom/NTCSA Servitudes as per the email correspondence above		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN: <u>Eskom requirements for work in or near Eskom/NTCSA servitudes.</u> 1. Eskom's rights and services must be acknowledged and respected at all times.	Kongiwe team take note of the NTCSA requirements. Comment Noted.	
			2. Eskom shall at all times retain unobstructed access to and egress from its servitudes.	Comment Noted.	
			3. Eskom's consent does not relieve the developer from obtaining the necessary statutory, landowner or municipal approvals.	Comment Noted.	
			4. Any cost incurred by Eskom as a result of non-compliance to any relevant environmental legislation will be charged to the developer.	Comment Noted.	
			5. If Eskom has to incur any expenditure in order to comply with statutory clearances or other regulations as a result of the developer's activities or because of the presence of his equipment or installation within the servitude restriction area, the developer shall pay such costs to Eskom on demand.	Comment Noted.	
			6. The use of explosives of any type within 500 metres of Eskom's services shall only occur with Eskom's previous written permission. If such	Comment Noted.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			permission is granted the developer must give at least fourteen working days prior notice of the commencement of blasting. This allows time for arrangements to be made for supervision and/or precautionary instructions to be issued in terms of the blasting process. It is advisable to make application separately in this regard.	The proposed project will not undertake blasting.	
			7. Changes in ground level may not infringe statutory ground to conductor clearances or statutory visibility clearances. After any changes in ground level, the surface shall be rehabilitated and stabilised so as to prevent erosion. The measures taken shall be to Eskom's satisfaction.	Comment Noted.	
			8. Eskom shall not be liable for the death of or injury to any person or for the loss of or damage to any property whether as a result of the encroachment or of the use of the servitude area by the developer, his/her agent, contractors, employees, successors in title, and assignees. The developer indemnifies Eskom against loss, claims or damages including claims pertaining to consequential damages by third parties and whether as a result of damage to or interruption of or interference with Eskom's services or apparatus or otherwise. Eskom will	Comment Noted.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			not be held responsible for damage to the developer's equipment.		
			9. No mechanical equipment, including mechanical excavators or high lifting machinery, shall be used in the vicinity of Eskom's apparatus and/or services, without prior written permission having been granted by Eskom. If such permission is granted the developer must give at least seven working days' notice prior to the commencement of work. This allows time for arrangements to be made for supervision and/or precautionary instructions to be issued by the relevant Eskom Manager Note: Where and electrical outage is required, at least fourteen workdays are required to arrange it.	Comment Noted.	
			10. Eskom's rights and duties in the servitude shall be accepted as having prior right at all times and shall not be obstructed or interfered with.	Comment Noted.	
			11. Under no circumstances shall rubble, earth or other material be dumped within the servitude restriction area. The developer shall maintain the area concerned to Eskom's satisfaction. The developer shall be liable to Eskom for the cost	Comment Noted.	

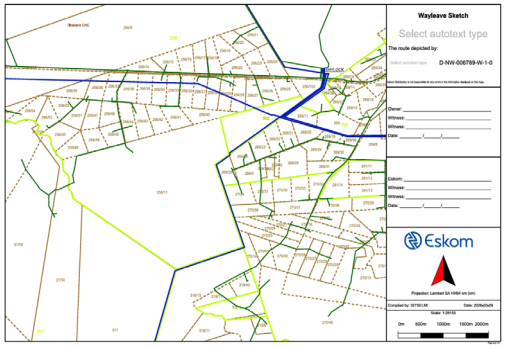
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			of any remedial action which has to be carried out by Eskom.		
			12. The clearances between Eskom's live electrical equipment and the proposed construction work shall be observed as stipulated by Regulation 15 of the Electrical Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993).	Comment Noted.	
			13. Equipment shall be regarded electrically live and therefore dangerous at all times.	Comment Noted.	
			14. In spite of the restrictions stipulated by Regulation 15 of the Electrical Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), as an additional safety precaution, Eskom will not approve the erection of houses, or structures occupied or frequented by human beings, under the power lines or within the servitude restriction area.	Comment Noted.	
			15. Eskom may stipulate any additional requirements to highlight any possible exposure to Customers or Public to coming into contact or be exposed to any dangers of Eskom plant.	Comment Noted.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			16. It is required of the developer to familiarise himself with all safety hazards related to Electrical plant.	Comment Noted.	
			17. Any third-party servitudes encroaching on Eskom servitudes shall be registered against Eskom's title deed at the developer's own cost. If such a servitude is brought into being, its existence should be endorsed on the Eskom servitude deed concerned, while the third party's servitude deed must also include the rights of the affected Eskom servitude.	Comment Noted.	
Mpho Ditsela, Officer Land & Rights | NWOU Asset Creation, Eskom	Email Correspondence	Monday, 09 March 2026	Good day Kindly receive the attached for your feedback from Eskom NWOU wayleaves	Dear Mpho Ditsela, Receipt of your email is hereby confirmed and the feedback from Eskom NWOU wayleaves has been duly noted.	
			Feedback from Eskom NWOU wayleaves, as per the email correspondence above		
			Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Facility and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project ("Proposed Project"), located on Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site), near Rustenburg within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality, North-West Province, South Africa.	Kongiwe team take note of Eskom NWOU wayleave feedback.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			We refer to your email dated 20/02/2026. This application affects our Eskom North-West Operating Unit. The following Eskom infrastructures are affected: *SHYLOCK / MOEDWIL 1 11kV Feeder MV Overhead Line* *SHYLOCK / MOEDWIL 1 88kV Feeder HV Overhead Line* *KGETLENG RIVER / SHYLOCK 1 88kV Feeder HV Overhead Line* *TRIDENT / SHYLOCK 2 88kV Feeder HV Overhead Line*  Eskom Distribution will raise no objection to the proposed application, provided Eskom's rights and services are acknowledged and always respected. The response is for EIA process, a wayleave and blasting application to be submitted separately.		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			1. There is 9 metres building and tree restriction on either side of the centre line of the 11 kV power lines, which must be adhered to in all future developments. No construction work may be executed closer than 9 meters from any of Eskom's structures and or supporting mechanisms. There is 15.5 metres building and tree restriction on either side of the centre line of the 88 kV power lines, which must be adhered to in all future developments. No construction work may be executed closer than 15.5 meters from any of Eskom's structures and or supporting mechanisms.		
			2. All work within Eskom Distribution reserve area and servitudes must be done in accordance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No.85 of 1993 as amended. Special attention must be given to the clearances between Eskom's conductors, structures, cables and electrical apparatus and the proposed work as stipulated by Regulation R15 of the Electrical Installations Regulations of the afore mentioned Act or any other legal requirements. The requirements of the OHS Act must be adhered to in conditions where they are existing.		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			3. Eskom Distribution's services and equipment must be always acknowledged and may not be tampered or interfered with.		
			4. All work within Eskom Distribution reserve area and servitudes must be done in accordance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No.85 of 1993 as amended. Special attention must be given to the clearances between Eskom's conductors, structures, cables and electrical apparatus and the proposed work as stipulated by Regulation R15 of the Electrical Installations Regulations of the afore mentioned Act or any other legal requirement		
			5. The Applicants and Eskom's cables must be placed in sleeves encased in concrete across the width of the servitude, at the applicant's expense where frequent excavations occur in the cable area.		
			6. Eskom Distribution shall not be liable for the death of or injury to any person or for the loss of or damage to any property whether because of the encroachment or of the use of the area where Eskom Distribution has its services, by the applicant, his/her agent, contractors, Employees, successors in title and assigns.		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			7. The applicant indemnifies Eskom against loss, claims or damages including claims pertaining to interference with Eskom Distribution services or apparatus or otherwise. The applicant's attention is drawn to section 27(3) of the Electricity Act 1987, as amended in 1994, which stipulates that the applicant can be fined and/or imprisoned as a result of damage to Eskom's apparatus.		
			8. No mechanical equipment, including mechanical excavators, high lifting machinery and drilling equipment, may be used within Eskom's reserve area, or within close proximity of Eskom's services and equipment, without prior permission in writing and supervision of Eskom's authorised area manager for the NWOU Technical Service Centre Area Manager;		
			9. Permission must be obtained at least 14 (fourteen) working days prior to the commencement of any work within the reserve area.		
			10. Eskom Distribution shall always have unobstructed access to and egress from its services.		

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			11. It will be required of the applicant to familiarise him/herself with all safety hazards related to electrical plant.		
			12. Eskom's consent will not relieve the applicant from obtaining the necessary statutory, landowner or municipal approvals. (Eskom is not the landowner).		
			13. Any third-party servitudes encroaching on Eskom servitudes shall have to be registered against the property at the applicant's own cost.		
			14. The ineffective management and handling of waste is of crucial importance. No dumping shall be allowed within Eskom Distribution Servitudes. All unwanted waste (gaseous, liquid or solids) should be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site as stipulated under Section 20 of the Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989).		
			15. No blasting is permitted. If blasting is needed, an additional application is to be lodged with Eskom Distribution.		
			16. Any development, which necessitates the relocation of our services, will be to the account		

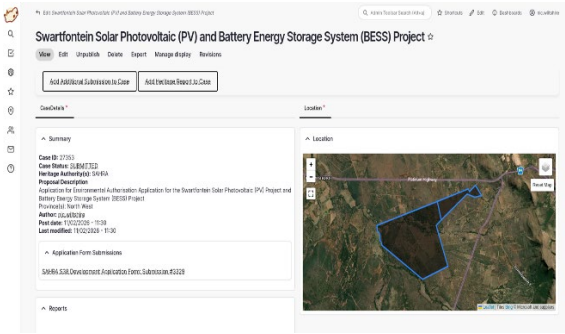
© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			of the developer. For the relocation of any services, please contact Eskom Customer Services at Eskom Contact Centre: 086 00 37566. 17. Eskom will recover costs from the applicant where any damages of Eskom assets and or any penalties suffered by Eskom occur. Should the applicant or his contractor damage any of Eskom services during commencement of any work whatsoever, then Eskom's 24-hour Contact Centre Tel: 086 00 37566.must be notified immediately to report the incident.		

3.3 South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Ms Boitshepo Motsodisa, SAHRA Official	Email Correspondence	Saturday, 07 February 2026	Good day, Please note that all development applications are processed via our online portal, the South African Heritage	Dear Ms Boitshepo Motsodisa, Thank you for your correspondence. Your email has been received and noted.	Section 9 Table 9.2

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Resources Information System (SAHRIS) found at the following link: http://sahra.org.za/sahris/. We do not accept emailed, posted, hardcopy, faxed, website links or DropBox links as official submissions. Please create an application on SAHRIS for each EA application and upload all documents pertaining to the Environmental Authorisation Application Process. As per section 24(4)b(iii) of NEMA and section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA), an assessment of heritage resources must form part of the process, and the assessment must comply with section 38(3) of the NHRA. If a case already exists on SAHRIS regarding the development, please upload the documents to that case using the "Make an additional submission to an existing case" in the application selector wizard https://sahris.org.za/form/applicationselector. Please ensure that all documents produced as part of the EA process are submitted as part of the EA process are submitted as part of the application.	The Project is currently within the statutory thirty (30) day public comment period for the Draft Scoping Report. The application for Environmental Authorisation Application for the Swartfontein Solar (PV) and BESS Project upload was done 11/02/2026 at 11:30 at the following link: http://sahra.org.za/sahris/. Please find the attached image for proof of submission with Case Id: 27353 provided below. 	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			PLEASE NOTE An application fee is now required for all section 38 applications. Please ensure that the SAHRIS application contains a proof of payment as per the notice at the following link: https://sahris.org.za/help. A payment of R 2 000.00 for each application is required. Please make separate payments with the specific reference numbers. Applications that do not include a proof of payment will be considered incomplete and will not be processed until proof of payment is provided. Please make use of the SAHRIS Case ID in the payment reference. e.g. 12345/38.8. Please upload the PoP using the "Make an additional submission to an existing case" in the application selector wizard https://sahris.org.za/form/application-selector. The case officer assigned to your case will approve the submission and begin to process the case.		
Interim Comments received from SAHRA, dated, Tuesday, 3 March 2026					
			1. The SAHRA DAU requests that an assessment of the impact to heritage resources that complies with section 38(3)	The Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) conducted for the Proposed Project will include an archaeological component.	Section 9 Table 9.2

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			of the NHRA as required by section 38(8) of the NHRA must be conducted as part of the EA process. The HIA must include an archaeological component.		
			2. The field-based archaeological component of the HIA must be conducted by a qualified archaeologist and must comply with the SAHRA 2007 Minimum Standards: Archaeological and Palaeontological Components of Impact Assessment Reports (see www.asapa.co.za or www.aphp.org.za for a list of qualified archaeologists). The Minimum Standards refer to a Letter of Recommendation for Exemption for further studies should the specialist deem it appropriate. SAHRA reserves the right to insist on a field-based assessment should the Letter of Recommendation not provide ample information to make an informed comment.	The appointed specialist for the HIA is from CTS Heritage (Wiltshire Nicholas, an archaeologist).	
			3. Any other heritage resources as defined in section 3 of the NHRA that may be	The HIA will assess all applicable heritage resources as defined in section 3 of the NHRA.	Section 9

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			impacted, such as built structures over 60 years old, sites of cultural significance associated with oral histories, burial grounds and graves, graves of victims of conflict, and cultural landscapes or viewscapes must also be assessed.		Table 9.2
			4. Since the development is located in an area of High palaeontological sensitivity a field-based PIA is required. The assessment must be undertaken by a qualified palaeontologist, and the report must comply with the 2012 Minimum Standards: Palaeontological Components of Heritage Impact Assessments.	The Palaeontology Impact Assessment will be included in the HIA.	Section 9 Table 9.2
			5. Further comments will be issued upon the submission of the Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA), and Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA).	The HIA which will include the PIA, will be submitted to the SAHRA for review and comment during the distribution of the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Report.	Section 9 Table 9.2

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

3.4 The South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA)

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Vhukhudo Chaka, Aviation Environmental Compliance, Air Safety Infrastructure, SACAA	Email Correspondence	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Good day, I trust that you are well. The South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) – Aviation Environmental Protection (AEP) Department has reviewed the Environmental Authorisation for the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project, located within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality, North-West Province. Please be advised that the AEP Department has no comments regarding the proposed development. However, due to the nature and scale of the project, a solar PV plant of up to 300 MW using bifacial panels with a tracking system, and a BESS of up to 300 MW / 1 200 MWh within the PV footprint. A formal Obstacle Assessment must be lodged in accordance with civil aviation requirements. This assessment is necessary to ensure that the proposed structures do not pose a hazard to aviation operations within the affected airspace.	Dear Mr Chaka Thank you for your correspondence and your email has been noted. A formal Obstacle Assessment will be submitted by the Independent Power Producer once the final project layout has been confirmed.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			To lodge an application, kindly find the list and contact details of the approved obstacles assessment services providers on the SACAA website below; www.caa.co.za/industryinformation/obstacles/ Should you require further assistance or clarification, please do not hesitate to contact us.		

3.5 North-West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation & Tourism (DEDECT)

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Ms Queen Imasiku, Environmental Officer, North-West DEDECT	Hand delivery	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Good morning Thuli As per our telephone conversation, the Department prefers Hard copies so it will be one hard copy and one soft copy (usb). After submission you will receive an acknowledgment letter with the details of the case officer, then your follow-ups will be through the official. You can courier your report to:	**Attention: Ms Queen Imasiku** **Submission of the Application for Environmental Authorisation and Draft Scoping Report for the Swarfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) located on the Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ, within the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality and Bojanala District Municipality,**	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism 80 Kerk Street Rustenburg 0300 You can say attention to Ms. Queen Imasiku	**approximately 17 km west of Rustenburg, North West Province.** Dear Ms Imasiku, The Applicant, Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Swarfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, a subsidiary of Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, proposes to develop the Swarfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and the Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) (Proposed Project) on the Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ, neat Rustenburg, North-West Province. Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd (Kongiwe) has been appointed by the Applicant to undertake a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) process which evaluates the environmental impacts associated with the Proposed Project as part of an Environmental Authorisation (EA). **Public Participation Process**	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				Kongiwe announced the Proposed Project on 4 February 2026 via email notification and the distribution of the Background Information (BID). The announcement noted the availability of the Draft Scoping Report and the 30-day comment period for the Draft Scoping Report i.e. 11 February 2026 to 12 March 2026. Upon following up with the Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (DEDECT), the DEDECT requested Kongiwe to submit one (1) hard copy and one (1) soft copy of the Application Form and Draft Scoping Report. Kongiwe hereby submits one (1) hard copy and one (1) soft copy of the Application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) and the Dra Scoping Report to the DEDECT for the DEDECT's comment.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

3.6 North-West Parks and Tourism Board (Kgaswane Mountain Reserve)

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Ms Irene Phasha, North-West Parks and Tourism Board	Email Correspondence	Monday, 23 February 2026	Good day Kindly receive the attached.	Dear Irene Thank you for letter attached. We acknowledge receipt. Kongiwe has also noted that the North-West Parks and Tourism Board does not object this proposed project. Much appreciated.	
			Comments received during the Scoping Phase, dated, 23 February 2026 as per the email correspondence above		
			COMMENTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF SWARTFONTEIN SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) FACILITY AND BATTERY ENERGY STORAGE SYSTEM (BESS) PROJECT ("PROPOSED PROJECT"), LOCATED ON REMAINING EXTENT (RE) OF PORTION 11 OF FARM SHYLOCK 256 J.Q AND PORTION 0 (RE) OF FARM KRAALHOEK 592 JQ (PROJECT SITE), NEAR RUSTENBURG WITHIN THE KGETLENGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND BOJANALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA. 1. North-West Parks and Tourism Board is the conservation authority in the North-	Thank you for your correspondence and we acknowledge receipt.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			West Province responsible for the management of the Protected Areas. North-West Parks and Tourism Board as the interested & affected party, hereby acknowledge having receipt the Application for the above-mentioned project.		
			2. North-West Parks and Tourism Board can confirm that the proposed project does not fall 5km radius within Protected Areas of North-West Parks and Tourism Board. According to the list of portions and farms submitted, do not form part of Expansion Strategy for North-West Parks and Tourism Board. Therefore, North-West Parks and Tourism Board does not object this proposed project.	Kongiwe has noted that the North-West Parks and Tourism Board does not object this proposed project.	

3.7 Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Comments raised during an Online Meeting with Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality on Tuesday, 17 February 2026.					

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Basimane Hinaonye, Manager in the office of the Mayor/Speaker	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Mr Hinaonye indicated that he had contacted the Municipal Manager and explained that, should they be unable to join the meeting, he would provide them with an update.	The comment was noted.	
Ms Maitseo Ntuane, Planning and LED Official	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Ms Ntuane requested clarity regarding the farm names and portion numbers, specifically whether Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 falls within the jurisdiction of Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality. She further enquired whether an application for the proposed development had been submitted to the Local Municipality. In addition, she sought confirmation on whether the proposed solar PV development would be implemented on both portions or whether it constitutes a single, integrated project.	Ms Naicker confirmed that the farm forms part of the application and falls within the jurisdiction of Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality. She illustrated its location on the map. She further advised that the application was submitted to the Department of Fisheries, Forestry and the Environment (DFFE), as the Competent Authority, on 10 February 2026.	Section 1.6
Ms Maitseo Ntuane, Planning and LED Official	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Ms Ntuane indicated that public participation would be required for the proposed development in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) as it was undertaken for the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.	The comment was noted. Ms Naicker requested clarity on whether the EIA application should also be submitted to the Local Municipality.	
Ms Maitseo Ntuane,	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Ms Ntuane clarified that her enquiry related to the land use application. She explained that an application would need to be submitted to	Ms Von Der Heyden noted that Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd is aware of the matter and that the municipality will receive a separate correspondence in this	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Planning and LED Official			obtain the necessary rights to develop the Solar PV facility on land currently zoned for agricultural use.	regard. She further requested confirmation regarding the municipality's bylaws, specifically Sections 6 and 7. Ms Dingaan further stated that a town planner has been appointed by Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd to manage the process and that she is reviewing his most recent communication. She noted that, based on previous discussions, it appears that for the relevant municipality, Solar PV development is included under agricultural consent. She indicated that she would confirm this and indicated that a separate rezoning process may not be required as the proposed development falls within the existing agricultural land use rights.	
Ms Maitseo Ntuane, Planning and LED Official	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Ms Ntuane sought clarification on whether the reports had been placed at the Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality (Library).	Ms Naicker responded to the enquiry regarding the placement of the documents in public locations. She confirmed that the reports are available at the Rustenburg Public Library and at the landowner's location. Ms Viljoen further explained that the documents have also been uploaded to Kongiwe's website and can be downloaded from there.	Appendix C

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Ms Vanessa Viljoen, Kongiwe	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Ms Viljoen encouraged the meeting attendees to submit written comments on the draft Scoping Report during this 30-day period. She further noted that, in the second round, after the specialist studies have been completed and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) compiled, the findings will be presented. She emphasized that the current stage represents the beginning of the process and that feedback on the draft Scoping Report would be appreciated.	The comment was noted.	

3.8 Bojanala District Municipality

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Comments raised during an Online Meeting with Bojanala District Municipality on Tuesday, 17 February 2026					
Mr James Masebe, Waste Management and Biodiversity	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Mr Masebe agreed with his colleague that a land use application would need to be submitted to the Local Municipality. He enquired about the status of the application, including whether it had already been lodged. He further asked whether the attendees were being regarded as affected parties for the purposes of the process, or if the meeting was	Ms Von Der Heyden stated that she would need to confirm with the development team, as there are separate teams and divisions within the company responsible for land rights and land use matters. She indicated that she would provide feedback once she has clarified with them on the progress.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			being conducted in the context of a committee or another forum.	Ms Phakathi explained that this is the initial meeting with the Local Municipality and forms part of the public participation process for the Scoping Phase. She noted that the purpose of the meeting is to notify attendees and provide a better understanding of the proposed project.	
Mr James Masebe, Waste Management and Biodiversity	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Mr Masebe noted that it had been mentioned that the application was already submitted to the Department of Fisheries, Forestry and the Environment (DFFE) and requested clarification on when the application was initiated.	Ms Naicker confirmed that the application was submitted to the Department of Fisheries, Forestry and the Environment (DFFE) on 10 February 2026. She further explained that public participation commenced the following day, running from 11 February to 12 March 2026.	Executive Summary
Ms Vanessa Viljoen, Kongiwe	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tuesday, 17 February 2026	Ms Viljoen encouraged the meeting attendees to submit written comments on the draft Scoping Report during this 30-day period. She further noted that, in the second round, after the specialist studies have been completed and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) compiled, the findings will be presented. She emphasized that the current stage represents the beginning of the process and that feedback on the draft Scoping Report would be appreciated.	The comment was noted.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

4 Interested and Affected Parties

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Comments during the Scoping Report (SR) Phase					
Comments raised during an Online Meeting with the Broader Stakeholders on Wednesday, 25 February 2026					
Ms Joey Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Ms Joey Hollamby (Ms Hollamby) thanked the Kongiwe Team for the opportunity to raise a question. She stated that their property is located directly behind the proposed construction of the Swartfontein Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Project (Proposed Project). She sought for clarification on how the construction will impact their farms property value. She further requested a guarantee that the proposed construction of the Proposed Project will not decrease their property value now or in the future.	Mr Bradly Thornton (Mr Thornton) explained that he would like to reiterate the current stage of the process. He stated that the project is currently in the Scoping Phase, including the public participation on the Scoping Report. He explained that the objective of the scoping process is to obtain stakeholders' questions and to ensure that these questions are studied and answered during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process. He confirmed that the question regarding whether property values will be affected, and whether guarantees can be made that the properties will not be affected, has been recorded. Mr Thornton stated that a Social Impact Assessment is specifically being undertaken to address these kinds of questions. He noted that there is no answer available at this stage. However, he confirmed that the matter will form part of the Plan of Study for the	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				specialist study, as well as the Environmental Impact Assessment. He advised that by the time the project reaches the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase, a firm response to this question should be available. He acknowledged that it is a valid and important question.	
Ms Joey Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Ms Hollamby requested clarification on whether the response to her question would be forwarded to her directly or whether it would be discussed during the next meeting, referring to the Open Day meeting scheduled to take place the following day.	Mr Thornton responded that the question will be addressed during the next phase of the Proposed Project, namely the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. He stated that the question forms part of the scope of work to be assessed by the Social Specialist and that feedback will be provided during the EIA Phase.	
Ms Joey Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Ms Hollamby asked why the specific land was chosen for the Proposed Project and requested clarification on the reason for selecting the location, specifically the Remaining Extent (RE) of Portion 11 of Farm Shylock 256 J.Q and Portion 0 (RE) of Farm Kraalhoek 592 JQ (Project Site).	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden (Ms Von Der Heyden) noted that, generally for renewable energy projects, sites are assessed based on several key factors, including grid availability, land size, topography (slope), solar radiation, and access to main roads. She emphasised that significant upfront due diligence is conducted on potential sites before approaching a landowner. Ms Von Der Heyden clarified that this explanation provides general background and offered that if	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				further clarity is needed, questions could be submitted in writing for a formal response.	
Ms Joey Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Ms Hollamby acknowledged the response provided by Ms Von Der Heyden and requested more detailed information regarding the specifications used for selecting the project site.	Ms Von Der Heyden responded that it was not a problem and invited Ms Hollamby to specify any additional information she would like, offering to provide a response in writing.	
Mr Edwin Reesberg, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Edwin Reesberg (Mr Reesberg) requested to review the Final Scoping Report before it is submitted. He noted that, based on his 25 years of experience with capital projects, his expertise allows him to engage with this process, and emphasised that the draft Scoping Report is followed by the Final Scoping Report.	Mr Thornton explained the process for the Scoping Report. He stated that the Draft Scoping Report is currently out for public review, and once finalised and submitted, the Final Scoping Report will be made available on the Kongiwe website. Attendees will be notified when it is available. Mr Thornton emphasised that no substantive changes are made and concealed between the draft and final reports. He confirmed that stakeholders will have the opportunity to review and comment on the Final Scoping Report, and that any comments received will feed into the EIA phase. Mr Thornton outlined the scoping phase timeline, 44 days in total, with 30 days for public review. As the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), Kongiwe, there are 14 days on either side to prepare and finalise the Final Scoping Report. While the Final	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				Scoping Report may not always be available prior to submission due to timing and volume of comments, transparency is maintained, and all documentation will be accessible. He further noted that the Draft and Final EIA Reports will also be made available for review and comment. He concluded by asking if there were any follow-up questions or comments on this explanation.	
Mr Edwin Reesberg, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Reesberg emphasised his extensive experience in industrial projects, including mines (new and old), ventilation, water infrastructure, dams, school buildings, roads, tailings dams, and processing plants. He expressed concern that the Proposed Project is located on farmland adjacent to a greenbelt around the mountain in a water-scarce area. He highlighted that having an industrial site directly next to his property could create significant challenges. Mr Reesberg indicated that he would review the environmental studies to assess the potential impacts but reiterated his strong concern about the proximity of the industrial site to his land.	Mr Thornton confirmed that Mr Reesberg's concern regarding land use changes has been recorded. He stated that this matter will be further investigated in the Social Impact Assessment and the Biodiversity Impact Assessment.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Edwin Reesberg, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Reesberg raised concerns regarding water usage in the water-scarce area surrounding the Proposed Project. He asked whether the applicant plans to sink multiple boreholes and questioned the source of the water. He highlighted that the project could have a significant impact on the water availability in neighbouring boreholes.	Ms Von Der Heyden explained that water for the Project is typically sourced either from the municipality or, if unavailable, from boreholes drilled on site. All relevant alternative sources of water will be investigated in the EIA phase. She clarified that water demand is highest during the construction phase, which is short-term, and that operational water use is significantly lower, primarily for servicing solar panels and potable needs on site. She further explained that if municipal water is used, approvals are obtained, and non-potable water is applied where required for construction. Boreholes drilled on site are licensed, metered, and monitored, with usage recorded and audited according to regulatory requirements.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jeremy Jacobs (Mr Jacobs) stated that, for the record, he had submitted his formal disclosure of interest in accordance with Regulation 43(1) as requested by the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP). He expressed that he trusts this concludes any questions regarding his standing and allows the discussion to focus on the technical risks he has raised.	Mr Thornton indicated that Mr Jacobs formal disclosure was received.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs referred to the EAP's response dated 18 February 2026, noting that the shareholding of the Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) was categorized as "commercially sensitive." He highlighted that, under Regulation 40(2), Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) must have access to all information that may influence a decision. He questioned how the public can evaluate the "Need and Desirability" of this standalone SPV, which has no track record, without knowing its corporate backing and accountability framework. Mr Jacobs requested clarification regarding the applicant, Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd, a subsidiary of Red Rocket SA (Pty) Ltd, including its corporate structure, track record, and how the company manages environmental and sustainability accountability.	Ms Magdalena Logan (Ms Logan) provided an overview of the Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd corporate structure. She explained that Red Rocket Holdings is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits. She stated that Red Rocket Holdings maintains an Integrated Management System, which includes the Environmental and Social Management System. This system aligns with International Finance Cooperation (IFC) and Equator principles, which are lender performance standards, ensuring that the project is developed safely and with minimal risk to all stakeholders and affected parties, including any parties who may be interested in or affected by the project. Ms Logan explained that governance standards and compliance requirements are extended to the SPVs when a project becomes active. She noted that a project is considered live only once a Power Purchase Agreement (PPA) has been signed with an offtaker.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs stated that the guideline on Need and Desirability requires the EAP to consider the financial and social sustainability of the applicant. He noted that, since the EAP has refused to disclose the financial standing and shareholding of the SPV, the "Desirability"	Mr Thornton indicated that the comment was acknowledged and will be addressed further in the EIA phase.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			assessment in the Draft Scoping Report is incomplete and does not meet the statutory requirements for informed decision-making.	Post Meeting Note: The objective of the SPV is not to evade legal liability, it is to ringfence the project commercially as different projects have different funding models and different shareholders. Should this project reach financial close there may be various parties who will buy into this specific project as an investment and not into the broader Red Rocket group. Furthermore, Red Rocket Holdings is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits Section 1.3 of the Final Scoping report provides more information. Need and Desirability relate to the need for and desirability of the activity to be conducted and the Draft Scoping Report has taken the activity into consideration. Red Rocket Holdings is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits. Red Rocket Holdings maintains an Integrated Management System, which includes the	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				Environmental and Social Management System. This system aligns with International Finance Cooperation (IFC) and Equator principles, which are lender performance standards, ensuring that the project is developed safely and with minimal risk to all stakeholders and affected parties, including any parties who may be interested in or affected by the project. Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd is one of the most successful Independent Power Producers (IPPs) and renewable energy developers in South Africa and Africa. The company currently operates multiple wind and solar farms, with additional projects under construction, emphasizing that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd is not a shell company without legal or financial accountability.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs asked whether, in the event of a catastrophic incident, such as a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) fire affecting neighbouring farms, the SPV has an established parent-company guarantee from Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, or if the legal and financial liability is limited solely to the assets of Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd.	Ms Logan responded that the question would be addressed formally within the Comments and Responses Report (CRR). She noted that liability normally sits with the SPVs and depends on its shareholders. Post Meeting Note: The applicant remains legally accountable for compliance with the environmental authorisation, the duty of care in terms of section 28 of NEMA, and any other applicable legislation.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs stated that if the SPV does not have a formal, written Parent Company Guarantee from Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, the "Financial Provisioning" for remediation would effectively be zero. He asked whether the EAP is prepared to approve a Scoping Report where the primary risk-bearer is a shell company with no disclosed balance sheet, noting that this issue directly relates to the "Desirability" of the applicant as required by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) Guidelines.	Ms Logan responded that she would address Mr Jacobs' query in the CRR. She clarified that the assumptions made by Mr Jacobs are not accurate and reiterated that no answer had yet been provided. She emphasised that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd has never stated that parent company guarantees exist and requested that Mr Jacobs wait for the formal response in the CRR. Post Meeting Note: The determination of whether financial provisioning or financial security mechanisms are required, including any consideration of section 24P, rests with the competent authority. The potential environmental and safety risks have been identified during the Scoping Phase and will be assessed in further detail during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase through the relevant specialist studies, such as a BESS Risk Assessment. As you would be aware, Section 24P of the NEMA deals with requiring financial guarantee to remediate environmental impacts in case of unexpected closure, I this current form it predominantly applies to mining, prospecting, exploration, and production operations and this is not a mining project.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				We do note there is draft regulations which may extend this requirement to other industries and this will be unpacked in the EIA phase.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs stated that, in the mining sector, entities are required to provide Bank Guarantees or Trust Funds to ensure liabilities can be covered. He questioned why Kongiwe is allowing a Solar/BESS developer to bypass this principle of "Polluter Pays." He further noted that, if there is no parent-company guarantee, the "Polluter Pays" principle would effectively not apply in this application.	Mr Thornton thanked Mr Jacobs for raising his points and noted that responses would be provided should a formal written transmittal be submitted. He reminded attendees that the current stage involves scoping-level assessments, and that questions raised would be further investigated.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs requested that the EAP confirm for the record whether the directors of the SPV have signed, or will sign, a declaration acknowledging their personal criminal liability under Section 34 of NEMA for environmental non-compliance.	The EAP confirmed that a response to this question will be provided in writing. Post Meeting Note: In terms of signing a declaration acknowledging personal liability for the project, the directors of the SPV are tacitly liable for all compliance under the NEMA as per South African law. Signing a declaration is not relevant as they are already personally legally liable for environmental compliance matters where applicable.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs referred to the EAP's response dated 18 February, which suggests that upfront financial provisioning is primarily applied in the mining sector. He emphasized that a 1,200 MWh Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) is a high-hazard chemical and thermal facility and questioned why the EAP has not triggered	Mr Thornton acknowledged that recording the questions in the chat was helpful and thanked attendees for doing so, noting that it makes responding easier. He confirmed that the issues raised would be reviewed during the Scoping and EIA Phases, and	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Section 24P of NEMA to require a ring-fenced financial guarantee for emergency remediation before the Scoping phase is concluded.	that a proper response would be provided at that stage. Post Meeting Note: The determination of whether financial provisioning or financial security mechanisms are required, including any consideration of section 24P, rests with the competent authority. The potential environmental and safety risks have been identified during the Scoping Phase and will be assessed in further detail during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase through the relevant specialist studies, such as a BESS Risk Assessment. As you would be aware, Section 24P of the NEMA deals with requiring financial guarantee to remediate environmental impacts in case of unexpected closure, I this current form it predominantly applies to mining, prospecting, exploration, and production operations and this is not a mining project. We do note there is draft regulations which may extend this requirement to other industries and this will be unpacked in the EIA phase.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs questioned how the public can evaluate the "Reversibility of Impacts" (as required by Appendix 2) if the applicant considers financial standing a "private matter" and refuses to demonstrate that it has the liquid capital to manage a catastrophic chemical leak or fire.	Ms Von Der Heyden acknowledged the validity of the points raised, noting that these comments will be addressed during the draft EIA phase. She confirmed that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, together with the EAP (Kongiwe), will take the questions forward and investigate them, providing formal responses in writing so they are properly recorded. Regarding concerns about Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, she stated that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd is one of the most successful Independent Power Producers (IPPs) and renewable energy developers in South Africa and Africa. She highlighted that the company currently operates multiple wind and solar farms, with additional projects under construction and operation, emphasising that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd is not a shell company without legal or financial accountability. Ms Von Der Heyden explained that certain governance and financial assurances, including those related to legal and financial liability, are determined at a later stage, once the validity and authorisations for the project has been received, and the project can reach financial close with lenders and shareholders. She also mentioned that information on Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd track record is publicly available on their website and social media platforms for review.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs stated that mapping confirms his property boundary is classified as ESA1 and CBA2. He noted that the North-West Biodiversity Sector Plan discourages "intensification of land use" in these areas. He requested the technical justification for placing Laydown Area 1, a high-impact industrial hub, within this corridor rather than in a lower-sensitivity zone.	Mr Thornton stated that the question raised by Mr Jacobs regarding Laydown Area 1 (temporary structure) could be addressed further in the biodiversity specialist study. He explained that the Scoping Phase allows for the opportunity to modify plans, and issues raised at this stage can be considered for realignment of infrastructure if required. He emphasised that the development plan presented during scoping is not final and can be further modified and assessed during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EA) Phase and during the completion of the specialist studies. He confirmed that specialist studies inform the layout to reduce environmental impacts and consider environmental factors. He acknowledged the question as valid and confirmed it will be further unpacked in the Biodiversity Impact Assessment study and considered in the layout plan.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs asked whether the EAP would commit to including a 100-meter "No-Go" buffer between the project infrastructure and the property boundary as a formal "Reasonable Alternative" to be assessed during the EIA Phase.	Mr Thornton responded that the EAP would consider Mr Jacobs' request for a 100-meter "No-Go" buffer based on the outcome of the scientific studies. He clarified that the actual site layout is informed by specialist studies and fieldwork, and that these studies will also recommend various buffers. While the request will be considered, the specific buffer will ultimately be determined based on the outcomes of the specialist studies. Post Meeting Note:	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				A request for a 100m buffer from Mr. Jeremy Jacobs property has been noted as part of the stakeholder comments received during the Draft Scoping phase. Buffer requirements, if any, will be informed by site-specific specialist assessments and the application of the mitigation hierarchy. The need for and extent of any buffers will be assessed during the EIA phase and no final layout decisions are made at the Scoping stage.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs asked whether the applicant would commit to conducting a comprehensive hydro-census and a long-term water-level monitoring program for all neighbouring boreholes within a 5 km radius, given that the project relies on on-site boreholes within the A22c quaternary catchment, to establish a baseline prior to construction.	Ms Von Der Heyden acknowledged Mr Jacobs' point regarding borehole monitoring and clarified that, as Mr Thornton had reiterated, the project is currently in the scoping phase. She stated that a full hydro-census study is being undertaken, but the applicant will not commit during this meeting to implementing a monitoring program specifically as requested. The request will be considered and discussed with the specialist to determine whether it is necessary. She explained that the hydro-census study involves assessing borehole strikes, water levels, recharge capacity, catchment draw, flood events, and rainfall events. The study is conducted by experienced professionals, and the results will be modelled and compiled into a report submitted to Red Rocket. This report will determine the water availability for the site and construction activities. Ms Von Der Heyden emphasized that Red Rocket has extensive experience in construction projects and will ensure due diligence to prevent negative	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				impacts on surrounding water resources, including neighbour boreholes. She also noted that municipal water supply will be assessed as one of the alternatives during the EIA Phase. Post Meeting Note: Groundwater availability, potential drawdown impacts and risks to neighbouring water users will be assessed through a specialist hydrogeological study during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. This assessment will consider baseline conditions, potential project-related impacts, and the need for appropriate monitoring and mitigation measures. The scope and extent of any hydro-census or groundwater monitoring programme, including the spatial radius and duration of monitoring, will be informed by the findings of the specialist assessment and relevant regulatory requirements. Such measures may be incorporated into the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), and any applicable water use authorisation processes where required.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs expressed concern about unscrupulous developers extracting water in the area. He stated that long-term residents are fearful of industrial encroachment on agricultural land. While acknowledging that a formal commitment may not be made at this	Ms Von Der Heyden acknowledged Mr Jacobs' concerns regarding water use and development in the community. She stated that the concerns would	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			stage, he asked whether it could be considered for the company or entity to implement appropriate measures to protect water resources. He further asked whether the applicant would commit to installing telemetric loggers (automated sensors) on a select number of community boreholes to provide real-time data on water level fluctuations. He noted that, without such monitoring, there would be no objective way to ensure the sustainability of the A22c catchment in accordance with the Sustainable Development principles of NEMA.	be noted and considered in relation to borehole monitoring. She clarified that the applicant cannot commit to installing loggers on private community boreholes, but that community members are welcome to do so themselves. She confirmed that loggers will be installed on the project owned and managed boreholes, along with pumps and flow meters, to monitor abstraction rates and flow. These records are submitted to the relevant authorities for compliance checks. She added that monitoring is also conducted by the Environmental Site Compliance Officers (ECOs) who are present on-site daily during construction.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs asked whether the proposed project site currently holds industrial use authorisation.	The proposed project site currently falls under agriculture, however after the Environmental Authorisation (EA) has been received the applicant will apply for zoning change through the local municipality.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs asked how the Stormwater Management Plan will ensure that hardened surfaces at Laydown Area 1 do not result in chemical runoff or siltation entering the drainage lines that feed his property.	Mr Thornton acknowledged Mr Jacobs' question regarding stormwater management and confirmed that it will be addressed as part of the Surface Water Assessment. He noted that the concern raised specifically focuses on preventing polluted runoff from impacting adjacent properties.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs stated that, based on the responses he has received since 18 February and during the current session, there appears to be a refusal to provide requested information. He	Mr Thornton responded that the previous point raised by Mr Jacobs has been addressed in writing and will be discussed further in writing.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Affected Landowner			asked how the EAP can maintain its status as "Independent and Objective" under Regulation 13, given the refusal to provide information on the SPV's accountability while prioritizing the applicant's commercial privacy over community safety	Post Meeting Note: The applicant has been made aware of the request for additional information. Should such information be required by the competent authority to inform decision-making, it may be requested through the formal regulatory process.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs raised a concern regarding the scheduling of meetings, noting that many people, including himself, have requested alternative dates, specifically over weekends, to allow broader participation. He explained that most attendees are working and find it difficult to attend during the day and questioned why the face-to-face Open Day scheduled for the following day was not arranged on a date that would accommodate everyone's availability.	Mr Thornton acknowledged Mr Jacobs' comment regarding meeting scheduling and stated that it would be taken into consideration for the EIA Phase. He noted that discussions could be held to determine whether a Saturday or Sunday would work better to improve attendance and accommodate participants' availability.	
Mr Jeremy Jacobs, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Wednesday, 25 February 2026	Mr Jacobs concluded by acknowledging the time taken during the session but stated that core concerns regarding corporate accountability and financial provisioning for the 1,200 MWh BESS remain unresolved. As an adjacent landowner and industry professional, he emphasized that the "Need and Desirability" of the project cannot be finalized while the applicant's liability framework remains undisclosed. He reserved all rights, including formal referral to EAPASA and the DFFE, should the Final Scoping Report	Mr Thornton thanked Mr Jacobs for his conclusion. He reflected on the high level of interest in the project and the quality of questions raised. He summarised key matters raised during the session, including: • Corporate accountability of the applicant and the ability to safely execute the project while minimising long-term risks. • Impacts on adjacent landowners' property values.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			fail to provide the required transparency under NEMA. He also requested that a full, unedited transcript of his chat-box questions be included in the public record.	• Biodiversity sensitivity and the proximity of project infrastructure to environmentally sensitive areas. • Water provision and ensuring safe, licensable water supply for the study area. Mr Thornton confirmed that a set of minutes would be produced and made publicly available, including submission to the DFFE. He clarified Kongiwe's role in the project, stating that Kongiwe is not the applicant nor the decision maker, but it is responsible for independently assessing the project's merits and risks, and presenting their findings to the DFFE. He committed to ensuring that comments and concerns raised during the meeting are addressed in the specialist studies and reports submitted to the DFFE.	
Comments raised during the Open Day Meeting on Thursday, 26 February 2026					
Ms Marita Van Rensburg, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Ms Marita Van Rensburg (Ms Van Rensburg) enquired about the estimated number of panels to be installed on the proposed site.	Ms Katleho Dingaan (Ms Dingaan) responded that, due to technological advancements, a lesser number of panels is expected for the Proposed Project. Ms Dingaan provided an example of a previous 75 MW project that consisted of approximately 300,000 panels when technology was less advanced. She	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				clarified that the proposed project would have fewer than 300,000 panels, due to advancements in panel efficiency and technology.	
Ms Marita Van Rensburg, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Ms Van Rensburg sought clarification on whether the project, once finalised, would impact the local electricity supply and whether there would be any expected downtime.	Ms Ashleigh Von Der Heyden (Ms Von der Heyden) clarified that the project will include connection and stabilisation of the electricity supply, and no downtime is expected because of the project, unless caused by factors unrelated to the project.	
Ms Marietjie Olwage, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Ms Marietjie Olwage (Ms Olwage) enquired about the potential impacts and benefits of the project on the community. She raised concerns regarding the anticipated influx of job seekers and requested clarification on whether workers would be transported to the site or accommodated on or near the project site. She further sought information on the measures that would be implemented to ensure community safety.	Mr Bradly Thornton (Mr Thornton) responded to the first query regarding the positive and negative impacts of the project. He advised that a Social Impact Assessment (SIA) is currently being undertaken to evaluate these impacts comprehensively. He noted that the project is presently in the Scoping Phase and, as such, final determinations are not yet available. The findings of the SIA will be presented to Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. Ms Von der Heyden clarified that no on-site accommodation will be provided for workers. Transportation will be arranged to convey workers to and from the site daily. Only security personnel will remain on site on a 24-hour rotational basis. She further advised that, regarding safety and security, local security companies may be engaged,	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				CCTV cameras may be installed on site, and they will collaborate closely with the South African Police Service (SAPS).	
Ms Marietjie Olwage, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Ms Olwage enquired whether the applicant would work with the local safety forum.	Ms Von der Heyden indicated that Project Steering Committees will be established to oversee various aspects of the project, including local employment, security forums, and farmers' forums. She explained that project progress and related matters will be addressed through these committees. She further noted that the workforce complement will be higher during the construction phase, with significantly fewer personnel required during the operational phase.	
Ms Marietjie Olwage, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Ms Olwage enquired about the direct benefits for the local community. She further asked whether the community would be able to negotiate electricity discounts with Eskom and noted that security measures would need to be strengthened.	Ms Dingaan provided examples from previous Solar Photovoltaic (PV) and Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) projects where a similar Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) process was undertaken. She explained that, where necessary, compensation may be paid to community members, for example, when a powerline passes through their property (servitude) or in cases where it is demonstrated that a proposed project has an adverse impact. She added that, to date, compensation has only been provided to directly affected landowners and community members who have been adversely impacted.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				Ms Dingaan further clarified that electricity generated by the proposed project would be fed into the National Grid and would not be supplied directly to the local grid.	
Mr Pieter Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Pieter Hollamby (Mr Hollamby) raised a query regarding health and safety, specifically requesting clarification on who would be responsible for conducting the required audits and overseeing the associated processes.	Ms Von der Heyden responded that a dedicated Health and Safety team will be appointed on site. She further confirmed that an independent agent has been appointed to conduct the requisite Health and Safety audits. Ms Von der Heyden also advised that Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd (Red Rocket) utilises the Red Rocket Environmental and Social Management System (ESMS), which is a corporate governance platform. She explained that the system supports Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) and Health and Safety (H&S) compliance, and addresses matters including accommodation, labour sourcing, security, due diligence, and grievance management.	
Mr Pieter Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Hollamby enquired about the rehabilitation and decommissioning process for the panels at the end of their lifespan (approximately 20–30 years). He specifically requested clarification on	Ms Von der Heyden sought clarification on whether Mr Hollamby's enquiry related to the period following the operational lifespan of the facility.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			how and where the panels would be stored or disposed of at that stage.	Ms Von der Heyden clarified that the decommissioning process will be carried out by an appointed service provider, who will be responsible for managing the removal and disposal of the panels, specifically the construction service provider. The panels will be delivered to the site and stored in designated temporary laydown areas. Once the panels are removed and transported off site, the temporary laydown areas will be rehabilitated accordingly.	
Mr Pieter Hollamby, Indirectly Affected Landowner	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Hollamby further enquired whether there are any radiation exposure risks associated with the solar panels. He also requested clarification on the storage of panels at the end of their life cycle, citing the example of a Cape Town site where panels were reportedly left to deteriorate and pollute the environment.	Ms Von der Heyden responded that, to her knowledge, there are no radiation exposure risks associated with the operation of solar panels. She further confirmed that the team will review this aspect and that it will be addressed during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase if required.	
Mr Eddie Pienaar Interested & Affected Party	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Eddie Pienaar (Mr Pienaar) sought clarification on whether responses would be provided to the questions previously raised. He further enquired whether farmers or the community would derive any benefits, experiences negative impacts from potential radiation exposure associated with the solar	Mr Thornton clarified that Kongiwe has been appointed to undertake the environmental and social studies for the project as part of the environmental authorisation application. He emphasised that the team does not decide whether the project is approved; the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) is the Competent Authority (CA) and is responsible for approving or rejecting the project.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			panels, and whether a clinic would be established to support the community.	Mr Thornton further explained that Kongiwe's role is to assess the positive and negative impacts of the proposed project. He noted that the project is currently in the Scoping Phase, which includes the Public Participation Process (PPP) to consult with stakeholders and gather concerns from the surrounding community. These concerns will be documented in the Comments and Responses Report (CRR) and incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.	
Mr Eddie Pienaar Interested & Affected Party	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Pienaar enquired about the access road to the proposed project site.	Ms Von der Heyden clarified that the access road to the proposed project currently traverses the directly affected landowner's farm and is an existing access road. She noted that the proposed layout has been designed to minimise reliance on current access road. Ms Von der Heyden further explained that, where necessary, the project team will undertake upgrade and maintenance related activities for existing roads, as well as erect fencing, implements 24-hour security. Upgraded roads may be widened and will be stabilised to improve access.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				Construction will avoid the steep northwest section of the farm, where a watercourse is located, to minimise environmental impact. She added that the Red Rocket team implements environmental best practice approaches in all project activities that has fully considered the mitigation hierarchy.	
Mr Pieter Hollamby Indirectly Affected Landowner	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Hollamby enquired whether the project is expected to expand in the future.	Ms Von der Heyden clarified that the proposed project will not expand once authorised. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) defines the scope of the project, the project area and developable footprint. She emphasised that no additional hectares may be developed beyond what is authorised/approved in the EA.	
Mr Pieter Hollamby Indirectly Affected Landowner	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Hollamby enquired whether the project is expected to expand in the future.	Ms Von der Heyden clarified that the proposed project will not expand once authorised. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) defines the scope of the project, the project area and developable footprint. She emphasised that no additional hectares may be developed beyond what is authorised/approved in the EA.	
Mr Happy Majafe Working for GSM Geomatics	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Happy Majafe (Mr Majafe) enquired about the internal road grid layout of the proposed project. He further requested clarification on the previous land use of the site and what the intended land use will be for the project.	Ms Naicker responded that the land is currently used by the landowner for various activities such as agriculture and game farming. She further noted that the internal roads have historically been used	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				for cattle and other personal activities on the property.	
Mr Thys Du Plessis, Chairperson for Buffelshoek Farmer's Associations	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Thys Du Plessis (Mr Du Plessis) noted that water will be required at the solar facility for purposes such temporary soil stabilizing using water, washing the solar panels, and maintaining a green plant environment. He expressed concern that these activities will place additional demand on local water resources, which are already heavily utilised. He also enquired about the Geotechnical Desktop Assessment, noting that the information is not readily accessible. He suggested that field-based assessments should be conducted. Additionally, he observed that the rivers in the area are typically dry and only flow during periods of heavy rainfall.	Ms Von der Heyden responded that a desktop geotechnical assessment will be conducted during the EIA phase. She clarified that the study will inform the EIA and assist in the design phase by indicating suitable locations for infrastructure. She further explained that additional assessment will be carried out by registered professional engineers and specialist during the design phase - post the S&EIA process and only should the project receive a favourable EA. Ms Von der Heyden also explained that the construction phase is short-term, lasting approximately two years. She noted that while water demand is higher during construction, it is not excessive. Water use during the operational phase is significantly lower; for example, solar panels are washed quarterly using primarily recycled water stored in JoJo tanks. Potable water will be required for drinking purposes for a maximum of 15 personnel on site between 08:00 and 17:00 during operations, as well as for firefighting and emergency needs.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
Mr Thys Du Plessis, Chairperson for Buffelshoek Farmer's Associations	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Thys Du Plessis enquired whether the solar panels would affect rainwater and whether they could produce a mirror (glare) effect.	***Post Meeting Note*** – A Climate Change Impact Assessment and Visual Impact Assessment will be conducted during EIA phase to determine these impacts.	
Mr Thys Du Plessis, Chairperson for Buffelshoek Farmer's Associations	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	Mr Thys Du Plessis enquired about the potential impact of the proposed project on groundwater and whether groundwater quality and levels would be monitored.	Mr Thornton responded that a Groundwater Assessment will be conducted for the Proposed Project. Ms Von der Heyden added that Red Rocket will undertake Stormwater Management and preliminary Groundwater Assessments internally, while a contracted specialist will conduct a detailed groundwater assessment during the EIA phase.	
Mr Amogelang Adam Selaledi, Ward Councillor, Ward 6	Open Day	Thursday, 26 February 2026	The Ward Councillor raised the following concerns: • Provision of employment opportunities for local community members. • Ensuring that concerns raised by neighbouring landowners are adequately addressed.	Mr Thornton noted that a Social Impact Assessment will be conducted as part of the project studies. Ms Dingaan responded that personnel will be sourced locally and will not be brought in from outside the area, except in cases where specific skills are not available locally. She clarified that employment sourcing will not be limited to a 60 km radius but will be considered at the district level. She added that Project Steering Committees will be	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			• Clarification on whether a Social and Labour Plan (SLP) will be developed and implemented for the Proposed Project. • Maintenance and upkeep of the access road, which is predominantly used by local farmers. • Potential impacts of the Proposed Project on the nearby national heritage site. • Relocation of butterflies, noting their historical significance and reference to their use during the Anglo-Boer War. • Whether the applicant will consider sourcing employment beyond a 60 km radius. The Ward Councillor further indicated that he has no objections to the proposed project but emphasised that surrounding communities should not be overlooked in the next phase. He also sought clarification on the source of funding for the project, specifically whether it is legitimate, and enquired whether the company is locally based and suitably competent to undertake the development.	established to oversee various aspects of the project, including local employment, security forums, and farmers' forums, and that project progress will be communicated through these committees. Ms Dingaan further explained that the project is still at a preliminary stage. Once feasibility is determined and authorisation is obtained, the project will proceed to rezoning and employment processes, along with the discussion of other project aspects. She confirmed that the Ward Councillor will be involved in these processes.	
Comments raised during an Online Meeting with the Broader Stakeholders on Wednesday, 25 February 2026 and the Open Day Meeting on Thursday, 26 February 2026 from Mr Jeremy Jacobs and Mr Thys Du Plessis.					

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
	Online Meeting (Microsoft Teams) Open Day	Wednesday, 25 February 2026 Thursday, 26 February 2026	**1. Corporate Accountability & The "Black Box" SPV** "In your response dated 18 February, the EAP categorized the shareholding of the SPV as 'commercially sensitive.' Under Regulation 40(2), I&APs must have access to all information that may influence a decision. Since this SPV is a standalone entity with no track record, how can the public evaluate the 'Need and Desirability' of this specific applicant without knowing its corporate backing and accountability framework?"	The objective of the SPV is not to evade legal liability, it is to ringfence the project commercially as different projects have different funding models and different shareholders. Should this project reach financial close there may be various parties who will buy into this specific project as an investment and not into the broader Red Rocket group. Furthermore, Red Rocket Holdings is the main corporate entity, under which there are various sub-entities, including Red Rocket South Africa (Pty) Ltd, and the holding companies such as the SPV that applies for project permits Section 1.3 of the Final Scoping report provides more information. Need and Desirability relates to the need for and desirability of the activity to be conducted and the Draft Scoping Report has taken the activity into consideration.	
			"In the event of a catastrophic event, such as a BESS fire affecting neighboring farms, does the SPV have an established parent-company guarantee from Red Rocket, or is the legal and financial liability limited solely to the shell assets of Swartfontein PV (Pty) Ltd?"	The applicant remains legally accountable for compliance with the environmental authorisation, the duty of care in terms of section 28 of NEMA, and any other applicable legislation.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			"Will the EAP confirm for the record whether the directors of the SPV have signed, or will sign, a declaration acknowledging their personal criminal liability under Section 34 of NEMA for environmental non-compliance?"	In terms of signing a declaration acknowledging personal liability for the project, the directors of the SPV are tacitly liable for all compliance under the NEMA as per South African law. Signing a declaration is not relevant as they are already personally legally liable for environmental compliance matters where applicable.	
			2. Financial Risk & The 1,200 MWh BESS "The EAP's response suggests that upfront financial provisioning is primarily for mining. However, a 1,200 MWh BESS is a high-hazard chemical and thermal facility. Why has the EAP not triggered Section 24P of NEMA to require a ring-fenced financial guarantee for emergency remediation before the Scoping phase is concluded?"	The determination of whether financial provisioning or financial security mechanisms are required, including any consideration of section 24P, rests with the competent authority. The potential environmental and safety risks have been identified during the Scoping Phase and will be assessed in further detail during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase through the relevant specialist studies, such as a BESS Risk Assessment. As you would be aware, Section 24P of the NEMA deals with requiring financial guarantee to remediate environmental impacts in case of unexpected closure, I this current form it predominantly applies to mining, prospecting, exploration, and production operations and this is not a mining project.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				We do note there is draft regulations which may extend this requirement to other industries and this will be unpacked in the EIA phase.	
			"If financial standing is a 'private matter,' how can the public evaluate the 'Reversibility of Impacts' (as required by Appendix 2) if the applicant refuses to prove they have the liquid capital to manage a catastrophic chemical leak or fire?"	Your concern regarding financial capability influencing implementation certainty is noted. During the EIA Phase specialist studies will be conducted to evaluate the identified impacts and provide the required mitigation measures including unexpected closure. As mentioned in response above, a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) Risk Assessment will be conducted during the EIA Phase. This assessment will consider the following: • Gather all relevant Safety Health and Environmental (SHE) information such as the location, surroundings, topography, types of activities surrounding the site, vulnerable receptors, material listings, key operating instructions and emergency procedures. • Identify potential SHE hazardous events associated with the installation, during	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				construction, operation and eventual decommissioning. • Determine the raw risk and determine which items may need further attention. • Suggest risk reduction measures that should typically be applied, e.g. National Standards, best practices, monitoring requirements. Preventative measure will be to reduce the likelihood and mitigative measures to reduce the consequences. • Calculate, and document, the residual risks. • Determine if any of the risks require additional risk reduction measures, e.g. separation distances from vulnerable receptors. Based on preliminary quantification of consequences and risks, determine any specific non-buildable areas with respect to the BESS. In addition to the above, this matter will be covered by the requisite insurances applied to / for the Proposed Project.	
			3. Biodiversity & Physical Boundary Risks	The biodiversity sensitivity of the site, including the location of Laydown Area 1 (laydown areas are temporary structures) that will only be required for the construction phase) will be assessed in detail	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			''Mapping confirms my boundary is classified as ESA1 and CBA2. The North West Biodiversity Sector Plan discourages 'intensification of land use' here. What is the technical justification for placing Laydown Area 1 — a high-impact industrial hub — in this corridor instead of a lower-sensitivity zone?''	during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase through specialist biodiversity studies. These studies will verify the mapped sensitivities through site-specific field investigations, assess the potential impacts associated with construction-related infrastructure such as laydown areas. At this stage, the proposed location of Laydown Area 1 is preliminary and informed by a range of planning and engineering considerations.	
			''Will the EAP commit today to including a 100-meter 'No-Go' buffer between the project infrastructure and the boundary of Magathashoek Portion 14 as a formal 'Reasonable Alternative' to be studied in the EIA phase?''	A request for a 100m buffer from Mr. Jeremy Jacobs property has been noted as part of the stakeholder comments received during the Draft Scoping phase. Buffer requirements, if any, will be informed by site-specific specialist assessments and the application of the mitigation hierarchy. The need for and extent of any buffers will be assessed during the EIA phase and no final layout decisions are made at the Scoping stage.	
			4. Water Security (A22c Catchment) ''As the project relies on on-site boreholes within the A22c quaternary catchment, will the applicant commit to a comprehensive hydro-census and a long-term water-level monitoring program for all neighbor	Groundwater availability, potential drawdown impacts and risks to neighbouring water users will be assessed through a specialist hydrogeological study during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase. This assessment will consider baseline conditions, potential project-related impacts, and the	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			boreholes within a 5 km radius to establish a baseline before construction?"	need for appropriate monitoring and mitigation measures. The scope and extent of any hydro-census or groundwater monitoring programme, including the spatial radius and duration of monitoring, will be informed by the findings of the specialist assessment and relevant regulatory requirements. Such measures may be incorporated into the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), and any applicable water use authorisation processes where required.	
			''How will the Stormwater Management Plan ensure that hardened surfaces at Laydown Area 1 do not lead to chemical runoff or siltation entering the drainage lines that feed my property?''	A Stormwater Management Plan will be developed as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase, informed by relevant engineering and environmental specialist inputs. The plan will identify potential pollution sources and incorporate appropriate design and operational measures to manage stormwater quantity and quality during both construction and operation. This report will be made available for review in the EIA phase.	
			5. Procedural Integrity & Notice of Intent ''I note for the record that as an abutting landowner, I was not provided with the mandatory written notice on 4 February. What steps has the EAP taken to audit the I&AP	Where the contact details of adjacent landowners are unknown, the following actions may be undertaken to obtain the necessary information and ensure that notifications are appropriately issued:	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			database to ensure other critical neighbours haven't been excluded?''	1. Conduct property searches through WinDeed and, where required, engage directly with the Deeds Office for further verification. 2. Engage with local farming associations within the project area. For the Proposed Project, this included consultation with the N4/R52 and Buffelshoek Farmers' Association groups. 3. Placement of an advertisement (on Thursday, 5 February 2026 in the Platinum Weekly) containing relevant project information and contact details for the public participation process. 4. Placement of site notices (on Wednesday, 11 February 2026) containing relevant project information and contact details for the public participation process. 5. Liaise with adjacent landowners whose contact details were available and requested assistance in identifying or contacting outstanding neighbouring landowners.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				For instance, kindly refer to the verification process that was identified for Magathashoek 270 JQ Ptn 14: 1. Windeed searches were done and two landowners were identified for the abovementioned property Mr Jeremy Jacobs and Mrs Badroenisa Jacobs. 2. Kongiwe through networking and referral with other landowners identified the contact details of Mrs Jacobs. 3. Emails and SMSs Notifications: • Email sent to Mrs Jacobs on Wednesday, 4 February 2026, to inform her about the Project. • Mrs Jacobs was contacted telephonically by the stakeholder engagement consultant on Friday, 6 February 2026 and Mrs Jacobs indicated that Mr. Jeremy Jacobs had received the email and SMS. • On Friday, 6 February, Mr Jacobs registered as an I&AP with his email address and was added to the stakeholder database and all documentation was emailed.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
				• A reminder notification was also emailed on Friday, 20 February 2026 to Mr and Mrs Jacobs to remind them of the availability of the DSR for public review and comment.	
			''Given the refusal to provide info on the SPV's accountability, how does the EAP maintain the status of 'Independent and Objective' under Regulation 13 while prioritizing the applicant's 'commercial privacy' over community safety?''	The applicant has been made aware of the request for additional information. Should such information be required by the competent authority to inform decision-making, it may be requested through the formal regulatory process.	
Comments received from Mr George Van Der Westhuizen, Vice Chairman, N4R52 Farmers Association					
Mr George Van Der Westhuizen, Vice Chairman, N4R52 Farmers Association	Email Correspondence	Monday, 23 February 2026	To whom it may concern: First of all, my sincere apologies for not being able to attend the meeting. In the last few years, the Shylock, N4, R52 & KR area have been targeted by criminals, Transformers, borehole pumps, Generators, bush cutters and the list go on have been stolen. Game has been illegally poached, sheep has been slaughtered and several cases have been opened at Koster police station.	Dear Mr George van der Westhuizen, Your apology has been noted. Your concerns regarding criminal activity and rural safety in the Shylock, N4, R52 and Koster area are acknowledged. Your support for the proposed project, including your views on anticipated socio-economic benefits such as job creation and potential improvements in community safety, is further acknowledged.	

© 2026 Kongiwe Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Stakeholder	Consultation Method	Date of Comments Received	Issues Raised	Response to issues	Section Reference in the Report
			Swartfontein Solar project will come with significant security systems/cameras and patrol vehicles. In cooperation with the local farmers and the new project security we can cut down the criminals main walkways. Because of the project there will be a lot of job creation in our community. This project has the greenlight from me and I vote yes for job creations and crime stop in our community.	These comments have been captured in the Comments and Responses Report and will be considered as part of the Social Impact Assessment.	

Appendix D: Site Photographs

Appendix D
Site Photographs



Photograph 2: Graves on Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.



Photograph 1: Grave on Kraalhoek 592 JQ.



Photograph 3: Kraal on Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.



Photograph 4: Dam in Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.



Photograph 5: Existing infrastructure on Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.



Photograph 6: Existing internal road on Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.



Photograph 7: Existing powerline and electric box in Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.



Photograph 8: Existing vegetation on Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.



Photograph 9: Existing vegetation on Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.



Photograph 10: Existing vegetation on Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.



Photograph 12: Existing culverts on Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.



Photograph 11: Existing infrastructure on Shylock RE/11/256 JQ.

Appendix E: Environmental Screening Tool

SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION AS REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED SITE ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY

EIA Reference number:

Project name: Swartfontein Solar

Project title: Swartfontein Solar

Date screening report generated: 10/02/2025 11:51:28

Applicant: RRSA

Compiler: RRSA

Compiler signature: 

.....

Application Category: Utilities Infrastructure|Electricity|Generation|Renewable|Solar|PV

OFFICIAL

Table of Contents

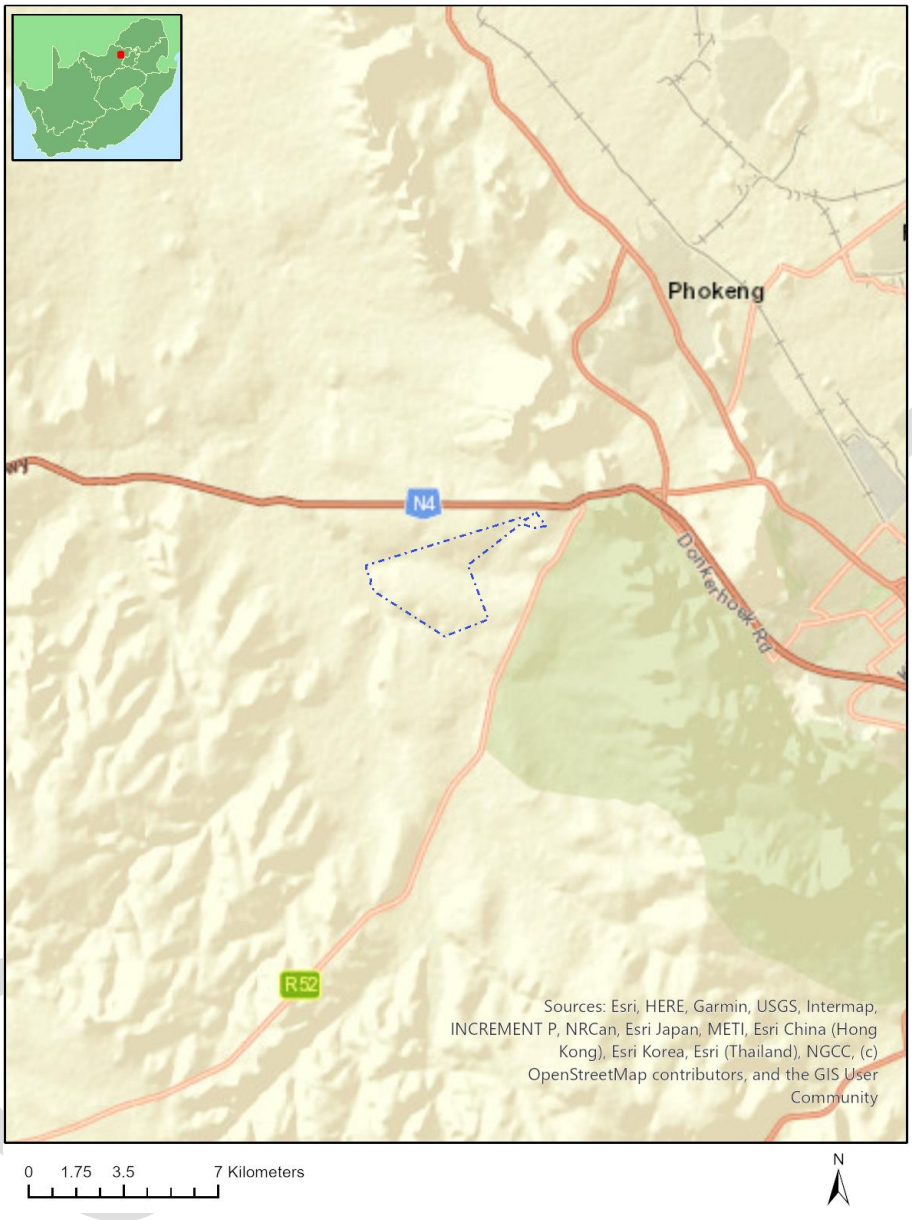
Proposed Project Location 3
Orientation map 1: General location 3
Map of proposed site and relevant area(s) 4
Cadastral details of the proposed site 4
Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area 5
Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application 6
Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes 6
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions 6
Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity 7
Specialist assessments identified 7
Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area. 9
MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY 9
MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY 10
MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY 11
MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY 12
MAP OF RELATIVE AVIAN THEME SENSITIVITY 13
MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION (SOLAR PV) THEME SENSITIVITY 14
MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY 15
MAP OF RELATIVE LANDSCAPE (SOLAR) THEME SENSITIVITY 16
MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY 17
MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY 18
MAP OF RELATIVE RFI THEME SENSITIVITY 19
MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY 20

OFFICIAL

Proposed Project Location

Orientation map 1: General location

General Orientation: Swartfontein Solar



Disclaimer applies

Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)



Cadastral details of the proposed site

Property details:

No	Farm Name	Farm/ Erf No	Portion	Latitude	Longitude	Property Type
1	MAGATHASHOEK	270	0	25°40'44.98S	27°7'48.83E	Farm
2	SELONSKRAAL	317	0	25°41'25.62S	27°3'28.06E	Farm
3	KRAALHOEK	269	0	25°38'51.96S	27°7'14.08E	Farm
4	DOORNLAAGTE	318	0	25°42'36.42S	27°5'16.65E	Farm
5	KRAALHOEK	592	0	25°38'49.4S	27°6'4.38E	Farm
6	SHYLOCK	256	0	25°37'34.66S	27°5'8.63E	Farm
7	SHYLOCK	256	11	25°39'49.27S	27°4'56.25E	Farm Portion
8	SHYLOCK	256	45	25°39'2.09S	27°4'9.8E	Farm Portion
9	SHYLOCK	256	44	25°38'52.8S	27°4'21.19E	Farm Portion
10	SHYLOCK	256	49	25°39'12.73S	27°3'38.17E	Farm Portion
11	SHYLOCK	256	48	25°39'6.6S	27°3'54.6E	Farm Portion
12	SHYLOCK	256	102	25°38'23.26S	27°6'44.11E	Farm Portion
13	SHYLOCK	256	43	25°38'51.81S	27°4'32.5E	Farm Portion
14	SHYLOCK	256	42	25°38'50.31S	27°4'44.61E	Farm Portion
15	SHYLOCK	256	41	25°38'48.39S	27°4'58.72E	Farm Portion
16	SHYLOCK	256	27	25°38'29.04S	27°5'59.27E	Farm Portion
17	SHYLOCK	256	26	25°38'26.51S	27°6'11.1E	Farm Portion
18	SHYLOCK	256	25	25°38'25.19S	27°6'24.99E	Farm Portion
19	SHYLOCK	256	40	25°38'45.59S	27°5'21.22E	Farm Portion
20	SHYLOCK	256	28	25°38'29.97S	27°5'48.06E	Farm Portion
21	KRAALHOEK	269	11	25°38'44.01S	27°6'39.41E	Farm Portion
22	KRAALHOEK	269	21	25°38'56.7S	27°6'27.99E	Farm Portion
23	KRAALHOEK	269	22	25°39'1.28S	27°6'17.81E	Farm Portion
24	KRAALHOEK	269	23	25°39'7.3S	27°6'6.48E	Farm Portion
25	KRAALHOEK	269	24	25°39'14.67S	27°5'52.72E	Farm Portion
26	KRAALHOEK	269	25	25°39'26.25S	27°5'41.02E	Farm Portion
27	KRAALHOEK	269	37	25°38'32.91S	27°7'7.18E	Farm Portion

Disclaimer applies

28	KRAALHOEK	269	38	25°38'26.74S	27°6'59.29E	Farm Portion
29	KRAALHOEK	269	0	25°38'46.89S	27°7'6.15E	Farm Portion
30	MAGATHASHOEK	270	14	25°40'24.13S	27°6'2.01E	Farm Portion
31	MAGATHASHOEK	270	25	25°40'10.68S	27°6'14.69E	Farm Portion
32	MAGATHASHOEK	270	24	25°40'5.51S	27°6'16.72E	Farm Portion
33	MAGATHASHOEK	270	36	25°39'52.86S	27°6'2.69E	Farm Portion
34	MAGATHASHOEK	270	4	25°39'41.95S	27°5'51.78E	Farm Portion
35	SELONSKRAAL	317	20	25°41'22.72S	27°4'16.68E	Farm Portion
36	SELONSKRAAL	317	18	25°40'1.08S	27°3'23.03E	Farm Portion
37	DOORNLAAGTE	318	13	25°40'56.98S	27°5'8.83E	Farm Portion
38	KRAALHOEK	592	0	25°38'45.28S	27°6'4.55E	Farm Portion

Development footprint[1] vertices:
No development footprint(s) specified.

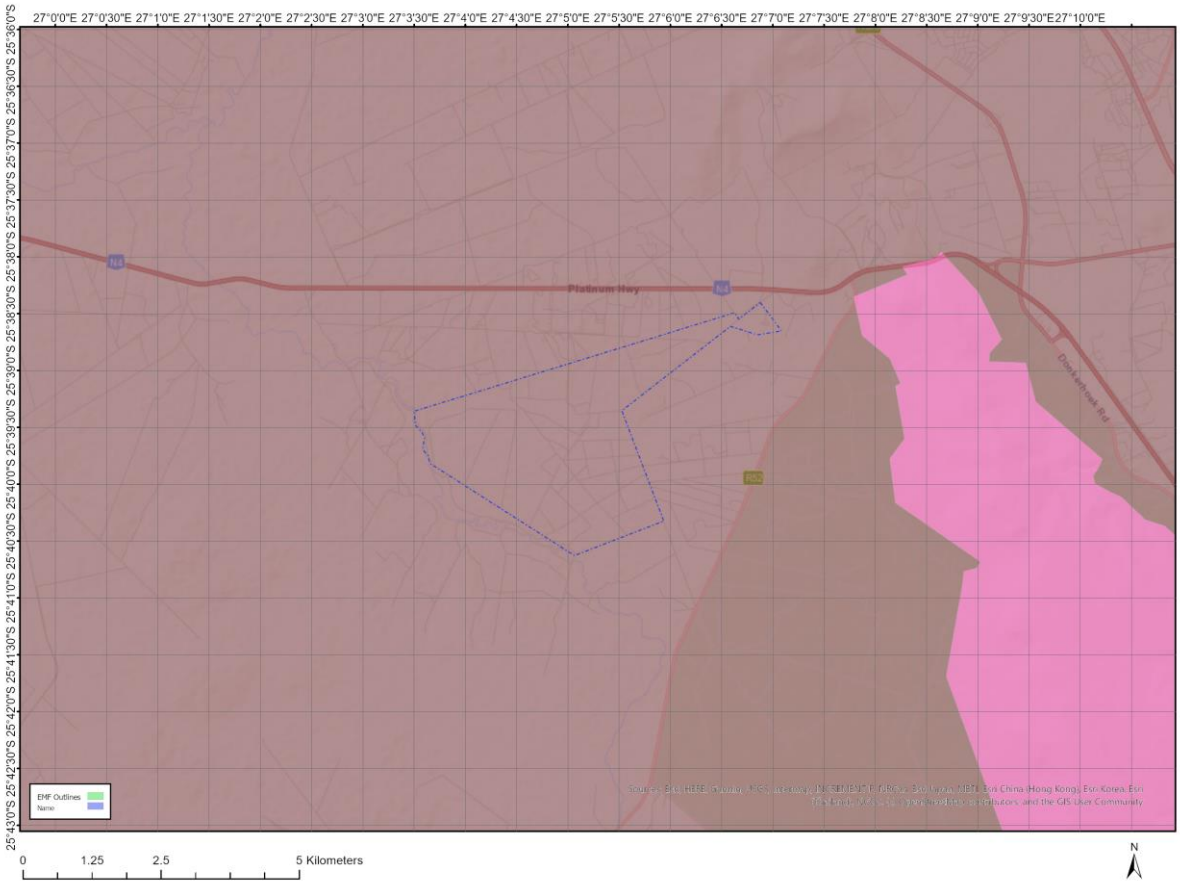
Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/2/2321	Solar PV	Approved	20
2	14/12/16/3/3/2/2320	Solar PV	Approved	24.1
3	14/12/16/3/3/2/2319	Solar PV	Approved	24.1
4	14/12/16/3/3/2/414	Solar PV	Approved	21.6

OFFICIAL

[1] "development footprint", means the area within the site on which the development will take place and incudes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.

Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application



Environmental Management Framework	LINK
Bojanala EMF	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/EMF/BojanalaEMF.pdf

Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development site as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the site based on the site sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is: **Utilities Infrastructure|Electricity|Generation|Renewable|Solar|PV**.

Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this site are indicated below.

Incentive, restriction or prohibition	Implication
Main Electricity Distribution Substation	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/Developmen

	tZones/Distribution_Transmission.pdf

Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

Theme	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Agriculture Theme		X		
Animal Species Theme		X		
Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	X			
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme	X			
Avian Theme	X			
Civil Aviation (Solar PV) Theme				X
Defence Theme				X
Landscape (Solar) Theme	X			
Paleontology Theme		X		
Plant Species Theme			X	
RFI Theme			X	
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

Specialist assessments identified

Based on the selected classification, and the known impacts associated with the proposed development, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation.

No	Specialist assessment	Assessment Protocol
1	Agricultural Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_WindAndSolar_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
2	Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
3	Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
4	Palaeontology Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
5	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf

OFFICIAL

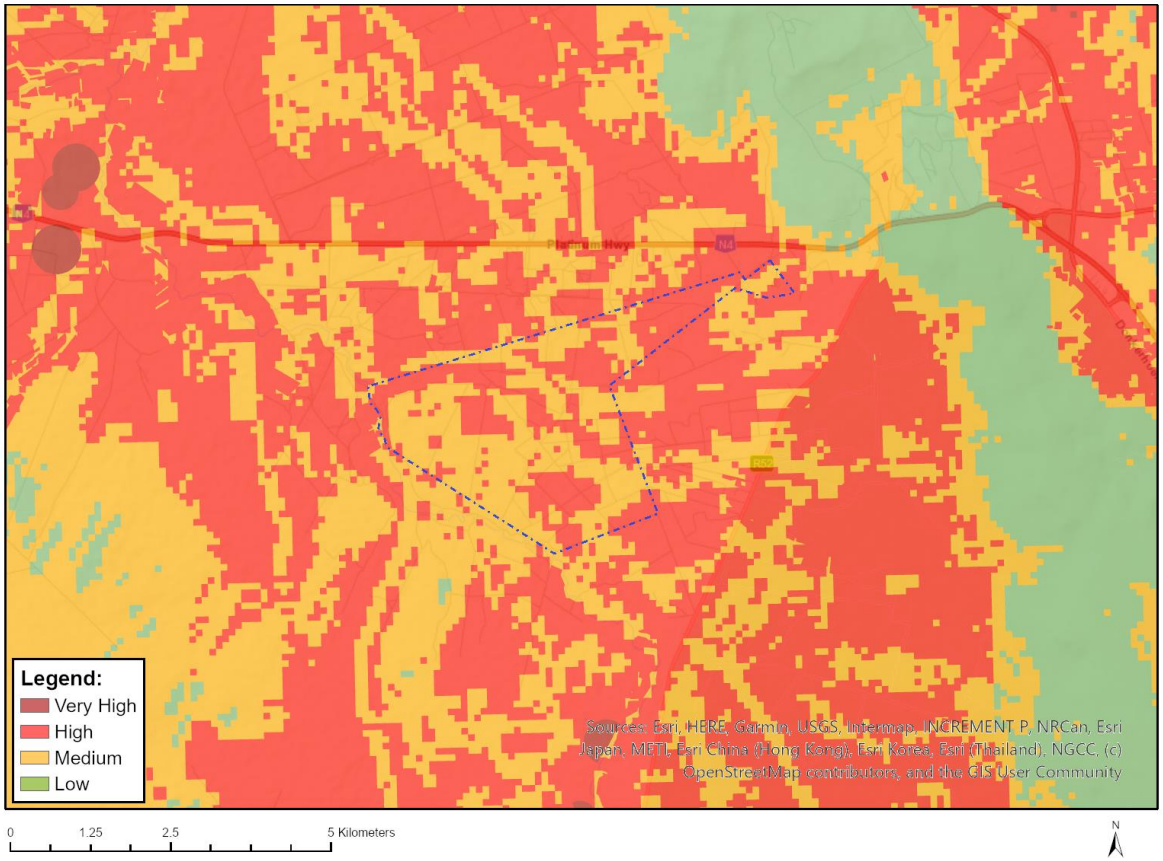
6	Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
7	Civil Aviation Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Civil_Aviation_Installations_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
8	Defense Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Defence_Installations_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
9	RFI Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
10	Geotechnical Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
11	Socio-Economic Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
12	Plant Species Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Plant_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
13	Animal Species Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Animal_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf

OFFICIAL

Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed site for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.

MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

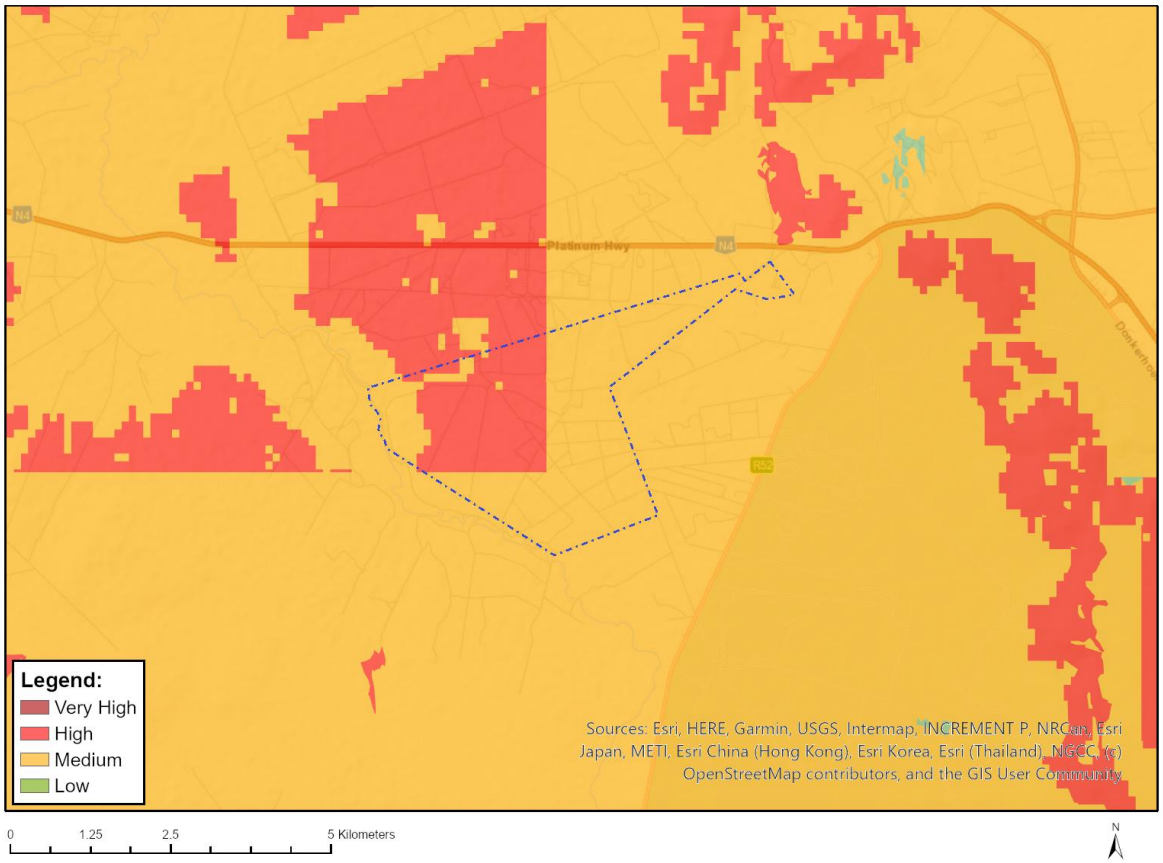


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate
Medium	Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate

MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



Where only a sensitive plant unique number or sensitive animal unique number is provided in the screening report and an assessment is required, the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or specialist is required to email SANBI at eiadatarequests@sanbi.org.za listing all sensitive species with their unique identifiers for which information is required. The name has been withheld as the species may be prone to illegal harvesting and must be protected. SANBI will release the actual species name after the details of the EAP or specialist have been documented.

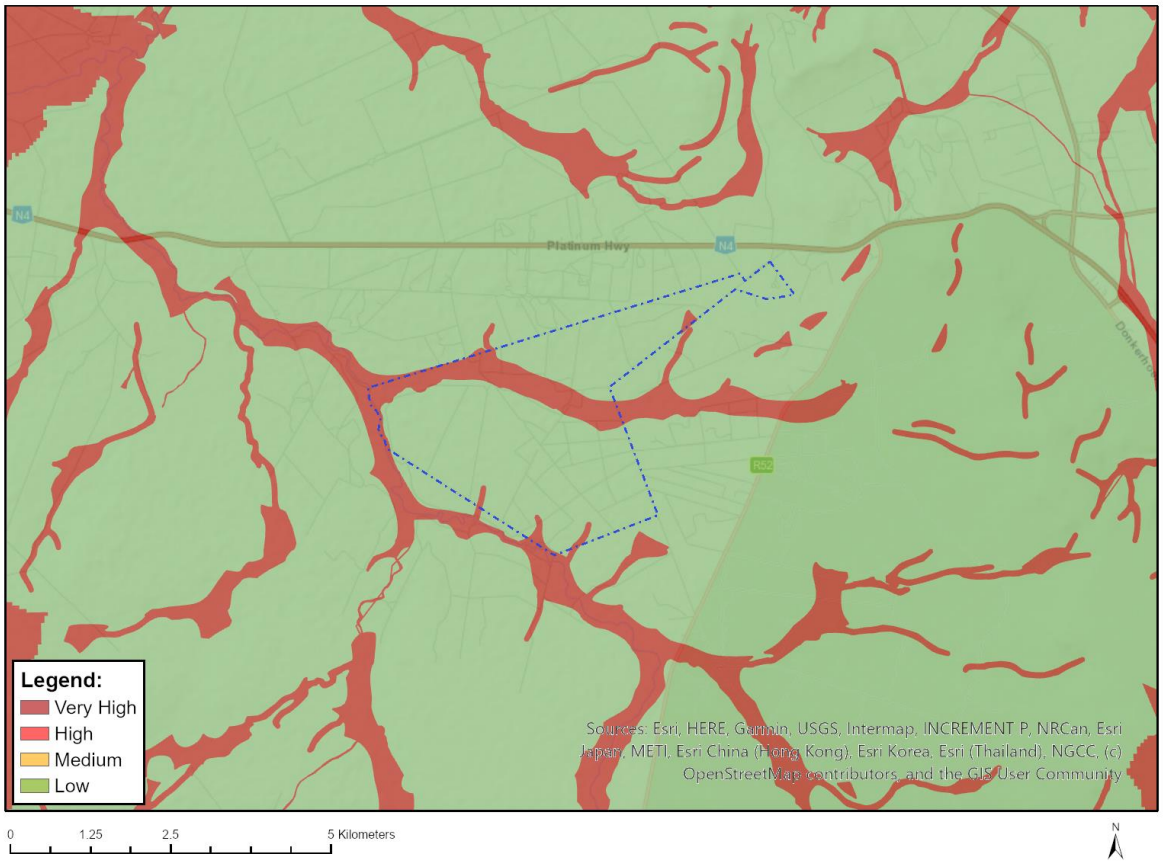
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Aves-Polemaetus bellicosus
Medium	Sensitive species 5
Medium	Mammalia-Crocidura maquassiensis
Medium	Reptilia-Kinixys lobatsiana

Disclaimer applies

MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



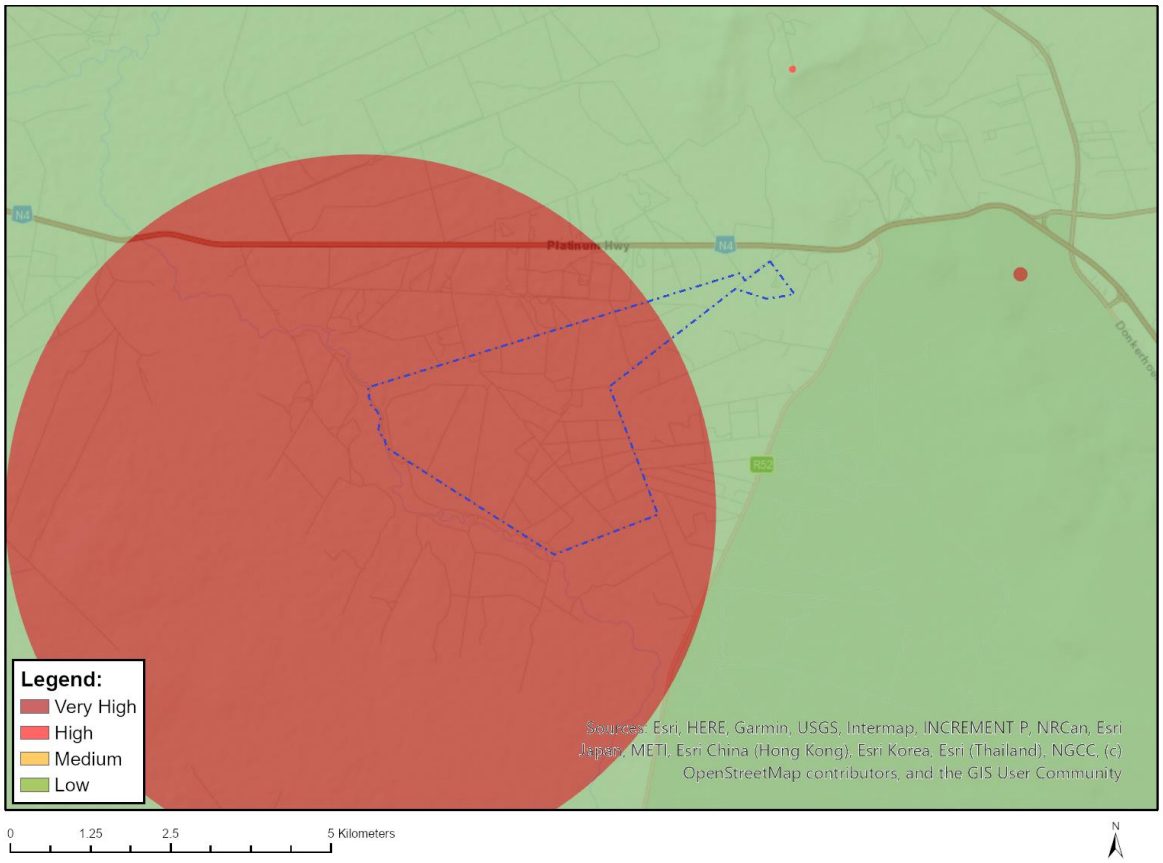
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Very High	ESA 1
Very High	ESA 2
Very High	Rivers_C
Very High	Wetlands_Central Bushveld Bioregion (Seep)
Very High	Wetlands_Central Bushveld Bioregion (Valley-bottom)

Disclaimer applies

MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY



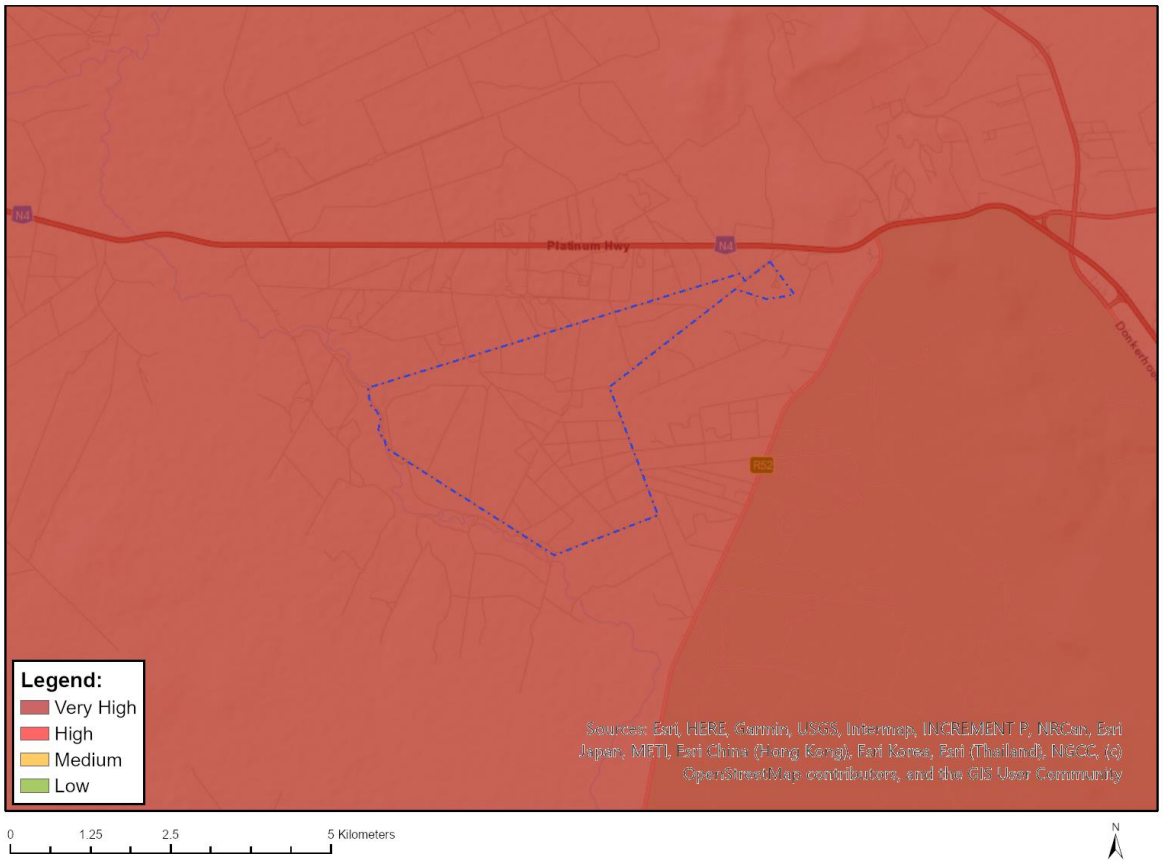
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Very High	Within 5km of a Grade I Heritage site

Disclaimer applies

MAP OF RELATIVE AVIAN THEME SENSITIVITY

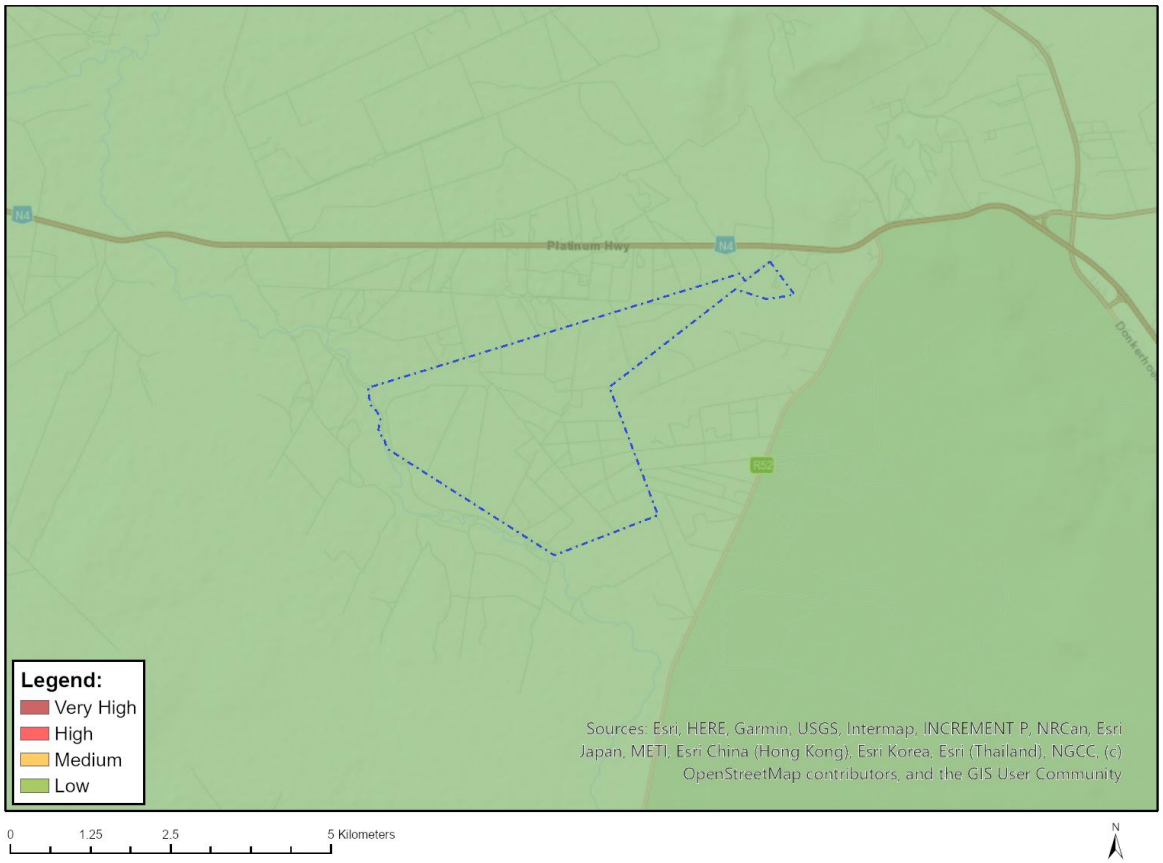


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	within 20 km of known Cape Vulturerestuarants sites
Low	Low Sensitivity
Very High	within 50 km of Colonies

MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION (SOLAR PV) THEME SENSITIVITY

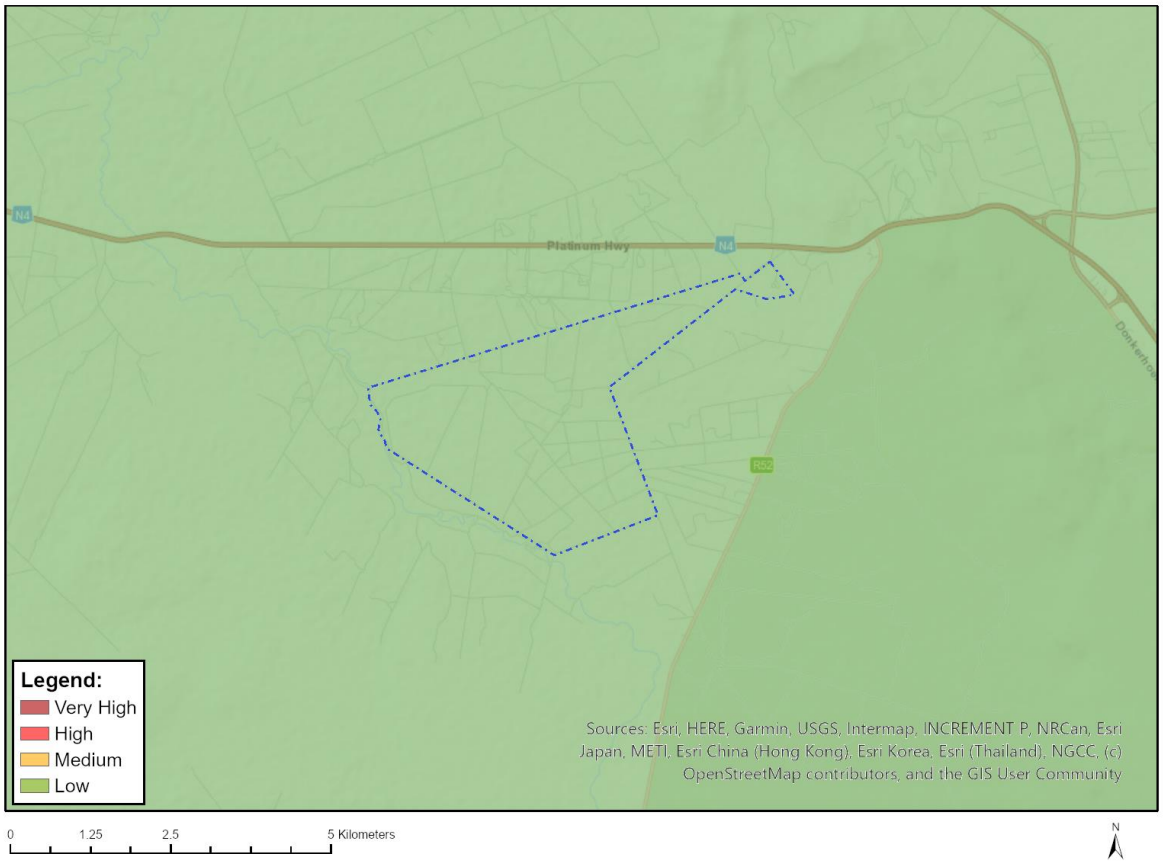


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	No major or other types of civil aviation aerodromes

MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY



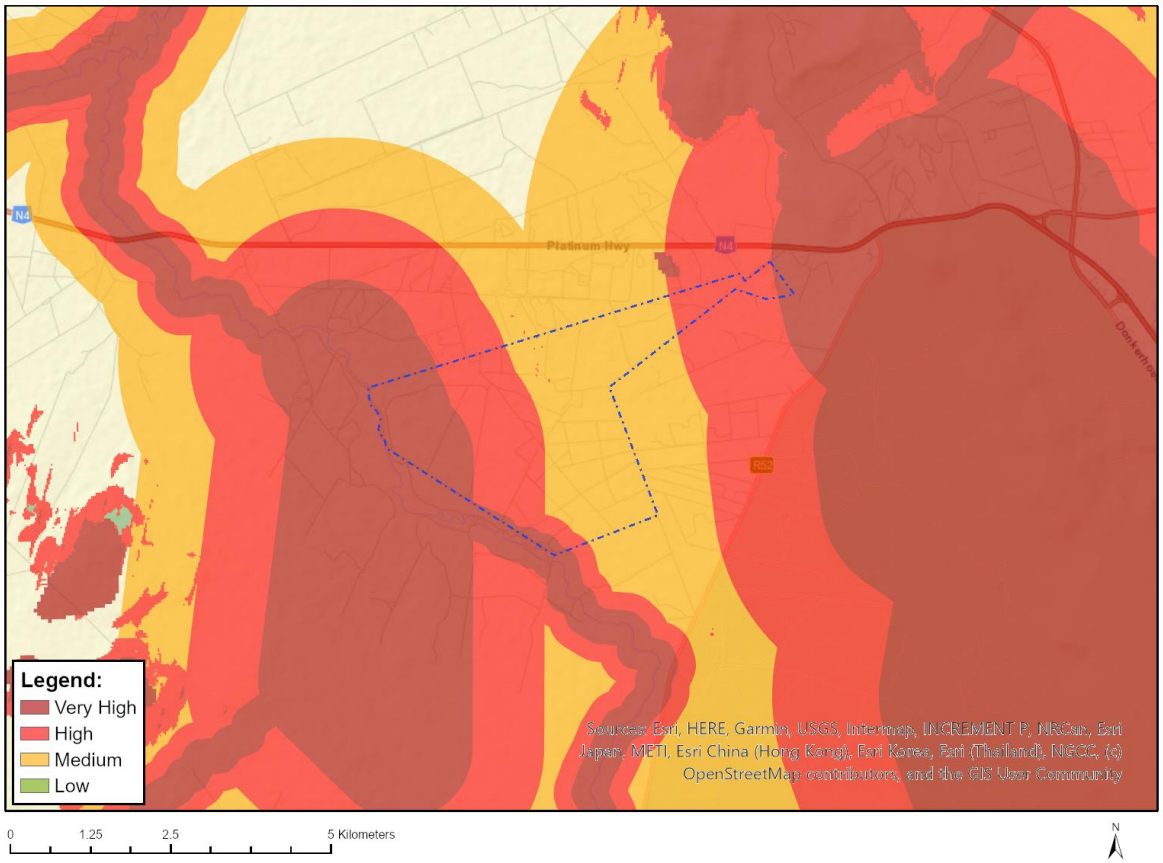
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

OFFICIAL

MAP OF RELATIVE LANDSCAPE (SOLAR) THEME SENSITIVITY



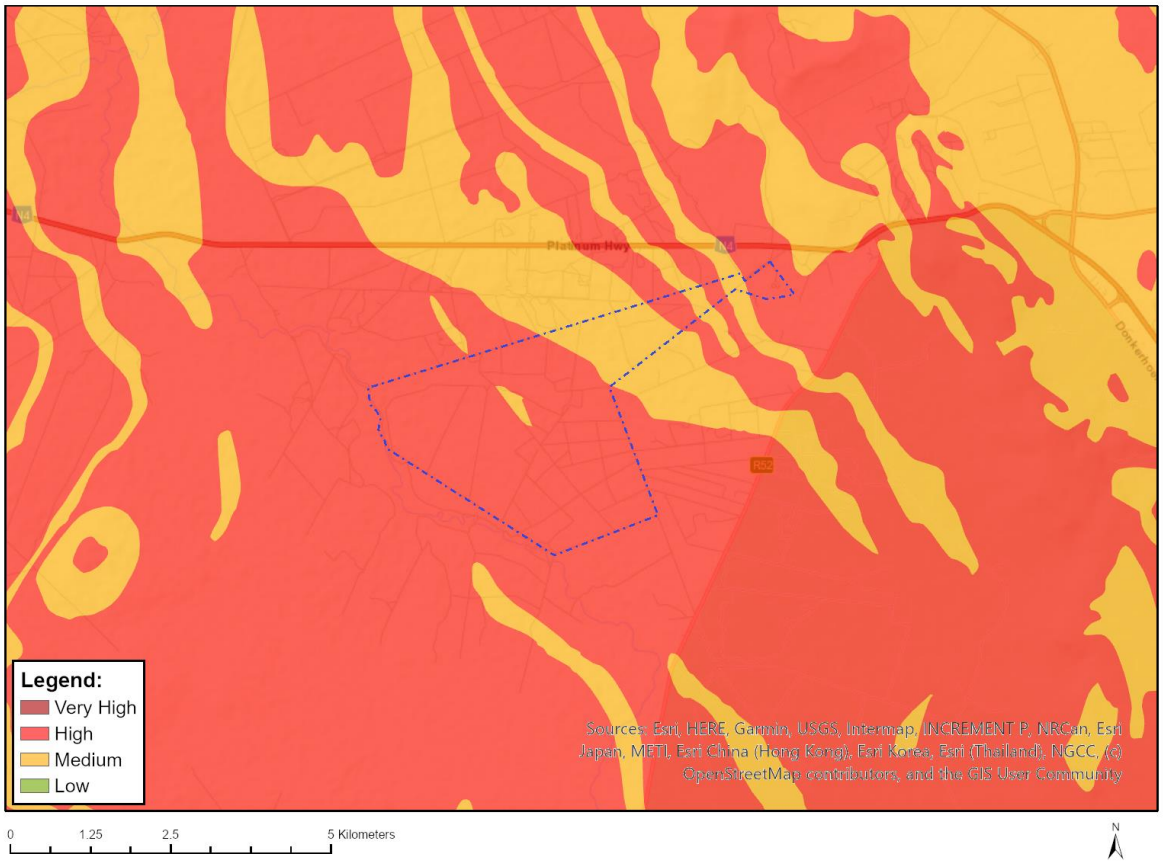
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Slope between 1:4 and 1:10
High	Between 1 and 2 km of a game farm
High	Between 1.5 and 3 km of a nature reserve
High	Within 500 m of a river
Low	Slope less than 1:10
Medium	Between 2 and 3 km of a game farm
Medium	Between 3 and 5 km of a nature reserve
Medium	Within 1000 m of a wetland
Very High	Game farm
Very High	Within 1000 m of a game farm
Very High	Within 1.5 km of a nature reserve
Very High	Within 250 m of a river

Disclaimer applies

MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY



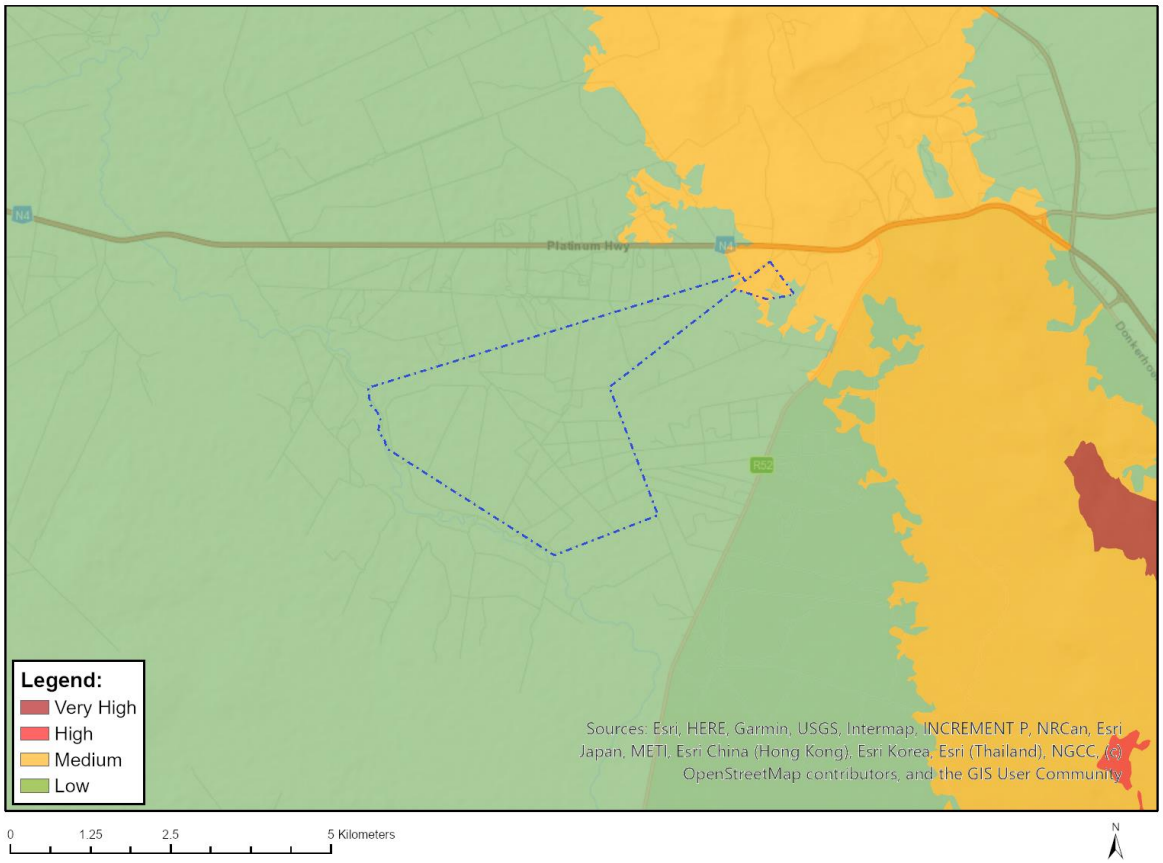
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Features with a High paleontological sensitivity
Medium	Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity

OFFICIAL

MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



Where only a sensitive plant unique number or sensitive animal unique number is provided in the screening report and an assessment is required, the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or specialist is required to email SANBI at eiadatarequests@sanbi.org.za listing all sensitive species with their unique identifiers for which information is required. The name has been withheld as the species may be prone to illegal harvesting and must be protected. SANBI will release the actual species name after the details of the EAP or specialist have been documented.

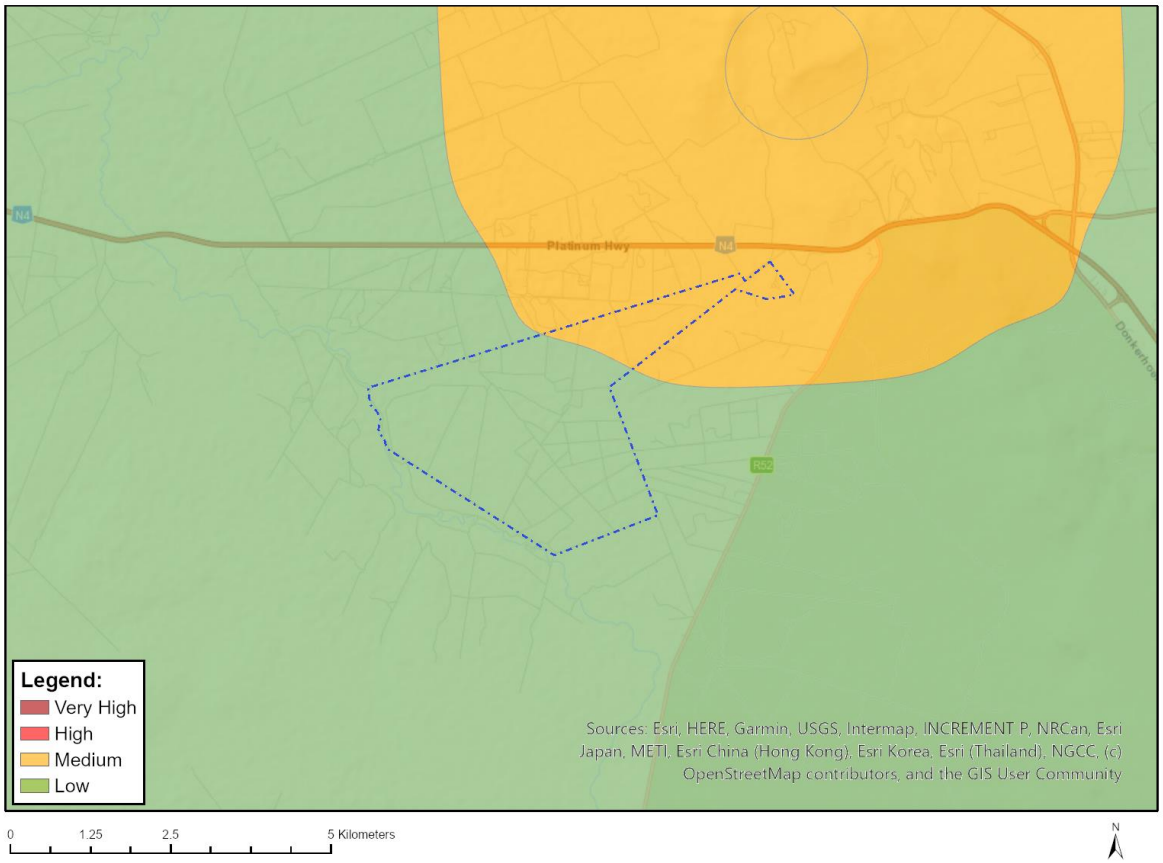
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity
Medium	Sensitive species 733
Medium	Prunus africana

Disclaimer applies
10/02/2025

MAP OF RELATIVE RFI THEME SENSITIVITY



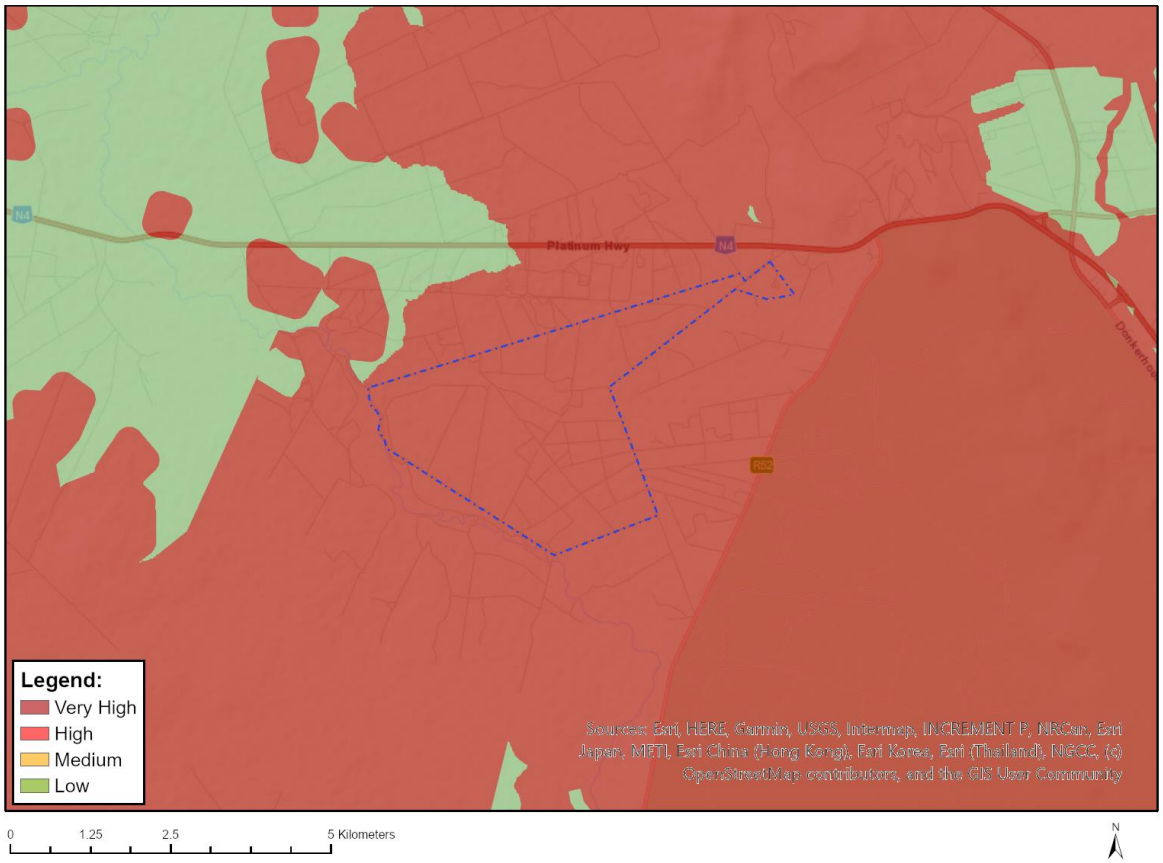
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Medium	Within 5 km of a Sentech High Power Terrestrial Broadcasting Facility

OFFICIAL

MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	CBA 2
Very High	ESA 1
Very High	ESA 2
Very High	National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES)

Disclaimer applies